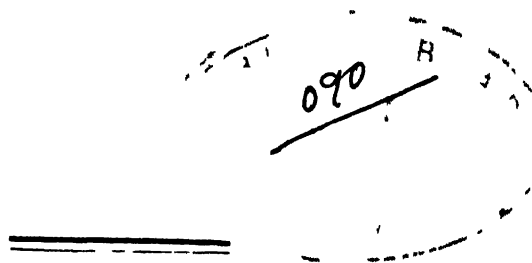


A  
PRACTICAL HAND-BOOK  
OF THE  
LANGUAGE OF THE LAIS

AS SPOKEN BY THE  
HAKAS AND OTHER ALLIED TRIBES OF THE CHIN HILLS  
(Commonly the *Baungshè Dialect.*)

BY  
SURGEON-MAJOR A. G. E. NEWLAND,  
INDIAN MEDICAL SERVICE.



RANGOON:  
PRINTED BY THE SUPERINTENDENT, GOVERNMENT PRINTING, BURMA.  
1887.





## CONTENTS.

---

	<i>Page.</i>
1. Introduction ... ..	i
2. Part I.—Grammar ... ..	1
3. Part II.—Sentences in Chin ... ..	47
4. Part III.—English-Chin Dictionary ... ..	137
5. Part IV.—Chin words, phrases, and idioms ... ..	313



## NOTE.

**DURING** the time this work has been going through the press, many new words have been added to the dictionary part and hence the words in all cases are not quite alphabetically arranged.

Committing sentences to memory is no doubt the quickest method of learning a language. For this reason I have given a large assortment of sentences, from very elementary to more difficult ones. These sentences have not been specially made up for this book, but they are sentences that have been actually used by Chin. They have been noted down from time to time as I heard them in course of conversation. Whenever I have heard a sentence illustrating some particular use of a word or idiom, I have at once noted it down, and for this reason the sentences are not arranged under any particular headings; but they have been put down more or less as heard. Though this may detract somewhat from facility in reference, yet for purposes of learning the language they will be found useful.

I wish to refer to one or two characteristics of Chin, which it will be useful to remember in learning the language: One is that nearly all words in Chin can be used either as verbs, adverbs, adjectives, or nouns by the simple use of a few affixes or prefixes; thus, *Nai* (near) as a verb we have—

*Nai" hla lo* = Don't approach

*K' nai" lai lo* = I won't approach.

As an adverb—

*A nai in a kal"* = He went recently.

As an adjective—

*Ki inn nai, ho ida a she"?* = Whose house is the near one?

As a noun—

*Nai nāk* = Nearness.

In this way most words in Chin can be used as various parts of speech.

The use of pronouns, too, is peculiar in Chin, but once the usage is grasped there will be no further difficulty. A few sentences will best illustrate this—

*K' chim" sung*,—may mean, I said it, or it was said to me, the context only showing the difference.

If the Chin wished to avoid ambiguity he would express himself as follows:—

Kema né, k'chim" sung = I said it.

Kema hé (she na), a chim" sung = He said it to me.

But where no doubt as to meaning would arise the shorter form is used, in such cases the context alone showing the person intended—

A'k'chim",—would mean, I said it to him, or he said it to me ;

N'k'chim",—would similarly mean, you said it to me or I said it to you ;

the context again showing which was intended.

If he wished to avoid doubt the Chin would say—

Amma né k'chim" = He said to me.

Amma hé k'chim" = I said to him.

Nangma né k'chim" = You said to me.

Nangma hé k'chim" = I said to you.

If these points are borne in mind there will be no difficulty in understanding the peculiar double use, as it were, of pronouns.

A. G. E. N.

## INTRODUCTION.

A RESIDENCE of three years in the Chin Hills and constant intercourse with the Chins has given me many facilities for compiling this work on the *Lai* language.

The *Lais* and their language.

In the arrangement of the matter I have followed mainly in the lines of the excellent work on the language of the Southern Chins by Bernard Houghton, Esq., C.S.

The *Lais* are the great tribe and its offshoots that occupy the Chin Hills between the *Tashons* or *Shunklas* in the north and the *Zoes* in the south. They extend from the *Burma* frontier on the east, right away to the *Lushai* country on the west.

The language of these people is the *Lai* language, called by the Burmese *Baungshè*, and by which term we have hitherto known it. Dialects of it are spoken by all the surrounding tribes, but nearly all understand the *Lai* tongue, so that a knowledge of it will carry one over a vast tract of the Chin Hills. The *Tashons* also understand it, from whose speech it is not very radically different.

We have been in the habit of calling these people the *Baungshès*, but it is a term unknown to them. They call themselves, as stated above, the *Lais*. *Baungshè* is a Burmese term, applied by the Burmese to these hill-men in reference to the way in which they wear their hair done up in a knot on the front of their heads.

Chin is only a colloquial language and the difficulty in reducing the sounds to writing is considerable, as in all such languages sounds are constantly changing, and no two villages or even two Chins pronounce the same word exactly alike. Nothing but constant practice in conversing with Chins will accustom one to these variations. I have tried to give, as far as possible, these variations in the pronunciation of words in the Dictionary at the end of this work.

Chin is a language rich in idioms; the grammar is extremely simple; it is the free use of these idioms that renders it difficult to quickly understand an otherwise simple language.

Rich in idioms.

The Chin uses short sentences, and he further has a habit of cutting short many of his words, which is very puzzling to the beginner. The following are examples of words in constant use that are shortened in this way:—

*Ko rí*" (thunder) for *Kwa rí*.

*Byé rhó* (to converse) for *Ryé rhól*.

*Thú* (to conceal) for *Thúp*

*Ko tim*" (midnight) for *Kwa tim*.

*Ché* } (to split) for { *Chéu*.

*Sé* } { *Séu*.

*Tá* (to cry) for *Tup*.

*a tá shék*" *ke* = He keeps on crying.

*Ko dé*" (dawn) for *Kwa dé*.

*Hm'sí*" (wound medicine, a salve) for *Hmá sí*.

*Hm'pé*" (a scar) for *Hmā pé*.

*Sā* (to stretch out) for *Sán*.

*Shā* (a slave) for *Shal*.

*Rā* (an enemy) for *lāl*.

*Ré* (to count) for *Rél*.

*Shuā* } (to come out) for { *Shuak*.

*Chua* } { *Chuak*.

*Do* (to pull) for *Dók*.

*Ré* (to be drunk) for *Réth*.

*Ru* (to come) for *Rath*.

*Shoé* (a fault) for *Shoél*.

*A Sā* (the forehead) for *Al Sul*.

*Sā* (to make) for *Suk*.

*Inn n'sā"lai mau* ? (for *Inn n'sak' lai mau* ?) = Will you build a house ?

*Thú* (to chop) for *Thúk*.

*Thā* (to weave) for *Thuk*

*Pwen k'thā" lai* (for *Pwen k'thuk" lai*) = I will weave a cloth.

*Thā* (to kill) for *That*.

*Pyé* (to forget) for *Pyil*.

The student will come across numerous instances of the same kind in his study of the language.

In many words the sound of the final consonant is either very faintly pronounced or modified. The following are examples of this kind commonly met with.—

Modification in  
sound of final con-  
sonants.

*Thoé* (a bottle) for *Thol*

*Tóé* (a muscle) for *Tól*.  
*Cheá* (spittle) for *Chíl*.  
*Eyá nāk* (a camp) for *Eyék nāk*.  
*Kyá* (to break) for *Kyék*.  
*Reá* (bowels) for *Ríl*.  
*Theá* (property) for *Thel*.  
*Khóé nāk* (soap) for *Khól nāk*.  
*Bué* (to sacrifice) for *Búl*.  
*Rhea* (to comb, grind, for *Rhéth*.  
*Sum rhea nāk* (a comb) for *Sum rhéth nāk*.  
*Kóé* (Burmese) for *Kól*.  
*Hrí rhóa* (girdle for waist) for *Hrí rhól*.  
*Kút rhóa* (a ring) for *Kút rhól*.

I have indicated, as far as possible, most of these words in the Dictionary; but with a little practice the student will soon get used to these and similar sounds.

Phonetic adverbial affixes, *very, much, exceedingly, &c.*, are in very common use at the end of sentences.

The following are a few examples of these words, of which there is a very large number, most of which will be found under Adverbs and in the Dictionary:—

<i>Bér bórr</i>	<i>Huk muk.</i>
<i>Béng búng.</i>	<i>Leung luang.</i>
<i>Chuk muk.</i>	<i>Tip tép.</i>
<i>Chuk chúk</i>	<i>Zir sér, and so on.</i>

In the following class of words I have endeavoured to express the pronunciation as exactly as possible as follows:—

*Séü* = To split.  
*Sé* (= say) *ü* (*ü* having the sound of *u* in duke).  
*Séü* would be pronounced *sayü*.

Other words of the same class are—

*Béléü* = a gong.  
*Iéü* = the comparative particle (see Grammar).  
*Kléü* = to polish.  
*Kéü* = to scratch.  
*Éü* = to roast or toast  
*Téü* = to tighten.  
*Ngál léü* = cholera,

and many more.

Unlike the Southern Chin language, it will be found that the consonants “t” and “r” are both used in the *Lai* speech.

Consonants “f”  
and “r.”

Although it is a fairly comprehensive language, as far as meeting all the wants of the wild Chin, there are of course many things for which they have no expressions. Some of these are supplied by the adoption of Burmese words.

The following are some of the words most commonly used :—

*Laksong* = a present.

*Vohow* = a screw.

*Só* = a panjie.

*Saka"hyin* = an interpreter

*Sí kút* = to *shikko*.

*La"ka* = wages

*A kotom* = commission

*Ankí* = a coat

*Hlóng* = a boat.

*Palan"* = a bottle.

*Rajah* is also used for a king, chief, or officer.

*Sheang p'rāng* = a king

Burmese words for money are also used, the Chins having no expressions of their own for currency.

The Chins have no words for the cardinal points of the compass. They express this as follows :—

*East.*—*Ní shuak nāk* (place where the sun rises).

*Kól rón* (direction of Burma).

*West.*—*Ní klla nok* (place where the sun sets).

*Mar ron* (direction of the *Lushais*).

*North*—*Shunkla rón* (direction of the *Tashons*).

*South.*—*Zó ron* (direction of the *Zoes*).

They have no division of time corresponding to hours.

They express time by the broad divisions of morning, noon, evening, forenoon, afternoon.

At the morning meal, at the evening meal, when darkness sets in, midnight, dawn, and other similar expressions are used, which will be found under Adverbs.

The Chin has no equivalent for a week. His month (*kla*) is a lunar one, and he calculates his year (*kúm*) from the harvesting of one crop to the next.

Thus *kúm ré* (next year) means 'the next ripening of the crops.'

Their method of expressing distances is very vague. A place is either far or near, or one, two, or more days' journey. Nothing more definite than this can be expressed.



**Measurements.** They have, however, a more extensive vocabulary for measurements. These will be found in the Grammar.

**Ordinal numbers.** The language is deficient in the ordinal numbers. There is a sort of makeshift for *first* (*a ther thé*) and *second* (*a lai, a suél lé, a hnú lé*), but there are no words to express the rest. The word *a hnú lé* (following, coming after, is made to do duty for all the rest.

Like most oriental languages, there are no distinctive words to express love, gratitude, thanks. **No words for love, thanks, &c.** The Chin's method of expressing thanks is to stroke (*moi*) the person who bestows the favour. Licking the hands and stroking the ears is also an expression of gratitude.

The word used to express love is *dú*, which really means to want, to wish. They have no words for lover or sweetheart. These are represented by *nok nú* (a young woman) and *klang vâl* (a young man).

The words expressing relationship are not very extensive. Mother, father, son, brother, and sister cover nearly all degrees.

The Chins have a very large *repertoire* of national songs **(Chin songs. (Hla).** Everybody knows them and they include all conceivable subjects. These songs are sung on all occasions: during feasts, weddings, funerals, and at visits of young men to their sweethearts' houses at night, and many others. There are two classes of songs, one, *The'hla*, sung only on funerals and other occasions of mourning, and the second class, *Lung'hla*, sung on all other occasions. A Chin song generally consists of one verse.

All special events are celebrated by the village hard composing a song for the occasion. A few specimens of Chin songs are given in the Grammar.

I have given the Chin names of a variety of birds and fishes, but I fear this will not be of much practical use as I have not been able to give the exact English equivalents owing to my not having succeeded in getting specimens of the animals mentioned so as to be able to identify them. **Names of birds, &c.**

In the Dictionary I have given examples under most words to illustrate how the word is used.

The Dictionary contains most of the words and phrases in common use, and with a knowledge of these the student will be able to understand and converse freely with any Chin. **Conclusion.**

That this little work is free from error I cannot maintain. In such a work as this errors must be found, but my endeavour has been to make this compilation as practical as possible, so as to render the acquisition of the Chin language easy, and I hope it will answer my expectations in this respect.

HAHA: }  
*The 25th Dec. 1894.* }

A. G. E. N.

# PART I.

## GRAMMAR.

### VOWELS.

These will be represented as follows :—

- á (a as in age) as *ayk* = dung.
- a (a as in fat) as *ballo* = never.
- â (a as in palm) as *dâng* = sliced bamboo for plaiting mats.
- ī (i as in mine) as *kī* = to chew.
- i (i as in *sin*) as *inn* = a house.
- í (i as ee in sleep) as *díp* = to squeeze.
- u (u as in fun) as *mun* = value.
- ú (u as in bull) as *mum* = maize.
- û (u as in duke) as *reû* = to bake.
- e (e as in ease) as *the* = to say.
- é (e as in they) as *the* = to hear.
- ó (o as in open) as *bonbók* = a brinjal.
- o (o as in don) as *dhot* = to forgive, to like.
- oi (oi as oy in joy) as *poi* = waist.
- ai (ai as in aisle) as *lai* = centre.
- aw (aw as in saw) as *paw* = hide.
- ow (ow as in how) as *how* = a fence.

### CONSONANTS.

- |                      |                                       |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------|
| k—k as in kind       | ... <i>Kuth</i> = the hand.           |
| kh—k aspirated       | ... <i>Kháng sa</i> = bracken.        |
| kti—as <i>kíla</i>   | ... To fall.                          |
| kl—as klóng          | ... To set out; arrive.               |
| ng—ng in ring        | ... <i>Ngai</i> = to listen.          |
| hng—ng aspirated     | ... Hngil = to sleep.                 |
| ny—ny as ní in onion | ... <i>Nyem</i> = short.              |
| t—t in told          | ... <i>Ti</i> = to fear.              |
| th—th as in thin     | ... <i>Thi</i> = water.               |
| ht—t aspirated       | ... <i>Hti</i> = beads.               |
| d—d in drink         | ... <i>Ding</i> = to drink.           |
| dh—d aspirated       | ... <i>Dha</i> = addled.              |
| dz—rarely used       | ... <i>Dzaw</i> = food for a journey. |
| n—n as in net        | ... <i>Nuk</i> = the breast.          |
| hn—n aspirated       | ... <i>Hmin</i> = ripe.               |
| p—p as in pin        | ... <i>Paw</i> = the stomach.         |
| ph—p aspirated       | ... <i>Pung phār</i> = a flower.      |

b—b in bad	... <i>Ban</i> = to erect ; put up.
m—m as in man	... <i>Mun</i> = value.
hm—m aspirated	... <i>Hme</i> = to shave.
y—y as in yes	... <i>Yet</i> = a plank.

(Note.—Y is rarely used, the Chins pronouncing it usually as Z.)

l—l as in lamb	... <i>Lām</i> = to dance.
hl—l aspirated	... <i>Hlā</i> = a song.
w—w as in won	... <i>Wt</i> = an elephant.
wh—w aspirated	... <i>Wheth</i> = to hate.
h—h in how	... <i>Hól</i> = language.
s—s as in sun	... <i>Sum</i> = hair.
sh—sh as in shall	... <i>Shāl</i> = a slave.
z—z as in zero	... <i>Zal</i> = a bag.
r—r in raw	... <i>Ra</i> = to come.
hr—r aspirated	... <i>Hri</i> = string.
rh—r soft	... <i>Rhing</i> = to give birth to.
f—f as in fear	... <i>Fihlik</i> = cockroach.
v—v as in vain	... <i>Vak</i> = to crawl.
ch—ch as in church	... <i>Chm</i> = to blow.
tch	... <i>Tchd</i> = to throw, shy, or chuck.
tsā	... <i>Tsā</i> = thick.

Some consonants are prefixed to certain words and are pronounced softly, an apostrophe being placed after such consonant as—

*Hm'si* = medicine for a wound.

*Hm'pe* = a scar.

*Rwa m'kai* = proud ; haughty.

*P'lip* = a butterfly.

*P'lak* = a bat.

In an affix with an initial vowel following a word terminating in a consonant the latter is doubled, as—

*Aok ā* becomes *Aok kā* = for the purpose of.

*Chún ā* becomes *Chun nā* = inside.

*A harr ai* becomes *A harr rai* = it is hard or difficult.

If the word ends in a vowel, *y* is generally interposed for euphony, as—

*Zan lé ā* becomes *Zan lé yā* = by night.

*Thoi ā* becomes *Thoi yā* = under.

If the affix begins with *l* and follows a word ending in a vowel, the *l* is doubled, as—

*Ka lo* becomes *Kallo* = go.

*Ba lo* becomes *Ballo* = never.

*Ngé lo* becomes *Ngélló* = not having.

*Nga lo* becomes *Ngallo* = not knowing.

*N'mú ba chí* ? = Did you ever see (him) ?

*K'mú ballo* = I never saw (him).

*N'ngé chí* ? = Have you got (any) ?

*K'ngélló* = I have none.

*Ch*, *s*, *y*, and *z* are often interchanged by the Chins, some villages using the soft and some the hard sound.

*Zum* (to believe) is also pronounced *yám*.

*Zén* (gunpowder) is also called *yén*.

*Zél* (a plank) is also called *yél*.

*Zaw* (to mix) is also pronounced *saw*.

*Sim* (to talk) is also pronounced *shim*.

The Hakas usually use the *ch* soft and the *s* instead of the *y*.

In many words the final consonant is not distinctly pronounced. This will be represented by a (.) under the consonant, as —

*Shík* (to pinch), pronounced *shí.*

*Vél* (to heat), pronounced *re.*

*Shal* (a slave), pronounced *sha.*

*Tol* (muscle), pronounced *toé.*

*Thol* (a bottle), pronounced *thor.*

In these a very soft *á* sound takes the place of the *l*.

#### ACCENT.

The heavy tone or accent will be represented by ( " ) placed at the end of the syllable accented, as—

*Kan pek lai lo"* = I won't give it to you.

#### NOUNS.

Divided into simple and compound.

**SIMPLE.**—Under this are included common and proper nouns.

##### *Common.*

*Nám* = a sword.

*Inn* = a house.

*Bung* = a pony.

*Pa* = a man.

##### *Proper.*

*Lai* = the Lais (Chins).

*Shín"kle* = the Tashons.

*Rai"shé* = smallpox.

*Ngal"léü* = cholera.

In the case of names of persons, Chins are usually called after the names of their children, thus—

*Tat" Kúm pa* = the father of *Tat Kúm*.

*Tat" Keo nú* = the mother of *Tat Keo*.

Chins also have their own proper names, which are used by strangers :—

Shwe Lyen	} Men's names.
Lyen Mó	
Lyen Pón	

Women also have their own proper names, but these are rarely used after marriage. They are spoken of as "the wife of so-and-so," or "the mother of so-and-so" if they have children.

Her <sup>h</sup> chín	} Women's names.
Kla <sup>h</sup> chur	
Ti <sup>h</sup> a tai	

Young unmarried men and women and children are called by their own proper names :—

Pa <sup>h</sup> keo	} Boys.
Pa <sup>h</sup> thórr	
Sum <sup>h</sup> kár	
Meng <sup>h</sup> thé	} Girls.
Kórr <sup>h</sup> thé	
Shi <sup>h</sup> thé	

In familiar conversation, in girls' names the first word is usually doubled and the names become—

Meng<sup>h</sup>Meng.  
Kórr<sup>h</sup>Kórr.  
Shi<sup>h</sup>Shi.

Sometimes *l'a* (a male) or *Nú* (a female) is prefixed to the names in speaking, as—

Pa Ling = The man "Ling."  
Nú Ilur = The woman "Hur."

In addressing an elder the affix *Ú* is often used with the name, as—

Ú Thórr = Brother "Thórr."  
Ú Shi = Sister "Shi."

COMPOUND NOUNS are formed in the following ways, by juxtaposition of two or more words :—

(1) Collective nouns as—

*Ha<sup>h</sup>ka pí* = Haka people.  
*Lai<sup>h</sup>fa* = Chins (son of a Lai).  
*Mí ráng<sup>h</sup>* = Europeans.  
*Kol<sup>h</sup>mí* = Burmese.  
*Talok<sup>h</sup>mí* = Chinese

*Kalla'mé* = Indians.

*Shear'rán* = herd of mythun.

*Méhe'rán* = flock of goats.

- (2) By prefixing *a* to a verbal root—

*Ká* = to cough; *A ká* = a cough.

*Aw* = to call out; *A aw* = a voice.

*Aon* = to make a noise *A aon* = a noise; a sound.

*Chim* = to speak; *A chim* = a statement.

- (3) By affixing *awok* to verbal roots:—

*Ti'awok* = fear; dread; fearing.

*E'awok* = eating.

*Li'awok* = a lie; lying.

- (4) *Nāk* is affixed to verbal roots:—

*Min chim'nāk* = a thing for mentioning one's name, *i.e.*, a souvenir.

*Kám'nāk* = a thing for holding or containing, *i.e.*, a box or basket.

*The'nāk* = a thing for killing, *i.e.*, a poison.

*Htuf'nāk* = a thing for sitting on, *i.e.*, a chair.

*Rawl chwan'nāk* = place for cooking, *i.e.*, a fire-place

*Mé tho'w'nāk* = a place for warming one's self at, *i.e.*, a stove.

*It'nāk* = a place for sleeping, *i.e.*, a bed.

*Vór nāk* = a thing for covering, *i.e.*, a coverlet.

- (5) *Pa chik' thé* } are diminutive affixes—  
*Thé* }

*Boi* = a chief; *Boi'thé* = a small chief.

*Pa* = a man; *Pa thé* = a boy.

*Nú* = a woman; *Nú thé* = a girl.

*Fa* = a child; *Fa thé* = a baby.

*Fa'pa chik'thé* = a very small child; an infant.

*Thé'vār thé* = a rivulet.

*A ngó'thé* = a diminutive or small thing.

*A mé'thé* = a little.

*A klom'thé* = a few.

*A zer'thé* = a small quantity.

- (6) *Pa* is also a diminutive affix:—

*A klom'pa* = a very little; a very short time.

- (7) *Pí* is an augmentative affix—

*Boi' pí* = a great chief.

*Byé' pí* = an urgent matter ; matter of importance.

*T'hé vār' pí* = a big river.

*Ko hlāf' pí* = a long way off ; a distant place.

*Ko pí'* = the chief or big place.

*Lunb' pí* = long journey.

- (8) *Nú* is prefixed to adjectives or verbal roots—

*Nú fear'* = a prostitute.

*Nú hórr'* = an immoral woman.

*Nú shocé'* = a prostitute.

- (9) *Mí* is prefixed to verbal roots and adjectives—

*Mí nún' ta* = a good dispositioned person.

*Mí lyen'* = a mighty hunter of men and beasts.

*Mita'* = a good man.

*Mí ta lo'* = a blackguard.

*Mí ning ngallo'* = a shameless man.

*Mí nóm'* opposite to *Mí lyen'* = a man who has shot nothing.

- (10) *Mí* as an affix—

*A thāt' mí* = the murdered man.

*A sher' mí* = manufactured things.

*A zawk' mí* = purchased things.

*A thoi' mí* = person on whose behalf a sacrifice is made.

*A kllai' mí* = a prisoner.

- (11) *Thú* ("the person who") is added to verbal roots—

*A mū' thú* = the person who said, *i.e.*, a witness.

*A kllai' thú* = the person who captures, *i.e.*, the captor.

*Ra káp' thú* = the person who shoots the enemy, *i.e.*, a soldier.

*A sher' thú* = a man who makes ; a handicraftsman.

- (12) *Pa* ("the man or person who") is affixed to verbal roots—

*Rung chíth' pa* = the man who rides ; the rider.

*A mit' ti pa* = a servant.

*A la lān' pa* = an escort or sentry.

*Baol chuan' pa* = the man who cooks.

NOTE.—In conversation Chins always add *pa* when addressing a person.

*Boi' pa!* = Sir ! and not *Boi*.

*K'fapa'!* My son ! and not *K'fa*.

- (13) *Sa* (*Ska*) = flesh or substance.



Shear" sa = beef.  
 Méhse" sa = mutton.  
 Vok" sa = pork.  
 Arr" sa = fowl flesh.  
 Nga" sa = fish flesh.

(14) *Thúk* is affixed to adjectives—

*A mé" thúk* = a small quantity.  
*A thum" thúk* = a large quantity.  
*A klom" thúk* = a little ; a few.  
*Bun" thúk* = similarity ; likeness.

NOTE.—*T* is often pronounced *d* following a consonant. *Bun thúk* is pronounced *Bun" dhúk*.

(15) *Luk* is affixed to verbal roots—

*A dt" luk* = the whole.

(16) Verbal roots are affixed to nouns, adverbs, and verbal roots :—

*Ní kat klúng"* = one day's journey.  
*Kla kat klúng"* = one month's journey.  
*Na" shuak* = jealousy.  
*So kai"* = an ascent.  
*Tin" hún* = anger ; wrath.  
*Chúk zuen"* = a descent.  
*Lumb nga"* = a guide.  
*Tin" chear* = sorrow ; disappointment.  
*Chún klík"* = diarrhoea.  
*Ngai" chear* = grief ; sorrow.  
*Kwa klík"* = running away from a village.  
*Hmā lút"* = wound of entrance.  
*Hmā shuak"* = wound of exit.  
*Ní lín"* = heat of sun.  
*Klang úm"* = the lower quarter of a village.  
*Shuk úm"* = the upper quarter of a village.  
*Ní ktlāng"* = sunshine.  
*Kla pa ktlāng"* = moonshine.  
*Rai fun"* = ague.

(17) *Zóng* is affixed to adjectives—

*A mē" zóng* = small things.  
*A klom" zóng* = little things.  
*A ngun" zóng* = big things.  
*Zē" zóng* = something ; anything.

(18) Reduplicative nouns—

*Thum" thum* = plenty.

## (19) By affixes to nouns or adverbs—

Ko" rón = the plains.

Mar" rón = direction of the Lushais.

Shúnkla" rón = direction of the Tashons.

Ko pí" = the big place.

Ko thur" = the new place } (Old and New Haka  
Ko hlón" = the old village } are so called).

Inn thwella" = compound of a house.

Inn" chún = the household.

Klang" lé = the lower quarter; the bottom.

Shuk" lé = the upper quarter; the top.

Rum" só só = jungle grass.

Lumb" só só = a jungle path.

Mé" kéng = carrying tail on its back, ās a squirrel.

(20) *Ma sa*" (original; first) is affixed—

A sher ma sa" = the founder or original builder.

A shwél ma sa" = the culprit.

(21) *Tium* (able) affixed to verbal roots—

Zuen" tium = an expert workmen.

Ūm" tium = a potter

Inn shuk" tium = a builder; a carpenter.

Ē" tium = a wizard; a sorcerer.

Mui" tium = a hunter.

## NUMBER.

## (1) By affixing the numeral adjectives—

Rung, rung kat" = one pony.

Rung, rung ní" = two ponies.

## (2) By affixing various particles a plural sense is conveyed—

Ha"ka pa = a Haka villager.

Ha"ka pí = Haka people.

Za"pí = everyone; all.

Mí" pa = a man.

Mí" thum = lots of people.

(3) *Hoi* is added to form the plural in the following cases :—

Hí = this.

Hí hoi = these.

Kí = that.

Kí hoi = those.

(4) *Rwél* (pronounced *Rway*) is affixed to form the plural—

Nek" nú = a woman.



Rung" thúm = a horse

Rung" pí = a mare.

Zaw" thúm = a bull.

Zaw" pí = a cow.

Wi" thúm = male elephant.

Wi" pí = female elephant.

#### CASE.

There are no inflections. Cases are indicated by various affixes.

*Nominative affix or agent—*

*Nr.* By—

Kema" né, k'chim" = I said it.

Amma" né, a' k' vól" = I was beaten by him.

Ilo" da né, an káp" ? = Who shot him ?

Nangma" né, an sher" maw ? = Did you make this ?

Or by simply prefixing nouns or pronouns to the verb.

*Instrumental affix—*

*He, In* = With. By means of—

Lúng" hé maw, a'k' tché" ? = Did he hit you with a stone ?

Hrú" klúng in, k'thúk" = I cut it with an axe.

*Genitive affix.*—The word denoting the possessor is placed before the noun possessed—

U" i só, mé = The dog's tail.

Kwa" how = The fence of the village.

Also by affixing *i*, as—

Nangma" í maw ? = Is this yours ?

*Objective affixes—*

*He* = With—

Nangma" hé, k'kal" lai = I will go with you.

*She na* = Before ; in the presence of ; with.

Kema" shé na shik" nga hla = Don't quarrel before me.

Kema" she na, a úm" lo = He is not with me.

Kema" she na, htút" ko = Sit with me.

*A* = In, before—

Ní ā, pó" = Dry this in the sun.

Mé ā, k'ém" lai = I will dry this before the fire.

Kla kat ā, ní sowm thúm a úm" = There are thirty days in one month.

*In* = In, into, with—

Thi in, v' tól" lo = Wash this in water.

Nouns and pronouns in the objective case are prefixed to the verb.

A'k'vól" = I beat him.

Luksóng k'pék" lai = I will give you a present.

K'ding" sung = Let me drink.

Tunka k'pék" sung, Boi pa = Give me my money, sir.

*Dative and Locative affixes—*

*A* = To, in, at—

Lo ā, a ka" sung = He is gone to the field.

Inn nā, a úm" = He is inside the house.

Haka ā, a úm" = He is at Haka.

N'paw chún nā, kúth a úm" = There are worms inside your belly.

Thi luk kā, chear" = Put this in the water.

*Ablative affix—*

*In* = From—

Haka in, k'pórr" = I brought it from Haka.

Falam in, athú k'hlúng" = I just arrived from Falam.

*Vocative affixes—*

O!

Kla pa thé O! = Oh! moon!

*Mó!* is prefixed to words to express surprise—

Mó! k'nú! = Oh! my mother!

Mó! kozín! = Oh! Lord!

*Mó* is also used in shouting to people at a long distance.

*Br!* an exclamation of contempt.

*Ai ya! ai ya!* words of exclamation to express wonder.

*Oh!* an exclamation of surprise.

*He le lo!* an exclamation of derision or jeering.

*Mó! Ko ri she!* an exclamation of surprise.

*Mó! k'rwok!* an exclamation of surprise or wonder.

## PRONOUNS.

### PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
Kema	= I.	Kan ní = We.
Nangma	= You.	Nan ní = You.
Amma	= He, She, It.	An ní = They.

The same affixes as with nouns are used to form the different cases.

These pronouns have also an abbreviated form in the singular :—

Kema, Kan, Ká, K = I.  
 Nangma, Nan, Nang, Na, N = You.  
 Amma, An, A = He, She, It.  
 Kema k' kal' lai = I will go.  
 Kema inn = My house.  
 Kan pék' lai = I will give.  
 Ké' kúm = I myself.  
 Nangma n'kal' lai = You will go.  
 Nan ra' lai maw ? = Will you come ?  
 Na'kúm = You yourself.  
 Nangma fa = Your child.  
 Nang n'dú'chí ? = Do you want it ?

In ordinary conversation, the abbreviated forms *K*, *N*, *A* are usually used, as—

K'ding' lai = I will drink.  
 N'é' di maw ? = Have you finished eating ?  
 A'ka' sung = He is gone.

It must be explained that the long form of the pronoun is used before nouns to denote the genitive case, but never alone before verbs. It is always followed by its abbreviated form :—

Kema arr = My fowl.  
 Nangma rung = Your pony.  
 Amma furr = His sister.

(The abbreviated forms are also used to express the genitive case.)

Kema kal' lai cannot be used. Kema k'kal' lai (I will go) is the correct expression.

*Nangma n'kal' lai*, and not *nangma kal' lai*.

*Amma a'kal' lai*, and not *amma kal' lai*.

The following idiomatic use of the personal pronouns must be referred to :—

Zé mun n'k'tin lo = You have given me nothing.  
 N'méthai n'k'hlan lai maw ? = Will you lend me your gun ?  
 Rúl, né, a'k'chúk' = A snake bit him.  
 An kan thai' sung = They were victorious, they conquered us.

It will be observed that the pronouns in these cases, both the object and the agent, are prefixed to the verb, the first personal pronoun always immediately preceding the verb and the other pronouns (second or third person) being prefixed

to that. Constant practice alone will accustom one to the correct use of these.

In the case of a single pronoun in the objective case, it is always prefixed to the verb.

Kan pék" sung = Pay me.

#### POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

- (1) By placing the personal pronouns before the work possessed—

Kema fa ; k'fa = My son.

Amma nām thé = His knife.

Nangma shear ; Nan shear = Your mythun.

The plural is formed in the same way—

Kan ní Haka shear rwél = Our Haka mythun.

Nan ní Haka pí maw ? = Are these your Ilaka people ?

- (2) Also by affixing *i*—

Nangma í maw ? = Is this yours ?

- (3) Also by affixing *sa*—

Kema sa = Mine (literally *for me*).

Ho sa da ? = Whose (literally *for whom* ?).

#### REFLECTIVE PRONOUNS.

Kema" zóng, Ké" kúm, Ké" chú = I myself.

Nangma" zóng, Na" kúm, Nang" tha = Yourself.

Amma" zóng = He himself.

#### RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

These are expressed by the particles *Nāk* and *Ché*—

Ní zān, k'zawk" mí *chú*, k'klaū" = I lost the things which I bought yesterday.

Ní zān k'pyil" mí *chú*, nshin k'lúng a feim" tāt = To-day I remembered the things which I forgot yesterday.

Athú a úm *ché* the hāng, hūr" pí = Bring the vegetables which are now procurable.

Ní zān n' k' pék" *nāk* sí, k'ding" sung = I drank the medicine which you gave me yesterday.

#### DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

Hí = This.      |      Hí hoi = These.

Kí = That.      |      Kí hoi = Those.

The following sentences will show how these are used :—

Hí pa hí, ho da k'ahs" ? = Who is this man ?

Kí inn kí ho ida a shé" ? = Whose house is that ?

Hí hoi hí sá da shé" ? = What are these ?

*Note*.—The second hí and kí are often omitted in rapid conversation.

## DISTRIBUTIVE PRONOUNS.

*Vé vé* and *Chí o rí o*.

Kan ní dí luk thé in, per kat *ve vé* pé" héin = Give the whole of us one each.

Amma Shúnkla kwa *ve ve* = They are each of them Tashon villages.

Ko tchear, tunka per kat *ve vé* an pék" ling mung = They each of them pay a tribute of one rupee.

A lo *chí o* = They are each of them alike.

A dung *chí o* = They are each of them different.

Pa per kat *chí o*, tunka per rúk *chí o*, pé" vé héin = Please pay each man six rupees.

Nan ní *ve ve*, *chí o*, k' vél" lai = I will beat each one of you.

An chú" dí *ri o*, *ri o* = They each of them seized it.

## INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

Zé = What ?

Koi = Which ?

A ho = Who ?

Pá zé za" da = How much ?

Ho" ida }

Ho" inda } = Whose ?

A ho }

Zé da ? = Why ?

Zé héin ? = What ?

Zé tin" da ? = How ?

Zé da ? = What ?

Zé za" da ? } = Why ?

Zé the ya" da ? }

Zé kóng" a da ? = For what reason ? Wherefore ?

Zé tik" da ?

Zé tik" ka ?

Zé tik" ka da ?

A ho" da ? = Who ?

Ko zé" ya ? = Where ?

Ko in" da ?

Ko i" da ?

Ko ya" da ? = Where ?

Zé shan in" da ? = How far ?

Wé zé za" da ? = How often ?

Zé shan" da ? = How high ?

Ní pá zé za" da ? = How long ?

## Examples.

Zé an the" da ? = What does he say ?

A zé da a she" ? = What is he to you ? (i.e., what relation ?)

Zé hein na ? = What is it ?

Koi" kwa mí da ? = Of which village are you inhabitants ?

A ho da she" ? = Who is that ?

Mí pá zé za" da an hún" ? = How many people have come ?



A ho" fa da a she" ? = Whose child is this ?

Hí inn hí, ho ída a she" ? = Whose house is this ?

A ho da n' dú" ? = Whom do you like ?

When these interrogatives are used in a sentence, the interrogative affixes mentioned below are never used. Thus it is incorrect to say *Zé da n' dú" maw* ? The question should be *Zé da n' dú" ?* = What do you want ?

The interrogative affixes are—

<i>Maw</i> , often contracted	<i>A</i> .
into <i>ma</i> .	<i>Da ra</i> .
<i>Chí</i> .	<i>Ma ka</i> .

### Examples.

N' klúng" maw ? = Have you arrived ?

N' dú" nga chí ? = Do you want it ?

A ho" ā ? = Who is it ?

A zé" yā ? = What is it ?

An ka" da ra ? = Has he gone ?

N' ra" da ra ? = Are you coming ?

Zé da she" ma ka ? = What is this ?

Sometimes *maw* or *ma* is used immediately after the object of the sentence—

Tai torr ma, n' é" ? = Have you eaten your break-fast ?

N'pa maw, a the" sung ? = Is it your father who died ?

Zān ryeā maw, n' v' lum" thāk ? = Have you eaten your dinner ?

Zúng"za ma, n' lu a fak" ? = Is your head always paining ?

(Note.—In interrogative sentences, where nouns are used, the word following the noun varies with the noun used and usually has reference to some quality in the noun :—

Arr thí, pém" zé za da n' dú" ? = How many eggs (round things) do you want ?

A list of some of the different words is given under Adjectives.

Affixes used in the following sense :—

*Da ko*, *Tha cha chán*, *Tha chán*.

*A ka da ko* = Why ! he has gone.

*K' ú da ko* = Why ! he is my brother.

*K' leng tha chán*, *K' leng tha chí chán* = Why ! I have come to visit (it or you).

### INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

*Byé thí*, *Lóng thí* = Only.

*Nang lón thí*, *k' dū"*

*Nanguna byé thí*, *k' dū"* } = I like only you.

*Dung* = Other.

Mí dung, chim" hla lo = Don't tell other people.

*Rí* = More.

Kan pék" rí = Give me more.

*A dí luk* = The whole.

Mí dí luk thé in, a zam" dí = The whole of the people have bolted.

A ho kúm," she ai, kún kaw = Whoever.

A ho kúm dú", ai kún nga, hé lark" ko = Whoever wants it can take it.

Ma sa a ho kúm ra," ai kún nga, kan pék" lai = I will give it to whoever comes first.

A zé kúm," she ai, kún kaw = Whatever.

A ko za" um, kún kaw = Wherever.

Zé tik kúm," she ai, kún kaw = Whenever.

By reduplicating the verb the sense of *whatever* is conveyed as—

N'du dú mí, hé chim" = Tell me whatever you want.

*Tim* = Some ; a few ; half ; a part.

Mí tim an hún" = Some men have come.

*Klom* = A few.

Tunka, a klom" thé, n' pék" = You gave me a few rupees.

*Thum* = Plenty ; many.

Mí a thum" pí an lút" = Many people have come in.

*P'in thé* = A little ; some.

Pin" thé, k' ding" lai = I will drink some.

*Per kat in, v' pé" rí* = Give me another.

*A dung in, v' pé" rí* = Give me a different one.

#### RECIPROCAL PRONOUNS.

*Chí o* = Each other—

An ní vé|" chí o = They are fighting each other.

Kan, in koi" lân, chí o = Let us be friends with each other.

Also expressed as below—

Boi lé boi, an ní shik" = The Chiefs are quarrelling with each other.

K' ral" lé ra = We are enemies with each other.

#### PREPOSITIONS.

Above ; upon ; on = *Chung ā*.

Lúng chung ā, v' dén" = Beat this on a stone.

Ian chung ā, a úm" = It is on the house.

**Shuk—**

K' inn shuk, a úm" = It is above my house. (With reference to situation on a hillside).

**Among = Hé.**

Nang"ma hé, v' port" = Divide this among you.

**Against = Hé.**

Kalla" hé maw, an kan kap"? = Did they fight against the Kallas?

**At = Á.**

Haka ā, a úm" = He is at Haka.

**According to = Bung in.**

K' byé bung in, v' sher" = Do it according to my order.

Haka púng bung in = According to Haka custom.

**Ka—**

K' chim ka, a she" lo maw? = Was it not according to what I said?

**Across = Lyem ā.**

Ktlāng lyem ā, k' kai" lai = I will go across the mountain.

**Across a river = Thí vār ra.**

Thí vār ra, k' thun" lai = I will go across the river.

**About, expressed as follows:—**

A ka" nāk, ní ra a she" lai = It is about ten days since he left.

**As far as = Theung.**

Thí mith theung, k' kal" = I went as far as the river.

**Before; In front of; In the presence of = She na, ā.**

Kema she na, rúk" pú = Bring him before me.

Mé ā, k' éni" lai = I will dry this before the fire.

**Hmai lé yā—**

Kema hmai lé yā a kal" = He went before (in front of) me.

**Behind = Hnú lē yā.**

K'hnú lé yā, htú" lo = Sit behind me.

**Below; beneath; under = Thoi yā, Thung lé yā; Klang ā.**

Inn thoi yā, shear k' kúm" lai = I will confine my mythun under the house.

Lúng thung lé yā = Under the stone.

K' inn klang, k' mú" = I found it below my house.

(*Shuk* and *klang* are used with reference to things on a hillside—above and below).

Between = *Kal' luk* (only for places).

Haka lé Yokwa kal' luk = Between Haka and Yokwa.  
Lé.

Mí lé mí, an ní shik", a ta lo" = Enmity between people is bad.

Beside ; by the side of next = *Powng*.

K'powng v' htút" ko = Sit beside me.

By = *Ni*.

A pa né, amma an kap" = He was shot by his father.

Rai né, k' fun" = I was attacked by ague.

Nú, kalla pa né, an ktai" rhém = The woman was raped by a Kalla

Beyond = *Hmai l. yā*.

Shurkwa hmai lé yā = It is beyond Shurkwa.

But ; except ; besides = *Byi thu bel*

Byé chim byé thé, zé n' the lo = You do nothing but talk

Nu bel, a ho a úm" lo = Besides women, there is no one.

Concerning, expressed by *Byi*.

Nangma byé, an ní sai = They are discussing matters concerning you.

Rozwa chim nāk byé, kan in thaw" lai = Let us talk concerning the attack on Rozwa.

During = *ā*

Lumb pl yā, kī awk ka = To chew during the journey.

For = *Hi Sa*

Kema hé maw ? = Is this for me ?

Ho sa da, n' zawk" lai ? = For whom will you buy it ?

For ; for the purpose of = *Aich kā*.

É awk ka, a she' lo = This is not for eating or not fit to eat

Kī āwk kā = For the purpose of chewing.

From = *In ; In nā*

Haka in, k'hún" leo á = When I was coming from Haka

Athú in nā = From this time ; from now.

In ; into = *l ; lukkā ; chu nā*.

Inn nā = In the house

Thí lukkā, a ktla" = He fell into the water.

Inn chún nā, a lít" = He is gone into the house.

On account of ; through fear of = *Ti yā*.

Nangma tí yā, a ka sung = He has gone on account of you.

Instead of ; in the place of = *Vow ā*.

Nangma vow à, amma an pórr' lai = He will carry it instead of you.

To = À.

Lo à, a kal" = He is gone to the field.

Through = *Chùn nā, luk kã.*

Kwa luk ka, thí mith a luang" = The river flows through the village.

With = *Hc. In.*

Thing hé, an thúk = He beat him with a stick.

Hré klúng in, a' k' thúk = He cut me with an axe.

She nā = Boi pa she nā, a úm" = It is with the Chief.

Without = *Lo in.*

Pwen lo in = Without clothes.

Tai thorr é" lo in = Without eating breakfast.

*Lo achun—*

Kema k'úm" lo achún, nangma kal" hla lo = Don't go without me.

Nangma k' mú" lo achún, k'kal" lai lo = I won't go without seeing you.

## ADVERBS.

After, afterwards, by and bye, hereafter, in future = *He hnú, Thú hnú, Hnú à, Hnú pí yā.*

He hnú, kan pék" lai = I will pay you afterwards.

K'klúng hnú à, kan pék" lai = I will pay you after I return.

He hnú, kan leng shwá" rí lo = I will never visit you again in future.

At the top = *Chung lé yā. Shuk lé yā.*

At the bottom = *Klang lé yā. Thung lé yā.*

Ahead = *Hmai lé yā.*

Hmai lé yā, a ka" sung = He is gone on ahead.

All round; surrounding = *A ko za" thé yā.*

Kwa a ko za" thé yā, a úm" = There are villages all round.

*Dúm à.*

Kwa dúm à = All round the village.

All over = *A za" thé yā. A za pí yā.*

A za" thé yā, a fak" ko = It is raining all over.

Already = *Dí; Pék thé; Thuk.*

Kan pék" dí sung = I have already paid it.

K' thé" pék thé à = I have already said so.

A ó thuk = He has already eaten it.

Aloud = *Fak pí.*

Fak pí k'aw<sup>3</sup> lai maw ? = Shall I shout aloud ?

All day long = *Chún<sup>3</sup> ní aktla.*

Chún ní aktla, hrien a mun leo = He works all day.

All night long = *Zán<sup>3</sup> ko dé Zán<sup>3</sup> the ko dé.*

Zán ko dé, mung, a mun<sup>3</sup> = He dreamed all night long.

Always ; continuously ; permanently = *Zúng<sup>3</sup> za.*

Zúng<sup>3</sup> za maw, rwa pí a shúr<sup>3</sup> len ko ? = Is it always raining ?

At once ; now ; immediately = *Athú ā ; Zao ; Dwok.*

V' ka<sup>3</sup> zao = Go at once.

Athú ā, k' pék<sup>3</sup> sung = Pay me at once.

K' ding<sup>3</sup> dwok lai = I will drink it at once (or in a gulp).

As soon as = *Nāk in ; Kat thé in ; Kat chu ka in.*

A rhing kat thé in, an na, an wi<sup>3</sup> lai = Its ears are bored as soon as it is born.

A thowng n' thé kat chú, hún<sup>3</sup> chim = Come and tell me as soon as you hear the news.

A kap nāk in, a the<sup>3</sup> sung = He died as soon as he was shot.

A shé ka in, zé da n' hún<sup>3</sup> lo ? = Why did you not come as soon as you were bitten ?

As = *Bung in.*

K' chīm bung in = As I tell you.

Again = *Tān ; the.*

K' hún<sup>3</sup> tān thé lai maw ? = Shall I come again ?

N' pék<sup>3</sup> tān maw ? = Have you given it back.

A klúng<sup>3</sup> the lai lo = He will not come again.

As before ; as formerly = *Hlān bung in ; Ma sa bung in ; Hnú bung in.*

Hlān bung in, n' the<sup>3</sup> lai = Do as you did it before.

As usual = *Hlān bung in ; Hlān bundhúk in.*

Hlān bundhúk in, hún<sup>3</sup> len ko = Come as usual.

According to custom = *Pung bung in.*

N' púng bung in, zé da a she<sup>3</sup> lai ? = What will it be according to your custom ?

Also ; likewise = *Vé ; Fon ; Tha ; Fum ; Bél.*

K' pé<sup>3</sup> vé = Give me also.

A she fon<sup>3</sup> = It is likewise so.

A dum fon = He is also well.

Nang tha, n' dum<sup>3</sup> maw ? = Are you also quite well ?

A she fum" = That is also so.

Klang úm, pa bél a úm" = There is also a man living in the lower quarter of the village.

About to ; on the point of = *Dé mung*.

A the dé mung = He is on the point of dying.

A vung dé mung = He is about to go.

Ní a ktlá dé mung = The sun is about to set.

As much as possible = *Zé kúm, she ai, kún kaw*.

Zé kúm, she ai, kún kaw kan pék" láí = I will give you as much as possible.

As far as a man's voice is heard = *Mí aw n'thé chún nā, V' ka"* = Go as far as you can hear a man's voice.

Alone = *Lón thé*.

Before (previously) = *Thon ; Hlañ nā ; Hla kún*.

K' mú" thon = I saw it before.

K' leng" thon = I visited you before.

N' kai hlan nā, an ní kap" ling mung = Before you came up they were always fighting.

N' kai hla kún, kwa an kan chim" = They destroyed the village before you came up.

K' shuak hlan nā, hí kwa hí an kan ktlāk = This village was built before I was born.

Formerly = *Ma sa ; Ma sa ka ; Ma sa kún*.

Ma sa ka, n' k' pék" nāk bung = Like what you gave me before.

A very long time ago ; originally = *Ma sa byík ko*.

Behind = *Hnú lé yā*.

K' hnú lé yā, a ra" leo chí ? = Is he coming on behind ?

Badly = *A ta lo" in*.

A ta lo" in, an sher" = He has done this badly.

A ta lo" in, an zawth" = He is very sick.

By no means ; not at all ; not in the least = *Shwello ; Ba ; Ba shwello*.

K' rí shwel" lo = I was not at all drunk.

K' dú ba" shwello = I don't in the least like you.

K' dum ko" ballo] = I don't at all get well.

Continuously = *Len ko*.

A tup" len ko = He cries continuously.

*Chúk mak*—

Rwa pí a shúr" chúk mak" ko = It rains incessantly.

Clearly ; plainly = *Dú sha thé in* , *A feim thé in*.

*A feim thé in*, chim" thur thwa = Explain this to me clearly.

Certainly = *Sok*.

N'dú sok = You certainly like it.

Completely ; entirely = *A dí luk the in* ; *Bal luk in* ; *Thun luk in* ; *Pith luk in*. *A pé thun luk in*, k'thun = I cut off his thigh completely.

Doubtless (surely, really) = *Shith*, *Ngai*, *thuk.thuk*.

Ní ra ā, a klúng" *shith* lai maw ? = Will he positively come in ten days ?

A klúng" *ngai ngai* lai maw ? = Will he come positively ? (for a certainty).

Byé *thuk thuk* maw ? = Is this really true ?

N'nga *shith* maw ? = Do you know this for a certainty ? Are you quite sure ?

Everywhere = *A za" thu yā* ; *A ko za" thu yā*.

Chang vet, a *ko za" thu yā* a tūm" = There are leeches, everywhere.

Early = *Twen thu* ; *Zin ka* ; *Kwa dī lai in* ; *Dé ka thé in*.

*Twen thu* v'ra lo = Come early.

*Zin ka*, k'kal lai = I will start early.

Every other day = *Ní ní den na* ; *Ní ní ling mung* ; *Ní ní ling mung*.

Every third day = *Ní thúm den na*, and so on ; *Ní thúm ling mung*, *Ní thúm ling mung*

Ever = *Ba*.

Kol kwa n'pāk" *ba chí* ? = Have you ever been to Burma ?

First = *Ma sa ka* ; *Ma sa kun* ; *A ther"the*.

*Ma sa kún* v'pé" = Pay me first.

Firmly ; securely = *Fak pi* ; *fak pin* (*Fak pi in*). *Fek pi*.

*Fak pi* ktlai thwa = Hold it firmly.

*Fik pi*, ken" thwa = Tie it firmly.

Headlong = *A lu ling* ; *A bik the ling* ; *A bik ba ling*.

*A lú ling* a ktlā" = He fell headlong.

Here = *Ma hin* ; *Hi hin* ; *Hin*.

*Hiin ra* = Come here.

Hence = *Ma hin* (place), *A thu hnú ā* (time).

Here and there = *Ko za*, *ko za*.

*Ko za*, *ko za*, a *ko ling mung* = It keeps growing here and there.



Inside ; within = *A chún nā ; A luk kǎ.*

In this manner ; thus = *Hí hoi chú ; The in ; The chú chún.*

Hí hoi chú, a ta lo" = Going on in this manner is not proper.

The in, k'rwā" = I believe so.

Kindly ; please = *Shē ; hwin ; ngath.*

Hún" ko shē = Please come.

Ding" vé héin = You also please drink.

Pé" ngath = Please give it to me.

Late = *Bao.* Bao" hla lo = Don't come late.

Longer ; more = *Rí.*

Pé" rí = Give me more.

Hé dén" rí shē = Let us rest awhile.

Ūm" ko rí = Wait longer.

Loudly = *Fak pí.*

Fak pí chim" nga hla = Don't speak loudly.

Na ring" hla, byé kan in thé" lai = Don't speak loudly, they will hear us.

Like ; similar = *A lo ; A dik dik ; A klúk ; Bundhuk ; The ; Bung ; A tik tik.*

An ní mī a lo" ai = Their faces are alike.

Amina dik" dik = This is exactly like them.

Hí hí bundkúk k'dú" = I want it exactly like this.

Kan shwe mí lam, an ní klúk" chí o = Our watches are alike or keep similar time.

Nangma the yā = Like you.

Mók pyék bung, a ka" = It is hot like chillies.

Never = *Ballo ; Shwello ; Shwā rí lo ; Ba shwello ; Ze tik ka.*

K'mú" ballo = I never saw it.

He hnú k'leng" shwa rí lo = I will never visit you again.

Kan pék" shwellai lo = I will never give it to you.

Nowhere, expressed thus, by using a negative verb—

K'runɡ ko za" yā, k'mú" lo = I found my pony no where (I did not find my pony any where).

Outside = *A leng ā ; Ko leng ā.*

On one side ; on the opposite side = *Pin lé yā.*

On both sides = *Per ní lé yā.*

On this side = *Hí lé ; Hí thé lé yā.*

On the other side = *Kat thé lé yā.*

On that side = *Kí lé ; Kat thé lé yā.*

On the-right-hand side = *Órr lé.*

On the left-hand side = *Ké lé*.

Only = *Bye the ; Thé ; Lón thé*.

*F'sung bye thé, k'dú* = I like only rice.

*Per kat thé maw, n' dú* = Do you want only one.

Once = *Wé kat*.

*We kat n'k'pék* bundhík = Like what you once gave me.

(By adding *ní, thum*, &c., to *wé* twice, thrice, &c., are expressed).

Often = *Athu rhuak*.

Properly = *A din thé in ; Ta thé in ; A thuk thuk in. A ngai ngai in.*

Prostrate—on the face = *Bók ká ; Bók the*.

On the back = *Thul lá*.

On the side = *Shír rā*.

*K'bók ká, k'ktla* = I fell on my face.

Permanently = *Zung za ; Zung le za*

Quickly = *Zók zók ; Zao ; Dwok ; Boilo ; Lyák luk*.

*V'ka zao* = Go quickly.

*Zók zók, ding* = Drink quickly.

Slowly ; gently ; gradually = *Dú sha the in ; A din thé in*.

*Fak pí a fak lo, a din the a fak len ko* = It does not pain severely, but gently.

Secretly = *A kli the in ; A zér thé in*.

*Amma hé, a kli the in, v'pé* = Give him this secretly.

Yet ; Still = *Uó ; Rí ; Len ko*.

*A fak tó ; a fak rí* = It still pains.

Since ; this is expressed as follows :—

*K'ta a the chu, zú k' ding lo* = I have not drunk *zu* since my cousin died.

*N'zawth nāk, ní pá zé za da a the sung* = How long is it since you have been ill ?

Sometimes, expressed by *zon, thon* as follows :—

*A fak thon, a dum thon, the in len ko* = It sometimes pains and sometimes does not.

*A ka thon, a klung thon* = He sometimes goes and sometimes comes.

*A dú zon, a whét zon* = He sometimes likes it and sometimes hates it.

Seldom, this is expressed as follows :—

*N'mú nāk, kwa sow pí, a the sung* = It is a long time since I saw you (*i.e.*, I seldom see you).

*Wé kat, wé ní bye thé, k'mú* = I have only seen you once or twice (*i.e.*, I seldom see you).

There = *Kí kin* ; *Kin*.

Till, until = *Hlān so* ; *Luk* ; *Thun luk* ; *Ballak* ; *Theung*.

*K'kir hlān so, úm" ko shé* = Wait till I return.

*The luk, a véi"* = He beat him till he died.

*A bān thun luk in, a thun"* = He chopped his arm till he completely chopped it off.

*A pé balluk a thun"* = He chopped his leg till it completely came off.

*Mui theung, úm" ko shé* = Wait till it gets dark.

Truly = *Bye thak* ; *Sheth* ; *Ta the in* ; *Ngai ngai*.

*N'ra sheth" lai maw ?* = Will you truly come ?

*Ta the in, chim" thwa* = Speak truly.

*Byé ngai ngai n'chim" maw ?* = Do you speak truly ?

Time, Adverbs of—

The day is not divided into hours, but time is expressed as follows :—

*Ní shuak in* = At sunrise.

*Kwa de lai in* = At dawn.

*Zín kā* = In the morning.

*Chún nā* = At noon. By day.

*Zān le* = The evening.

*Zān nā* = At night.

*Ní klla in* = At sunset.

*De ka thé in* = At daybreak

*Kwa mui in* = At dusk.

*Zān mui, in* = At night.

*Zān tim* ; *Ko tim* = Midnight.

*Hlān pí* ; *A sow pí* = A long time.

*Klom pa* = A short time ; A little while.

*Ma sa byik" ka* = A very long time ago.

*Ní* = A day.

*A ní fa* ; *A ní fa thé* = Daily.

*Ní hin* = Today.

*Tai twén* = Tomorrow.

*Kip thú* = Day after tomorrow. .

*Thium thú* = Three days after.

*Thium son* = Four days after.

*Thium chin* = Five days after.

*Ní zān* = Yesterday.

*The ní* = Day before yesterday.

*The ní ma sa* = Three days ago.

*The" in zān* = The night before last.

*Thē' in sãn ma sa* = Three nights ago.

*Thē nĩ ma sa chin* = Four days ago.

*Nĩ tai* = This morning.

*Nĩ sãn yĩn* = Yesterday morning.

*Tai sũn* = Tomorrow morning.

*Thũ sãn* = Tonight.

*Zũ hun* = Last night.

*Thung' sãn* = Tomorrow night.

*Kĩp' sãn* = The night after.

*Chũn nĩ ahtla* = All day

*Zãn' thē ko de; sãn' ko de* = All night.

*Chũn lē sãn* = Day and night.

*Yĩn lē sãn* = Morning and evening.

*Chũn sãn hlũn in* = All day and night long.

There are no weeks. The Chin month is lunar.

*Kla* = A month.

*Kla fa; Kla fa thē* = Monthly.

*Thũ kla* = This month.

*Kla de* = Next month.

*De fon* = Month after.

*De chin* = Three months hence.

*Nĩ kla* = Last month.

*Kũm* = A year.

*Kũm rē* = Next year.

*Ŗē fon* = Year after.

*Ŗē chin* = Three years after.

*Nĩ kũm; k'huũ lē kũm* = Last year.

*Kũm ma sa* = Two years ago.

*Kũm chin* = Three years ago.

*Kũm fon* = Four years ago.

*Yearly* = *Kũm fa; Kũm fa thē*.

Unlike; different = *A dung; Bung a she lo*.

*A pũng dung chí o* = The tribes are each of them different.

*Mĩ bung a she lo* = This is different to a man.

Very = *Ko; Pĩ; Byĩk*.

*A daw ko* = She is very beautiful.

*K' dú ko* = I like you very much.

*N' shan pí* = You are very tall.

*A hlāt pí* = Very far.

*K' dú byĩk* = I like it very much.

*Chũk* added to verbal roots.

*A fak chũk* = Very painful

A *thyók chát* = Burning or smarting severely.  
There are numerous phonetic words used to express *very*,  
for which see under Dictionary and below.

When = *In*; *Kin*. *Á*; *Zon*; *Kun*.

A *klung in*, *hún* chim ko shé = Come and tell me  
when he returns.

*Klang lé*, k' úm a *kin* k' mú" = I saw him when I was  
living below

*Kema klang val leo á núpí k' tít*" = I married when  
I was a young man.

*Rai né a fun zon*, n' ding" lai = You will drink it  
when you have fever.

N' klúng *kún* n' ra" lai maw? = Will you come when  
you return?

Whence = *Koi in da*.

*Koi in da* n' ra"? = Whence have you come?

Yet = *Ri*; *The*

A ka" *ri lo* = He is not yet gone.

A klúng" *the lo* = It has not yet arrived.

#### CARDINAL POINTS OF THE COMPASS.

East = *Ni shuak nāk*.

West = *Ni klla nāk*.

The Chins have no *north* and *south*, but instead they use  
phrases like these:—

*Kol rón* = The direction of Burma (east).

*Shúnkla rón* = The direction of the Tashons (*north*).

*Mar rón* = The direction of the Lushais (*west*).

*Zó rón* = The direction of the Zos (*south*),

and so on.

The following adverbs are in common use:—

*Beng bung*—

A múl a phar" *beng búng* = Its hair is very tangled.

N' sum a thó-e" *beng búng* = Your hair is very tossed  
up (untidy).

*Bér bór*—

A N' sum a rāng" *bér bór* = Your hair is very white.

*Bhít rúth*—

Hí lí a phār" *rhít rúth* = This is very rough or en-  
tangled.

*Rhem rhum*—

A *rhât rhem rhâm* = Very rough.

*Leung lúang*—

Ra kap a *chíth leung lúang ko* = There are lots of  
sepoys riding.

*Thék thuk*—

N' paw puar' *thék thuk ko* = Your stomach is very  
big.

*Chuk chúk*—

Nuk *chuk chúk n' úm ko* = You are very dirty.

*Dak mak*—

A *fak dak mak ko* = It is very painful.

*Hák mak*—

A *thyók hák mak ko* = It smarts very much.

*Ring rhung*—

Sa ngai, ko shik *ring rhung ko* = Oh ! it is extremely  
cold.

*Dwa mak*—

Mó a ul' *dwa mak ko* = The fire burns splendidly.

*Chuk mah*—

An ní kúp' *chuk mah ko* = They are embracing a  
good deal.

## CONJUNCTIONS.

And = *Li*.

Kema *li nangma* = I and you.

Although = *A chun*.

A pa a the a *chún*, a ngai a chear' lo = Although his  
father died, he is not sorry.

Because ; as ; since = *Thuk i*.

Rwa m' kai *thuk i*, kan pék' lai lo = Because you are  
insolent, I will not give it to you.

K' pyil *thuk i*, k' pút' lo = I did not bring it as I  
forgot.

If = *Achun*.

N' dú lai *achún*, hé lark' = Take it, if you want it.

Moreover, also = *Ve*, *Ve yā* ; *Fon* ; *Tha* ; *Fum* ; *Bel*.

Nevertheless ; but = *Chùn maiw*.

Or ; if not ; otherwise = *A she lo achun* ; *Lo a chun*.

Kema, a *she lo achún*, nangma n' kal' lai = I or you  
must go.

K' vél lo *achún*, an pék' nga' lo. = I beat him, other-  
wise he would not have paid.

*Maw da*—

Hai *maw*, a klúm" déu, bunhla *da* ? = Is a mango or plantain sweeter.

Than = *Nak in*; *Chu in*; *Le*; *Maw da*.

Hí *nāk in*, kí ata" déu = That is better than this.

Nangma *chú in*, amma a shan" déu = He is taller than you.

Shear sa *l'*, vok sa a thao" déu = Pork is fatter than beef.

Fāng *maw*, a ta" déu, F'sung *da* ? = Is millet better than rice ?

Whether, expressed as follows:—

A kal" lai, a kal" lo chú, k' ngai" lo = I don't know whether he is going or not.

A klúng," a klúng" lo dik, k' thé" lo = I have not heard whether he has returned or not.

Athú an thāt," an thāt" lo da ko, v' zó" mun = See whether they are killing it now or no.

Unless ; except = *Lo achun*.

Athu n' k' pók" lo *achún*, k'kal" lai lo = Unless you pay me at once I will not go.

### ADJECTIVES.

These are affixed to the words they qualify. Occasionally an adjective is prefixed to its noun.

Inn, *anum pi* = A very large house.

Pwen, *chear* = An old cloth ; an old rag.

Mí *zur*" = A cunning man.

A klúm mí = A sweet thing (prefixed.)

### COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

- (1) The imperfect degree may be formed by affixing *bung*, as—

Mók pyák bung = It is hottish.

A klúm bung = It is sweetish.

A ka bung = It is bitterish.

A thórr bung = It is sourish.

- (2) The comparative degree is formed in the following ways—*Deū* is the term denoting comparison.

Thú kúm maw, rwa pí a thumpí a shúr *deū*, ní kúm héin ? = Are the rains heavier this year than the last ?

*Ní kám nāk in, thú kám, rwa pí a thum pí a shúr deü* = The rains this year were heavier than last.  
*A shan deü, a úm" chi?* = Are there any longer ones?

*Haka naknú chú in, kol noknú a daw deü* = Burmese girls are prettier than Chin maidens.

*Haka kwa a thum" deü maw, Falam kwa da?* = Is Haka larger than Falam?

(3) Superlative degree—

By affixing *byík*; *chín*.

*A lyon byík" boi, ho ða ma she"?* = Who is the most influential Chief?

*Ho da a daw byík"?* = Who is the most beautiful?

*A dí luk thé in, hí hí a ta byík"* = This is the best of the lot.

*A daw chín" ko* = The most beautiful.

The superlative degree is further intensified by affixing *pí* or *ko* to the above.

*Ma sa byík ko* = A very long time ago.

*Angun byík pí* = The very largest.

The three degrees may be expressed thus:—

*A ta* = Good.

*A ta díu* = Better

*A ta byík; A ta chín* = Best.

#### NUMERAL ADJECTIVES.

The following are the cardinal numbers. The Chins have no proper ordinals:—

*Per kat* — one

*Per ní* = two

*Per thúm* = three

*Per lí* = four

*Per nga* = five

*Per rúk* = six

*Per seri* = seven.

*Per ryeth* = eight

*Per kwa* = nine.

*Per ra* = ten.

*Per hle kat* = eleven.

*Per hle ní* = twelve.

And so on up to nineteen.

*Per kúl* = twenty.

*Per kúl h per ní* = twenty-two.

Similarly for the rest up to twenty-nine.

*Siom thúm* = thirty.

*Siom lí* = forty.

*Siom nga* = fifty.

*Siom rúk* = sixty.

*Siom seri* = seventy.

*Siom ryeth* = eighty.

*Siom kwa* = ninety.

*Chué kat*  
*Shué kat*  
*Za kat* } = One hundred.



*Thoung kat* — One thousand.

Combinations are expressed by a connecting *lé*—

*Zal lé sowm nga lé per nga* = 155.

The following are used as a makeshift for ordinals :—

*First*.—*Ma sa ka* ; *Ma sa kán* ; *a thér thé*.

*Second*.—*A lai* (also means centre, intermediate) ; *a zuól lé* (means the one following or coming after).

For the other ordinals there are no words, but *a kú lé* is used to signify the ones that follow.

In using the numerals, they are always affixed to the noun, with a word intervening, which is usually descriptive of some quality in the noun. This intervening particle takes the place of the *per*. In some cases there is no qualifying particle and the numerals with the *per* are used.

*Mí per kat* = one person.

*Pa per kat* = one man.

*Ný per kat* = one woman

*Fa per kat* = one child.

*Tunka per kat* = one rupee.

*Búk per kat* = one large basket.

*Vár per kat* = one husband.

*Nga mú per kat* = one eight-anna piece.

*Paisa per kat* = one copper coin.

*Námthe per kat* = one knife.

*Sang réu per kat* = one biscuit.

In the above the numeral is used without any change. In the following a qualifying particle intervenes and the *per* is omitted.

*Arr thí, pum kat* = one egg (round thing). (*Púm* is used for round things).

*Mai pum kat* = one pumpkin.

*Zil pum kat* = one cucumber.

For loads or bundles *pórr*—

*Dí pórr kat* = one load of thatch.

*Thing pórr kat* = one load of wood.

In the following the particle is simply a repetition of the noun or part of it—

*Pú pí pú kat* = one large *zú* jar.

*Bung, rung kat* = one pony.

*Shál shá kat* = one slave.

*Shear shá kat* = one mythun.

*Zaw pí zaw kat* = one cow.

*Sí saw, saw kat* = one cat.

*Sé, sé kat* = one basket.

Klang réi *re* kat = one small basket.  
 Thing kwung, *kwun* kat = one wooden box.  
 Lú dum, *dum* kat = one puggree.  
 Thoí thoí kat = one bottle.  
 Kwok, *kwok* kat = one pipe.  
 Paw pí, *paw* kat = one tiger.  
 Sompé, *pe* kat = one duck.  
 Vả rãng, *rãng* kat = one swan.  
 Inn, *inn* kat = one house.  
 Wá hú hí *wi* kat = one green pigeon.  
 Túr row, *row* kat = one dove.  
 Thing kúng, *kung* kat = one tree.  
 Thí vār, *vār* kat = one river.  
 Ktláng, *ktláng* kat = one mountain.  
 Kwa, *kwa* kat = one village  
 Mú chí, *chi* kat = one two-anna bit.  
 Thā mǎth, *mǎth* kat = one four-anna bit.  
 Kla lung, *lung* kat = one looking glass.  
 Kút rhól, *rhoi* kat = one ring.  
 Ủ, í só, *só* kat = one dog.  
 Purun, *run* kat = one drum.

In the following the particle has some reference to the noun :—

Móthal *fung* kat = one gun.  
 Punték, *fung* kat = one Chin bead.  
 Fángvǎ fung, *fung* kat = one grain of Indian-corn.  
 Dǎrr úm pí, *zuen* kat = one brass pot.  
 Dǎrr kwung, *zuen* kat = one brass gong.  
 Fó *zuen*, kat = one spear.  
 Hól kén, *zuen* kat = one china plate.  
 Dǎrr kéu *zuen* kat = one brass spoon.  
 Fángvǎ, *fow* kat = one ear of Indian-corn.  
 F'sung *vi* kat = one ear of rice.  
 Fáng *vi* kat = one ear of millet.  
 Múm kúm kat = one ear of *mum*.  
 Marlé, *kap* kat = one brass pot.  
 Zól *klap* kat = one plank.  
 Hí *dum* kat = one thread of beads.  
 Kwon thun, *bórr* kat = one necklace.  
 Kwon thun, *tawk* kat = one thread of above necklace.  
 Anki *thup* kat = one coat.  
 Tun kling chegón *ktlun* kat = one stick of tobacco.  
 La chwé kat = one packet of cotton.

In asking questions with these words the qualifying particle takes the place of *pā, zé, &c.*—

Arr *thí, pūm zé za da n'dú* ? instead of arr *thí, pá zé za da n'dú* = How many eggs do you want ?

Thing *pórr zé za da n'pút* ? = How many bundles of wood have you brought ?

Ankí *thup zé za da n'rúk* ? = How many garments have you got on ?

Nouns are used as adjectives by simply prefixing them to other nouns.

Mí = A human being.

Mí *áyk* = Human ordure.

Mí *kwa* = A human village.

Shwe = Gold.

Shwe *htí* = Golden beads.

Shwe *tunka* = Golden coin ; a sovereign.

Two or more words or a phrase are often affixed, forming a compound adjective, as—

Zú *réú, a rit a mung ko* = Rum is very intoxicating.

Rúl, *chúk a mung* = A fierce snake.

Shear, *súk a hrang* = A savage mythun.

Rúl, *a órr a pórr* = A hooded snake.

Mí *thum, thum* = Crowds of people.

Arr, *shé mung* = An animal that kills fowls.

A *rú lón mung* = Very bony.

## VERBS.

There are no inflections. As in the other parts of speech affixes take the place of these.

The following is the method of conjugating a Chin verb :—

### INDICATIVE MOOD.

#### *Present Tense.*

##### (a) Indefinite—

##### *Singular.*

Kema, kan ding (k'ding) =

I drink.

Nangma, nan ding (n'ding)

= You drink.

Amma, an ding (a ding) = He  
drinks.

##### *Plural.*

Kan ní ding = We drink.

Nan ní ding = You drink.

An ní ding = They drink.

It will be seen from the above that there is a reduplication of the pronouns. These long forms are not always used in

familiar conversation, the Chin shortening his sentence as much as possible. The common form would therefore be—

*K'ding, n'ding, a'ding.*

This short form will therefore be used in giving the other conjugations of the verb.

In the plural *ni* is often omitted and the form used would be *Kan ding lai* = We will drink, instead of *Kan ni ding lai*.

It must be noted that the shortened form of the pronoun must never be omitted. *Kan aing, k' ding, kema kan ding, kema k'ding* are all used. But *kema ding* is not permissible.

NOTE.—As there are no inflections for the different numbers and persons, it will be sufficient to give only the first person singular of the remaining tenses, &c.)

When nouns are the nominatives of verbs, *a* or *an* is always placed between the noun and the verb:—

*K' ní, zú an rí* = My mother is drunk.

*Ú, í só, a aw* = The dog barks.

*Rung a klik* = The pony bolted.

(b) Present tense — (Progressive)

*K'ding leo* = I am drinking.

(c) Present tense — (Perfect)

*K'ding ai* = I have drunk.

#### *Past Tense*

*Sung* is affixed to the root.

*K'ding sung* = I drank.

The following particles are also used with or without *sung* to express more emphasis:—*ai, di, thuk, pek, thak*, also *da ko, pek thé, chí tha, chí thú chun*.

- |     |   |                            |     |   |                                   |
|-----|---|----------------------------|-----|---|-----------------------------------|
| (1) | { | <i>K'ding dí</i>           | ... | } | I have done drinking              |
|     |   | <i>K'ding dí sung</i>      | ... |   |                                   |
|     |   | <i>K'ding ai sung</i>      | ... |   | I have already finished drinking. |
|     |   | <i>K'ding thak</i>         | ... |   |                                   |
| (2) | { | <i>K'ding pek sung</i>     | ... | } |                                   |
|     |   | <i>K'ding da ko</i>        | ... |   |                                   |
|     |   | <i>K'ding pek thé a</i>    | ... |   | Why I have already done drinking. |
|     |   | <i>K'ding chí thé chún</i> | ... |   |                                   |

*Past progressive—*

*K'ding leo á* = I was drinking.

*Past perfect—*

*K'ding dí* ...      ... } I had drunk.  
*K'ding dí ai* ...      ... }

#### *Future Tense.*

*Indefinite—K'ding lai* = I will write.

*Progressive*—K'ding *ling mung lai* = I will be drinking.

*Perfect*—K'ding *nga tha* = I will have drunk.

#### IMPERATIVE MOOD.

There are several prefixes and affixes :—

Prefixes—*V'*, *He*, *Ruk*, *Vun*.

*V'ka* = Go.

*Hé chim* = Tell (him).

*Ruk kallo* = Go away.

*Vún pé* = Pay or give.

Affixes—*Lo*, *thwa*, *hein*, *ko*, *ri she*, *o*, *ko she*, *pyak*, *kun*, *ngath*.

*Hé dén ri she* = Let us rest a while.

*Kallo* = Go away (rude).

*Ding thwa* = Drink.

*Hla sa hein* = Sing a song.

*Htút ko* = Sit down.

*Ka ko she* = Let him go.

*Ding ngath* = Drink.

*Ha pyak* = Ask (him).

*Pé kún* = Pay (me).

The polite forms are with the affixes *ko she* and *hein*, *ngath*, *ri she*.

<i>Ding ko hein</i> ...	...	} Please drink.
<i>Ding ko she</i> ...	...	
<i>Ding ngath</i> ...	...	

*Lo* is a rude form, as *kallo* = Go away.

*Sung* is often used with a verbal root to express the imperative as—

*Hrien twen sung* = Do your work.

*Ka sung* = Go away.

The pronoun *kan* is often prefixed when *sung* is used, as—

*Mé, kan thik sung* = Make the fire.

*Mé, kan thow sung* = Warm yourself before the fire.

*Dí* is affixed to signify completion of action :—

*Ding dí* = Finish drinking the whole of this.

*Ê dí* = Eat the whole of it.

#### INFINITIVE MOOD.

*Ding* = To drink.

*Ding a dú' lo* = He does not want to drink.

#### Participles.

*Present*—*Pa*, *Ling mung*—added to verbal roots—

*K'hún pa*, *k'má'* = Coming up I saw him.

**K'ril lîng mung, k' hún** = I came up constantly falling down.

**Awk** is also affixed to verbal roots—

**Ding awk** = For drinking.

**Pút awk, n'pék'' lo maw?** Won't you give me some for taking.

**Len ko** affixed to verbal roots also expresses continuation of action—

**Zé da n'the " len ko?** = What are you doing?

**Amma ai'' ai len ko** = She keeps on crying out or groaning.

**Dé mung** affixed to verbal roots—

**Ní a ktla dé mung** = The sun is setting or about to set.

**A the dé mung** = He is dying or is about to die.

**Ko** simply affixed—

**A htút ko** = He is sitting.

**A it ko** = He is sleeping.

**A úm ko** = He is stopping or remaining.

**Foi\*** affixed—

**Kan kal'' lai foi** = We will be going.

**Shek ko**—

**A ta'' shek ko** = He keeps on crying.

**Bip ko**—

**A ta'' rip ko** = It is getting well.

(*T'a* is short for *tup*, to cry.)

**Foi** is often used in a threatening sense as—

**K'vél, lai foi** = Look here! I'll beat you!

Also in the sense of warning as—

**Rung a pér'' lai foi** = Look out! the pony will kick!

**Relative.**—This has been described under Relative Pronouns and consists of the particle *chu* and *nāk*—

**A klúng chu pa** = The man who comes. (Literally. The comes, who mau.)

**Past.**—This is expressed by *nāk* after the verbal root—

**N'klóng nāk, ní pá zé za, a the'' sung** = You left having, how many days are past? (i.e., How long since you left?)

**A the nāk, a sow'' pí sung** = He died having, a long time it is (i.e., It is a long time since he died.)

The simple verbal root is also used in this sense—

**K'vùng, chín'' lai** = Having gone, I will tell (him) or I will go and tell him.

**Tai thorr é, k'hún'' lai** = Having eaten my breakfast, I will come, or I will eat my breakfast and come.

K'hún, mú" thur lai = I will come and show it to you.

#### SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

##### *Present Tense.*

K'ding achún = If I drink.

##### *Past Tense.*

K'ding sung achún = If I drank.

The various past participles can be used with the above.

Nizân n'hún" sung achún, Kan pók" nga tha = If you had come yesterday I would have given it to you.

##### *Future Tense.*

K'ding" lai achún = If I will (should) drink.

'lai twen, n'pút" lai achún, k'zawk" nga lai = If you will bring it tomorrow I will buy it.

#### POTENTIAL MOOD.

Ko and kún kaw are affixed to the various tenses.

Tai twén k'hún kún kaw, k'ra" lai = If I can, I will come tomorrow.

Tai twen k'ka" ko lai = I can go tomorrow.

##### *Auxilliary affixes of Tense, &c.*

These are added to verbal roots to express various conditions—

(1) *Tium, ko, whúum* = Able; can.

Thí leo", k'tium" lo = I cannot swim.

Ka" a'tium" lo = He cannot walk.

Thungzân k'pak" ko lai = I can reach there tomorrow night.

Ka" k'whúum" lo = I cannot go. I have no strength to go. I am unable to go.

(2) *Tân* = Again—

K'rung" tân lai = I will come again.

(3) *Ri* = More—

K'ding" ri lai = I will drink more.

Ri = Yet—

A ka" ri lo = He has not yet gone.

(4) *Fon* = Also—

K'úm" fon lai = I also will wait.

Vé = also, K'ka" vé lai = I also will go.

(5) *In* prefixed and *lân* affixed to a verbal root—

In zâp" lân? = May I fan you?

or is omitted as—

K'és" lán ? = May I eat it ?

(6) *Dú* = To wish or want—

Ka", k'dú = I want to go.

A thuk" ko, a kéü len, a dú" ko = It is very itchy and wants to be constantly scratched.

*Dú dú*—

*Dú dú* mí, hé lark" = Take whatever you want.

(7) *Thur* is a causative affix.

Lám thwa = Dance.

(c.v.) Lám *thur thwa* = Dance (him) about (as a child).

Mehr thwa = Turn round.

(c.v.) Mehr *thur thwa* = Wind it up.

Lark = 'Take.

(c.v.) Lark *thur* = Cause it to be taken.

(8) *Awk kã* = To be suitable; fit.

Hí hí é" *awk kã* maw ? = Is this fit to eat ?

Úm" *awk kã* a she" lo = Not fit to live in.

Tí" *awk kã*, a she" lo = There is nothing to be afraid about.

(9) *Pi* implies collective action—

Kan nì úm" *pi* lai = We will live together.

Kun ka" *pi* lai = We will go together.

Hán *pi* ko = Bring him with you.

(10) *Ata* = It is right; proper—

Athá an pék" *awk, ata*" lai = It is proper to pay him now.

(11) *Dik* expresses a doubt; uncertainty.

K'nga" *dik* ? = How should I know ? Do I know ?

*Me* is also used as above—K'nga" *me* ? Why should I know ? Should I know ?

*Notes.*—*Dik* is also used after interrogative pronouns to express doubt as—

A ze" *dik*, k'she" ? = What might this be ?

A ho" *dik* k'she" ? = Who might this be ?

A ze" *dik*, A ho" *dik* = Would be answers to above questions, the phrases meaning I cannot say who or what it is.

(12) *Nga* is an affix usually used with the future and with the subjunctive mood.

N' dú" *nga* chí ? = Will you be wanting it ? Will you want it ?

Tai twen k' ka" *nga* lai = I will be going tomorrow.

A pak" *nga* tha = He will have arrived.

Méthai an pék" *nga* lo achún = If he should not be paying the guns.



A ho kúm kal," ai kún nga = Who ever should go.

It is also used with the imperative:—

Pék" nga hla = Don't be giving (it).

It is also used occasionally to express completion of action.

An pék nga = He has paid.

An thei byk nga = He has conquered

- (13) *V'*, *vun*, *he*, *va* and some other particles are often used to impart emphasis to the verb. They are prefixed to the verb.

Rawl n' v' lum" thák maw ? = Have you eaten your food ?

A va ding" sung = He has drunk it up.

Méla, k' vún thák" dwok lai = I will strike a match at once.

K' va chuak" lai = I will get it out at once.

The in hé chin, zé da she" ? = What is this you have been saying ?

- (14) *Pyak* is sometimes affixed, but it does not appear to have any particular meaning—

K' ha" lai; K' ha pyak lai = I will ask

K' chim lai"; K' chim pyak" lai = I will tell

- (15) *Shwella* and *sok* are used to express must —

N'ka" sok lai = You must go.

Ding' shwel hla lo = You must not drink.

Must is also expressed by the future tense:—

Nangma n'pék" lai; N'pék' nga lai = You must pay it.

- (16) *The* is often affixed to verbal roots to express emphasis—

K' chim" the lo = I won't mention it.

K' dú" the lo = I don't want any.

- (17) *She* is an affix which is in most common use. It is the verb *to be* or *become*.

K' she = It is I.

K' she" sung = I became ; I was.

K' she" lai = I will be or will become.

Hlo da she" ? = Who is it ?

Ní ra a she" lai = It will be about 10 days.

Athú Yabain a she" sung = He has now become a Deputy Commissioner.

Pa thér she" ai sung = He has become old.

Ká", sung a she" ? = Let us be going (Literally, Is it to be going ?)

Lark" sung, a she" ? = Is this to be taken ?

Vúng" a she" = Let us go.

Athú byé chim n'dú, a she" lo maw ? = You want to speak now, is that not so ?

She and um should not be confounded.

Um = To be ; to be living.

Boi pa a um" maw ? = Is there a chief or, Is the chief present or living.

Boi pa a she" maw ? = Is he a chief ?

- (18) Tha, la, ka are sometimes affixed to express the subjunctive or conditional mood, in the same way as achun.

N' hán" pút tha = If you bring.

N' kal" la = If you go.

N' pék" ka = If you give.

- (19) Tung is often used with verbs much in the same way as ling mung.

A pék" túng lo = He is not giving anything.

- (20) Such phonetic particles as bong bung, chuk chuk, tip tep and a score of others are in frequent use to intensify the meaning of the verb. These will be found in the Dictionary.

- (21) Tha, chi tha, tha chi chun are affixed to verbal roots in the following sense—

N' pék" lo tha = Why, you have not given it.

A ka" chí tha ; A ka" tha chí chun = Why, he has already gone.

- (22) The is often used with verbs in the future tense—

K' chim" thi lai = I will tell you afterwards.

A' klúng" thi lai = He will come afterwards.

K' ka" thi lai = I will go afterwards.

(There are other verbal affixes of the same kind which will be found under Adverbs)

Negative forms of the verb—

A she" lo ; She" hla = No. It is not.

Negative indefinite—

K' ding" lo = I do not drink.

K' ding" ko lo = I cannot drink.

K' ding" ballo =

K' ding" nga lo = } I never drink.

K' ding" shwello =

Negative past—

K' ding" sung lo ; K' ding" dí lo = I did not drink.

Negative future—

K' ding" lai lo ; K' ding" nga lai lo = I will not drink.

**Imperative—**

Ding<sup>\*</sup> hla lo; Ding<sup>\*</sup> nga hla = Don't drink.

It will be seen that *hla* and *lo* are the negative affixes. *Lo*, sign of imperative, must not be confounded with negative *lo*—

Ding<sup>\*</sup> lo = Drink.

Ding<sup>\*</sup> hla lo = Don't drink.

In the same manner, the negative for other parts of the verb is expressed by affixing *lo*.

In negative questions, *maw* is always used—

N'dú<sup>\*</sup> lo maw? = Don't you want it?

and not *N' du<sup>\*</sup> lo chí?*

Some verbs are formed from nouns by the addition of *th*, which is very faintly pronounced, as—

*A zaw* (sickness) ... *Zavoth* = To be ill.

*A fa* (a child) ... *Fãth* = To breed; to have young.

*A bú* (a nest) ... *Buth* = To build a nest.

*A rawl* (food) ... *Rawth* = To grow food.

*A zã* (a sufficiency) ... *Zãth* = To be ripe, as grain.

*A rãr* (a husband) ... *Vãth* = To marry a husband.

*A hmã* (a wound) ... *A hmãth* = To be sore; to be wounded.

Nouns, adjectives, and adverbs are also used as verbs as—

(a) *A min* = A landslip.

*Lumb a min<sup>\*</sup> sung* = The road has slipped away.

*A hól* = Language.

*Hól<sup>\*</sup> hla lo* = Don't speak.

(b) *A ta* = Good.

*Klang rai athú a ta<sup>\*</sup> sung* = The cholera is now gone.

(c) *A nai* = Near.

*Nai<sup>\*</sup> hla*, an shé<sup>\*</sup> lai = Don't approach, it will bite.

From compound nouns formed of a noun and verbal root, the verb is formed by interposing the pronoun "*a*" between the two words in such nouns as—

*Chun klík* (diarrhoea), *K' chún a klík* = I have diarrhoea.

*Ni ktlång* (sunshine)—*Ni a ktlång* = The sun shines.

*Rawl tãm* (hunger)—*K' rawl a tãm* = I am hungry.

*Rai fun* (ague)—*Rai né a fun* = He has fever.

*Na shuak* (jealousy)—*A' na a shuak<sup>\*</sup> lai* = He will be jealous.

*Na ring* (a noise)—*Na a ring<sup>\*</sup> ko* = There is much noise.

## MEASURES OF CAPACITY.

Rél kat ; Klang ról = Full basket ; one basket.

Rél thun ; Rél tim = Half a basket.

Kíp chéu = A quarter basket.

Sáu chín ; Chéu chín = One-eighth of a basket.

Kíp chéu thun = Three-fourths of a basket.

Rél chúl = Full basket with the head cut off.

Rél kúl = 20 baskets = *Mā kat*.

Rél sown rúk = 60 baskets = *Mā thum*.

Rél za kat = 100 baskets = *Mā nga*

These are used for measuring grain

## MEASURES OF LENGTH.

Lum = Two arms' length.

Dóm kat = One cubit

Bân sun = One arm's length

Kap = A span.

Né = A foot

Chor = A foot for measuring mats, &c.

*Lum* is used for measuring planks, houses, fields, posts, &c.

*Dóm* for measuring cloth.

*Tha*, to measure, is used with the above words—

Dóm k' tha' lai = I will measure this.

For measuring the height of animals—

Súm ; ktlai = A hand, closed fist.

*Kim* (for measuring brass vessels, &c.) = A span.

Za bók = Four fingers' breadth.

Zún thúm = Three fingers' breadth

## MONEY

Tunka (ngún) = A rupee.

Ngún = Money.

Shwe tunka = A sovereign.

Thowngsa tunka ; Paisa = Copper coin

Nga mú = Eight annas.

Thā hmáth = Four annas.

Mú chí = Two annas.

Tunka, per kat = One rupee

Nga mú, per kat = One eight-anna bit.

Thā mǎth, mǎth kat = One four-anna bit

Mú chí, chí kat = One two-anna bit.

## TABLE OF RELATIONSHIP.

K' pa" = My father.	K' pa" ú; K' pa" nao = Pater- nal uncle or aunt.
K' nú" = My mother.	K' núpí = My wife.
K' fa" = My son.	K' vār = My husband.
K' fa nú" = My daughter.	K' nú pí thuk = My chief wife.
K' pú = My grandfather; my uncle; my brother-in- law.	K' nú pí chún = My second wife (concubine).
K' ní = Aunt.	K' inn chún mí = My ser- vants.
K' pí = My grandmother; my aunt; my sister-in-law.	K' nú pí nú = My mother- in-law.
K' thú = My grandson; my grand-daughter; my neph- ew; my niece.	K' nú pí pa = My father-in- law.
K' furr = My sister.	K' fa vār = My son-in-law.
K' ta = My brother; my cousin.	K' fa núpí = My daughter- in-law.
K' ú = My elder brother or sister.	K' puro paro; * K' pí lé pa — My ancestors.
K' nao = My younger bro- ther or sister.	K' chun; K' rwa chun; K' kthai chun = My relations.
K' nú" ú = My uncle or aunt (mother's elder brother or sister).	K' ú lé nao = My friends; acquaintances.
K' nú" nao = My uncle or aunt (mother's younger brother or sister).	An vhang mí = Descendants.
	K' tang = My elder cousin.
	Pú pa chun = Ancestors.

\* (*Puro paro* more properly means ancestral property, heirlooms, &c.)

NOTE.—K' pa. All young people call old men so out of respect; in the same way K' nu is used for all old women; and K' pu for very old men; K' pi for old women. Old people address young people as K' fa. Elders address juniors as K' nao, while juniors call seniors K' u.

## CHIN SONGS.

The Chins have a great store of these, which are sung during feasts and on all ceremonial occasions. They range over every variety of subject. I will just give a few by way of illustration.

## I.

## THE LOVER'S APOSTROPHE TO THE MOON.

Kla pa the o" !  
N' kâ rúng" hla lo,  
Thú zán" chú.

Ruk kan ak' lo,  
Ké kúm, Dār Vān ka,  
Klóng' vé lai.

(O ! moon, do not go down tonight, but wait for me, as I am going to visit my sweetheart *Dār Vān*.)

## II.

THE CHIN RAIDERS DELIGHT ON BEHOLDING THE PLAINS OF  
BURMA.

Vān da hok lo,  
Chúm chér, ko leng in,  
Kol rón lung.  
Zé da maw, k' twen lai,  
Likar ! k' l'óng rí rhea.

(When the sky clears up, the plains of Burma become visible from the upper springs. What shall we do ? O ! Likar ! our minds are now at ease )

## III.

A LULLABY.

K' nao the O !  
Tup ling mung hla lo.  
Ká b'ng in  
N' nú kl'óng in,  
N' tin real bung zú  
Tān thé lai

(O my little brother ! don't keep on crying. Your jaws will ache, and when your mother returns, she will find you melted like hail.)

## IV.

THE PARTRIDGE.

Sók pyék' ka kār'  
Só ko syéth thé  
Hún dón' lo, ka kār.

"(O partridge ! come down and take food from this little basket." This is a song children sing to a partridge : meaning, come and let me catch you.)

## V.

THE OWL.

Sinbú n'myit pyrék rúk,  
Tium teal, n' bí nāk  
N' ngé ngué.

(O owl! your gaze is like that of a woman who is intently watching her weaving.)

## VI.

## THE ABSENT LOVER.

Bing bír, lo the, kot nor,

Tat Ling chim"

Chuang dai lo, moi ai.

"(Oh wild flowers! speak the name of my lover Tat Ling, for he is not here, and I will be grateful." This is a song sung by a girl on her absent lover. She calls upon the flowers to mention his name, so that she might not forget him.)

## VII

## THE LOVERS.

Van na k' kai lai

Doi Mung 'tat Fúm

Fi dí ya,

Kan ktlai hol lai.

(I will climb the heavens with my sweetheart Doi Mung Tat Fúm and we will hang there as two stars.)

## VIII.

## A LOVER'S ADVICE TO HIS SWEETHEART.

Rúng k' kúp lo,

N' za teal cho,

K' ké pə ra,

Teal Ling, Klá Mung.

K'rim whól hla lo.

Mí Răng Boi za.

Rim chua nāk.

(Teal Ling, Kla Mung, come let us embrace and make love and not hate each other, for now we have made friends with the English.)

## IX.

## THE FIELDS.

A thú vān da, sow chú.

Bum luk fung fak bung in.

Lo nan kal' la.

Fung ní thum chí o

Búng pór ai o.

Everything is in bloom. If you go to the fields, each of you bring something back with you.

# X.

## THE BALDHEADED MAN.

Shuk úm khórr ding rón ã.  
Tear Ling pa bél a úm.  
A lú kóng ryeth twet in,  
Nak ohwen Sé Mong a lo.

(There is also Tear Ling's father who lives in the upper quarter near the drinking well. His head is bald like the infant *Sa Mong*.)

# XI.

## THE SCRATCHY MAN.

Són thé khórr ding rón ã  
Nguen Pír pa bél a úm.  
Sé Mong zú a ding ã  
Thaw kéu ko lón a mung.

(There is also the father of *Nguen Pír*, who lives near the drinking well in the Sunthé quarter. When he drinks zù, like *Sa Mong*, he does nothing but scratch himself.)

There are two classes of Chin songs.

Those relating to the dead and sung on funerals and occasions of mourning are called *Thehla*. The second are called *Núngla*, or "Living songs," and are used on other occasions.



## PART II.

## CHIN SENTENCES, IDIOMATIC AND OTHERWISE.

*Short Sentences.*

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Hin <sup>~</sup> ra ...	... Come here.
Ra <sup>~</sup> boi lo ...	... Come quickly.
Ra <sup>~</sup> lo ...	... Come on.
Ra <sup>~</sup> héin ...	... Please come.
Ita <sup>~</sup> ko shé ...	... Let him come ; he may come ; please come.
Úm <sup>~</sup> ko rí, úm <sup>~</sup> rí shé ...	... Wait a little ; have patience.
A, á ! ...	... } Yes ; oh yes, oh yes !
A, lo ! á lo ! ...	
She <sup>~</sup> hla ...	... No.
A she <sup>~</sup> lo—she <sup>~</sup> pék hla ...	... It is not so.
Kal lo <sup>~</sup> ...	... Go away (rude).
V'ka <sup>~</sup> sung ...	... Please go.
V'ka <sup>~</sup> sung lai maw ? ...	... May we go ?
Lend <sup>~</sup> ko rí ...	... Stop a little longer.
Htút <sup>~</sup> lo. Htút <sup>~</sup> ko ...	... Sit down.
Boi Pa ra <sup>~</sup> rí shé ...	... Let the Chief come. Wait till the Chief comes.
Dír <sup>~</sup> lo ...	... Stand up.
Thow <sup>~</sup> ...	... Get up ; rise up (out of bed) ; let me go.
Kai <sup>~</sup> héin ...	... Climb up ; come up.
Ka <sup>~</sup> ko shé ...	... Let him go, never mind. I don't care. Let it be, &c.
Rúng <sup>~</sup> thwa ...	... Go down ; come down.
Ruk ka <sup>~</sup> sung lo ...	... Go on ; get along.
Mahin rúk <sup>~</sup> pú... ...	... Bring it here.
Kí kin v'chea <sup>~</sup> ...	... Keep or place it there.
Hí hí v' pú <sup>~</sup> ...	... Hold this.
Zók zók kí <sup>~</sup> lo... ...	... Return quickly.
Dú sha thé in, ding <sup>~</sup> thwa ...	... Drink slowly.
Boi pa, tunka kan pék <sup>~</sup> sung ...	... Sir, pay me my money.
V'ka <sup>~</sup> zao ...	... Go quickly.
Athú kal lo <sup>~</sup> ...	... Go immediately.
Ding <sup>~</sup> vé héin ...	... You also drink.
Lát <sup>~</sup> hla lo ...	... Don't enter.
Shuak <sup>~</sup> ko ...	... Clear out ; go out.
V' pé <sup>~</sup> rí ...	... Give me more.
Ding <sup>~</sup> rí ...	... Drink more.
Ding <sup>~</sup> dí ...	... Drink it up ; finish it.
Séú <sup>~</sup> rí ...	... Break me a bit also.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Thun" rí ...	... Cut me a piece also.
Vung, áw" lo ...	... Go and call him.
V' sher" ...	... Do this.
V'zó" mun, mun ...	... Look (at this); gaze at it.
V'it" sung ...	... Lie down.
K'chim" thur thwa ...	... Explain this to me.
B" lo ...	... Eat this.
Lung v'tohé ...	... Throw a stone.
Hí thí v'kléth ...	... Throw away or spill this water.
Hé hréin" kún ...	... Tie this.
Hréin" rí ...	... Tie it tighter.
Hé lark" (Hé lā") ...	... Take it.
Hrien twen" sung ...	... Go on with your work; do your work.
Kal" hla lo ...	... Don't go.
Tám" thwa ...	... Get down; come down; put it down.
Chim" nga hla ...	... Don't mention it.
Hé mú" shuk thwa ...	... Show it (to me).
Mú" thur thwa...	... Cause me to see it; show it to me.
Shik" nga hla ...	... Don't quarrel.
Ná ring" hla ...	... Don't interrupt; don't make a noise.
Hé dén" rí shé ...	... Rest a while; take a little rest.
Sāng" rí hla ...	... Don't interrupt; don't move; keep still.
Hlók" the hla ...	... Don't shake or move it about.
A zé dung a úm" lo ...	... There is nothing else.
Thowng", the hla ...	... Don't touch it.
V'la" thwa ...	... Bring it.
V'soi" ...	... Lift it up; take it up.
K'byé, ngai" vé héin ...	... Listen to what I say.
Dawp" lo ...	... Suck it; light your pipe.
Le-a" thwa ...	... Lick it.
K'ngé" ...	... I have; I possess.
K'nga ...	... I know; I understand; I recognize.
K'thé" ...	... I understand; I hear.
K'thé" lo ...	... I don't know; I don't understand; I have not heard.
K'ngél" lo ...	... I have none.
K'ngal" lo ...	... I don't know.
N'thé" sok ...	... You certainly understand; you certainly heard.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
N'ngé sok ...	... You certainly have (some).
Vúng kaw' lo ...	... Go and call him.
The' hla lo ...	... Don't do that; don't meddle with it.
Ti' hla ...	... Don't be afraid.
Ti' hla, sé an the' lai lo ...	... Don't be afraid, he won't do anything.
Ti' hla, sé kan the' lai lo ...	... Don't be alarmed, I won't do anything.
Zé ti' awk a she ! ...	... What a frightful thing this is !
K' ti' ai ...	... I am afraid.
Nangma, an kan ti' ...	... He is afraid of you.
Ti' hla, a the' ...	... He tells you not to be afraid.
Tup' hla lo ...	... Don't cry.
Thúp' ko shé ...	... Hide yourself.
Zé da, an woé' ? ...	... Why is he abusing (you) ?
Bú kat à, hé chear' ...	... Place it in one heap.
A lí líng in, a kóth' ...	... He turns somersaults.
Klau' hla lo ...	... Don't lose it.
Pyil' hla lo ...	... Don't forget.
Ka' sung, a she ? Vúng' sung, a she ? Kal' a she ?	Let us be going. Shall we go ?
Ta thé in, v' ka' ...	... Go carefully.
Ta thé in, úm' ko ...	... Be careful.
'la thé in, lítút' ko ...	... Sit properly.
Ta thé in, v' chim' ...	... Speak truly.
Hla, sa' thwa ...	... Sing a song.
Hla' pyak ...	... Ask.
Purun', v' thum' thwa ...	... Beat the drum.
Thól rú v' pyit' ...	... Cork the bottle.
N'vân soi' ...	... Lift up your thigh.
N'vân kâr' ...	... Open your lap or thighs.
N'vân chíp' ...	... Shut your lap; close your thighs.
N'kút v'hlé' ...	... Pronate and supinate your arm.
N'lú v'hlé' ...	... Turn your head from side to side.
N'ké v' pao' ...	... Move your ankle.
N'bân, sa' thwa. N'bân, ktluen' ko.	Stretch out your arm.
N'bân, v' thum' ...	... Flex your arm.
N'bân, vór' lo ...	... Swing your arm round.
N'kút v' thum' ...	... Close your fist.
N'kút, harr' ...	... Open your hand.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
N'kúk, hé bí" ...	... Kneel down.
N'thul lá, v' it" sung	... Lie on your back.
N'bók, ká v' it sung	... Lie on your face.
N'shír rá, v' it sung	... Lie on your side.
Bók" tha kúp a it" leo	... He sleeps flat on his face [Literally, He sleeps embracing (it)].
A bik tha ling a úm"	... It is upside down. The wrong end of the stick.
Inn chún nū, chíl chāk" hla lo	Don't spit inside the house.
The in, kāk" hla lo	... Don't hawk like that.
Zin ka, kema, hla" hóin	... Wake me early in the morning.
Inn leng ā, n' nup kan ní"...	Blow your nose outside the house.
Nangma, púak" lo	... You carry (him) on your back.
Kema k' chim bung in, v' sher" lo.	Do it according to my instructions.
N'mī lé kút, thí yin v' khol" lo.	Wash your hands and face in water.
Khól nāk (khóe nāk), k' ngól" lo.	I have no soap.

*Examples showing the use of Verbs in various ways.*

Inn ka kār" ...	... Shut the door.
Inn ka hún" ...	... Open the door.
K'kal" lai ...	... I will go.
K'kal" ...	... I go.
K'kal" leo ..	... I am going.
K'kal" sung ...	... I went.
A ka" dī ...	} He has already gone.
A ka" dí sung ...	
A ka" thuk (thāk)	... He went.
A ka" pék thé ...	... He is gone.
A kal" ai ...	... He has gone.
N'kal" lai lo maw?	... Will you not go?
N'ka" nga chí?	... Will you be going?
Kal a dū" lo ...	... He does not wish to go.
Ka, k' dū" ...	... I want to go.
Athú v' ka" sok	} You must go now.
Athú n' kal" lai sok	
N'ka shétl" lai maw?	... Will you go for a certainty?
.	Are you sure to go?
N'ka" ba chí? ...	... Have you ever gone?
K'ka" bal lo ...	... I have never gone.

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

K'ka" shwel" lo	...	} I have never at all gone.
K'ka" ba shwel" lo	...	
K'ka shwel" lai lo	...	I will never go.
K'ka" shwé ri lo	...	I will never go again.
Zé da k'ka" nga lai?	...	Why should I go?
Kal a dú" lo, an tí"	...	He dare not go. He is afraid to go.
K'ka" a chún ...	...	If I go.
K'kal" lo a chún	...	If I don't go.
K'kal kún kaw	...	If I can go.
K'ka" chim lai ...	...	I will go and tell him.
A ka tha chí chún"	...	} Why ! he has already gone.
A ka" chí tha ...	...	
K'ka" sung a chún	...	If I had gone.
K'ka" dí a chún	...	If I went.
Athú ā, a ka" nga tha maw?	...	Would he have gone by this?
A kal" lai tha ...	...	He would have gone.
A kal" a za sung maw?	...	} Is it time to go?
Ka" chua sung maw?	...	
Ní zān, n' kal" sung achún, amma n' mú" nga tha	...	If you had gone yesterday you would have seen him.
K'kal" leo á ...	...	When I was going.
K'kal" lai in ...	...	When I am going.
K'kal" blan nā ...	...	Before I go.
K'kal" hlan so ...	...	Until I go.
N'ka" da ra? ...	...	Are you going?
A ka" da ko ...	...	Why, he has gone!
A ka" fon ...	...	} He also goes.
A ka" vé ...	...	
K'ka" thon ...	...	I went before (i.e., on a former occasion).
Athú hlan na, k' ka" bal lo	...	I never went before this.
Athú huú ā, k' kal" lai lo ...	...	Henceforth I will not go.
N'ka" pa, n' mú" maw?	...	Going along did you see him?
Kan ní ka" pí lai	...	We will go on together.
A ka" dé mung...	...	He is going. He is about to go.
A ka" dé mung sung lai	...	He will be about to go.
Kal" ling mung, k'ktla"	...	Going along I fell down.
A ka" ko ...	...	He is going. He can go.
A ka ko shé ...	...	Let him go. Never mind.
A ka" len ko ...	...	He is going. He keeps on going.
N'ka" kún, n' pút" lai maw?	...	Will you take it when you are going?
K' ka" huú ā ...	...	After I go.

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Nangma k'ka" pí lai	...	I will send you away. I will take you away with me.
A ka" the lai lo	...	He will not go again.
A ka" rí lo	...	He has not yet gone.
An kwa vé vé, an ka" chí o...	...	They are each of them gone to their own villages.
N' ka" tân lai maw ?	...	Will you go again ?
K' ka" tân thó lai lo	...	I will not go again.
Ma sa byík, k' kal"	...	I went a long time ago.
Hé hnū k' kal" lai	...	I will go afterwards.
A ka" chú, k' mú" lo	...	I have not seen him since he left.
N'ka" nāk, ní pá zé za da a the" sung ?		How long is it since you left ?
K'pwen k' ka" thuk	...	I forgot my cloth. I left my cloth behind.
Ní tai, a ka" nāk mí, ho da k' she" ?		Who is the man (are the people) that went yesterday ?
Thú zān chú, n' kal" lai the yā, k' thó".		I hear you are going tonight.
Ka" ko shó, a the"	...	He tells you to go.
Ka", ho the lo	...	(I) cannot go.
K' ka" ko lo	...	I cannot walk.
K' ka" ko lai	...	I can go I can walk.
Ka, a tium" lo	...	He cannot walk. He does not know how to walk.
Ka ko, hé the"	...	Tell (him) to go.
K' kal" lai fōi ai	...	We are going away.
A ka" ngu lai	...	He will be going.
N' kal" nga chí ?	...	Will you be going ?
Ka n' dū" nga chí ?	...	Will you be wanting to go ?
Ka k' whú-um" lo	...	I have no strength to go.
K' ka" vé lai	...	I also will go.
Athú kal, a tu" lai	...	It is proper to go now.
A kal", a kal" lo dik k' ngal" lo.		Whether he is gone or not I don't know.

*Examples of Interrogatives.*

Zé tik" da, n' kal" lai ?	}	When will you go ?
Zé tik" ka da, n' kal" lai ?		
Zé tin" da n' kal" lai ?		How will you go ?
Zé the" ya da, n' kal" lai ?	}	Why will you go ?
Zé da, n' kal" lai ?		
Zé sa" da, n' kal" lai ?		

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Koi ya" da n' kal" lai ?	...	} Where will you go ?
Koi ka" da, n' kal" lai ?	...	
Koi in da n' kal" ?	...	From where did you go ?
Koi in dik, a kal" ?	...	} I wonder why he has gone ?
Zé in dik, a kal" ?	...	
A kal" in, hún chim"	...	Come and tell me as soon as he goes.
In kal" lán ?	...	May (I) go ?
Kan kal" lán ?	...	May I go.
Kan in kal" lai	...	I will go.
Zé da, n' kal" lo ?	...	Why don't you go ?
Amma, a ka" thur thwa, maw?		Make him go, will you ?
Kema hé n' kal" la, tunka kan pék" lai.		If you go with me, I will reward you.
Koi zé da in, n' ra" ?	...	} From where have you come ?
Koi in da, n' ra" ?	...	
Lumb pí yū, ní zé za" da n' rao ?		How many days were you coming ?
Zé da n' the" lai ?	...	} What are you going to do ?
Zé da n' she" lai ?	...	
Zé an the" da ?	...	What does he say ?
Nangma pá zé. za" da nan the" ?		How many of you were there ?
Zé the" yū ?	...	What is it ? What do you say ?
Zé" byé héin ?	...	What statement is this ? What extraordinary matter is this ?

*Idiomatic and otherwise.*

Athú, k' mun" lo	...	I have no leisure now.
K'hrien a harr" rai, k' mun" rí lo.		I have much work and no leisure.
Zé da a harr" ?	...	{ What is the trouble ? What is the difficulty ? What has gone wrong ?
N' k' móm" thur thwa lai maw ?		
Byé thuk thuk, k' chim"		
Byé ngai ngai k' chim"	...	
Zé twok a úm" lo	...	{ I speak the truth.
Zé a pwé" lo.	....	
		{ Never mind. It does not concern me. It does not matter.

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

A twok thān, zé a úm lo ...	It is all bunkum. It is all nothing at all.
Sa, a ré" len ko ...	He is reading.
Sa, teal" len ko ...	He is writing.
Byé an ní rhol" len ko ...	They are conversing.
Byé chim" ko shé ...	Go on talking.
Inn chún nā, mún pe-ā" ko...	Sweep the inside of the house.
Mún thúr, pe-ā ko ...	Sweep out the dust.
Tim v' thíl" ...	Thread the needle.
Hítí, la in, k' thíl" lai ...	I will thread beads on thread.
K'pwen a klék", v' tít" pék ko.	My cloth is torn, mend it.
Num" hla lo ...	Don't push or shove.
N'mī, thí yin, hó pya" ...	Wash your face in water.
N'thuk, hó khol" lo—v' tól" lo.	Wash your body.
N'thuk a rím" ...	} You are very dirty, filthy.
N'thuk a thúr" ...	
N'pwen a rím," thí yin, hé shúk"	Your cloth is dirty, wash it.
N'pwen n' k' hlān" lai maw ?	Will you lend me your cloth ?
K'pwen a fi" sung ...	My cloth has become dirty.
K'koshík" ko, a'k'hlóm" ...	} I am shivering from the cold.
K'ko shík" ko, k'hlóm" ko ...	
Ké chú, koshík k'thé" lo ...	} I don't feel the cold.
K'kwa lúm k'koshík" lo ...	
Ní ā, v' po" ...	Dry (this) in the sun.
Ní ā v'thow," n' kwa lúm lai.	Warm yourself in the sun, you won't feel cold.
Ké sa, k' dú" lo ...	I don't want it for me. As for me I don't want it.
Thing, ní ā v'po" ; a tung" lai (a ró lai).	Dry this wood in the sun.
Hí thing a tung" sung, a ul leo lu-a mak" ko lai.	This wood is dry and will burn excellently.
Mé, a mit" sung ...	The fire is gone out.
Mé a ul" lenko ...	The fire burns.
A rim num mé, ul a dú" lo...	This beastly fire won't burn.
Mé ā, k'em" lai ...	I will dry this before the fire.
Rum luk, a kāng" shek ko ...	The jungle is burning.
Mé a mit" ai, v' káu" ...	The fire is gone out, make it.
Mé a mit" dé mung v'chém"	The fire is going out, blow it.



## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Mé k'dú" lo, thí thoi" o. Mé mit" o. Mé mit" shé.	Mé	I don't want the fire, put it out.
Hí thing a hlé dwa mak" ko lai.		This wood will burn like tinder.
Mó, kan thik" lai; mé kan thí" lai.		I will make the fire.
Hí lí thing a chin" dí	...	This wood is damp.
Mó fahr, hé vān	...	Light a pine torch.
Mé né, a kāng	....	It was burnt by fire.
Mé k'au", a she ?	...	Is the fire to be made ?
Mé k' dwa" lai	...	I will set fire to it.
Thí sa né, a'k' dwa"	...	I have been scalded with hot water.
Mé a mit" in lo	...	The fire is not gone out.
Chém pút hé, v'chém"	...	Blow it with the blowing tube.
Kwa a pao" sung, rum an dwa" lai.		The dry weather has set in and the grass will be burnt.
Inn kat a kāng" dí	...	One house was burnt.
Mé, kan ní thow" lai	...	We will warm ourselves before the fire.
N'k' zó" thur thwa.	...	Explain or show (this) to me.
K' nga" pék hla	...	I don't recognise this.
Zé mun, n' k' tin" lo	...	You have given me nothing.
Ní thowng n'k'khlin" lai maw ?		Will you exchange umbrellas with me ?
Kema k'nao da ko, a she" lo maw ?		Is she not my sister ?
Athú a ím" mí chú, v'ing, kaw" sung.		Go and call the people who are now present.
K'chim" in lo	...	I never said it.
Nangma kan in dú" chúk muk ko.		I love you very much.
Lumb ā, ho da n' thón" ?	...	Did you meet anyone on the way ?
A ho da, k' thón" lo	...	I met no body.
Mí pa, per kat k'pyen"	...	I met (came across) one man.
Buk pān" lo	...	} Come and catch me up;
Buk doi" lo	...	
Buk kan, āk" lo	...	Wait for me.
Suppó byé, k'chim" shwel" lo		I don't talk piffles.
Pa pa lowng" byé, k' chim" in lo.		I don't humbug about.
		I don't talk rot.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Zân" ko dé, zú k'ri"	... I was drunk all night.
Ní hin k'foim" ai	... I am sober today.
Hí hí ríth" a mung ko	... This is intoxicating stuff.
Hí hí ríth" a mung lo	... This is not intoxicating.
Zú rí mí bung, a klú" len ko.	He staggers like a drunken man.
Zú pú pí, zé da n' suk" ?	... What do you use for making one large pot of <i>zu</i> ?
Fung vé, ré kat	... One basket of Indian-corn.
Zú kan suk" lai	... I will make <i>zú</i> .
Hó da zú an dāp" ?	... Who is giving a drink ?
Fung vé, sím ā, k'suk"	... I pound the Indian-corn.
Ūm pú ā, k' ktlāk"	... I put it into a jar.
Hna k' bin" ...	... I tie on leaves (or fill up top of jar with leaves).
Thí k' thoi" ...	... I pour in water.
Péng k' bún" ...	... I thrust in a tube.
Zú k'ding" ...	... I drink <i>zú</i> .
Zú kan sher" lai	... We drink <i>zu</i> together (a man and a woman, a Haka custom).
Zú lap kat, k' ding	... I drank <i>zú</i> up to the first mark (a Chin custom. A stick is thrust into the fluid and the guest has to drink till the liquor reaches the stick, when it is pushed down lower, the distance between each push being a " <i>lap</i> ").
Zú k' thon" lo ...	... Nobody invites me to drink <i>zú</i> .*
Zú pear" nāk kā, k' du"	... I want to buy <i>zú</i> .
Kan rí" kan ní vól" ; kan ní thúk", kan sum in, kan ní ktlai.	} We get drunk, quarrel, hit each other, and hold on by each other's hair.
K' lúng a mit" ...	... I feel giddy. I feel dizzy.
K' lúng a pāng"	... I am alarmed. I am anxious.
K' ning a ti" ...	... I am afraid. I feel frightened.

\* No guest will drink *zu*, except the host or master of ceremonies invites him to do so. This rule is rigidly observed among women especially at all feasts.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
K' ning a za" ...	... I am ashamed. I feel bashful.
K' thaw dí" ai sung	... I am out of breath.
K' bárr dí" ai sung	... I am exhausted.
K' thā a bárr" ...	... I am tired out. I am weary.
N' lúng a ngun"	... You are very proud.
N' lúng a luar"	... You are haughty or impudent.
Koi in dik, k' chear, k'pyil"	I forget where I put it.
Ní hin k'lúng a feim" tân sung.	I recollected (remembered) it today.
N' lúng a she" maw ?	... { Are you satisfied ? Are you
N' na a kta" maw ?	
Nan ní lúng a kat" sung	Have you agreed about the
maw ?	matter ?
A lúng a she lo"	... He is not satisfied.
Zān fak, n' ngai" lo	... You have no pity. You are
	cruel.
A zān a fak" lai	... He will be disappointed or
	grieved.
K' tin a chear" ...	... I am displeased. I am sorry.
K' tin a hún" ...	... I am angry.
A tin a ta" ko ...	... He is a pleasant, good tem-
	pered man.
K' fa" suk lai ...	... I will be angry. I will be
	annoyed.
K'órr a wé" lo ...	... I have not had enough to
	drink. (Literally—My
	throat is not satisfied).
K'paw a kim" lo	... I have not had enough to eat.
Paw kim" thuk, k'é" lai	... I will eat till I am satisfied.
K'thí a hui" ...	... I am thirsty.
K'rawl a tum" sung	... I am hungry.
Thunkling a ngó thé, tum"	Give me a little sugar to eat.
awk, v'pé".	.
K'ngai a chear"	... I am sad. I mourn.
N'k'mú, k'lawn"	... I am glad to have met you.
N'k'tin" lai maw ?	... Will you give me some ?
N' kórr rwa, a harr" ko	... You are very silent or
	thoughtful or sad.
Ho da n'ngai" ko ?	... Whom are you thinking of ?

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

A sai" ling mung ko	...	{ He keeps on grumbling. He keeps muttering to himself.
A vān a chear" leo á, a the" sung.		His luck was bad and he died.
A vān a ta" leo á, a núng" sung.		His luck was good and he escaped (or lived).
K'ní a shuak" ...	...	I cannot help laughing.
Ma sa" ka, the in, k'ní ba shwel" lo.		I never laughed so much before.
A za" pí sung ...	...	He is very much ashamed.
Vólé n'é" lai maw ?	...	Will you eat mud ? ( <i>i.e.</i> , Will you swear ?)
Shéth sa, n'ding" lai maw ?		Will you drink the oath ?
(NOTE.—These are Chin methods of taking an oath, <i>i.e.</i> , eating mud or drinking water mixed with mud or blood).		
Vólé n'é" lai achún k'zúm" lai		If you swear, I will believe you ( <i>i.e.</i> , If you eat mud).
Níhin, zé thowng" da she" ?...		What is the news today ?
Zé thowng a úm" lo	...	There is no news.
Tíhr rhí n'thák" sung maw ?		Have you sent a telegram ?
Tíhr rhí a klúng" maw ?	...	Have you received a telegram ?
A ho" dik, k'she" ?	...	Who might that be ?
A zé" dik, k'she" ?	...	What might that be ?
K'nga" dik ?	...	Do I know ? Why should I know ?
K'nga," mé ?	...	I don't know.
A zé" mfidik k'she, a she" lai ?		What people are they likely to be ?
A ho" dik, a zé" dik	...	These phrases mean :—I cannot tell who or what that is.
K'thil k'feim" lai	...	I will arrange my things in order.
Amma, a zān a ta"	...	He is a man of strong constitution.
A mar a zān"	...	He is an athletic fellow.
Kla pa a dé" sung	...	The new moon has appeared.
Kla pa a tim" sung	...	The moon is full.
Kla pa a mǎi" sung	...	The moon is waning.
Kla pa a lo" sung	...	There is no moon now.
Arfi a thum" pí a úm"	...	There are many stars.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Ní ktláng, a she." Ní a ktlang	The sun is shining.
Ní lín nā, a sá" ko ...	It is very hot in the sun.
Ní a ktláng" lo ...	The sun is not shining.
Ní a shuak" sung ...	The sun has risen.
Ní a ktla" dé mung ...	The sun is setting or is about to set.
Ní shuak" lo in, kan kal" lai...	I will start before sunrise.
Kla rhuang a kwe" (kúl) ....	The moon has a halo round it.
Ní chún a kwe" (kúl) ....	The sun is eclipsed.
Kwa múi theung, a na hnók" ko.	He was very busy till a very late hour.
Kwa dé" lai in, kema she nā hún" ko.	Come to me at dawn.
Kwa múi" sung ...	It has become dark. It has got late.
Ní ktla" hlan nā, kan pān" ko the lo.	We cannot reach (there) before sunset.
Kwa múi" hlan so, k'kal" lai lo.	I won't start till it gets dark.
Kwa múi" sung, athú ka" ko the lo.	It is too dark to go now.
Inn aktla," dí" ko ...	Stand in the shade of the house.
Ngai dém ā, v'htút" ko ...	Sit in the shade.
Nangma aktla a shan" pí ...	Your shadow is very long.
Hí hí mī né, a she" ...	These are men's foot-prints.
Hí hí, pawpí né, maw ? ...	Are these tiger tracks ?
K'fa, rawl k'kó" lai ...	I will feed my child.
An byé, k'ngai" leo ...	I am listening to what he is saying.
Inn chún nā, a it" ko ...	He is sleeping inside the house.
Inn nā, a úm" ko ...	He is at home.
Zín ka, hrien a mun" lo ...	I have no leisure in the morning.
Hrien a mun" leo ....	He is busy at work.
Chún ní aktla, leng" ko rí ...	Remain all day.
Ding nāk, hé noth" thwa ...	Wipe the drinking cup.
Mé fahr, ruk pú" ...	Bring a pine torch.
Shuak," zó mun ....	Go outside and look.
K'mit tí pa, v' aw" lo ...	Call my servant.
Kan ní pai" lai ...	We will wrestle.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Kema í, k' she" ...	It is mine.
Kema k' she" ...	It is I.
A chíu ín a foi" ko, a sher" a harr ka.	It is easy to say but hard to accomplish.
N'k' ding" thé lai maw ? ...	Will you give me (some) to drink ?
K'vúng" in, pút" lai ...	I will take it when I am going.
K'thí a bul," thí v'shuā" ...	I am thirsty, get me some water.
Kan inn nā, k'kal" lai ...	I am going home.
Nangma hé, k'ra" lai ...	I will come with you.
Tai twen, a hún" lai, a the" ...	He says he will come tomorrow.
Tai zín, hún" tân ko ...	Come again tomorrow.
Zé da, hlan" pí, n' hún" lo ...	Why have you not come all this while ?
N'mú nāk, a sow" pí, a the" sung.	It is a very long time since I saw you.
Kwel- k'klóng" ...	I went on a journey.
Athú rhuak, hún" ko ...	Come frequently.
Kema, mú" n'dú lai achún, zūn lé, long" ko.	If you wish to see me, visit me in the evening.
Kwa k' chwen" lai. Kwa k' zó" lai.	I will go for a walk.
Kwa mí she na, lé chim" pyak, arr lé arr thí, lé mai, lé bu rha ruk zuar" shé.	Tell the villagers to bring and sell fowls' eggs, pumpkins, and sweet potatoes.
Arr, zawk," k' dú" ...	I want to buy fowls.
Arr, chaw" awk ka, n' hún" pút maw ?	Have you brought fowls to sell ?
Hí arr, n' zuar" lai chí ? ...	Will you sell these fowls ?
Zé da, n' zuar" ? ...	What are you selling ?
Kan in dú", kan in ktlāk" ...	} We are friends.
Kan in dú", kan in koi" ...	
Kan ní koi" lai ...	We will make friends.
Nangma hé, koi" k' dú ...	I want to make friends with you.
N' ú lé nao k' she" ...	I am your friend.
K' hoi" a she" ...	He is my companion.
K' ral" lé ra ...	We are enemies.
Amma, a la lāng" pa. a she"	He is his escort or guard.

CHIN.		ENGLISH.
Ho da, inn" chún ?	...	To whose household does he (she) belong ? (applied to slaves).
Inn" luk mí, lo ā, a ka" sung		The household slaves are gone to the field.
Kema shāl k' she"	...	I am a slave.
N' boi pa, ho" da ma she" ?	...	Who is your master ?
K' boi pa, mí chear a she"	...	My master is a free man.
Kema noknú it" leo á	...	In the days when I was a spinster.
Kema klangval it" leo á	...	In the days of my bachelorhood.
Hí noknú, luk"fa a she"	...	This girl is a bastard.
Hí hí pathé, klang"fa, a she".		This boy is a bastard. (Father not known.)
Mí, a she lo"	...	This is not a man.
Mí bung, she" ko	...	This is like a man.
Mí" ma she ?	...	Is it a man ?
Nú pí," n' ngé" chí ?	...	Are you married ?
K' ngé" sung	...	I am married.
Vār, k' ngé" sung	...	I have married a husband.
Nú thúm k' she"	...	I am a married woman.
Nú pí" tít nāk, kúm zé za da a the" sung ?		How many years are you married ?
Pa thúm a she"	...	He is a married man.
Fa n' rhing" maw ?	...	Have you had any children ?
Fa per nga, k' rhing"	...	I have five children.
Ū pa byík" fa, ho" da k' she" ?		Who is your eldest child ?
K' nyem byík" fa, a the" sung.		My youngest son is dead.
Nangma maw, Amma da, a nao" deū ?		Are you or is he the younger ?
Nang per ní in, ū"pa deū ho da she ?		Who is the senior of you two.
N' fa lai, koi" ya da ka, a úm" ?		Where is your second son ?
Fa, pá" zé za da an the" ?	...	How many children are there ?
Fa, k' ngél" lo	...	I have no children.
K' fa, k' dú" ko	...	I love my child very much.
K' fa nú," a daw" ko	...	My daughter is very beautiful.
Lumb péng" hla lo	...	Don't stop the road.

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Lumb k' dón hla, k' pyen" ...	Don't stop me. I want to pass.
Kwa péng" hla lo ...	Don't stop the light.
Kema noknú, she" ko ...	She is my sweetheart.
Amma, klangval a thum" pi, a ngé.	She has a lot of lovers.
Kema noknú k' she" ...	I am a spinster.
Zangoon klóng" nāk byé, chim" thur thwa.	Tell me about your journey or visit to Rangoon.
Zangoon klóng a ta" maw?	Did you enjoy your trip to Rangoon?
Kan ní lumb" pí lai ...	Let us march together.
Ko rón ā, k'rúng" lai ...	I will go down to the plains.
Boithuk, ní kat klúng" maw?	Is Boituk one day's journey?
Shé hla a nai" thé ...	No: it is quite near.
Lumb ā, ní zé" za da n' rao"?	How many days were you coming?
N' klúng" nāk, ní zé" za da, a the" sung?	How many days since you arrived?
Ní, kúl a the" sung ...	It is 20 days.
Athú kan kal" lo achún, ní ktla hlan na, kan pak" ko lai lo.	If we don't start at once, we won't get there before sunset.
A hlát" pí maw, a nai" thé da?	Is it far or near?
Zé" shan in da, a hlát" ? ...	How far is it?
Naring maw, a hlát" déu, Falam da?	Is Naring farther off than Falam?
Ktlang Ktlang nāk in, Shurk-wa, a nai" déu.	Shurkwa is nearer than Klang Klang.
Tao a hlát byk" ko ...	Tao is the furthest off.
Naring ā, ní zé" za da n'pak" lai	How many days is it to Naring?
Ní rúk klúng" ...	Six days' march.
Hí lumb a ta" maw?	Is this road good?
Kí lumb kí, n' mú" ba chí? ...	Have you ever been on that road before?
Hí lumb, hlan nā, k' ka" thon	I have marched over this road before.
Hí lumb hí, k' ka bal" lo ...	I have never gone over this road.



## CHIN.

A chó lé chúk (a só lé sók), a  
thum pí, a úm" maw.

Ní kúm, k' pak" nāk thon  
kwa, leng k' dú" lo.

Ktlāng zé" za da kan kai" lai

Ktlāng a lyem" sung maw ?

Lumb, n' klau" sung maw ?

She hla, k' pyil" sung ...

Lumb ā, rum a ko" ai sung

Yokwa lumb ā, só kai (chó-  
kai) a thum" thúk.

Kol rón ā, chúk zúen, a thum"  
pí.

Hí lumb pé a she" ...

Lumb a ta" lo, lúng a thum" pí

Lumb ā, kachum, a úm"  
maw ?

Lumb, koi" lé yā da, kwa a  
úm" ?

Lumb koi" zé yā ka, how an  
bún" ?

Órr lé yā an bún" ...

Ki lé, lúng pung a úm" ...

Howka, Klang" lé yā maw a  
úm," shuk" lé yā da ?

Klang" lé Howka maw, shuk"  
lé Howka da, angun" déu.

Howka kachum a úm" maw ?

Hí hí ko chún" lút nāk lumb  
maw ?

Lumb a ta" lo, lúng pung a  
she".

Lumb a nal" ko, n' ka" ko  
lai lo.

Lumb ā, sow a chún" maw ?

K' ké, sow né, a chún" ...

Lumb ā, sow a chún," ta thé  
in, v' zó" mun, n' ké a chún"  
nga lai.

## ENGLISH.

Are there many ascents and  
descents ?

I don't want to visit the vil-  
lage I saw last year.

How many mountains have  
we to climb ?

Has he crossed the hill ?

Have you lost the road ?

No : but I have forgotten it.

The road is overgrown with  
grass.

There are many steep ascents  
on the Yokwa road.

In the Burma direction there  
are many steep descents.

This is a level road.

The road is very stony.

Are there any ravines on the  
way ?

On which side of the road is  
the village ?

On which side of the road is  
the stockade erected ?

On the right hand side.

There is a precipice on the  
left.

Is the entrance gate above or  
below ?

Is the upper or lower gate  
the biggest ?

Is there an entrance tunnel ?

Is this the main road to the  
village ?

The road is precipitous.

The road is very slippery.  
You will not be able to  
go.

Is the road *panjied* ?

I have been spiked.

The road is spiked, look care-  
fully, or your foot will get  
*panjied*.

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Haka lé Kóchuk kal" luk,  
kwa a úm" maw ?

Are there villages between  
Haka and Kochuk.

Lumb tim, k' pak" sung maw ?

Have we reached half-way ?

Kan pak" rí lo ...

We have not yet reached it.

Klompā hnú ā } kan pak" thé  
A nai thé in } lai.

We will reach it in a little  
while.

Hí lumb hí, ho" da né an  
sher" (an ktlāk) ?

Who made this road ?

Lumb an sher" dí sung maw ?

Is the road finished ?

La, kal" awk kǎ, a she"  
maw ?

Is it fit for mules ?

La an ka" ko lo, mí byé thé  
an ka" ko lai.

Mules cannot go, but only  
men.

La lón" thé, a pórr lo in, an  
ka" ko lai.

Unladen mules can go.

Bung chíth, k'kai" ko lai  
maw ?

Can I ride up ?

She hla : n'chíth," ko lo ...

No. You cannot ride.

Lumb ā, kwa mí an kan kap"  
lai maw ?

Will the villagers attack us  
on the road ?

Amma hé v' zúél" ...

Follow him.

K' hnú lé, zé shan" da an ra"  
leo ?

How far behind is he ?

A hnú byík" ka, a klúng" ...

He arrived the last.

Lumb pí yā, k' ó" pa dí ...

Eating it, I finished it on  
the journey.

Lumb pí, kǐ awk kǎ k' dú"

I want (some) to chew on the  
journey.

Athú Yokwa in ā, k' klúng"...

I have just arrived from  
Yokwa.

Lumb ā, thí a úm" chí ? ...

Is there water on the road ?

Lumb a nal, k' rí" sung ...

The road was slippery and I  
fell down.

Hí ryeā nāk, a she" lo, rwa ...

I don't think this is the  
camp.

Ryeā bók, zé shan in da, a  
hlāt" ?

How far is the camp ?

Níhin ata byík" ryeā nāk ryeā  
nāk (ryèk nak) koi ya da ka,  
a úm" ?

Where is the best camp for  
today ?

Ryeā nāk, klang" lé maw,  
shuk" lé da, a úm" ?

Is the camp at the top or  
bottom of the hill.

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Boinú vār ā, hlé an dón" sung  
maw ?

Lumb an rók" dí sung ...

Hlé, thí né, an lark" dí sung

Hí hí Haka vat nāk ...

Lumb ā, a min n' mú" chí ?

Lumb a min" sung ...

Hí lumb, kúm za" pí k'pú lé  
pa né an shuk" (ktlak).

Yíp ka, lumb ā, kan thón"  
nāk shear rún, a ho" ida a  
she" ?

Lumb dzaw kan in fún" lai

Rwa pí a thum" pí a shúr da  
ko, lumb a rók" dí sung.

Thí vār rā, thí al"yen ...

Hlé a dí luk in, thí né an  
lark" dí sung.

Rum luk ā, mao a ping"; n'  
ka" ko lai lo.

Rum a sow" ai, k' ka" ko lo

Rum a pui", k' ka" ko lo

Ktlāng chúng ā, kai" k' dú

Kwa pin" lé yā, rumluk, a  
úm".

Ko lé, k'lyék" lai ...

Is the bridge over the Boinu  
built ?

The road is damaged.

The bridge has been carried  
away by the water.

This is the Haka path.

Did you see any landslips on  
the way ?

The road has slipped.

This road was made a very  
long time ago by our an-  
cestors.

Whose is the herd of my-  
thun I met on the road  
this morning ?

I will get food ready for the  
journey.

Owing to the heavy rains the  
road is broken.

The river is in flood.

All the bridges have been  
carried away.

The jungle is overgrown and  
you will not be able to go.

The jungle was dense and I  
could not go.

I want to climb to the top of  
this mountain.

There is jungle on one side  
of the village.

I will take refuge.

(There are certain places  
where Chins take refuge in  
time of danger. These are  
called *ko lé nak*. Murder-  
ers fly to a well in the vil-  
lage of *Laituk*, where the  
Nat *Sherpanlai* is said to  
live. If a murderer suc-  
ceeds in washing his hands  
in the water of this well  
before he is seized by the  
villagers, he is considered

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

		to have washed away his crime, and he is then safe from further punishment).
Amma né, a núpí a' k' vél".	He was constantly beating	
ling mung.	his wife.	
A núpí kwa an klík" sung ...	His wife ran away from the	
	village.	
Haka byé in, maw, n'suk",	Do you obey Haka or Falam ?	
Falam hyé in da, n' suk" ?		
Amma kwa kan péng" lo ...	His village is not in our	
	control or jurisdiction.	
Pún dung" lón thó ...	They are different tribes.	
Pún dung" chí o ...	They are each a different	
	tribe.	
Zé pùn a lyen byik" ? ...	Which is the most powerful	
	tribe ?	
Mí dung, Haka né, an kan	The Hakas conquered all the	
thai".	others.	
Kóthur mí lón" thé, maw ?...	Are these only Kotarr people ?	
Kól a úm" lo á, a ho" da mí	If these are not Burmans who	
k' she, a she" lai ? ...	can they be ?	
Haka, koi kwa, an kan zuat" ?	{ What villages are under	
	Haka ?	
	{ What villages does Haka	
	protect ?	
Hí kwa, Haka péng", maw, a	Is this village under the	
she" ?	Haka jurisdiction ?	
Haka péng" a she" lo ...	It is not under Haka.	
Zé zé kwa n' é" len ko ?	What villages do you eat ?	
(n' é líng mung).		
Kí kwa dung a she" : Haka	That is an independent vil-	
péng" lo.	lage and is not under	
	Haka.	
Kotchear, pé" zé za da an	What tribute do they pay ?	
pék" ling mung ?		
Boi kwa she" vé ko ...	That will also be an independ-	
	ent village.	
Inn kat vé vé, tunka per kat	They pay one rupee for each	
chí o, an pék".	house.	
La chwé kat, rawl klang rél,	They pay as tribute one	
kotchear an pék".	bundle of cotton and one	
	basket of grain.	

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Vólé mun an pék" fon ...	They also pay ground rent.
Kotchear an kwe" sung maw ?	Have they collected or settled up their tribute ?
Klang Rwa, kan ní rhóm" lai	We eat Klangrwa between us or we share it between us.
Koi" kwa da ? ...	What village is this ?
Koi" kwa mí da ? ...	What villagers are these ?
Kan ní Haka pí ...	They are our Haka people.
Mahin kol kwa, zé shan" da a hlat ?	How far is it from here to Burma ?
Falam kwa maw angum" déu, Haka kwa héin ?	Is Falam or Haka the larger village ?
Kwa pé" zé za da an the" ? ...	How many houses are there in the village ?
Nangma, koi" yā da ka, n' úm" ?	Where do you live ?
K' úm nāk kwa, a she" lo ...	This is not my village.
Koi" yā da n' kal" lai ? ...	Where are you going ?
Koi" da n' úm" ? ...	Where are you ?
Falam ma ā, a úm" ? ...	Is he at Falam ?
Kwa dúm, how an bún" ...	They have put up a stockade round the village.
Kí kwa kí, ho ida a she" ? ...	Whose village is that ?
Falam kwa vé vé ...	They are each of them Falam villages.
Kwa lút k' dú" ...	I want to enter the village.
Kwa a leng" lé yā, an úm" ko	They are waiting outside the village.
Kwel" mí a she ...	They are people from outside villages.
Kwa mí a htút" ko maw ?	Are the villagers waiting ?
Zān ā, ra kap, an kwa an dúm" lai.	The sepoys will surround their village at night.
Zé kwa, angun byík" da she ?	Which is the chief village ?
An lút" lai achún ; an kwa k'dwa" lai lo.	If they surrender, I will not burn their village.
Kwa leng" ā, k'hún, chim k'dú" lo.	I have come to visit the village ; I don't want to fight.
Nan kwa mí chú, hún" ko nga shé.	Call the people of your village.
Kúm vé, nan kwa k'klóng" lai.	Next year I will come to your village.

## CHIN.

K'pú le pa né, hí kwa hí, an  
thai" sung.

Kúm za" pí yā, hí, kwa, k'pú  
lé pa né an ktlāk".

Ktlāng Ktlāng, a rhing mī, a  
she".

Kwa chún nā, la an klé, per  
kat k'mú"

Haka ā maw, an sher", kalla  
kwa ā, da ?

Ibúr ā, k'pém" lai ...

Amma a shuak" lo in, kwa an  
ktlak" dí.

Falam ā, kan in thón" ...

Naring ā, rúng k'tít" sung, a  
the".

Nan kwa in, an kweth" maw ?

Nan kwa mí she na, hé  
chim" pyak, saw dawr a  
klúng."

Ko shik ko, k'ké a kér ...

Kla dé, dup a thum" pí a  
ktla" lai.

Zān ko dé, nai a ktla" lai ...

Ní a ktlāng" in, hó rha" a zú"  
lai.

Hó rha" a ktla" .. ...

Ní shuak in, hó rha" a zú"  
lai.

Kwa a hān" sung in, k' rúng"  
lai.

Kwa ta" sung. Kwa a kíng"  
sung.

Vān rāng a ka" sung. Kwa  
hān sung. Kwa a chéu  
sung.

Athú ai thing rao sung; kwa  
pao" lai.

## ENGLISH.

My ancestors conquered this  
village.

This village was built a very  
long time ago by my an-  
cestors.

These are descendants of the  
Klang Klangs.

I saw a loose mule in the  
village.

Was this made at Haka or in  
India ?

I will remove to Ibur.

The village was built before  
he was born.

I met him at Falam.

He told me to come and meet  
him at Naring.

Was this sent from your vil-  
lage ?

Tell your people a merchant  
has arrived.

It is very cold, my feet are  
quite numb.

Next month dew falls heavi-  
ly.

Dew will fall all night.

When the sun shines, the  
frost thaws.

It is freezing.

When the sun rises, the frost  
thaws.

When it clears up I will  
come.

The weather has cleared up.  
The sky has cleared up.

The ginger plants are now dry  
and the weather will now  
clear up.\*

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Vân rãng a púm" sung. Kwa dóm" sung.	The sky is overcast.
Kwa dóm" sung, rwa pí a shúr" lai dik.	The weather is threatening. It will probably rain.
Vân a feim" sung ...	The sky has cleared up.
Myen mé a zam" di ...	The mists have cleared off.
Myen mé a ktlá" ...	It has become misty.
Vân rãng ktläng ä, a zil" ...	The mountain is capped with mist.
Vân rãng ktläng ä, an túm" ...	
Hó rha" kla ä, a thum pí, n' koshik" lai.	You will be very cold in the winter season.
Kwa ta" pí kla, ní a ktläng" lai.	The sun shines in the hot weather (fine weather).
Kwa pao" sung, mé kan dwa" lai.	The dry season has set in, and we will now burn the jungle.
Chún nã a sa" ko (a lín" ko)	It is hot in the middle of the day.
Athú ní a chún" sung ...	It is now noon.
Zín ka, zãn lé, a kík" ko ...	It is cold in the mornings and the evenings.
Kla pa a tim in, rwa pí a shúr" lai.	It will rain next full moon.
Kwa a hũn" lai achún, kan kal" lai.	We will go when it clears up.
Kúm za" pí nãk in, thú kúm rwa pí a thum" pí a shúr" déu.	It has rained more this year than past years.
Thú kúm, rwa pí a thum" pí, a shúr" lo	It has not rained much this year.
Kwa a rí" leo ...	It thunders.
Mín klaó a lyék" ...	It is lightning.
Chún tcha a kó" ...	There is a rainbow.
Sum sao a shúr" ...	It drizzles.
Real a ktlá" ...	It hails.
Vân tyék a ktlá" ...	A thunderbolt fell.
Vân rãng a hok" sung ...	The clouds have lifted.
Vân tyék né, thing kúng pí, a mãn" dí.	Large trees were destroyed by the lightning.
Lí pí a hũn" nãk, kwa a sow" pí sung.	There was an earthquake a long time ago.
Rwa pí né, k' pwen a chin" dí.	My cloth has been wet by the rain.
Rwa pí a shúr" leo ...	It is raining.

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Bwa pí a shúr" chúk mak ko	It goes on raining very heavily.
Bwa pí a shúr lo in ...	When it does not rain; when it stops raining.
Fúr pí kla in, k'kal" lai lo ...	I won't leave during the rainy season.
Bwa pí a thúm" pí a shúr" lai achún : Kan rawl a the" lai (A pām lai).	If it rains heavily our crops will all die.
Kwa múi" sung ...	It is late. It has become dark.
Kwa k' múi" lai ...	It is getting late.
Zān múi" sung ...	{ It has become night. Night has set in.
Kó tim ā, zān rycā k'é" lai ...	We eat our evening meal at midnight.
Ní hin kla pa a dé" lai ...	There will be a new moon to-day.
Ní a ktlā" dé mung sung a she".	The sun has almost set.
Kla kat ū, ní zé" za da a úm" ?	How many days are there in a month ?
Kwa múi" sung, k' kal" lai ...	It is late, I must go.
Haka mí ngun dum" nāk, a she"	Haka is a healthy place.
Falam mí ngun zawth" nāk, a she".	Falam is an unhealthy place.

*Greetings.*

## ON ARRIVAL.

N' klóng" maw ?	...	} Have you come ?
N' róng" sung maw ?	...	
N' dum" maw ?	...	How are you ?

## ON DEPARTURE.

N' vúng" sung lai maw ?	...	} Are you going ?
N' ka" sung maw ?	...	
N' kal" lai maw ?	...	
K' kal" lai maw ?	...	} Shall I go ? (the person leaving makes these remarks.)
K' vúng" sung lai maw ?	...	
Ka" sung lai maw ?	...	
Ka" sung a she. Vúng" sung a she.	Let us be going.	
K' klóng" a za ...	...	I feel ticklish.



## OHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Zath" hla, k' klíng" a za	...	Don't tickle me
N' klíng k' zath" lai	...	I will tickle you.
Zath" hla lo ...	...	Don't tickle me.
K' khlun a sa" ...	...	I am perspiring and hot.
K' khlun a shuak"	...	I am perspiring.
N' k' zath" ko maw ?	...	Do you feel shy before me ?
Nangma, n' shan" pí	...	You are very tall.
Kema nyem" ko	...	I am very short.
Nangma n' thao" ko	...	You are very fat.
N' furr a dér" ko	...	Your sister is very thin.
Nangma n' daw" ko	...	You are very beautiful.
N' mí a ta" ko ...	...	
A mí a chear" ...	...	
A mí a ta lo" ...	...	He is ugly.
Hi pa hí n' nga" chí ?	...	
K' nga". K' ngal"	...	Do you recognise this man ?
A ho" dik k' ngal" lo	...	I do recognise him.
	...	I don't recognise who he might be.
N' min, ho" da she" ?	...	What is your name ?
K' dum" ...	...	I am quite well.
Nang tha, n' dum" maw ?	...	Are you yourself also well ?
K' nú pí a dum" fon	...	My wife also is well.
Nangma" hé byé chim" k' dú.	...	I wish to speak to you.
Per kat, per kat, byé chim" ko shé.	}	Speak one at a time.
Per kat thé ní, byé chim" ko shé.		
Mun kat ā, chim" hla lo	...	Don't all speak together.
N' byé thum" ...	...	{ You are very talkative. You are a chatterbox.
Byé k' hnók" ai	...	
N' úm a harr" ko	...	I am very busy.
	...	{ You are very solitary. You are very lonely.
N' lón" thé, n' úm" maw ?	...	
Zé dik, k' nga" shwello	...	Are you alone ?
	...	I don't at all know what it could have been.
Hí pa hí, ho" da k' she" ?	...	Who is this man ?
Zé tik" da, n' klíng" ?	...	{ When did you arrive ?
Zé tik" da, n' shúa" ?	...	
Nangma, ko zé" yā ka, n' úm" ?	...	Where do you live ?

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Boi pa, ko zé" yā da, a úm" ?	Where is the chief ?
Ho" da she" ma ka ? ...	Who is that ?
Ma" k' she ...	That's it. It is so.
Ma tha chí chún. Ma" tha she.	That's right. That is so. Indeed, that is what it is.
Ho the hé, n' hún" ? ...	With whom did you come ?
Kan ní hoí" chú ...	With our companions.
Zé the ya da, a thú ā, n' hún" ?	Why have you come now ?
A ho" da n'dú" ? ...	Whom do you like ?
A ho" k'dú" lo ...	I don't like any one.
Zé" da n'dú" ? ...	What do you want ?
A zé," k'dú" lo ...	I want nothing.
Zé" mun k'dú" lo ...	I don't want anything.
Rwéth" ko ...	Think over it. Consider the matter well.
Zé n' rél" lo ...	{ You think it of no account. You pay no attention (to it). You don't mind or don't care.
K' dú" da á ...	Of course I want it.
Kema, n' k' whéth" maw ? ...	Do you dislike me ?
Zé da k' whéth" nga lai ? ...	Why should I dislike you ?
K'whéth" lo, a thum" pí k' ngai" ko á.	I don't hate you. But I like you very much.
Klom thé í, k'dú" shwel" lo...	I don't like you at all.
N' du" nga chí ? ...	{ Do you want it ?
Dú" chí ? ...	
Ta thé in, v' ka," n' kta" lai.	Go carefully or you will fall.
Zéda n' pórr" ? ...	What have you brought ?
N'púak" ko lai maw ? ...	Can you carry him on your back ?
K'powng v' htút" ko ...	Sit by my side.
Ra, k' púm" lai ...	Come and sit in my lap.
Kan ní, kúp" lai	We will embrace.
A ho fa da a púm" thur nga ?	Who is that with a child in his (her) lap ?
Kema she na, zé da hún n' leng" lo ?	Why do you not come and visit me ?
Rum luk ā, chang vét a úm" chí ?	Are there leeches in the jungle ?
A ko za" thé yā, a úm" ...	There are every where.
Kla dé, tunka k' mú" lai ...	I will earn (or get) money next month.

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Zé da n' sawn" lo ...	Why don't you speak ?
N'klau nâk thil, n' mû" maw ?	Have you found the things you lost ?
Rawl an pék" lo da ko, a dér" ai.	They starved him and he has become emaciated.
A sa, a úm" lo. A tha, a úm" lo.	He has no strength.
Kal, a whú-um" lo ...	He has no strength to walk.
Ki ryeth pwen, n' rûk" lai achiún, chin n'ngal" lai lo.	If you wear a mackintosh you won't get wet.
Shurkwa â, inn thúm, min né, a chim" nga.	Three houses at Shurkwa were destroyed by landslips.
A ro" dí sung ... ..	It is dried up or withered.
A chin" dí ... ..	It is damp or wet.
A thú" dí sung ... ..	It is rotten or putrid.
A pâm" dí sung ... ..	It is damaged or destroyed.
A mán" dí .. ..	It has decomposed. It is putrid. It is destroyed.
A chim" dí .. ..	It is destroyed. It has been laid waste.
A chim" thú ... ..	A destroyer. A raider.
Tai twen nga ktlai kâ, an kal" lai.	He is going fishing tomorrow.
Noknú rwé], nga ring an doi" leo.	All the women are out hunting fish.
Nga zé tin" da, n' ktlai" lai. .	How do you catch fish ?
Shúr in, k' ktlai" lai ... ..	I catch with a net.
Kla dé, nga an kai" lai ... ..	The fish will come up next month.
Athú nga a úm"~the lo ... ..	There are no fish now ?
Kla dé nga kan ní chúk" lai.	Next month we will go out catching fish (a festival).*
Tai twen, nga ring k' doi" lai.	Tomorrow I will go out chasing fish
A thú nga a úm" chí tha ... ..	Why ! there are fish now.
Kachum v' péth" ... ..	Jump the ditch (nullah).
Ní â, k' po" lai ... ..	I will dry this in the sun.
Ní kla k' klúng," thú kla kwel k' klóng" lai, kla dé	I arrived last month. I go on a journey this month and

\* Once a year the Chins go down to certain pools in the river and poison the water with wild ginger and sacrifice a fowl to the *nat* which is said to live in the pool. The pool is then surrounded and the dead fish is caught in small baskets and carried back by the women to the village and eaten. Each village has its own sacred pool. This is made the occasion of great festivity, when the usual *su-drinking* goes on, ending in free fights all round.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
k' kír" lai.	next month I return.
A zé kan the" da ?	... What do you call that ? How do you express that ?
Kút a zó" len ko	... He keeps on beckoning.
N'kút a sow" she ai	... You are very long-fingered, i.e., a thief.
Zé a she" rwa, the" ?	... } What is the meaning of this ?
Zé rwak" da sho ?	
An ra" lo, an ti" lai	... He dare not come.
Ráng, a it" ko ...	... He returned and is asleep.
A rwak k'ngal" lo	... I don't know the meaning of this.
A the" suk	... He is pretending.
A the" thuk	... He is humbugging.
An ní lúng kat, an kwa shā" sung.	They get on very well together.
Kan ní lúng kat' lo, kan kwa shāl" lo.	We don't get on together.
Zé tin da, kwa k'shā" (shuk) lai ?	How can we get on together ? How shall we agree ?
N'ké nāk (shém nāk) ko" in da, a sho" ?	Where is your birthplace ?
A sho fak" lai	... He will be sad or grieved ; distressed or in poverty.
Za bóm" byé, athú zé da, an chim" len ko ?	What is now the village scandal or gossip ?
B'rhe" (Byé rhe) a' k' thur"	He has been libelling me. He has been talking scandal about me.
Chí thé chún, chí thé kan a'k' chim".	{ He said so and so. He mentioned such and such a thing.
Lumb kal, a hlé" ko	... He goes swaggering along, i.e., shaking his head from side to side.
A mī k' kap" lo	... I am ashamed to face him.
K'zāp" lai	... I will fan you.
A dhai k'dú"	... I want bird-lime.
A dhai zé tin" da n' sher" lai ?	How do you make bird-lime ?

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Hna lún, twa mon, rhé rāng k'thúk" lai.	}	I incise the trees (mentioned), collect the juice, and boil it.
Hāng k'dón" lai, mé ā, k' chwan" lai.		
Zé zé mun n' ktlai" lo. Zé rhung n' ktlai" lo. Zé lum n' ktlai" lo.		You are a good for nothing fellow.
Mí thā" thá, n' she" ai ...	}	You are a useless fellow.
Mí zāng" lo, n' she" ai ...		
Mí thā" ném, n' she" ai ...		
Hrén k' rhél" lai ...		I will ransom him.
K' na chúak" lai ...		I will be jealous.
A she" thuk ai ...		It is the same. Why ! that is so. It is so. Indeed, it is so.
K' lút klúr, v' zum" thwa . .		Sharpen the point of my spindle.
Bé nāk, a úm" lo ...		There are no pegs (for hang- ing things on).
Koi ka da, k' bé" lai ?		Where shall I hang (these things) ?
Haka hól in, k'the" ko tha...		We say the same in the Haka language.
Arr kwong in, kema hé hlao"		Wake me up at cock-crow.
Kwa k' dé" lai ...		We will sit up all night.*
Noknú lé klang val htút p in hla, kan m sa" lai.		We will sit with the young women in our laps and sing songs.
Lúng klí puem zul" lé ...		" Still waters run deep."
An kan saw" len ko ...	{	He keeps worrying me. He keeps troubling me.
Kwa dé luk k' htút" ko ...		
K' myit a kú" lo ...		I sat up till dawn.
		I could not sleep. I never closed my eyes.
Arr kwong in, k' thow" sung		I got up at cock-crow.
K' rú kwa a fak" ko ...		All my bones are aching.
Vum thé léng, ka" ko lo ...	{	I could not go as it was precipitous.
Mín the léng, ka" ko lo ...		
Kan ktlā, kan thó rú" kan ní ken."		I fell on my bottom.

\* NOTE.—During the Chin feasts, the young men sit round in circles and the young women sit in their laps. One of the women plays a drum and the rest sing songs, in which all join. At intervals they drink *fé*, and this is kept up till day-light. This goes on for 3 to 6 days.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Kan hngil" ...	I am sleepy.
Mí dung púak, a dú" lo ...	He does not want to be carried by any one else.
Boi pa ! thing k' ngal" lai maw ?	Sir ! will you buy my wood ? Will I bring you wood ?
Thing k' lum" lai ...	I will collect firewood.
Hí thing v' chéu" (séü) ...	Split this wood.
Thing k' thun" lai ...	I will chop wood.
K' sé ü, k' rón" lai ...	I will fill my basket.
Thing pórr kat, k' dú" ...	I want one load of firewood.
Pórr kat, zé za da n' du" ?	How much do you want for each load ?
Hí thing, a mé thák ka, v' séu"	Split this wood into small pieces.
Hí thing, a ta" lo ; a til a úm" lo.	This wood is not fit for burning. It produces no charcoal.
N' pórr a zér" thé ...	Your load is very small.
K' thing a thum" pí ...	My load is large.
Tunka, k' pul" awk, nangma she na, kan pék".	I paid you by mistake.
Hí mí feim thé a she" . .	This is a good, quiet, sensible man.
Tai twen ní zér" lai Kórhúm kan daw" lai (dung" lai).	} Tomorrow will be a sacred day. We will worship our nat.
Ní hin, ní chear a she" ...	
Kwa aw" shék ko ...	Today is a sacred day. He keeps calling out (On sacred days a Chin in the village calls out to every one to keep the day sacred).
Mí a zawth" a chún, arr kan thoi" (búa) lai.	If a person gets ill, we sacrifice a fowl.
Inn a chear" lai ...	The house is sacred, i.e., we are propitiating the nat.
Mí byék a chear" ...	Talking to people is not allowed.
Mí leng a chear" ...	Visiting people is not allowed.
Zé kórhúm n' dung ? ...	What nat do you worship ?
N' búl" lai maw ? .	Will you sacrifice ?
K' hré klúng k' ka" thuk ...	I forgot my axe. I left my axe behind.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
K' na k' hnók" hla. klók	Don't bother me. Don't
chón" hla.	annoy me.
N' ka nga" ...	You must go.
N' só a hlét" tha lum, a úm"	Your basket is upside down.
A hlét" tha lum byé n' chim"	You talk rubbish. You tell
	me everything wrong.
N' min a thung" ko ...	You have become famous.
Kan sheth sa, n' pyél" ...	{ You have acted faithlessly
N' byé n' htín" ai. N' byé n' pyél" awk.	or treacherously.
K' nol" lo in, an lark" ...	You have broken your word.
Kan nol" in, an pék" ...	He took it without my per-
Kan dort" nga lai ...	mission.
Vok rwél n' zúat" maw ? ...	He paid it with my consent.
Ding nāk, a kat" pí in, thí ruk pú".	I will pardon him. I will like
	him
A the a thuk, a ta" ko. Mí úm" tium she ai.	Do you breed pigs ?
N' thé" sung kat, hún chim"	Bring me a cup full of water.
K' chup" lo, an léim" tân sung	He is a well behaved man.
Kí thing kung theung, v' ka"	Come and tell me as soon as
Sheur n' zawk" chí ?	you hear.
Tai twen, hún" pí ; k' zó" lai	I did not buy it but returned
	it.
An lark", ka" pí sung ...	Go as far as that tree.
	Will you buy a mythun ?
	Bring it with you tomorrow
	and I will look at it.
Hí byé a rwak n' nga" tó maw ?	He has taken it away with
	him.
Klom" pa, v' htút" ko ...	Do you remember this mat-
Lúng chúng à, v' dón" ...	ter ?
Kan téim" lai ...	
Tai thor ma, n' lum" thāk ?	Sit down a little while.
	Beat this on a stone.
	I will tie this up.
	Have you eaten your break-
	fast ?
Dón" hla lo ...	Don't interfere or interrupt
	me.
Nangma lumb pí à, kan ní dón" nga lai.	We will come and meet you
	on the road.

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Thí mit theung k' ktlak" lai	I will see you off as far as the river.
K' don" lai héin	... You are interrupting me. You are stopping me.
Kí mí kí v' don" lo	... } Drive away those people.
Kí mí kí hé tól" lo	
N' ú-f só, tól," an shé" lai	... Check your dog. It will bite.
K' la lang" pa, mí an don" nga lai.	My escort will drive away those men.
Zé in da, n' zawk" ?	... With what did you buy it ?
A zawk nāk, a úm" lo	... I have nothing to purchase with (i.e., no money).
A mí dú" ko	... He likes every one. He loves people.
Pwen chear, kan in fin"	... I will wear an old rag round my waist.
Iyen Mo hun" ko shé, byé chim" k' dú.	Let Iyen Mo come, I want to speak to him.
Amma, kaw" leo	... He is calling him.
Mí aw n' thé" chún nā, v' ka".	Go as far as you can hear a man's voice.
Chú ai" thuk chú á. Sa ngai' thuk chú á.	{ A lot of fuss about this. There is much trouble over this. Oh ! what a nuisance ! Oh ! dear !
Zé byé an chim" nga ?	... What did he talk about ?
Nan klúng hnú pí, k' mú" ...	I saw it long after your arrival.
A vúng" thé, a vúng" thé lo" dik.	I don't know whether he is gone or not.
Sang réu, kan pā"	... Give me some biscuits.
Athú n' ding nga, n' vúng" in da ?	Will you drink it now or when you are going ?
K' hún" pí lai	... I will bring (him) up with me.
Amma né, a bóng a thun"	He cut his own throat (He committed suicide).
Amma né, an kap"	... He shot himself.
K' ding" ling mung ko	... I will go on drinking.
K' pú lé pa a klúng" ballo	... Our ancestors never went there. (Never had any thing to do with them.)



## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

K' pa lé nú an the" sung ...  
Nú lé vār, an ní shik," a ta lo"

My parents are dead.  
Quarrelling between husband  
and wife is wrong.

Sa teal nāk chúng ā, v'  
chear."

Place it on the table.

N' dú" lai achún, k' pa lé ná  
hé, k' fú" lai.

If you don't want me I will  
go and join my people.

Saw n' k' pék," n' k' the," n'  
k, ' thai"

You throw the things you  
have given me in my face.

Dí pór ra, k' dú" ...

I want ten bundles of thatch.

Rum rhín, rung ế" awk ká,  
pór kúl k' dú".

I want 20 bundles of fresh  
grass for feeding ponies.

Rum koi zé yā ka, k' mú"  
kaw nga ?

Where can I find grass ?

Rum koi zé ya da a úm" chń,  
hé mú" shuk thwa.

Show me where there is  
grass

Ní thúm ā, dí pór lí k' hún"  
pút lai.

I will bring up four bundles  
of grass in three days.

Hí hí a harr" rai, k' sher' ko  
nga lo.

This is difficult. I cannot do  
it.

Hí hí a harr" lo ...

This is easy.

N' nām the, a harr" lo ...

Your knife is blunt.

K' nām a harr" ko ...

My sword is sharp.

Nangma rwa m' kai" ko ...

You are very haughty or  
proud

Rwa m' kai," ning ngal" lo ...

You are a shameless insolent  
person (abuse).

Amma a ral a ta" ...

He is a brave man.

N' ral a chear" ...

You are a coward.

Mí ngórr she" ai ...

He is a feeble, weakly crea-  
ture.

Mí rip lo n' she" ai ...

You are a rude, inhospitable  
person.

Mí dip dé a she" ...

He is a deceitful man.

O klók pa ! kal" lo ...

Go away ! You disreputable  
creature.

Rim num pa, ka" ko shé ...

He is a stinker (blackguard)  
let him go.

Mí zur n' she" ai ...

You are a sly person.

Mí zur mí the ang ...

A cunning artful person.

Amma mí nyét a she" ...

He is a dunce. He is very  
stupid.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Amma lúng a feim" ko	... He is a kind, good dispositioned person.
Amma lúng a vur" ko	... He is a smart, sharp fellow.
Mí so só, a she"	... He is a nobody. He is a common person
N' nim" ai	...
Mí lo she" ai	... } You are stingy.
N' she" ang lo maw ?	... { You don't possess any ? Have you none ? Also implies :—Y o u a r e stingy.
Mí she" ang a sho"	... He is a generous man.
N' fear," n' rúk" ko	... You are a lying, deceitful creature
Mí lip" mí léng she" ko	.. He is a lying, untrustworthy person.
Mí hórr" a she"	... He is an immoral person.
Mí dón" she ai	... He is a lascivious person.
Mí lo" luk, n' she" ai	... You are a lazy, useless creature.
Mí puar" a sho"	.... He is a cruel, bad tempered person
Mí lyen" a she"	... He is a powerful, influential man. (A man who has killed many men and animals).
Mí nóm" ai	... He is a person of no consequence (opposed to <i>Mí lyen</i> )
Mí ruth, n' she ai	... You are a lunatic. You are mad.
Mí a ta" ko	... He is a good man.
Mí ta lo"	.. He is a bad man.
Mí shik" byik ko	... He is a very quarrelsome fellow.
N' lúng a klom"	{ You are a cross fellow. You are a silent fellow. You are a costive person.
Sa teal" nāk, rúk" pú	... Bring my pen.
Sa teal" nāk hāng, n' klé dí	... You have spilled the ink.
Sa rúk" pú	... Bring paper.
Sa teal, n' k' chim" thur thwa	... Teach me how to write.
Kút teal" maw ?	... Is (his hand writing) ? (Drawing ?)

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

A myit a hlyep" ko	...	} He has drooping eyes.
A myit ah a um" lo	...	
Kema she na, the in chú, chim" nga hla.		Don't speak like this before me.
Ní zān k' chim" ka, a she" lo maw?		Was it not according to what I said yesterday.
Kema k' chim" ka, zé da, n' the" lo?		Why did you not do as I told you?
N' thil n' pyil" sung	...	You have forgotten your things.
Um" ko ri, zók zók kli" hla lo		Stop : don't run so fast.
Sóng" oi, thum" vé héin	...	Play your jew's harp.
Thing thung, thum" thwa	...	Play your violin.
Howka ā, k' ktlāk" lai	...	I will see you as far as the gate (A Chin custom. Visitors are usually escorted as far as the gate).
Zé da n' k' byék" lo	...	Why did you not welcome me?
Mi a di" luk né, nangma an byék" lai.		All the people will welcome you.
The chú in, a ta déu v' sher"		Do it better than this.
Kip thú hún tân" ko	...	Come again the day after tomorrow.
Rwa pí in, chin" nga hla	...	Don't let it get wet in the rain.
Móthal aw, ktlāng a rhóng"		The hills echo the rifle shots.
Mi aw, a ken" ...	...	There is an echo.
Kwel" mí a she	...	They are people from outside villages.
A lí awk byé ...	...	That is a lie.
An hlin, zúm" nga hla	...	He is lying, don't believe him.
N' lí" awk, n' lip" n' hlin	...	You are a liar.
Hí byé, zúm" awk, a she" lo		This is not reliable information. This is not worthy of credit.
Nan Haka púng, n' k' chim" thur thwa.		Explain what your Haka customs are.
Zók zók chim" nga hla	...	Don't speak rapidly.
Dú sha thé in, chim" len ko, k' thé" lai.		Speak slowly and I'll understand you.
Feim" thé in, chim" ko shé...		Speak distinctly. Speak plainly.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Fak pí v' chim" lo ...	Speak out.
Búk bao ā, v' chear" ...	Put it in the basket.
Sāng" rí hla, a klé" lai ...	Don't shake, it will spill.
Ktla" rí hla, a rók" lai ...	Don't let it fall, it will break.
Inn chún nā, a úm" chú thing kwung, rúk" pú.	Bring the wooden box that is inside the house.
N' ngún kwung pwé" thwa	Open your money box.
K' ngún kwung pwé nāk k' klaü"	I have lost my keys.
Kema lón thé, k' núng" ...	I alone lived (escaped).
Mí dung an the" ...	The rest died.
Koi" in dik, a chear, k' ngal" lo.	I don't know where he might have kept it.
Amma kwa mí a she" lé lai	They will be people of his country.
Byé a úm" rí maw ? ...	Have you got anything more to say ?
Byé a úm" the lo ...	I have got nothing else to say.
An sher" dí sung maw ? ...	Has he made it ? Has he finished it ?
An sher" rí lo .. ...	He has not yet finished it.
Yé tik da, an sher" dí lai ?...	When will he finish it ?
Athú hnú ā, nī ra ā, an sher" thé lai.	He will finish it in ten days from now.
Kema, luk sǒng kan pék" ...	I give this as a present.
Byé chim" ā, maw n' hún, leng" ā da ?	Have you come to visit me or to talk business ?
Lyen Pon, thón k' dú" ...	I want to meet Lyen Pon.
Zé the yā da, n' nū kema she na, a leng" bal" kó.	Why has not your mother been to see me ?
Wé kat k' leng" thon ...	I visited you once before.
Boi a she" thé achún ...	Of course he is a chief.
N' kúm, zé za da an the" ?	What is your age ?
Ú pa n'she" ai sung ...	You have become an old man.
Nangma ú thér sung ...	You are old (woman or man.)
Kema naksher k'she" ...	I am young.
Pé zé za da an the" ? ...	How many are there ?
Zé" zat mun ? ...	What is the value ?
Tunka per kat" mun ...	Value of one rupee.
Zé tīn" da n'the" lai ? (N' she" lai ?)	How do you make this ?

**CHIN.****ENGLISH.**

Koi yā da, an sher" nga ? ...	Where was this made ?
Hí dǎrr kyín koi da n'lark" ?	Where did you get this bell ?
A kow" ai sung maw ? ...	Is it finished ?
A kow" ai ...	It is finished.
A za" lai maw ? ...	Will this be enough ?
A za" rí lo ...	It is not enough.
A za" sung ...	It is enough.
A dí" sung ...	It is finished.
A za" thé lai ...	It will be enough.
Kema n' k'mú" ba chí ? ...	Have you seen me before ?
Ma sa" ka, wé kat k'mu" ...	I saw you once before.
Boi pa hé thón," ka" k' dǎ... ..	I want to go and meet the chief.
Lai hól n'tium" maw ? ...	Do you know the Chin language ?
Klom" thé, k'tium" ...	I know a little.
A thum" pí, n'tium" sung ...	You know a lot.
K'tium" lo ...	I don't know it.
N'k'chim" thur thwa lai maw ?	Will you teach me it ?
K'sawn" lai ...	I will learn it.
Lai hól maw, kól hól héin, a harr" déu ?	Is Chin or Burmese the more difficult ?
Amma byé k'thé" lo ...	I don't know what he says.
Nangma byé k'thé" ...	I understand what you say.
N'rwak, k' ngal" lo ...	I don't understand your meaning (or what you mean). I don't know your intentions.
Hí byé, Lai hól in, zé tin" da, n'chim" lai ?	How do you express this in Chin.
Hí byé hí, zé da úm" ? ...	What is this word ?
Lai hól a harr" lo ...	Chin is easy.
Kól hól a harr" rai ...	Burmese is difficult.
Zó mí, Lai hól, an thé" vé lai maw ?	Will the Zos understand the Lai language ?
An thé" vé lai ...	They will understand it.
Yokwa hól lé Haka hól an ní klúk" chí o.	The Haka and Yokwa languages are the same.
Thawthé hól lé Lai hól a dung" vé vé.	The Siyin and Lai languages are different.
Lai hól, sawn" k'dǎ" ...	I wish to learn the Chia language.

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Nangma lé amma, a zé" da she" ?	...	What relation is he to you ?
A zé" k'she" lo	...	He is no relation of mine.
K' rwa chun a she"	...	They are my relatives.
Thí leo, n'tium" chí ?	...	Can you swim ?
Thí luk ká, pyil" n'tium" chí ?	...	Do you know how to dive ?
Thing kyip n'hún" pút tha, tunka kan tin" lai.	...	If you bring me orchids I will pay you.
Ka, n'dú" achun, ka" ko shé.	...	Go if you want to.
Ka" n'tium achún, ka" ko ...	...	If you can walk, do so.
Rawl n' ó" ko achún, ó" ko shé	...	If you can eat, do so.
K'vung hla na, k'chím" lai ...	...	I will tell you before I go.
K'kir hlan so, úm" ko rí ...	...	Wait till I return.
Amma a kal" in, nangma ra" ko shé.	...	You can come when he has gone.
Kema klang val leo á, k'mú"	...	I saw (him) when I was a young man.
K'ra" sung ...	...	I have come (along the level).
K'klung" sung ...	...	I have arrived.
K'ryék lai ...	...	I will stop at. I will remain.
K' túm" lai ...	...	I will come down. I will dismount.
K'pak ...	...	I reached.
K'klóng" lai ...	...	I will set out.
K'kír" lai ...	...	I will return.
K'zam" lai ...	...	I will stay at. I will pass the time.
A va" sung. A vung" sung. A ka" sung.	...	He is gone.
K'vat" lai ...	...	} I will go.
K'lun" lai ...	...	
K'rúng" lai ...	...	I will come down. I will descend.
K'hún" lai ...	...	I will come up.
K'kai" lai ...	...	I will climb up.
A ta" thé in, n'sher" lai achun, tunka, a thum" pí kan pék" lai.	...	If you do this well, I will pay you handsomely.
Ma sa kán, kan pék sung ...	...	Pay me first.
K'ngél" lo a'chúm, zé da kan pók" lai ?	...	How can I give you, when I have none ?
N' mī k'mú bal" lo ...	...	I have not seen you before.
Ní zān n'hún" sung achún,	...	If you had come yesterday, I

## CHIN.

tunka kan pék" nga tha.  
 Hé hnú kan pék" thé lai ...  
 Ko hla, kan pék, shwel" lai  
 lo.  
 Ma sa kā, n' k'pék" bung, k'  
 dú" ko.  
 Ní kat ā, k'mú" bung ...  
 Mathú mí, a she" rwa, k' the."  
 A sow" pí, kan htút" ai ...  
 Boi pa n'thón" da ra ? ...  
 Thón" hla ...  
 Shwe" mí lam a she" ...  
 Shwe" mí lam zé the nāk a  
 she" ?  
 Chún, lé zān lé, lé zin ka ;  
 koi dé yā n'ngal" lai.  
 Kema shwe" mí lam a tho"  
 sung.  
 N'shwe" mí lam, a núng"  
 maw ?  
 Kan per ní shwe" mí lam, an  
 ní klúk" chí o.  
 K'shwe" mí lam, melr" thur  
 thwa.  
 K'shwe" mí lam a ring" lo...  
 Shwe" mí lam, a ring" mí  
 chú, k'dú."  
 N' vúng in, kan pék" lai ...  
 Nan hoi nak in, nangma n'  
 daw" byík.  
 Ho da, mahin a sow" byík,  
 a úm" sung ?  
 Ho fa da a she" ? ...  
 Ú pa" byík ho da k'she" ? ...  
 Hí hí k'ú pa byík" fa ...  
 K'nyem byík" fa. K'naksher  
 byík" fa.  
 K'fa lai ...  
 A lyen" byík boi ho" da  
 she ?  
 A ho" a úm" lo, an ní klúk"  
 chí o.

## ENGLISH.

would have paid you.  
 I will pay you afterwards.  
 I will never give you any in  
 future.  
 I want the same as you gave  
 me before.  
 Like what I saw one day.  
 I think these are Chinbóks.  
 We have waited a long time.  
 Did you meet the Sahib ?  
 I did not meet him.  
 This is a watch.  
 What is a watch used for ?  
 You can tell what time it is,  
 morning, noon, or night.  
 My watch has stopped.  
 Is your watch going ?  
 Both our watches keep the  
 same time.  
 Wind up my watch.  
 My clock does not strike.  
 I want a clock that strikes.  
 I will give it to you when  
 you are going.  
 You are the best looking  
 among your companions.  
 Who has been here the long-  
 est ?  
 Whose child is this ?  
 Who is the eldest.  
 This is my first born.  
 My youngest son.  
 My second son.  
 Who is the most influential  
 chief ?  
 There is no one. They are all  
 equal.

## CHINESE.

## ENGLISH.

Ké chú k'dú" lo	...	For my part I don't want it.
Ké chú k'kal" lai	...	For my part I am going.
A ho" da, an in pék" nga	...	To whom did he give it ?
A ho" n'mú" maw ?	...	Did you see any body ?
N' rók" nga lai, the" hla	...	Don't meddle with it, you will break it.
Coolie pé" zé za da n'dú" ?...		How many coolies do you want ?
Ra kap rawl pórr' awk kâ, coolie zal lé sowm nga k'dú."		I want 150 coolies to carry sepoys' rations.
Taitwen, zín" ka thé in, n'hún" pí lai maw ?		Will you bring them early tomorrow morning ?
Coolie n'pék" lo achún, tunka kan soi" lai.		If you don't give coolies, I will fine you.
Coolie k'fo-ā" nga lai	..	I will engage coolies.
Rawl, boi pa inn nā, v'hear" lo.		Store the rations in the chief's house.
Amma né an zó" lai	...	He will be answerable for them.
Boi pa a klúng" lai in, k'ha" pyak lai.		When the chief returns I will ask him.
Zé dik n'dú" ?	...	What would you like ?
N'zā kan le-ā," n'na kan moi."		I will be deeply grateful to you (Literally, I will lick your hands and stroke your ears).*
Vúng" dú chí ?	...	Do you want to go ?
K'ké in, k'lum" lai	...	I will kick you.
Ra kap né, a'k'num", a' k'thúk."		The sepoys cuffed and beat him.
An ní vél" ...	...	} They are fighting.
An ní dén" ...	...	
Hó" da né, a' k'vél" ?	...	Who beat him ?
A pa né, a' k'vél"	...	His father beat him.
Zé" the yā da, a' k'vél" ?	...	Why did he beat him ?
N'hrien k'fe ā" nga lai	...	I will undertake the work for you.
N'vél" lai a chún, a klík" lai da ko.		If you beat him he will run away
Hě vél the nga o	...	Don't fight, don't beat him.

(NOTE.—Nga e is usually pronounced nāo).

\* This is the only expression of gratitude the Chins have.



CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Hé shik" the nga o	... Don't quarrel.
Ktlai" nga o	... Separate them.
Htín" nga o	... Keep them apart. Hold them.
Nan dí" luk thé in, k'vél" lai.	I will beat the whole lot of you.
Zé tin" da, an vél" ?	... How did he beat you ?
Fúng in, a' k'thúk" ...	... He beat me with a stick.
An zap pé" in, in bég" ...	... He slapped him.
A kút thúm in, an thúk" (thóng).	He hit him with his clenched fist.
Kan in num" lai	... I will push you.
Zé zada, an ní vél" len ko ?	Why are they always fighting ?
Mi puar da ko, a núpí lé fa, an dén" len ko.	He is a bad tempered man and is always beating his wife and children.
Kema she na, shik" nga hla.	Don't quarrel before me.
Nangma, zú n'ri achún, shik" n'len ko.	You are very quarrelsome when drunk.
Amma per ní zúng"za, an ní shik" ko.	They two are continually quarrelling.
Kalla kwa ā, nan ní vél shwel" hla lo.	You must not fight in the fort.
Vél n'dú" achun, nan kwa ā, vél" ko shé.	If you want to fight do so in your village.
Ktlai chí, zé tik" da, n' thu" lai (chín lai) ?	When do you sow your seed ?
Rwa pí a shúr hlan na, maw, rwa pí a shúr" lai in, da ?	Before or during the rains ?
Rwa pí a shúr" lai lo in, kwa a hân" dí sung, kan thú" lai.	We sow when the rains have stopped and the sky has cleared up.
Thú kúm, a thai a phar, a ta" sung maw ?	Are the crops good this year ?
Thú" kúm maw, ata" déu, ní" kúm héin ?	Are they better this year than last.
Thú kúm, nak in, ní" kúm a ta" hyík ko.	Last year's crops were the best.
Thú kúm, rwa pí a thum" pí a shúr" da ko, fāng, fung vé a the" sung—(a thú sung, a pēm sung).	On account of the heavy rains this year, the crops have died.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
K' rawl a za'' thé in, a pām'' dí sung.	All our crops are destroyed.
E'' awk ka, zé a úm'' lo ...	We have nothing to eat.
Fāng, fungvé, zé shan da, an thé'' ?	How high are the crops ?
Mi sun'' sun ...	The height of a man.
Fāng, fungvé a za'' sung maw ?	Are the crops ripe ?
Fāng, fungvé, a vé'' sung maw ?	
Fāng, fungvé, a phar'' sung maw ?	
N' rawl zé tik'' da n' bow'' lai ?	When will you reap your crops ?
F' sung a za sung, kan zúen'' lai.	The paddy is ripe, we will pluck it.
Fāng kan shik'' lai ...	We will pinch off the millet.
Fungvé, kan bowk'' lai ...	We will break off the Indian-corn.
Múm lé sung pung, kan kón'' lai.	We will collect the <i>mum and sung pung</i> (millet).
	(Note.—It will be noticed that the Chins have a different word for reaping each kind of grain. They don't reap with a knife)
Peang kan kyeā'' lai (kyék)	We will reap the kirby, <i>i. e.</i> , by breaking it off.
Bé kan kón'' lai ...	We beat out the beans.
Ra kóng kan kó'' lai ...	We gather the <i>ra</i> beans (by breaking open the pods).
Fú kan daw'' (dók) lai ...	We will pull up the sugarcane.
Rum kan daw'' (dók) lai ...	We will pull up the grass (jungle).
Bé kan thúk'' lai ...	We will weed the fields.
Barha'', korha'' kan púk'' lai.	We will dig up the yams and sweet potatoes.
Pám kan dók'' lai ...	We will pull up the <i>pám</i> (a kind of round grass).
Pám pier ...	Plaited grass, worn by Chin women round the waist.
Pám, k' pier'' lai ...	I will plait <i>pám</i> grass.

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Nan lo ā, zé da n' thú'' ? ...	What have you sown in your field ?
F' sung, fungvé, múm, sung pung, peang, bé, ra, boi- lip, mai, bôn bók, zíl kan thu''.	I have sown paddy, Indian- corn, mum, millet, cholam, large and small beans, pumpkins, brinjalls, and cucumbers
Fāng k' vór'' ...	I have sown fang, i.e., broad- cast.
Fāng a vór in, kan vór'' ...	In sowing fang, we sow it broadcast.
* Ktlai chí dung, kan thú'' ...	We sow all other seed in the ground separately.
É'' awk ká, fungvé da, ata'' déú, f' sung maw ? ...	Is rice or Indian-corn better for eating ?
F' sung a thaw'' byk ...	Rice is the best.
Fungvé raw, zé tik'' ka da, a za'' (zaṭ) lai ?	When will the Indian-corn be ripe ?
Fungvé kók, k' dú'' ...	I want the outer covering of the Indian-corn ears.
Kla pa a tim hnú ā, fungvé, a za'' lai.	The Indian-corn will be ripe after next full moon.
Kla dé kan bowk'' lai ...	We will gather our crops next month.
Dé chín pué kan rawth'' lai...	I will plant or sow my fields 3 months hence.
Fungvé fung fun kat ...	One grain of Indian-corn.
F' sung wí kat ...	One ear of paddy.
Fāng wá kat ...	One ear of millet.
Fungvé fow kat ...	One ear of Indian-corn.
Pám k' sheum'' lai ...	I will cultivate my field.
Ló kan klo'' ...	I will till my field.
Ló dúm nāk, a úm'' maw ? ...	Is there a boundary round the field ?
Ló dúm nāk ká, how kan pyit'' lai.	I will erect a boundary fence round my field.
Ló ā, sung k' kwe'' lai ...	I will dig ridges of earth in my field.
Thú kúm k' ló, a bú-ā'' lai ...	My field will lie fallow this year.
Kla dé ló, k' vaṭ'' lai (vaṭ chap).	I will clear my field next month. I will jhoom my field.

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Dé fon k' dwa" lai ...	The month after I will burn it.
Thúmui in, vólé kan saw" lai.	I will dig up the earth with a pick.
Kema, ló thé kém (dúm) n' mú" maw ?	Have you seen my garden ?
Nún k' hú-a" lai ...	I will mix up manure.
Inn thoi nún, kan kléth ...	I scatter the manure.
F" sung, ní pórr ā, kan sun" (ktlāk) lai.	I will fill my basket with rice.
Inn na, kan pórr" lai ...	I will carry it home.
Búk kā, kan rón" lai ...	I will fill the big basket with it.
Súm ā k' súk" ...	I pound it in a mortar.
Talon" in, k' vum" ...	I sift it in a sieve.
Hlé rón in, k' ké" ...	I will winnow it.
Peang k' sām" lai ...	I will reap the cholum (by cutting).
Chip thé in, k' súk" ...	I will pound it till the husk is separated.
A chip" lo ...	The husk is not yet separated from the grain.
Fāng, kan hlé" lai ...	I will winnow the millet.
Ní ā, kan pó" lai ...	I will dry it in the sun.
F"sung k' chwan" lai ...	I will cook the rice.
Kan é," k' paw a kim" ...	I eat and my belly is filled.
Rút k'dón" lai ...	I will drive away the birds (from my field).
Rít, lé vānzuan, le lúngak, lé, pu díth, rawl an é" lai.	Sparrows, parrots, and crows and java sparrows eat the crops.
Pa per kat, lo ā, a htut" lai, an nga" lai.	One man sits in the field and watches it.
Klen klér kan shi" lai; kan hnúk" lai.	I will tie on pieces of wood to string and pull the string (to frighten the birds).
Fāng, ré zé za da n'vór" ? ...	How many baskets of fang have you sown ?
Ló angun achun, ré nga, kan vór" lai.	If the field is big, I will sow five baskets.
Hí vólé a ta" lo zé a ko" lai lo	This soil is not fertile nothing will grow in it.

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Ní kúm, fungvé ré zé za da, n'ngé" ?	How many baskets of Indian-corn did you get last year ?
Nan é awk kâ, fāng, fung vé a za" sung lai maw ?	Are the crops sufficient ?
Fungvé, klangrél, zé za da mun, an how" ?	How much does he ask for each basket of Indian-corn ?
Kúm kat ā, wé zé za da nan thu" lai ?	How often do you sow in a year ?
Ktlai chi, thú" awk kâ, zé tik" da, a ta" byík lai ?	When is the best time for sowing ?
Nangma maw n'ló ā, hrien n'fe-ā nga lai ?	Do you work yourself in your field ?
Kema né, k'twen, shāl rwél k'ngól" lo.	I work myself. I have no slaves.
Zúng"za n'é mí, zé" da she ?	What is your staple article of food ?
É" awk kâ, zó" da n'dú" byík ?	What do you like best to eat ?
Hai zé tik" da, a hmin" lai ?	When will the mangoes be ripe ?
Múm kan chin" dí sung ...	We have already sown our <i>múm</i>
Lai"ló a ta" ko ...	The fields near villages are good.
Zó"ló a ta lo" ...	The fields away from villages are not good.
Mé thai a ktlai" sung maw ?	Are the peaches ripe ?
A ktlai hla. Rwa pí, a shur" lai in, a ktlai" lai.	They will ripen after the rains.
A thú zé zé aktlai a um" ?	What fruits are there now ?
Hí hí a klúm" maw, a thórr" da ?	Is this sweet or sour ?
Bunhla, k'dú" ...	I want plantains.
Mókpyék bung a ho num" ...	This tastes like chillies ( <i>i.e.</i> , hot).
Amma rawl, mé né, a kāng".	Their crops were burnt.
Paphar," n'é" lai maw ? ...	Will you eat mushrooms ?
Hí hí thing hrum a she" ...	These are roots.
Pungphar lé húl úl tól" hla lo.	Don't pluck the flowers and buds.
Aktlai k'law" lai ...	I will gather (pluck) fruit.
Thingkúng hngé ā, túrow an fú."	A dove is sitting on the branch of a tree.

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Hí hí thingkung, k'bao, k'pür" I will chop and fell this tree.  
lai.

Rum v' sām" o ... Clear the jungle.  
Hí rwa a dín thé a she ... This is a straight bamboo.  
Hí thing a chún" a kwa ... This wood is hollow.  
Hí rwa, a chún" a píng ... This bamboo is solid.  
Hí rwa a koi" ai ... This bamboo is crooked.  
Hí hín rwa a hárr" ko ... Bamboos are scarce here.  
Hí rwa hí, kema né kan thú" These bamboos were planted  
by me.

Haka in, zé shan" da a hlat, How far from Haka can I  
fahr kúng k'mu" kaw nga ? find fir trees ?

Fahr kling ho a num"? ... This smells of turpentine.

Thingklí hna rúk" pú .... Bring me some oak leaves.

Thingkúng a, an ngér" (an It creeps up trees.  
zam.)

Hí hí pizón thingkúng a she." This is a cherry tree.

Hí thí tú" n'thín kan in shik. Peel this orange.

Thing thé, vok é awk, a ta" Acorns are good for feeding  
lai. pigs.

Thórrzam, kan ní law" lai ... We will pick *thorr zam* leaves  
(an astringent leaf used in  
dying.)

Hí thingkúng, kúng a thu" The trunk of this tree is  
dí sung. rotten.

Hí hí hrúm a fek" ko, k'bow" These roots have taken firm  
ko lo. hold. I cannot pull them  
out.

Hí thingkúp a fék" ko, These orchids are very firm.  
k'bow" ko lo. I cannot break them off.

Hí hngé thé, k'bow" a harr" This small branch is difficult  
ko. to pull off.

Hí hí thing só só ... This is jungle wood.

Kema dúm a, chégón a kó Tobacco is growing in my  
leo. garden.

Thing hāng a she" ... This is juice of a tree ; this is  
sap.

Thing k'thúk lai, hāng a I cut the tree and the juice  
shuak" lai. exudes.

Rumluk ká, zé zé sa a úm" ? What game is there in the  
jungles ?

Rumluk sa, a thum" pí a úm" There is abundance of game.

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Zān lé yā, rum k' ryék" lai...	I will spend the night in the jungles.
Sukkí, k'ín a úm," v' bí" ...	The karka is there, look out.
Sukkí k' pél" lai ...	I will stalk the karka.
Sukkí sa, a thaw" ko ...	Venison is excellent.
A sa, v' sun" lo ...	Cut up its carcase.
A paw (chuar) k' hok" lai ...	I will skin it.
Paw hok" hla : k' rhém" lai	Don't skin it, I will roast it (with its skin on.)
A paw, a ril, k' lark" lai maw ?	Shall I take its entrails ?
Ū-í só, aw" ling mung ...	The dog is barking.
Rung, a awn" leo ...	The horse neighs.
Lungak a awn" len ko ...	The crow caws.
Thí-ú a awn" leo ...	The frog croaks. ( <i>Aion</i> is the word used for noises made by all animals and birds, reptiles, &c.).
Rhík kan zó" ...	I am looking for lice (in the head.)
Rhík kan dé" ...	I kill the lice (between finger nails).
Rhík kan zuen" ...	I pull out the lice.
Nangma rhík a thum" pí, n' ngé".	You are full of lice.
Hta a thum pí, n' ngé" ...	You have lots of body-lice on you.
K' inn na, zú a thum" pí a úm".	There are lots of rats in my house.
Zú, k' bóm" lai ...	I will catch them in a trap.
Zú bo-ī vór, n' mún" maw ?	Have you seen any mole-hills ?
Zú, a bú luk ká, a lut" sung	The rat has gone into its hole.
Zú né, k' pwen an tum" dí (sām" ; té.)	The rats have eaten my cloth.
Zú per kat, a lung" ...	A rat appeared.
Zú né, thing an té" ...	The rat has gnawed this wood.
Zú né, f'sung an é" dí ...	The rats have eaten the rice.
K' búk bao a pém" dí ...	My baskets are full of holes.
Zú, fa, an zuat" ...	The rats have bred.
Sa rum," chup k' dú" ...	I want to buy cattle.

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Inn zúat sa, zé zóng zé zóng,  
a úm" ?

Bumluk kâ, suzza, lé suz  
zúk, lé nyéngpí lé vom,  
lé ngal, le fúng a úm".

Sa kap tium, Haka â, a úm"  
maw ?

Haka â, a mui tium a úm"  
maw ?

Tai twen, sa k'kap" lai ...

Zó" vâ a úm" ? ...

Vúhúhí, turrow, vúhú, vanha,  
vakâr, thíkwtet, thíkwtetpí  
nyemthé a úm."

Pfiklom, inn chún nâ, bú an  
sher."

Vânzuan, hól a tium" ...

Kai thé né, k'arr an soi ...

Lung tha, mú pí, lé mú ktlow,  
rawk an é" lai.

P'lâk, chún nâ a b" lai, zân  
nâ a zuan" lai.

Chimbú a awn" ko ...

Vâkók k'dú" ....

Ú-í só a mé, a ngér" leo ...

Ú-í só a shé" lai ...

N' ú-í só tól" nga o ...

K' ú-í só a raí" leo ...

K' ú-í só, fa a rhing" sung ...

K' ú-í só a shé a rhāng ...

K' ú-í só a fein thé ...

N' rung a pól" (póc) ai ...

K' rung pí a raí" ...

K' rung thúm, a thil a díth"  
sung.

Rung thúm, a she" ...

K' rung méthal in, amma né  
an kap" sung.

Rung n' ngé" chí ? ...

K' rung lyék a mú, a she" ...

K' rung klík" a mú ...

K' rung a mú zao" ...

What domestic animals have  
you got ?

In the jungles there are ante-  
lope, sambur, bear, wild  
boar, and bison.

Are there any shikarees in  
Haka ?

I will go shooting tomorrow.

What birds are there ?

There are wild pigeon, doves,  
phesants, partridges, snipe,  
woodcock, and quail.

The sparrows have built their  
nests inside the house.

The parrot can speak.

The hawk has carried off my  
fowl.

Vultures and hawks eat  
corpses.

Bats hang during the day  
and fly at night.

The owl screeches.

I want a toucan.

The dog wags its tail.

The dog will bite.

Check your dog.

My dog is in pup.

My dog has had pups.

My dog is very ferocious.

My dog is a quiet one.

Your pony is in heat.

My mare is in foal.

My pony is a gelding.

This is a stallion.

He shot my pony.

Have you got a pony ?

My pony is very fast.



CHIN.	ENGLISH.
K'run <sup>g</sup> a chear" ...	Mine is a useless pony.
K'run <sup>g</sup> a mú a hárr" ...	} Mine is a slow pony.
K'run <sup>g</sup> klík" a dú lo ...	
A ho da run <sup>g</sup> a mú" byík ?...	Whose pony is the fastest ?
An ní klúk" chí o. ...	They are all equal.
Níhin n'run <sup>g</sup> an ní sai" da ra ?	Will you race your ponies to- day ?
Rung fa, zawk" k'dú" ...	I want to buy a foal.
Rung ó" awk, zé da n'pék" lai?	What do you feed your pony on ?
Rung chíth n'tium" maw ?...	Can you ride ?
A ho" da, run <sup>g</sup> chíth' ko ? ...	Who is that riding ?
Rung a pér" lai ...	The pony will kick.
Kwa luk kâ, run <sup>g</sup> awn k'thé"	I heard a pony neighing in the village.
K'run <sup>g</sup> k'klaü" ...	I have lost my pony.
K'run <sup>g</sup> a klík" thuk ...	My pony bolted.
Kema k'ktla" ...	I fell off.
A ho run <sup>g</sup> da, an rhéo" ? ...	Whose pony is he leading ?
Rung k'dír" lai ...	I will mount.
Rung k'túm" lai ...	I will dismount.
Rung chúng ä, v' soi" ...	Lift him on to the pony.
V'klík" zao—kema run <sup>g</sup> v'ktlai"	Run quickly and catch my pony.
Rung teal" k'dú" ...	I want a piebald pony.
Ní hin, run <sup>g</sup> an ní sai" lai maw ?	Will they race ponies today ?
Vär, bu a tit" lai (fäth" lai) Vär, a búth lai.	The bird will build a nest.
Méhé sa, fi" awk, k' é" lo ...	Goat's flesh is disgusting and we don't eat it.
Vok sa, lé shear sa, a thaw" ko.	Pork and beef are excellent.
Tai twen vok k'thät" lai ....	Tomorrow I will kill a pig.
Arrpí k'pút" ...	I have brought hens.
Arr hli angun" k'dú" ...	I want a big cock.
Arr tí k'dú" ...	I want some chickens.
Hí hí arr thí, a ring (a dha" sung.)	These eggs are bad.
Arr thí thur" k'dú" ...	I want fresh eggs.
Arr a thí" leo, k'dú" ...	I want laying hens.
Hí arr la a she" ...	This fowl has not yet laid eggs.

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Hí arr hí n' zuar" lai maw ?	Will you sell these fowls ?
Zé sat mun nan how" ? ...	How much do you want ?
A dí luk kâ, per rúk kan pék" lai.	I will pay Rs. 6 for the lot.
Arr, fung zé za da, n' pórr" ?	How many fowls have you brought ?
Fung kat ā, per kat kan pék" lai.	I will pay one rupee for each.
Arr klúm a úm" maw ? ....	Have you got a clucking hen ?
Hí arr, thí" leo chí ? ...	Does this fowl lay eggs ?
Hí arr thí, zé tik" da an kéú" lai ?	When will these eggs be hatched ?
Som pé thí, n'dú" chí ? ...	Do you want ducks' eggs ?
Arr klúm she na, k' chear" lai	I will place them under a clucking hen.
A kéú lai in, kan in chim" lai	I will come and tell you when they are hatched.
Arr, fāng an chúk" leo ...	The fowl is eating the millet
Arr lé arr an ní chú" leo ...	The cocks are fighting.
Arr, inn chún nā, v'la hla lo, a, áyk" lai.	Don't bring the fowls inside the house. They will stool.
Arr thí, púm" zé za da n'pút" ?	How many eggs have you brought ?
Arr múl per kat, ruk" pú ...	Bring me a fowl's feather.
Arr, bóm ā, v'cheat" ...	Put the fowls in a basket.
Arr, dón" nga o ...	Drive away those fowls.
Arr per kat ktlai" thwa ...	Catch a fowl.
Bók" ling mung, arr ktlai" ko lo.	I stalked the fowl, but could not catch it.
Zān nā, arr, inn chún nā, a ryék" lai.	The fowls roost at night inside the house.
Zāhun, nan shear, kema lo thé kém ā, an lút ; the hāng, a dí luk in, an é dí.	Last night your mythun entered my garden and ate up all the vegetables.
Thú kúm nar shear a pué" maw ?	Did your mythun die of epidemic disease this year ?
Hé hnú, a lút lai achún, k'kap" lai.	If it enters again I will shoot it.
K'shear thā, a pí" ...	He hamstrung my mythun.
N'shear kóm ka, n' kúm" ...	Keep your mythun under your house.

## CHIN.

Rawl lé thí, ní ní thúm, n'pék  
lo achún, sa a nip" lai.

A thum" pí, a chúm lai, sa, a  
hmin" lai.

Hí lí sa a huk" ko (hí" ko)  
Zá hun," ú-í hí a thum" pí a'k'  
shé".

N'inn nā, mī fa, a úm" maw ?  
Suffé a thum" pí a úm" ...  
Suffé a huk" pí, a măn" ko lo

Rwa pí a shúr in, pik" paling,  
a shuak" lai.

Mī shém lé fik fa zān nā, an  
shé" lai.

Kow chík, thing kúng ā, a  
bú an sher" lai.

Ma hin, hñeth" thó a thum"  
pí a úm".

Chung chél volé yā, an vāk"  
leo.

Kow bók lé bú klang soi,  
rum luk kā. a úm".

Inn chún nā, fihlik, lé bú tith  
a úm".

Chép né, sha áyk, a é" lai. ...  
Thing kúng ā, thí ring," a  
awn" leo.

Rúl né a' k' chúk" ...  
P'lip," v' ktlai" héin" ...

K'shear súk a hrāng," nai"  
hla; an súk" lai.

K'runq puar" a she, in pér"  
lai nga.

K' ú-í só a hrāng, an shé lai

A rúl chúk" a mung, an chúk"  
nga lai.

Rúl pí, órr a. pórr, an chúk  
lai, v'klik" boi lo.

## ENGLISH.

If the animal is not fed or  
watered for 2 or 3 days its  
flesh will be tender.

If the meat is well cooked it  
will become soft (tender).

This meat is very tough.

Last night I was much bitten  
by fleas.

Are there bugs in your house ?

There are a lot of ticks.

Ticks are tough and can't be  
destroyed.

The flying ants come out dur-  
ing the rains.

Mosquitoes and sand-flies bite  
at night.

Red ants build their nests on  
trees.

There are plenty of ants here.

Worms are crawling about  
the ground.

There are locusts and grass-  
hoppers in the jungle.

There are cockroaches and  
crickets in the house.

Beetles eat dung.

Forest crickets are chirping  
on the tree.

He was bitten by a snake.

Catch that butterfly.

My mythun is fierce, don't  
go near. It will butt you.

My pony is vicious. It will  
kick.

My dog is fierce. It will bite  
you.

The snake is fierce. It will  
bite you.

The cobra has expanded its  
hood. It will bite. Run  
away quickly.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Búl a kwél ko ...	The snake is coiled up.
Nangma inn, koi ya da a úm" ?	Where is your house ?
A ho da inn nā, n'úm" ? ...	In whose house do you live ?
Kema inn k'she" lo ...	This is not my house.
Hí inn hí a ta" ko ...	This is a very fine house.
Nangma inn a tét" sung ...	Your house is very delapidated.
Nangma inn, ho da né an shuk" ?	Who built your house ?
Inn shuk" k'dú" ...	I want to build a house.
Inn shuk" n'tium" maw ? ...	Do you know how to build a house ?
Kla zé za da ā, inn n'shuk" ko lai ?	In how many months can you build a house ?
Inn shuk kā, ngún zé za da n'dú" lai ?	How much money will you want to build a house.
Inn chún" nā, a ánm" ...	He is inside the house.
Inn thung" ā, shear lé vok a úm" lai.	The mythun and pigs live under the house.
Inn chúngh" lé ...	On top of the house.
Inn sār" lé ...	The back of the house.
Inn thwel" la ...	Compound of a house.
Thú kúm, k'inn dí k'chí" lai	This year I will thatch my house.
N'inn a shan" pí ...	Your house is very lofty.
N'inn a sow" pí ...	Your house is a very long one.
N'inn, van a kow" ko ...	Your house is very wide.
N'inn, van a hí ko ...	Your house is very narrow.
K'inn klang" ā ...	Below my house.
Amma inn shuk" lé yū ...	Above his house.
	(In reference to situation of houses on hill side).
K'inn powng" ā ...	Next to my house.
Inn leng" ā ...	Outside the house.
Hí hí thúng a koi" ...	This post is crooked.
Zél a tsa" k'du" ...	I want thick planks.
Hí hí zél a pun" ...	These planks are thin.
Fahr zél a dín" thé k'dú" ...	I want straight pine boards.
Zél klap" zé za da, n'dú" nga lai ?	How many planks do you want ? .

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Văn pung, pérr in k'chón" lai.	I will make the walls of bamboo mat.
Zé twung, fahr zél in, kan ktlāk" lai.	I will make the floor of pine boards.
Văn pung, pai in k'chón" ...	I will make the walls of thick elephant grass.
Văn pung ā, k'thar" lai ...	I will fix this on to the wall.
Inn sār lé yā, zún pūth a úm"	The latrine is at the back of the house.
Inn shír" rā ...	Side of the house.
Inn kā, kūr" ...	Shut the door.
Inn kā, hūn" ...	Open the door.
Pok le-uth ā, thí k'chear" lai.	I keep water on the platform at the side of the house.
Thup pí, inn chun" nā a úm"	The fireplace is inside the house.
Lúng thú ā, rawl k'chwan" lai.	I cook my food on the fire-place.
K'dí chí a tét" sung. ...	} My roof is old and it leaks.
Rwa pí a zut" leo ...	
Kai" sung ...	Come up.
Túm" sung ...	Go down.
K' lút" lai ...	I will enter (the house).
K'shuak" lai ...	I will go out (of the house).
Zān nā, chuk chāng" ā, k'it" lai.	At night I sleep on the <i>chuk chāng</i> (sleeping place in a Chin house).
Thúng khórr k'saw" lai ...	I will dig holes for the posts.
Zél a kīng" sung ...	The plank is cracked.
Sang sāng" ā, kan htút" lai...	We will sit on the front platform (of a Chin house).
Lóng k'bún" nga lai ...	I am going to put up large carved posts.
Thing thung, k'dón" lai ...	I will put up a platform by the side of my compound.
Lút" ko shé ...	Come in.
Ko leng ā, v'shuak" ...	Go outside.
Inn chún nā, chāk" hla lo ...	Don't spit inside the house.
Chāk nāk a úm" maw ? ...	Have you got a spittoon ?
Mé chún, nā, k'chear" ...	I have kept it on the shelf above the fire.
Rhól thé kán nā, búk bao k' chear".	I keep my baskets on the shelf.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Inn kā, v'kār' rí nga ...	Please shut the door.
Hlě ā, kai' vé hóin ...	Come up by the steps.
Va órr k'bún' lai ...	I will put up a palisade round my house.
How k'pyit' lai ...	I will put up a fence.
K'inn klang' ā, lung rwél a úm'.	There is a stone wall below my house.
Inn thwel lā, thí khórr a úm'	There is a well in my compound.
Inn thoi nún ...	Manure or refuse from under a house.
Inn kā, v'hré, kún ...	Bolt the door; fasten the door.
N'í pā, k'pā' lai ...	I will spread out your bedding.
Vān pung ā, bé nāk a úm maw?	Are there any pegs on the wall for hanging up things?
Thúng shúth lé polun, fung ra, vé vé k'dú'.	I want 10 centre and side uprights each.
Inn kling, za ní k'du' ...	I want 200 rafters.
K'inn a kāng' dí ...	My house was burnt.
Ra kap né, k'inn a chim' dí	My house was destroyed by the sepoys.
Nangma inn bundhúk k'du'	I want a house like yours.
Zé twung ā, v'chea' ...	Put it on the floor.
Nan kwa ā, inn shuk thú (inn tium thú) a úm' chí?	Are there people in your village who know how to build houses?
N'inn hlan na, k' pān' bal' lo	I have never come as far as your house before.
Dí chí a tét sung, thú kla, dí sǎp k' thón' lai.	The thatch on my front verandah is old and I will re-thatch it this month.
Nangma inn a mé' thé thé, a she'.	Your house is very small.
Nangma lé kema inn kalluk k' klaū'.	I lost it between your and my house.
Nan inn mun zé zat a she'?	What is the value of your house?
Zé shan' da, n' dú' nga lai?	How high will you want it?
Zél, zé tin' da n'thém (sai) lai?	How do you plane planks?

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Hré klúng in, k'thém" ...	I plane it with an axe.
Kla kat ā, zél klāp thúm k' ché" lai.	I will plane three planks in one month.
Mí mú klāp kat, ní kat ā, an ché" lai.	An expert worker will do one plank a day.
Mí dér achún, klāp kat, ní ra ā, an (ché") sai" lai.	If the man is weak, he makes a plank in 10 days.
Klāp kat, ní zé za da ā, n' ché" lai ?	In how many days will you make a plank ?
Polun thun", ka" k' dú ...	I want to go and cut posts.
Inn hóng ā, mí a bí" nga lai	People will peep through the crevices in the wall.
Inn chún, bí" len hla ...	Don't peep inside the house.
Hí zél, ré" thwa (lum" thwa)	Measure these planks.
Hí zél a nal" ...	This plank is slippery (smooth).
Hí zél a rhat ...	This plank is rough.
Zél zé úm kún kaw", ruk" pú	Bring as many planks as possible.
Hí thúng ché" thwa ...	Shave this post.
Zél, a sow kúm she ai kún kaw a úm, k' dú" or zél a sow kúm úm, ai kún nga, k' dú.	I want the longest planks you can get.
Tunka, zé kum she ai kún kaw", kan pék" lai.	I will pay you as much as possible.
Hí thing a mǎn" dí ...	This wood is rotten.
Hí thing hóng v' séū ...	Shave off the bark.
Hí thing kúng ā, mǎng a zél"	This tree is covered with lichen.
Hnow lé tha" la, k' dú" ...	I want a Chin rain coat and hat.
Hnow, ho mí né an sher" ? ...	Who make rain coats ?
Kú chúk kao in, an sher" ...	It is made of the bark of the date palm.
Hnow n' rúk lai a chún, a chin" n' ngal" lai lo.	If you wear a raincoat you won't get wet.
Ní hin k' inn a chear" ...	My house is sacred today.
(NOTE.—When a Chin is sacrificing to his nat, his house is sacred—strangers are not allowed to enter, &c.).	
Kan zél a búm" dí ...	} My planks were worm eaten.
Kan zél, búm né a ó" ...	

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Thí thaw, a shé" ...	This is drinking water.
Thí a noi" ai ...	The water is muddy.
Thí v' shú-ā ...	Get me some water. Fill a cup of water.
Thí k' thun" lai ...	I will draw water.
Koi zé ya ka, thí n' thun" lai ?	Where do you draw water ?
Thí angun" leo maw ? ...	Is the water rising ?
Thí a zór" leo maw ? ...	Is the water falling ?
Athú thí al"yen, thí vār k' thun" kolo.	The river is now in flood and cannot be crossed.
Thí a mó thó lai in, k' zó" pa, k' chim" lai.	When the water falls I will look out and tell you.
Thí a zór" lai in, hún in chim" ko shó.	Come and tell me when the water falls.
Thí an klé" leo ...	He is pouring water.
Thí hó, zaw maw ? ...	Is this mixed with water ?
Pwen, thí ā, k' shúk" lai ...	I will wash this cloth in water (soak in water.)
Pwen k' shúr" lai ...	I will wring out this cloth.
Hí thí vār per ní, koi ya da ka, an ní thón" ?	Where do these two rivers meet ?
Thí vār thun" nāk, a úm" maw ?	Is there a ford ?
N'k'mú" shuk thur lai maw ?	Will you show it (to us) ?
Thí vār ā, hlé a úm" maw ?	Is there a bridge across the river ?
Thí luk kā, a ktlā" ...	He fell in the water.
Thí luk kā, v' chear" ...	Put it in the water. Soak it in water.
Thí a pwen chúk chow ...	Those are great floods.
Thí a thúk" ko ...	The water is deep.
Thí thun" nāk ruk" pú ...	Bring the water-pot.
Thí dorr ā, k' ding" lo ...	I have not drunk a drop of water.
Thí vār, kwa klang" lé kún maw, shuk" lé da a úm" ?	Is the river above or below the village ?
Thí a lú-ung" maw, a dhil" sung da ?	Is the water running or stagnant ?
Thí vār ā, kai dón a thum" pí a úm".	There are lots of cataracts (rapids) on this river.



CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Thí vār a koi" leung luang ko.	This river winds about very much.
Thí, pwen in, k' zoi lai ...	I will strain this water through cloth.
Thí v' pō" sung ...	Sprinkle water.
Hí thí v' klé" ...	Throw away this water.
Thí khorr lé saw" thwa ...	Dig a well.
Ktlāng chúng" ā, thí chér a úm".	There is a spring at the top of the hill.
Nan kwa ā, thí dóng a úm" maw ?	Are there water leads in your village ?
Thí vār ra" k' vār" lai (thun" lai).	I will cross over to opposite bank of river.
Thí vār rā, k' ní k'hlīm pa, k' thun" lai.	Holding up my cloth, I will cross the river.
Thí vār rā, zúen zum an shik	A rope (for crossing by) has been tied up across the river.
Thí vār rā, zúen zum, lan hok" pa, k' thun" lai.	Holding on to the rope I will ford the river.
Thí a pwen thó, a she" ...	This water is shallow.
Thí vār chúk, k' kal" lai ...	I will go down the river.
Thí vār chó" k' kai" lai ...	I will go up the river.
Thí vār mīn klang, vum thó léng a she."	The river banks are precipitous.
Ko luk" kā, thí a lí-ung" } Ko chún" nā, thí a lí-ung" }	The river flows through the village.
Thí vār chér, koi ya da a úm" ?	Where is the spring ?
Lumb ā, non chérk a thum" pí a úm."	The road is very muddy.
Sung, k' kum" lai ...	I will build a dam.
Hlé k' dón" lai ...	I will build a bridge.
Thí vār ral, k' shuak" lai ...	I will cross the river.
Thí vār théung k' shuak" lai }	I will ford the river.
Hí thí thāw" maw ? ...	Is this drinking water ?
Thí noi, " dīng" awk, a she" lo	This is muddy water and not fit to drink.
Athí, thí rung" thók, n' } thun" ko the lo. }	The current is very strong, you cannot cross.
Thí sa, k' klé" ...	I spilled the hot water.
Thí k' lūm, " a klawk lai ...	I will boil some water.

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Thí k'k ruk" pú ...	Bring some cold water.
Inn a k'ang, thí kan ... lai.	The house is on fire, I will throw water on it.
Thí v'ar luk, h'lé k'dón" lai ...	I will put up a bridge across the river.
K' lo ã, thí dóng, k' lark" lai.	I will carry the water-leads to my field.
H'í bung chú, k' mu" ko nga lo.	I cannot get (obtain) things like this.
Zé mu kún kaw," rúk" pú ...	Bring whatever you can obtain.
N'thuk" a rím" ...	} You are very dirty.
N'fí" a num" ...	
Núk" chuk chúk mak, n' úm" ko.	
N'pwen nuk chúk mak ko ...	Your cloth is very dirty.
Zé da, thí yin n'shúk" lo? ...	Why don't you wash it in water.
Rúng leng nga, a the" ...	Come and visit him, he said.
Sa ngai, ho shik ring rhung chua."	It is very cold. Goodness gracious ! it is very cold.
Ni k'lang, kan thow" lai ...	I will warm myself in the sun.
N'hrien k' fe-ã" nga lai ...	I will work for you.
Kan zé she" lo, mi só só, a she."	He is nothing to me. He is a stranger.
Sí k' kút" lai ...	I will salute you.
Lyen Rwa a pai" in, a thai" hyík nga.	Lyen Rwa is the most expert wrestler.
K' dók" ko the lo ...	I cannot pull or stretch this.
An úm," rwa ...	I think he is there.
N'dú dú, hé lark" ...	Take whatever you want.
N'leng" só só, maw ? ...	Have you come on an ordi- nary visit ?
A ka" só só ko ...	He is gone for a walk (for a constitutional).
Wé dung kan ra" lai lo ...	I will not come another time.
Ko chún" nā ma, n' vāt" ? ...	Have you returned from the big place (i.e., the village ?)
K'thuk a fak" k'dok" k'sān" lai.	My body is sore. I will stretch myself.
A myit a kú," a hūm" len ko	He is sleepy and keeps yawn- ing

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Zé she túng" lo ...	You can get nothing out of him. It is nothing at all.
N'sul a sòng" sung ...	Your forehead is wrinkled.
N'chuar a sòng" sung ...	You are wrinkled.
N'rá a tóng," n'chuar a ném".	Your bone is hard and your skin is soft.
N'dú chín," kan pék" lai ...	I will give you whatever you want best.
A lón" chú é, a ta" lai lo" ...	Eating it alone, it won't be nice.
Athú rhuak, an leng" ...	He often visits.
A bik" thé ling, an ktla" ...	He fell headlong.
Zé" zóng a ngal" lo ...	{ He knows nothing. He is a fool.
Zé" the a ngal" lo ...	
A' k'dhot", a' k'pék" ko ...	He is a generous person. He is always giving me things.
An kan doi" lai ...	He will pursue us.
Nga é awk, nga fa thé, lé chung chél kan séu".	I use minnows and worms for fish bait.
Nga séu, a úm" maw ? ..	Are there any fish hooks ?
Nga séu ā, chung chél k'séu" (thí).	I thread the worm on the hook.
Nga, fúng in, k'séu" lai ...	I will catch fish with a rod.
Nga, shúr in, k' téhé ...	I will catch fish in a net.
Shúr in k'bók," nga rúng, k'dón."	I will lay in wait as the fish come up and catch them with a net.
Nga, a rúng" sung (vúng) ...	The fish have gone down.
Kla lí yā, nga an kai" lai ...	The fish will come up in four months' time.
Nga kwok, k'saw" ...	I will catch fish (i.e., by holding a basket over holes in rocks under water where fish hide, and then by frightening them into the basket by scraping on the rock).
Thí zór in, sung k'kum" lai, nga k'dón" lai.	When the water falls, I will build a weir across the river and catch fish.
Nga kai in, fúng in k'séu, shúr in k'tché.	When the fish are coming up I catch them with rod and net.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Thí a kaw" in, thí luk kâ, hí k'shí," chol k'zâr." Nga róng k'dón."	{ When the water is falling, I tie a string across the river and suspend branches on it and catch the fish as they come down.
Nga kan klé" ....	
Vólé kan thoe," sung kan kum," thí kan pé," nga kan ktlai.	I catch fish (i.e., by bunding up a place, bailing out the water, and catching the fish).
Nga shí, k' póng" ....	I throw up earth and make a bund, bail out the water, and catch the fish.
	I catch fish.
	(In frosty weather the fish collect together in deep pools when the Chins catch them by nets.)
Nga tha fo-en an thíth" ....	The fish spawn up the small streams.
Nga thí, amma lúng né, a kéu".	The fish eggs hatch themselves.
Nga lyék" pí in, k' sóu" ....	When the fish bites, I pull.
Thí lí" luk kâ, nga lú nak a um" (Lúng thung a um").	{ There are holes under water where the fish live.
Sók pyék, vólé in, kan púk"	
Kan shúk" ....	We dig up the wild ginger.
Kan dén" ....	We soak it.
Thí yā kan pai" ....	We pound it.
Sé ā, k' rón". Thí yā k' dón".	We mix it up with water.
Nga an the", kan ktlai" ....	We put it in a basket and hold it in water.
Inn nā, k' pór" kan réu" kan é".	The fish die and we catch them.
Nga pwé nāk, n' ngé" chi?...	I bring it home, broil and eat it.
	Have you got any dynamite? (Literally—Thing for blowing up fish.)
Nga kan pwé" lai maw? ....	Shall we dynamite fish?
Thí lí" pí, a um" maw? ....	Are there any large pools?
Nga fa thé, a lúng in, a tung" lai.	The minnows forage for themselves (or look after themselves.)

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Kalla kwa â, pa le pa an né  
véi, k' dú" lo.

I won't have men fighting in  
the post.

N' véi lai achún, ra kap thú  
né, an ktai", mí hré nâk  
kâ, an kan hré" lai.

If you fight, the sepoys will  
catch you, and shut you up  
in the prison.

V' pwé" zao" ...

Release him at once.

An klé" sung ...

He has been set free.

Kan kum a sa", chégón k'  
kí" lai.

My mouth is hot, I will chew  
some tobacco.

K' lúng í k' rwa, a she" rwa,  
k' the" ko tha.

I suspect it is so. I believe  
it to be so.

An véi" lai in, an in kler" ...

He threatened to beat him.

Hí béléü", koi in da n' lark" ?

Where did you get this gong ?

N' na, wí" pyék lai ...

I will bore your ears.

Tyék lúng, kan in thúk" lai

I will strike flint and stone  
together (to produce fire).

Pa per thúm, hrí in an hok"  
lai.

They will hang three men.

A dí luk, v' lark" ...

Take the whole lot.

Mar mí, hnú lé, sum thúm  
an kan chear"

The Lushais are people who  
wear their hair in a knot  
behind their heads.

Tunka a' k' lark" pék thur  
lai, a the".

He said he would seize the  
money and pay me.

Kan per ní, kan ní rhom" lai

We will share this between  
us two.

Mar mí é, a tium" ...

The Lushais understand be-  
witchery.

Lé, k' bath" ai ...

I am in debt.

Tunka n' k' hlan" lai maw ?

Will you lend me money ?

Tunka soi", k' dú" ...

I want to borrow money.

Kla dé k' chum" lai ...

I will return it next month. ?

Tunka k' pul" lai ...

I will pay the cost.

Mun pul lo in, an tin" ...

He gave it away for nothing.

N' hoi a úm" lo maw ? ...

Have you got no companions ?

A za" in lo ...

It is not enough.

A' k' shik" nga lo maw ? ...

Won't he be angry with me

N' kút k' mé" lai ...

I will rub your hand.

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

K' moi" lai	...	...	I will stroke you (to show pleasure or gratitude. This is the only expression the Chin has for indicating gratitude or pleasure)
An ní mī a dik" dik	An ní	mī a lo" ai.	They are exactly like each other.
Haku a, n' K' thón" lai	...		I will meet you at Haka.
Hí lí shik nāk byé	...		This is a word of abuse.
Dú nāk byé, kan in chim" lai.			I will talk words of affection.
K' byé N' ngai" rí.	Byé	chim" rí hla.	Listen to me and don't talk.
N' shik nāk, the" hla lo			You must stop your feud.
Suktha fa, ktlai" hla lo			You must not seize Thetta people.
Na' ring" hla.	An kan	thé" lai.	Don't speak loudly. They will hear you.
Chegón v' ktlāk" thé hén	.		Please give me some tobacco.
Zún thú k' kī" lai achún k' ha a nuk" lai			If I chew <i>zuntú</i> berries my teeth will become black.
(All Chin women chew these berries and blacken their teeth, which is a sign of beauty)			
Mai a she"	...		This is a pumpkin.
Mai a úm" maw?	...		Are there any pumpkins?
Aihú, zé the hāng a úm"?			What vegetables are there now?
The hāng k' shó" lai	...		I will make some vegetable soup.
Mai un, the hāng ā, k' pai" lai.			I will cook these pumpkin leaves into soup.
Mai rhúang a zām	...		The pumpkin plant creeps along the ground.
Bailep, thing kúng ā, a ngér"			The bean creeps up a tree.
Mai un, k' ktlún" lai	...		I will pick some pumpkin leaves.
A thāw" ko	...	...	This is delicious.
A ta lo"	...	..	It is bad.
A ta" ko	...	...	It is good.
A klúm	...	...	It is sweet.
A thórr	.	...	It is sour.
A ka	...	..	It is bitter.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
A sa ...	It is hot.
A thuk ko ...	It burns.
A puk ko ...	It is astringent.
Zé da she, thép" thwa ...	Taste and see what this is.
Hí hí zé a thép" lo ...	This is tasteless.
Rawl, v' chwan" ...	Cook this food.
Fāng bú k' er" lai ...	I will cook this millet.
F' sung k' chwan" lai ...	I will cook rice.
Sa, k' chum" lai ...	I will cook this meat.
Mók pyék, ka chúen, kum mwé, ai thing, thúe, mé yā k' ktlāk".	I make chillies, garlic, ver- bena, ginger, and bamboo sprouts into chutney.
Bú" kan é" ...	I eat cooked food.
Mé kan thú" ...	I eat chutney (or rub a little into my mouth.)
Thí hāng kan ding" ...	I drink the soup.
Sa k' kow" ...	I chew the meat.
Chegón k' kī" ...	I chew tobacco.
Thí k' dhol" lai ...	I will swallow this water.
Fāng k' súk" lai ...	I will pound this millet.
Sang k' dén" lai ...	I will pound this into flour.
Sang k' réu" lai ...	I will bake bread.
Bú thí", k' chwan" lai ...	I will cook vegetable stew.
Kéng ā, k' chear" lai ...	I will put the food in a wood- en dish.
Thí k' lúm" lai. A sa" lai ...	I will boil the water. It will become hot.
Sí kwok rúk" pú ...	Bring a drinking cup.
Darr kéu k' dú" ...	I want a brass spoon.
K' paw a kim" lai ...	My stomach will be satisfied, i.e., I will have enough.
Zín ka, tai thorr kan é" lai ...	I eat breakfast in the morn- ing.
Chún nā, chún chaw kan é" lai.	I eat a meal at midday.
Kotim ā, zān rycā k' é" lai...	I eat dinner at midnight.
Rawl an zuar" ling mung ...	They are selling their food.
F' sung, a noth" thé in, ré kat v' pé.	Give me a basket full of paddy.
F' sung a sāk" sung ...	The rice is burnt.
N' muar k' nboth" lai ...	I will wipe your mouth (means I will serve you).

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Fung vé raw ...	Indian-corn baked.
Fung vé chuar" ...	Boiled Indian-corn.
F" sung bú ...	Cooked rice.
F" sung fung ...	Raw rice.
F" sung húm ...	Paddy.
Fāng bú ...	Cooked millet.
Bú lé sa kan é" ...	I eat cooked grain and meat.
Bailep lé bonbók k' ktlā" lai	I will cook the beans and brinjalls.
Kan raw" lai ...	I will bake this.
Sa a thú, thow lúng a shuak" dí.	The meat is rotten. It is full of maggots.
Hí sa hí, v' chúm" rí, a hmin" lo.	Cook this meat more. It is not cooked enough.
Kan é" lân ? ...	Let us eat ? May we eat ?
K' muar a chin" lo ...	My lips are not wet (i.e., I have not had sufficient to drink).
K' órr a wé", lo ...	My throat is not satisfied (i.e., I have not had enough).
K' wé", lo ...	I have not had enough.
Rawl k' é kim", thí k' ding" lai.	When I have eaten enough I drink water.
A' er a shuak" ...	He belches.
N' kum a thú" ...	Your breath is foul.
K' luark a shuak" ...	I feel sick.
K' er chik a shuak" ...	I have the hiccough.
Sang réú", kan pū" sung ...	Give me some biscuits.
Kan é" dí sung ...	I have eaten it up.
Kan ding" dí sung ...	I have drunk it up.
Hí rawl hí kan ní rhom" lai	We will share this food between us.
Lumb pí ā, k' é pa" dí ...	Eating it along the journey, I finished it.
Rawl pear nāk, k' ngél" lo ...	I have no money to purchase food.
Ē awk kā, a she" lo ...	This is not eatable.
Vok é awk, a she" ...	This is pig's food.
K' kum a thég" ...	My mouth tastes of meat (grease).
K' kum a sā" ...	My mouth is dry.
K' rawl a tam" ...	I am hungry.



CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Tum awk kâ, v' pè ...	Give me some to eat.
Fí awk, k' dú" lo ...	This is nasty. I don't want it.
A num ko, k' dú" lo ...	This stinks. I don't want it.
Hí lí fú kan fé" lān ? ...	May I chew this sugarcane ?
Hí thí thú, a thórr, k' ha a za".	These oranges are sour. My teeth are on edge.
Sa k' hóth" lai ...	I will kill some meat.
N' woi sung ...	You have broken wind.
N' paw a puar ...	You are flatulent.
A thú mung tam a klúng" maw ?	Is there famine in the land at present ?
Kim n' ngal" lo ; We n' ngal" lo.	You are a glutton. (Literally.—You don't know when you are satisfied).
K' nok nú k' bar" lai ...	I will feed my sweetheart (a Chin custom. During Chin feasts young men and maidens feed each other).
Rawl k' dú" the lo. A' k' nór", a' k' nin".	I don't want anything more to eat. I am full up.
Yokwa ā, an kal leo á, an thāt sung.	He was killed while going to Yokwa.
A klí thé in, amma kwa kan ní chim".	We attacked their village by surprise.
Kalla né an ktlow", an kan thai".	The kallas were victorious.
Nangma n' kai" sung ; kema k' dón" ai sung.	You came up and we submitted.
An lút" lai maw ? ...	Will they surrender ? Will they come in ?
Mí pá zé za da, an púm" kaw nga ?	How many men can they collect ?
Méthál fúng zé za da a úm" ?	How many guns are there ?
Méthál chear k' dú" lo ...	I don't want useless (worn out) guns.
Nangma saw, kema hul k' dú" lo.	I don't want to take your property.
Hí byé k' thé" sung achún k' ka" nga lo.	If I had heard this before I would not have gone.
K' thé" sung achún, kan in chim" nga tha.	If I had heard it, I would have told you.

## CHIN.

N' nām thé hlók, a kyék" dí  
sung (Rók" dí ai .

K' nām, kóng ā, v' chear" ....

K' nām ktlai hlun, a rók" ai

N' nām a harr" lo ...

Hí hí chúk" nāk a she, thúk"  
nāk a she lo.

Ra kap, pá zé za da an the ?

Ra kap pá zé za da a the"  
sung ?

Ra kap thú rwél, zé tik" da  
an kal" lai ?

Lumb nga thú, per ní, k' dú"  
nga lai.

Lumb ā, coolie, n' mú" kaw  
nga lai maw ?

Kwa leng ā, kema thón ko  
shé, kwa boi pa she na,  
vúng chim.

Ra kap, how leng ā an ní úm"  
lai.

Lumb an bók an kap" nik  
lai.

N' méthal n' k'hlān" lai maw ?

Kwen chik, n'k'tin" lai maw ?

Suk kí ka nāk, k' dú" ...

N' zén zé tin" da, n' dén" lai,  
hé mú" shuk thwa.

Méthal hé rón pyék ...

Chung ai nga, kaw" thwa ...

A zung v' pél" ...

Ta thé in, man thwa (bí"  
thwa).

Méthal, fak pí in, a shúk" ...

Ta thé in, n' zó" lai achún, k'  
méthal k' hlān" lai.

N' kap dí in, chí rí thí v' thú"  
pyak.

## ENGLISH.

The handle of your knife is  
broken.

Put it in its scabbard.

The hilt of my sword is  
smashed.

Your sword is blunt.

This is a thrusting and not a  
cutting weapon.

How many sepoy's were  
there ?

How many sepoy's died ?

When will the column start ?

I will be requiring two guides.

Will you be able to get  
coolies on the way.

Go and tell the chief of the  
village to meet me outside  
the village.

The sepoy's will encamp out-  
side the stockade.

They will try to ambuscade  
(you).

Will you lend me your gun.

Will you give me some shot ?

I want some bullets (Literal-  
ly—Things to shoot deer  
with).

Show me how you make your  
gunpowder.

Load the gun.

Set the trigger.

Pull the trigger.

Take good aim.

The gun kicks badly.

I will lend you my gun, if  
you will take care of it.

When you shoot smear it with  
oil.

## CHIN.

Ta thé in, v' pút" ko. Rók"  
the bla o.

Fak pí in, ktlai vé héin; a she  
lo achún, a shúk" lai.

Chí rí thí, n' thú" lo achún.  
Ché rik né, a é" lai.

Fútkí lé na thé thol, rúk" pú

Kwen, zal lá, k' chear" lai ...

Kí ú-í só, kí, v' káp" ...

Méthai an ktlai" len ko ...

Méthai n' ngé" chí ? ...

Méthai pung poi, rúk" pú ...

K' méthal fúng, k' klaú" ...

Kalla zén da, Haka zén maw  
a ta déü ?

An kan kap" lai maw ? ...

Méthal kap anther," an kap"  
lo

An kap sheth" lai. An kap"  
ngai ngai lai.

An kap, an kap" lo dik, k'  
ngal" lo.

An léim" chí tha, lumb píá,  
an bok" an káp" lai.

Ar zur" ko, an byé zum" awk,  
a she" lo.

Kachum ā, rum luk kā, an ní  
thúp", an kan kap" lai.

An kwa nai thé in, an kan  
kap" lai.

An kan kap" lai achún, an  
kwa, mé k' dwa" lai.

A ho" méthal an ktlai" ? ...

An boi pa, athú ā, an ktlai  
an pék" lo achún, an méthal  
kan chú" lai.

Kalla lumb ā, méthal n' pút"  
hla lo.

N' pút" lai achún, ra kap né  
an lark" lai.

## ENGLISH.

Take it carefully and don't  
damage it.

Hold it firmly or it will kick.

If you don't rub on oil it will  
be eaten by rust.

Bring the powder horn and  
priming flask.

I keep my bullets in my bag

Shoot that dog.

They are shooting.

Have you a gun ?

Bring the revolver.

I have lost my ramrod.

Is foreign gunpowder better  
than Haka powder ?

Will they fight ?

They threatened to fire but  
did not.

They are certain to fight.

Whether they will fight or no,  
I cannot tell.

They are only deceiving you.  
They will attack you on the  
way by surprise.

They are treacherous and not  
to be depended upon.

They will hide in nullahs and  
the jungle and fight.

They will fight near their vil-  
lage.

If they fight, I will burn  
their village.

Who fired that shot ?

If they don't catch and hand  
up their chief at once, I  
will seize their guns.

You must not carry guns on  
the Government road.

If you do, the sepoys will dis-  
arm you.

## CHIN.

N' kap" lai achún, Boi pa n'  
méthal an lark" lai.

Méthal pút n'dú" achún,  
kema méthal pút nāk sa,  
k' teal pék" lai.

N' dá dú, pút nāk sa, kan  
pék" lai.

Zūn nā, méthal fung kat in,  
an kap" lai achún, tunka  
kan soi lai.

K' méthal an chú" dí ...  
Ra kap thú a thum" pí a úm  
lai achún, an kan kap" lai  
lo.

Nām in, an kan zúk" an kan  
zuar".

Amma myit a koi" dí ...  
A paw an kan hlai" ...

An rí a shuak" ...

A lú a thun" ...

A zung an hlai" ...

Amma lú, how ka in, an  
thār".

A pé bal luk (thun" luk) a'  
k' thúk".

Naring thei lé saw an lark"  
dí

An chí shen an mit" dí ...

N' zé da k' shwél ? ..

Zé k' shwél" lo. Zé k' kai" lo

A thú n' na a ngum" sung }

Zé n'rweth" lo, zé n' rél" }  
lo.

A' k' sher" suth a' k' zum"  
thé.

K' pwen k' oi" lai ...

K' pwen k' chear" thuk lai

K' pwen k' ka" thuk ...

K' pwen rúk" pí ...

N' pwen a klék" dí sung ...

## ENGLISH.

If you fight, the Government  
will disarm you.

If you want to carry a gun, I  
will give you a pass.

I will give you as many pass-  
es as you want.

If they fire a single shot at  
night, they will be fined.

He seized my gun.

If there are a large party of  
sepoys, they will not fight.

They bayonetted them.

They gouged out his eye.

They slit up his belly.

His entrails protruded.

He was decapitated.

He was mutilated

His head was spiked on the  
entrance gateway.

He cut off his thigh complete-  
ly.

They have looted Naring.

They have been utterly des-  
troyed.

What fault have I committed  
against you ?

I am perfectly innocent.

You have had what you  
wanted and now don't care.

He is humbugging me.

I will put on my cloth.

I will take off my cloth.

I left my cloth behind.

Bring me my cloth.

Your cloth is torn.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
N' sowng nāk pwen, a tét" dí.	Your silk mantle is very old.
Hní thur n' zuar" lai maw ?	Will you sell me a woman's new waist cloth ?
N' kórr a pém" dí ...	Your jacket is very holey.
Ankí n' k' tin" lai maw ? ...	Will you give me an <i>ankí</i> (i.e., a coat, &c.)
Ankí k' rúk" lai ...	I will wear an <i>ankí</i> .
Biar k' kai" lai ...	I will tie on my waist cloth (nian)
Hní k' fin" lai ...	I will tie on my waist cloth (woman).
Ū powng k' mén" lai ...	I will tie on my puggree.
Lú dum, k' dúm" lai ...	I will put on my small pug- gree.
Sun lo pwen, k' dú" ...	I want a black silk mantle.
N' pwen a nuk" chuk mak ko.	Your cloth is very dirty.
Zé da thí in, n' shúk" lo" ...	Why don't you wash it ?
Hí pwen hí, v' bíl" ...	Fold up this cloth.
Ní ā, k' pó" lai ...	I will dry it in the sun.
Mé ā, k' em" lai ...	I will dry it before the fire.
How ā, k' zār" lai ...	I will spread it out on the fence.
Pwen k' vór" lai ...	I will cover myself up with my cloth (as drawing the bed clothes on).
Vór nāk k' ngé" lo ...	I have no coverlet (blanket).
Pwen bú, Mar né an sher" ...	Thick cotton blankets are made by the Lushais.
Nok nú, zé zé mí, an oi" lai ?	What things do women wear ?
Kút kí, an kí" lai ...	They wear bracelets.
Thúm búl an thón" lai ...	They wear earrings.
Sowng ló an fin" lai ....	They wear girdles round their waists.
Púmtek lé kwon thun, lé htí an oi" lai.	They wear necklaces of black and red beads and other kinds of beads.
Púm pier an fin" lai ...	They wear girdles made of plaited grass.
Sum thúm in, rúk kwél le rúk pí lé sum the, an thón" lai.	They wear in their hair knots, brass and bamboo skewers, and combs.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Kút rhól an rhól lai ...	They wear rings on their fingers.
K' pwen, fúng ā, v' bar" ...	Hang up my cloth on a stick.
Hí ankí a' k' rhé" ko ...	This jacket is too tight for me.
Hí kút rhól a klúng lo ...	This ring does not fit.
Hí hín, pwen saw dawr a úm".	There is a cloth merchant here.
Hí hti kól pa she na, k' zawk".	I bought these beads from a Burman.
Ankí lé pwen tunka in, n' k' zawk" ko nga lai.	You can buy jackets and cloth for money.
K' pwen a chin" dí ...	My cloth is wet.
K' pwen a ro" dí sung ...	My cloth has become dry.
Pwen in, k' zúel" lai ...	I will roll it up in a cloth.
N' hni, lé hlím ...	Hold up your cloth.
N' pwen k' pwen kan ní khlin" lai.	We will exchange cloths.
K' pwen an fear" dí sung ...	My cloth has been stolen.
Ko rí, ko rí, k' pwen k' oi" rí lai.	Wait a bit. Let me wrap on my cloth.
K' órr a dúm" lo ...	It does not go round my neck.
Bān rhól n' sher pék" lai maw?	Will you make and give me bracelets?
Hí kút rhól a kling lo, per kat a bao.	These rings are not enough, one is deficient.
Ngún kí kyung, k' dú" ...	I want large silver arm bracelets.
N' pwen a sār" ko ...	Your cloth is very coarse or rough.
N' pwen puk a bí" ko ...	The width of this cloth is very narrow.
N' pwen thung a sow" ko ....	Your cloth is very long.
K' pwen k' thón" tha rí ...	Cover me up with my cloth.
Mí fear, n' she" ...	You are a thief.
A fear thú, hó" da she ? ...	Who is the thief ?
Hó" da né, an fear" ? ...	Who stole it ?
Zé da, an fear ? ...	What did (he) steal ?
Hé hínú, n' fear" lai achún, kól lé yā, an in ka" pí lai.	If you steal in future, you will be sent down to Burma.

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Hí mí hí, ho" da né" an thăt ?	Who killed this man ?
A thăt thú, hō" da she" ? ...	Who is the murderer ?
A thăt mí, n' nga" chí ? ...	Did you know the murdered man ?
Zé tin" da, an thăt ? ...	How did he kill him ?
Méthai in, an káp" ...	He shot him.
Năm thé in, an chún" ...	He stabbed him.
Fé in, an chúk" ...	He speared him.
Thing in, an thúk" ...	He battered him with a stick.
A ring pa rol, an díp" ...	He strangled him.
Lúng in, an tché ...	He hit him with a stone.
Anthā" nik a zá, an boi pa né an kthlow".	He attempted to murder him, but was prevented by his master.
N' the" lai achún, n' saw ho" da ró, an só" lai ?	If you die, who will inherit your property ?
K' ú pa byík fa, ró an só" lai.	My eldest son will be my heir.
Ró an wí" sung ...	He has made his will (said of a man who is dying.)
Ró só saw, a thum" pí a úm" maw ?	Has he got a large estate ?
N' min chim nāk kā, k' dú"	I want this as a remembrance of you.
K' min chim awk kā, hí luk song kan pēk".	I present you with this as a souvenir of me.
Kat thé lé yā, v' zó" ....	Look on the other side.
Hí lé yā, v' kól" lo ...	Search this side.
Kat thé lé yā, hé hlé" ....	Turn it round the other side.
Nangma kan in dū" chúkmak ko.	I love you very much indeed.
N' ktlai mí, hé hlé" o ...	Release your prisoner.
A ktlai thú, hō" da she" ? ...	Who was the captive ?
Kalla pa né, nú an ktlai rhém".	A kalla raped a woman.
An byé n' thé" maw ? ...	Did you hear about that ?
Amma an, thék" maw ? ...	Did she resist ?
A mú thú a úm" maw ? ...	Are there any witnesses ?
A ktlai rhém thú an ngal" lai maw ?	Can she recognize the man who raped her.
An ní daw shwel" lo ...	They are not at all beautiful.
Hí hí hō" da k' she, k' nga shwel" lo.	I cannot at all recognize who these are.

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Sa chún nā, n' k' ktlāk' lai maw ?	Will you photograph us ?
N' manktling bí" k' dú ...	I want to look through your spy glass.
A hlé" thā lúm a úm á ...	Why it is upside down.
N' mí á pyā" lo ...	You have not cleaned your face.
Ra Kar a she" lo maw, a ho" da she ma ka ?	If this is not Ra Kar, who can it be ?
K' dú ko á, n' k' kthlow" hla lo.	I want it very much. Don't refuse me.
Zé twok a úm lo, k' dú" lo. } Úm ko shé, k' dú" lo ... }	Never mind. I don't want it.
N' hul a thum" ai ...	You are very avaricious.
Ní kat in, k' mú" mí a úm" maw ?	Is the man I saw one day present ?
A mú thú (nga thú) n' k' mú" shuk kaw nga maw ?	Can you produce any witnesses ?
A mú thú pa, a úm lo a chún, zé tin" da, k' zúm" lai.	How can I believe this if you produce no witnesses.
A dí" luk, zé za da an the" ?	What was the total number ?
Kema k' dí" luk ka, kan ní kal" lai. } Kema k' za thé yā, kan ní kal" lai. }	We will all go.
Kozín, mí né a mú" á, a the" lai.	If a man sees a nat he will die.
Nangma kó rhúm, ho da k' she" ?	Who is your mountain nat ?
Kan Haka kó rhúm, Rúng Mung a she".	Our Haka nat is <i>Rung Mung</i> .
N' kai" lo kún ...	You had not then come up. Before you came up.
Vólé, tú mué in, kan saw" ...	I dig up the ground with a pick
Athú n' k' pék lo achún, hrum hram in, k' lark" lai. ...	If you don't pay it at once, I will take it by force.
A vār she na, a ka" sung ...	She is gone to her husband.
A za" sung, k' dú" the lo ...	Enough. I don't want any more.
Hí tunka hí, ré" thwa ...	Count these rupees.
Hí zól, hé lum" thwa ...	Measure these planks.
K' tchai k' pyil" dé mung ...	I was forgetting my bow.



## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Zé da n' n' ai ? ...	Why are you laughing ?
Amma a tup" len ko ...	He is crying.
Athú ā, a mú" lai tha chí chún maw ?	Would he have seen him by this ?
K' zawk" pa lai ...	I will purchase on the way.
Byé kan ní rhó" pa lai ...	Let us go on conversing.
A thowng n' thé" ka, kema she na, hún chim".	Come and tell me as soon as you hear any news.
N' nām thé thāt nāk, n' k' hlān" thwa. K' nām thé k' thāt" lai.	Lend me your sharpening stone and I will sharpen my knife.
Hí hoi nāk chú, naksher ...	A child something like this.
Nangma the yā, a she ...	He is exactly like you.
Kema nok nú, k' dú leo á, zú a thum pí k' ding".	When I used to love the girls, I drank lots of <i>zu</i> .
	(Means.—When I was a young man).
Hí hyé mí dung" she na, (pwung) chim" nga hla lo.	Don't mention this to any one else.
Hí byé, a klí thé in, ha" thwa nga.	Make secret enquiries about this matter.
K' thel k' zuar" pa lai ...	We are selling our goods as we go along.
Kema k' kal" lai. A she lo achún, nangma n' kal" lai.	I or you must go.
Kema k' úm" lo achún nan kal" hla lo.	Don't go without me.
An muar in, thí an chík ...	He squirted water through his lips.
A ké a dóm" len ko ...	He stands with his arms akimbo.
Ma sa byík boi pa n' mú" chí ?	Did you meet the officer who was here at the beginning ?
A klik" dí sung k' ktlai ko lo	He has bolted. I cannot catch him.
Zuél n' dú" achún, k' zuél" héin.	Follow me, if you wish to.
K' kaw" sung achún, an zuél" nga tha.	If I had called him he would have followed me.
A' k' thón" sung achún, k' ktlai" nga tha.	If I had met him I would have caught him.
Koí zé da ka, úm" n' dú ? ...	Where do you wish to live ?

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Hí sa hí, lumb boi pa á, hé kwath"	Send this letter to the Engineer Sahib.
A mun a za" rí lo ...	The price is not sufficient.
Kema sa, k' she" lo ...	It does not belong to me.
Hí pa hí k' ral a she" lo ...	'This man is not my enemy.
Amma zur ngé, zúm" hla lo	He has a grudge against me, don't believe him.
Amma byé ngai" hla lo ...	Don't listen to what he says.
Lai fa a she" lo ...	He is not a Chin
Athú byé a zā" sung ...	We have talked enough now.
K' naò a the" chú, zú k' ding" lo.	I have not drunk <i>zu</i> since my brother died.
N' lark tán" lai maw? ...	Will you take it back again?
Kan ní ā, kan port" nga lai...	I will divide it among us.
An lark", an ka" pí sung ...	He has seized and taken it away.
N' rung how leng ā, v' hré" kún (or, hrí" ā, v' ken").	Tie up your pony outside the fence.
Ni kúm koi ya da, n' úm" ?	Where were you last year?
Tí hla, the yā, hé chim pyék.	Tell them not to be afraid.
Zé da n' hún" ?	Why have you come?
Zé mun a úm" lo ...	For no particular reason.
Haka ā, Boi" pá zé za da an úm" ?	How many chiefs are there in Ilaka.
Boi" lón the a she" ...	They are all chiefs.
A kók" lai maw? ...	Will this come off (rub off)?
A kók" lo ...	It is indelible.
A hma a ngai" lo ...	He is insensible.
Ní hín n' inn a chear maw?	Are you worshipping your nat today?
N' kút tha" k' dú ...	I want your finger measurement.
N' kút k' tha" lai ...	I will measure it.
Mahin, wé kat ā, níhin, a hún" lo maw?	Has he not been here even once today?
A pa a the, lúng an ngai" ...	His father is dead and he is very sad.
Koĩ in dik a hún" lo? ...	} I wonder why he has not come?
Koĩ zé dik a hún" lo? ...	
Hlān" pí, klúng, a úm" ko ...	He arrived a long time ago and remains here.
Zé kan kaw á, n' hún" lo? ...	Why did you not come when I called you?

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Zé tí awk, a she" lo ?	...	There is nothing to be afraid of.
Hí hí k' nga" mí she ko	...	These are people I know.
K' chear" ko the lo	...	I cannot put it down.
K' zó thur nga tân" lai maw ?	...	Will you show it to me again ?
Ktla lung, a lung" lo á	...	This glass does not reflect.
Ní zân, kan pék nāk sa, n' klau" sung maw ?	...	Have you lost the letter I gave you yesterday ?
Ní zân, sa kan pék" sung	...	I gave you a letter yesterday.
K' púng a she" lo	...	It is not our custom.
N' púng bung in, zé da a she" lai ?	...	What is it according to your custom ?
K' pa a lón" thé, a ka" sung	...	My father is gone alone.
Zé da n' kúm héin ?	..	What do you keep in this ?
A klí" dwa mak ko	...	He keeps running away.
A mí a múl" lo	...	He has got no hair on his face.
K' lú n' k' hméth lai maw ?	...	Will you shave my head ?
Naksher lenthé an zil" leo	...	The children are playing.
The in, hrum hram in, tho" hla lo.	...	You must not resort to force like this
A shan" déu, tiung twón k' dú".	...	I want a longer walking stick.
A no thuk, a klé" lai	...	It is fall, it will spill.
Ho da né, nangma, an zuat" ?	...	Who supports you ?
K' vúng in, kí" pa lai	...	I will chew it as I go.
Haka ā, mí klúng, mí kal, she na, hí hyé hí rúk ha" pyék.	...	Question the arrivals at, and departures from, H a k a about this matter.
Koi í ? koi í ?	...	What is this ?
Púm kat, tunka per kat ling mung, an zuar".	...	They are selling one ball for one rupee.
Zé tin" da n' úm ?	...	How are you ?
K' dum" lo	...	I am not well.
K' zawth" ai	...	I am ill.
Zé da n' zawth" ?	...	} What is the matter with you ?
Zé tin" da n' fak" ?	...	
N' dum" dé maw ?	...	Are you better ?
K' dum" dé mung sung	...	I am getting better.
K' dum" ling mung	...	I am keeping fit.
A dum" fon	...	He is also well.
A the" dé mung	...	He is dying.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Sí n' k' pék" lai maw ? ...	Will you give me some medicine ?
Sí k' hul" lai ...	I have come to ask for medicine.
Zé sí n' dú" ? ...	What medicine do you want ?
A ní fa thé in, rai né k' fun"	I get ague every day.
A fun zon lo in, sí n' ding" lai.	When you have no fever drink the medicine.
Zúng" za maw, n' lú a fak" len ko ?	Is your head always paining ?
K' ngun a fak" ...	I am not feeling well.
K' lú a fak" ...	I have a headache.
She hla, a fak" thon a dum thon", a úm" ko.	No. It is sometimes painful and sometimes not.
A din" thé in, a fak" ko ...	} It pains only a little.
A fak" pí in, a fak" lo ...	
K' paw a fak" ...	I have a stomachache.
K' paw a puar" ...	My stomach is flatulent.
A fak" tó ko ...	It is still painful.
N' zawth" nāk, ní zé za da, a the" sung ?	How long have you been ill ?
A saw" pí a the sung ..	It is a very long time.
Kúth thāt nāk sí k' dú" ...	I want medicine to kill worms.
K' laurk a shuak" ko ...	I am feeling sick.
N' í ū, n' nār" ko ...	You snore in your sleep.
K' órr a pyit" ...	I am hoarse.
K' nār a ping" . .	My nose is blocked up.
K' súm pí a ktlin" ...	I have a cold in my head.
K' myit klí a ktla" ...	My eyes are watering.
K' myit a thyék ...	My eyes are smarting.
K' myit kwa a úm" lo ...	I am blind.
Kwa k' mú" lo ...	} I cannot see.
K' myit a lung' lo ...	
K' nup a shuak" ...	My nose is running.
N' nup k' nŕ" ...	Blow your nose.
K' lúng a mit ...	I feel giddy.
K' la a ktla" ...	I have an enlarged spleen.
Kwa a thé" lo ...	} He is deaf.
Byé a thé" lo ...	
Amma na tché" ko ...	

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Byé chim a ngal" lo	...
Byé chim a tium" lo	...
Byé chim ko" the lo	... } He is dumb.
Amma hól a ha"	... He stammers.
A dum nāk a úm" maw?	... Is there any remedy?
A lé nāk k' dú"	... I want an antidote.
Hí hí the nāk a she"	... This is a poison.
A dír" ko the lo	... He cannot stand up.
A thuk" len ko	... It is very itchy.
K' thaw a pyit"	... I have difficulty in breathing.
K' thaw dí" ai, ka" ko lo	... I am out of breath and cannot walk.
K' na a chin"	... My ears are blocked up.
Mar é", an tium	... The Lushais understand enchantments.
Kema, mar né, an ní é"	... I have been enchanted by the Lushais.
K' áyk a shuak"	... I want to stool.
K' zún" lai	... I want to make water.
N' zún a shen" maw?	... Is your water high coloured?
N' chún a klík" maw?	... Have you got diarrhoea?
K' thí shen a shuak"	... I have dysentery.
Hí hí sí, ding" awk kā, a she" lo.	... This medicine is not for drinking.
Thú" awk kā, a she"	... It is for external application.
Hí hí sí, ní kat ā, wé thúm.	... Drink this medicine three times a day.
Ling mung, ding" thwa.	...
Hí hí púm thé, zín ka wé kat, zān lé wé kat, thí hé dhol".	... Swallow these pills, one morning and one evening, with water.
Hí dip hí, zé da she" ?	... What is this powder?
Hí hí sí, the nāk a she". Ding" hla lo.	... This is poison. Don't drink it.
Sí pék awk kā, a she" lo. A	... It is useless to give him medicine. He will die.
the lai k' the".	...
N' lé hé mú" shuk	... Show your tongue.
N' kā hāng"	... Open your mouth.
N' muar chíp"	... Close your mouth.
N' myit hao" (kow)	... Open your eyes.
N' myit chin"	... Shut your eyes.
N' kéng hārr"	... Sit upright.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Kwún ko ... ..	Stoop.
N' vān kar" ... ..	Open your lap (or thighs).
N' vān chíp" ... ..	Shut your lap (or thighs).
Ki hla lo, hé dhol" ... ..	Don't chew, but swallow it.
K' hām nāk, k' ka rú a fak" ... ..	My jaw is aching from yawning.
Hí hí kum fop" nāk, a she" ... ..	This is a gargle.
Ní kat ā, wé ra ling mung, hé fop" ... ..	Gargle your mouth 10 times a day.
V' chāk" ko ... ..	Spit it out.
Zān ko dé k' kú" ling mung ... ..	I keep coughing all night long.
Chi a thum" pí k' chāk" ... ..	I have profuse expectoration.
Hí n' chāk" ba chí? ... ..	Have you ever spat up blood?
Zān nū, n' it" ko maw? ... ..	Can you sleep at night?
K' ka" ko lo ... ..	I cannot walk.
K' lé a ping, k' thép" ko lo ... ..	My tongue is foul and I cannot taste anything.
N' rawl a tam" maw? ... ..	Do you feel hungry?
Rawl k' é" ko the lo ... ..	I cannot eat.
Hé nim" thwa ... ..	Smell this.
A ho" da num? ... ..	What smell is this?
A ho num" lo ... ..	It smells of nothing.
Fahr" kling, a ho num" ... ..	It smells of turpentine.
Ní zān k' ding bung ka, k' dú".	I want the same as I drank yesterday.
The in, chuā nāk, kúm kat a the" sung.	I have been in this state for one year.
K' hnsth ka, k' luark" ... ..	I vomited bile.
K' zawth nāk, a sow" pí a the" sung.	I have been sick a very long time.
K' dum ko bal" lo ... ..	I cannot get well at all.
Sa thao hé, a non" lo k' dú" ... ..	I want some not mixed with grease.
A zué" len ko, a the lai rwa ... ..	He is very restless and will probably die.
Thí hé, zaw" ... ..	Mix it with water.
Hí hí sí, fak pin, hé nē" thwa ... ..	Rub this medicine on well.
Sí n' k' ding" thur lai maw? ... ..	Will you give me some medicine to drink?
Ké" ní sí k' dú" ... ..	I want some medicine for sore gums.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Sí n' kan thú" lai maw ? ...	Will you apply some medicine to me ?
Rai né a fun" lo zon, hí sí dīng" thwa.	Drink this medicine when you have no fever.
N' ha a hnín" maw ? ...	Does your tooth shake ?
K' ha a fak" ...	I have a toothache.
N' ha k' ktlún" lai ...	I will pull out your tooth.
Ktlún ko shé ...	Put it out.
N' ha a mǎn" dí ...	Your tooth is rotten.
A fak lai, k' tí" ai ...	I am afraid it will pain.
K' ní, htí a shuak" len ko ...	My gums keep bleeding.
K' fa ha, a kow" len ko ...	My child is teething.
N' ní, a ping," nǎm thé in k' chún" lai.	Your gums are swollen, I will lance them.
N' kút thā, k' zó" lai ...	Let me feel your pulse.
A kút thā, a úm" lo ...	He is pulseless.
N' mí rai shé né, a' k' chuók"	Your face is pitted with the smallpox.
Mi chuók, n' ngéllō	You have no smallpox marks.
Zó tin" da n' ken" ? ...	How were you wounded ?
Hró klúng in, k' thúk" ...	I chopped myself with an axe.
K' ké, lúng harr in, an chún" (thun).	I cut myself against a sharp stone.
An ní paí" leo in, an ktlā".	} While wrestling he fell and broke his arm.
A bǎn rú a rók" dí ai.	
Amma ké, nǎm thé in, an thun".	His leg was amputated.
Nǎn hlear, a pyí" (shwél sung).	Your joint is dislocated.
Htí a chuak" len ko ...	He is bleeding.
A thā, fak pí in díp, htí a pyit" lai.	Press the artery hard, the bleeding will stop.
A thum pí, a zawth". Athú, a rú lón" mung.	He is very ill and is now only bones.
K' lú a thaw a shuak" ...	My head is buzzing.
K' na awn" len ko ...	There are noises in my ear.
A za" pí yā, a fak" ko ...	I have pain all over.
A ta ló" in, an zawth" ...	He is very ill.
Amma a sa a ngól" lo ...	} He has no strength.
Amma a thā a úm" lo ...	
K' pé toí a fak" ...	My thigh muscles are painful.

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Méthai in an kap": Kwen k'tang an lút" an thoi"	} I was shot through the chest.
K' pé an kap" an thoi" ...	I was shot through the thigh.
Mí zaw a sho" ...	He is a patient.
Hí pa hí kema né, k' dum" thur.	I cured this man.
Sí boi pa né, sí a' k' ding" thur, k' dum" sung.	The doctor gave me medicine and I recovered.
Thing ché nak in, a' thúk" ...	He cut himself when split- ting wood.
Kema n' k' dum" thur achún, arr kan in pórr" lai.	If you will cure me, I will bring you fowls.
Hí lé yā, a fak" fon ...	This side is also painful.
A di" luk, wé kat ā, k' ding" lai maw ?	Shall I drink the whole at one time ?
Vólé, lum" ko lai lo ...	I cannot tread the ground.
Zān nā, mung, mun" maw ?	Do you dream at night ?
Mung chear k' mun" ...	I do dream unpleasant dreams.
Hma in, kwen an lark" sung maw ?	Has the bullet been extract- ed ?
Kema she na, hún" pú sí k' bin" lai.	Bring him to me and I'll apply medicine.
Achún" nā, maw a fak, a leng ā da ?	Does it pain inside or out- side ?
N' áyk ta" thé in, a shuak" maw ?	Are your bowels regular ?
K' zún k' áyk" ko lo ...	I cannot pass my water.
Thuk phír k' ngé" ...	I have itch.
Kéu" hla lo ...	Don't scratch it.
Kéu a dú" len ko ...	It is very scratchy.
Ní zān, n' né sí, a thun" pí a thyék" chúk.	The medicine you applied yesterday smarted very much.
Athú k' thú sí, tai twen a hma" lai.	The medicine I applied now will blister you tomorrow.
Tai twen hún" tāt ko, sí k' bin" tāt lai.	Come again tomorrow and I will again apply medicine.
Pút" awk kā, sí n' k' tin" lai „maw ?	Won't you give me some medicine to take with me ?
A kú" ling mung ...	He is constantly coughing.
K' rea (ril) a thun dé mung sung.	I have' severe pain in my bowels.



## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

K' fa, kú ring", a ngé ...	My son has asthma.
Hí hí sí, sa in n' fún" pyék	Fold this medicine up in paper.
Hí sí hí, thoị in k' rón" lai	I will pour this medicine into a bottle.
Hí sí thoị thí hé v' tól" lo ...	Wash this bottle in water.
K' ké it", sung, súm" ko ...	My leg has gone to sleep. Hit it.
Hma só só, a she" ...	This is an ordinary sore.
Zè dik, k' zaw" lai ...	I think I am going to be ill.
Thí lúm hé, v' né" pyék ...	Foment it with hot water.
N' paw pí" ...	You have a big paunch.
Ngai lèu, Kan nā, a klúng"	The cholera has reached Kan.
Sa n' kweth" nga lai á, coolie kai n' đón nga lai chí ?	Will you send a letter and prevent the coolies from coming up ?
A dí luk, kwa an zam" sung	They have all bolted from the village.
Kla pa dé, kwa lút" lai ...	They will return to the village next new moon.
Thí sa in, k' tól" ling mung a ta" lai maw ?	Will it be good to go on bathing it with hot water ?
Chún a klík pyit" nāk, sí k' dú".	I want medicine to stop diarrhoea.
Hí sum, hé hméth" sung ...	Shave off this hair.
K' thai a fak" ...	I have inflammation of the bladder.
Hí kwa hli hma, a nai" sung	This boil is ripe.
K' chún" lai, nai rāng a shuak" lai.	I will lance it and let out the matter.
K' kút a púm" sung ...	My hand is blistered.
A bow" zóng, a thép" zóng, the in, úm ko.	It sometimes swells up and sometimes goes down.
A ké a bé" ...	He is lame.
Zā ké, a num" ...	Your armpits stink of perspiration.
Nan kwa ā, rai shé, a klúng" ba chí ?	Has smallpox ever visited your village ?
Nangma kai hla na, a klúng"	There was smallpox before you came up.
Hí ha a tet" lo, a púm" a she	This tooth is not decayed but whole.

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

K' chún a klík, a pyit" lai maw?	Will it stop my diarrhoea?
Mí fung fak, ngal léú in, an the"	Many people died of cholera.
K'zaw pí, arr (kan) thoi", shear shāl (kan) thoi" k' dum" ko lo.	I was very ill and sacrificed to the nat, but cannot get well.
A púm" lón lo ...	She is pregnant.
Kla thúm, hní k' shúk" lo ...	I have not had my "monthlies" for three months.
Fā n' poi" maw? ...	Are you pregnant?
A hó" fa da n' poi? ...	Who is the father?
N' poi nāk kla zé za da a the" sung?	How many months are you gone?
Fa zé tik" da, n' rhing" lai?	When will you be confined?
Fa pear n' rhing" ba chí?	Have you ever had twins?
A ní kla a kling" lo	She has had a miscarriage.
A rhing nāk, ní seri ā, na kan wí" lai.	Seven days after the child is born we bore its ears.
Kla thúm ā, sum kan meth lai.	After three months we shave its head.
A fa rók" dí ai ...	She has had a miscarriage.
A fē a shuak lo ...	The foetus has not been expelled.
Ní nga ā, a lai a klóng" lai	The navel comes off after five days
Fa rhing in, thai an ní mén" lai.	When a woman is confined they wrap a binder round her.
Mín n' suk" lai maw? ...	Will you give it a name?
Fa thé, lam" thur thwa ...	Dance the child about.
N' fa, núk a ding" maw? ...	Are you nursing your baby?
Núk k' pék" the lo ...	I have weaned it.
N' nao an vāk", a ktla" lai ...	Your brother is crawling about, he will fall.
A ba a kow" rí lo ...	His teeth have not yet appeared.
A thép" zong, a puar" zong	It sometimes subsides and sometimes swells up.
Nām thé in, k' thai" (hlé) ...	I lanced it.
A paw puar" thék thúk ...	He has a very big belly.
K' chún a fak" ...	I have a colic.
K' tin a fak" ...	I have pain in my liver.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Ngai léú athú, a ta <sup>7</sup> sung ...	The cholera has now subsided.
A ní fa, púm ní ling mung, dhoi <sup>7</sup> len ko.	Swallow two pills daily.
K' muar a king <sup>7</sup> ...	My lips are cracked.
K' bân, chun <sup>7</sup> ko lo ...	I cannot stretch out my arm.
Hnum né an thú ...	He has been bewitched.
Zú a ding <sup>7</sup> lai achún a fak <sup>7</sup> chín lai.	If he drinks zu, the pain will increase
K' zún thé a shuak <sup>7</sup> ...	I want to pass water.
K' zún pí a shuak <sup>7</sup> ...	I want to have a stool.
A chún a bow, a the <sup>7</sup> ai ...	He died of swelling of the stomach.
Hnum an ngé <sup>7</sup> ...	} He knows the art of enchant- ment.
Hnum an tium <sup>7</sup> ...	
N' thí khórr k' ding <sup>7</sup> lai ...	Let me drink your tobacco juice (an act of great courtesy according to Chin custom).
N' thí khórr k' poi <sup>7</sup> lai ...	Let me carry your tobacco flask in my waist.
Kwok n' zúk <sup>7</sup> lai maw ? ...	Will you smoke a pipe (or cigars) ?
K' kwok lí a rók <sup>7</sup> dí sung ...	The bowl of my pipe is broken.
K' kwok thow a king <sup>7</sup> ...	My pipe reservoir is cracked.
Kwok, chégón k' bin <sup>7</sup> lai ...	I will fill my pipe with to- bacco.
Kwok-thí k' rón <sup>7</sup> lai ...	I will fill my pipe with water.
Kwok k' dawp <sup>7</sup> lai ...	I will light my pipe.
K' péng a ping, k' saw <sup>7</sup> lai ...	My pipe stem is blocked up. I will clean it out.
Thí k' ktlin <sup>7</sup> lai ...	I will decant the tobacco juice.
Kwok, k' rí <sup>7</sup> ...	I am giddy from smoking.
Kwok, k' fí <sup>7</sup> ...	I cannot smoke ; I dislike smoking.
Kalla puk luk ma, Lai kwok da zúk n' dú <sup>7</sup> ?	Do you like smoking foreign cigars or Chin pipes ?
Kól pukluk zuél, k' tium <sup>7</sup> ko <sup>7</sup>	I know how to roll Burman cheeroots.
Kla dé, kwung kan soi <sup>7</sup> lai...	Next month I will give a feast. (In this feast the Chief's wife is put on a sort of chair and danced about).

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

- Zú kan dáp" lai ... I will give a big drink.  
 An boi" lai maw? ... Is he giving a feast?  
 Ní kúl lá, lóng k' bún" lai? ... In twenty days I will put up  
 some carved posts.  
 Mí k' thát lai aehún, kwen If I kill a man I shall erect  
 rwa k' bún" lai, va hai, k' raid trophies.  
 thók" lai.  
 Kwen rwa k' bún" leo ā, shear }  
 lé vok kan thát lai. Zú } When we put up raid tro-  
 kan dáp" lai. Kwung soi" } phies, we kill mythun and  
 kan lam" lai? } pigs, drink zu, and dance.  
 Kol kwa n' run" ba chí? (n' Have you ever raided into  
 chím" lo da ra?). Burma?  
 Kól nú rwé a thum pí ktlai, {  
 Lai ktlang ā n' hún" pí maw? { Did you capture and bring  
 up to the Chin Hills many  
 Burmese captives?  
 Pórr a sǎn" maw, a rít" da? Are the loads light or heavy?  
 A pórr n' dú" chí? ... Do you want to carry loads?  
 Coolie k' dú" rí lai ... I want more coolies.  
 Coolie k' dú" nga lai ... I will be wanting coolies.  
 Coolie pá zé za da n' púm" How many coolies can you  
 kaw nga? collect?  
 Wé zé za da n' pórr" lai? ... How many trips will you  
 make?  
 Pórr kat vé vé, tunka per nga I will pay five rupees for each  
 chí o, kan pék" lai. load.  
 Hlóng záp n' tium" maw? Can you row a boat?  
 Mé v' záp" lo ... Fan the fire.  
 A záp thú, pá zé za da a úm" ? How many rowers are there?  
 Nok nú, klang val, thí an ní The men and women throw  
 pé, an ní aw". water at each other and  
 shout.  
 Haka boi hrum hram pí an Do the Haka Chiefs oppress  
 the" len ko maw? you?  
 Chúng" lé kún, ko lung" kó From the top there is a good  
 view.  
 Hí hla hí, kema né k' pwā" I composed this song.  
 Úm" lo chí chún ... Why he is not there?  
 Inn ká a hreín" chí tha ... The door is locked.  
 Ma tha chí chún"; Ma tha That is so; it is so.  
 she ko".  
 Kal" chúā sung maw? ... It is time to go, is it?

## CHIN.

Byé thuk" she maw ?	...	That is correct, is it ?
A sum, a kér" ...	...	She has curly hair.
Pa sa, ní kat klúng"	...	It is one day's journey for men.
Ná sa, ní thúm klúng"	...	It is three days' journey for women.
Ho sa da, n' zawk" lai ?	...	For whom will you buy this ?
A lú a kóng"	...	He is bald.
Kan per ní, kan shuak" pí	...	We were both born together (or at the same time).
A na shuak" lai	...	He will be jealous.
An chú" dí, rí o, rí ó	...	They have each of them seized it.
K' hún, mú" thur lai	...	I will come and show it to you.
Amma lik lik" a she	...	It is exactly like him
An pék" túng lo	...	He won't give anything.
Ní ní dén" na, rai né a fun" chí tha.	...	The fever comes on every second day.
Ní nga ling mung, ní nga ling mung, k' leng" lai.	...	I will visit you every five days.
Inn chún, a úm lo, kema né, inn k' hngāk" lai.	...	There is no one here, I will look after the house.
N' ká a kow"	...	You have a large mouth (i.e., you are greedy).
N' paw a kow"	...	You are greedy.
Ma hin, kwa a shā" the lo	...	He cannot get on here.
A tóng" dí	...	This is entangled.
Klí thú a hrāng" ko	...	The wind blows.
K' shear rwéi a pwé" dí sung	...	My mythun are dead.
N' thei (theā) dí a fak"	...	You are very avaricious.
N' pwen k' béu" lai	...	I will tie a knot in your cloth.
A sun chí o	...	These are of the same length.
A lúng" in, a mehr" ko	...	It turns round of its own accord.
K' leng só só" ko	...	I am making an ordinary visit.
Zé the, k' ngal" lo	...	I know nothing.
Zé the yá, a ngé" lo	...	He has nothing.
Athú k' pék chí tha	...	Why, I have just given it to you.

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

A ka <sup>3</sup> sung rwa	...	He is probably gone.
A klung <sup>3</sup> sung rwa	...	He has probably returned.
A ho da she, k' dú <sup>3</sup> lé?	...	Who is this I wonder?
N' nga <sup>3</sup> nga maw?	...	Do you know for certain?
A rwak k' nga <sup>3</sup> the lo	...	I don't know what his intentions are.
A she kún, k' kal <sup>3</sup> lai	...	If that is so, I will go.
Amma hyé a chim vék <sup>3</sup> vék k' thé <sup>3</sup> .		I certainly heard those words spoken.
Mui theung, kan ní úm <sup>3</sup> lai...		We will stop till late.
Thí mit theung, k' ktlak <sup>3</sup> lai		I will come with you as far as the river.
Thí mit theung, k' dón <sup>3</sup> lai...		I will come and meet you at the river.
Zé the <sup>3</sup> nāk lai?	...	What will you do with it?
A bin <sup>3</sup> in, k' bin <sup>3</sup> lai maw?		When applying it, am I to tie it on?
Hí, ngún kwung hréin nāk a twok <sup>3</sup> lai lo.		This won't fit the lock. This won't open the lock.
A ding in, k' ding <sup>3</sup> lai maw?		When using it, am I to drink it?
A vór in, kan vór <sup>3</sup> lai	...	When sowing it, we sow it broadcast.
Lai dú mí, a she <sup>3</sup> lo	...	These are not things that the Chins like.
Tai twen k' kal she ai kún kaw, k' kal <sup>3</sup> lai.		If it is possible to go tomorrow, I will go.
A zé a pwó <sup>3</sup> lai lo	...	{ It does not matter. It is no concern of mine. I don't care, &c.
N' zé da k' she <sup>3</sup>	...	
O klók a' k' chón <sup>3</sup> len ko	...	
Rhol lúng an bún <sup>3</sup> lai	...	You are nothing to me.
K' thung a' k' cheath <sup>3</sup> lai	...	He keeps annoying me.
Byé k' khan <sup>3</sup> lai	...	They will abuse me.
Zé da, n' chon <sup>3</sup> lo?	...	He will slander me.
Nangma the yā, a she <sup>3</sup> lai	...	I will settle this.
Haka, ní nga k' zam <sup>3</sup> lai	...	Why don't you answer?
Kema nól in, a she <sup>3</sup> lai lo	...	He will be about your size.
Boi pa k' nól <sup>3</sup> lai	...	I will stop five days at Haka.
		It is not under my control.
		I will consult the Chief or obtain his permission.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
A mī a kap" lo	... He is ashamed to face them.
Sowm k' thuk" lai	... I will celebrate the event (celebrating a raid or victory by giving a feast).
Thon" rí shé, k' klúng" lo	... Move up a little. There is no room for me.
A thú k' lúng a pém" tan	... I have just remembered it.
K' thé" ba pék hla	... I never heard of such a thing.
Mí kyep, n' pék" len ko	... You keep giving to every one.
K' thuor" ko lai lo	... I cannot bear it.
Noknú k' it" leo á, k' mú"	... I saw him, when I was an unmarried girl.
Zé da the in, n' rao" ?	... } Why are you so late ?
Zé the tik n' rao" ?	
N' rao" ko, Boi po n' thón" ko lai lo.	You are late and won't be able to meet the Chief
Rao" hla lo Kanin ak" lai	... Don't be late. I will wait for you.
Zé kara da n' rath" ?	... Why have you come so soon ?
Rao" hla. Ra zao" lo	... Don't delay, but come quickly.
Twen" thé ra lo ; Ruk kan in hngā (hngāk) lai.	Come early, I shall be on the look out for you.
Twen" thé n' ra" lai maw ?	... Will you come early ?
A lo, á lo !	... Oh yes !
O lók" chón" hla	... Don't annoy him.
Suppó byé n' k' chim"	... You have talked humbug to me.
Kan in pek" chí tha	... Why, I have given it to you already.
K' thé" pek the a	... Why, I have already told you so.
K' kta, n' k' hlao"	... You startled me.
Per kat chup" rí	... Give me another.
N' k' sung oi" lai	... You will be slandering me.
Thú zán, nangma inn na, k' ryék" lai.	I will stop in your house to-night.
Rrí k' ken" lai	... I will tie it.
Kan v' leng" tha chún	... Why, we have come to visit you.

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Rang né, a ktla" nga pek the a.	...	Why, the pony will throw him.
A ta" shek ko	...	He keeps crying.
K' she a harr" ko	...	I am very sad or in distress.
Kan ní thép"	...	This is a tight fit for us.
N' hún klúng" a kin, n' pórr" lai maw ?	...	Will you bring it when you come ?
Chún ní a ktla, n' k' hngā" (hngāk). Nangma n' ra" lo.	...	I watched for you all day long, but you did not come.
N' na a ktla" lo maw ?	...	Are you not agreeable ?
Kan ha" ngum lai lo	...	I don't like to ask him. I am afraid to ask him.
Haka k' úm a kin, k' zawth"	...	When I was at Haka I was sick.
Athú n' na a ngum" komaw ?	...	You are now contented, are you ? You are now quite satisfied.
Zahun kotchea k'thowng" da } ra, k' zaw."	...	I am ill from meeting an evil spirit (nat) last night.
Kwa kip ka, mí mútkta an vak" len ko.	...	The village is haunted by ghosts.
K'lúng k' rea (for ril = bowels) a' k' mǎn" di.	...	He has annoyed me im- mensely. (Literally—My liver and bowels have been destroyed.)
K' chún k' roa a' k' saw"	...	He has irritated me very much. (Literally—My stomach and bowels have been prodded.)
Ra dwok" ko	...	Come quickly.
Ní kúm mung tam a klúng"	...	There was a famine last year.
K' ai a pwúng	...	I am sulky.
Byé n' kol" len ko	...	You search for excuses.
Chim" awk a she lo	...	This is not a matter to be spoken about.
Zó awk a kttāk" lai lo	...	It is not presentable. It is not pleasant to the sight.
Zé da, the" tik, n' the ?	...	What were you doing all this while ?
N' byé thuk thé maw ?	...	Is what you say true ?
Inn k' hngāk" lai	...	I will look after the house.



CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Sa n' hlé <sup>m</sup> maw ?	... Did you cut up and distribute the meat ?
Va hlan an khlór <sup>m</sup> lai	... They will go in procession singing and beating gongs.
Vún rwéth <sup>m</sup> thwa	... Consider it. Think over it.
Kózín pa ra <sup>m</sup> , in daw <sup>m</sup> ko shé!	} May the Lord preserve you !
Kózín, in daw <sup>m</sup> ko shé!	
• N' kóng k' awk <sup>m</sup> lai	... I will hold you by the waist (Meaning.—Have pity on me.)
Tai twen, thú tik ka in, bún <sup>m</sup> ko shé.	Come tomorrow about the same time (about this time.)
Amme a klúng zān nā in, k' má <sup>m</sup> .	I saw him the same night he arrived
A kal ní yā, tunka kan pék <sup>m</sup>	I paid him the day he left.
K' lúng a leng <sup>m</sup> ko	... I am very sad.
Vún klí <sup>m</sup> vé héin	... Hurry up. Run quickly.
Hí byé pwúng <sup>m</sup> hla lo	... Don't let this matter get known.
A mit tí pa, a pú <sup>m</sup> thó lai	... He will suspect his servant.
K' ta pen <sup>m</sup> lo, k' nao pen <sup>m</sup> lo.	} I don't care. It does not concern my relations. Why should I tell.
Zé pwé <sup>m</sup> lo. Zé da k' chim <sup>m</sup> lai.	
Wé ní a túem <sup>m</sup>	... He took two handfuls.
A zuar a rung <sup>m</sup> ko	... He is in a hurry to sell it.
A pek <sup>m</sup> sung, k' the <sup>m</sup>	... It seems he paid him.
N' rung a pól <sup>m</sup> ai, v' hré <sup>m</sup> ko shé.	Your mare is on heat, keep it tied up.
Zan <sup>m</sup> fak n' nga <sup>m</sup> rí lo	... You have no pity. You have no sympathy.
Mui ken <sup>m</sup> , kan ní sél <sup>m</sup>	} Let us fire at the target. Let us have a firing match.
Mui káp <sup>m</sup> , kan ní zuem <sup>m</sup>	
Mui kan ní zuem <sup>m</sup>	
Rung sai <sup>m</sup> an ní sél <sup>m</sup>	} They are having a pony match.
Rung sai <sup>m</sup> an ní zuem <sup>m</sup>	
K' vān a shan <sup>m</sup> ko	... I am in distress. I am miserable.
N' byé kā, a kéng <sup>m</sup> lo	... You talk about what you don't understand.
N' byé bóng, mul a kwé <sup>m</sup> ko	You are in luck.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
N' byé bow' ai	... You talk rubbish.
Vân ní, n' kwé' ko	... You are lucky. It is your good luck.
Byé hé thwé' len hla	... Don't prevaricate.
Klang' val hla lo	... I don't want to be "spooned."
N'tin a rung' ko	... You are a hasty person.
Zú ding kal a rung' ko	... He is in a hurry to go and drink <i>zu</i> .
K' í-í-só a pól' ai, pa ther' thwa lai.	My bitch is on heat and I want to get it crossed.
Nú ther kíkóng k'dú	... I want a stallion mythun for crossing purposes.
Ra kap an ní chér' da ra ?...	Are the sepoys parading ?
Amna ngan in an chim, an thé' sok lai.	He will surely know, as it was said in his hearing.
Bin na byé a she' thuk thuk lai.	This is purely imagination.
Shal a htin' sung lai maw ?	Will the slaves be released ?
A núpí she na ngum' sung.	The marriage has been consummated.
Zú ding an htin sung chí ?	Have the <i>zu</i> drinkers ( <i>i.e.</i> , guests) dispersed ?
Zú ding k'kaw'	... I have come to invite you to a feast to drink <i>zu</i> .

# PART III. — DICTIONARY.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Abuse, <i>n.</i>	...	Shik nāk byé. Whét nāk byé.
	<i>v.</i>	Shik. Rhol lúng, bún.
Abatis, <i>n.</i>	...	How.
Abdomen, <i>n.</i>	...	Paw.
Abhor, <i>v.</i>	...	Whét ko.
Ability, <i>n.</i>	...	A lúng a vur. A lúng a feim. Zuen tium.
Ablaze, <i>adj.</i>	...	Mé kāng. Méndwa.
Abode, <i>n.</i>	...	Inn. Ūm" nāk.
Abominable, <i>adj.</i>	...	Ff" awk. A ta lo".
Abortion, to have, <i>v.</i>	...	A ní kla, a kling" lo. A fa a rók". A fé a shuak.
Abound, to, <i>v.</i>	...	A thum" pí a she." A thum" thúk a she." Fung" fak a she."
About, <i>adv.</i>	...	Only expressed as follows:— Ní kat klúng a she" lai = It will be about two days' journey.
Above, <i>adv.</i>	...	A chúnng á. Chúnng lé yá. Inn chúnng" lé yá a úm = It is on top of the house. Shuk lé. The top or upper quarter. These are also used as adjectives:— Chúnng lé ha = The upper teeth. Shuk lé pa = The man who lives above.
Abrasion, <i>n.</i>	...	A hmā. <i>v.</i> , to be abraded. Lip. Hmāth.
Abscess, <i>n.</i>	...	Kwé hli hmā.
Abscond, <i>v.</i>	...	Klí. Klík: Klík thuk. Zam thuk. Lo.
Absent, <i>adj.</i>	...	Ūm" lo.
Abundant, <i>adj.</i>	...	A thum pí. Fung fak.

\* *NOTE.*—Examples are given in many cases to illustrate the method the word is used in the formation of sentences.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Abandon, <i>v.</i>	...	Chear thuk. Ka thuk. Lamb ā, k' chear' thuk = I abandoned him on the road. A' fa a ka' thuk = He abandoned (deserted) his child.
Accept, <i>v.</i>	...	Lark. Pút.
Accompany, <i>v.</i>	...	To go with. Hé kal. Zuél. Nangma hé, k' kal' lai = I will go with you. A pa hé a ka' = He went with his father. Nangma k' zuél' lai = I will accompany you.
Accuse, <i>v.</i>	...	Byé, thón. Ho da byé an ní thón' lai = Who makes the accusation?
Across, <i>prepn.</i>	...	A lyem. Ktlāng an lyem' sung maw? Have they come across the mountain? Ktlāng lyem ā, a úm' = It is across the mountain. A thun. Thí vār k' thun' ko lai lo = I will not be able to go across the river. Hmai lé yā. Ktlāng hmai lé yā a úm' = It is across the mountain. (Literally—In front of).
Acclivity, <i>n.</i>	...	A só. Só kai. Chó. Chó kai.
Accomplice, <i>n.</i>	...	A hoi.
Accouchment, <i>n.</i>	...	Fa' rhing kat in. Fa rhing.
Account, <i>n.</i>	...	Sa.
Accumulate, <i>v.</i>	...	Púm.
Accurate, <i>adj.</i>	...	Ta' thó in. Byé thuk. 'Sheth. Ngai ngai. Thuk thuk. Vék vék.
Ache, <i>n.</i>	...	A fak.
<i>v.</i>	...	Fak.
Acid, <i>n.</i>	...	A thórr.
Acorn, <i>n.</i>	...	Thul. Thing' } Acorn cup. Thang thé.       } thé kow. } Acorn seed. Thing } thé mú.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Acquaint, <i>v.</i>	...	Byé, chim. Thé thé. Thowng, chim. Tai twen, byé kan in chim <sup>u</sup> lai = I will acquaint you about it tomor- row.
Acquit, <i>v.</i>	...	Klé. Pwé. An klé sung = He is acquitted or released.
Acquire, <i>v.</i>	...	Ngé. Mú. Kla dé tunka k' mú <sup>u</sup> lai = I will acquire money next month.
Active, <i>adj.</i>	...	A mar a zāng. A zāng a ta <sup>u</sup> . A mú <sup>u</sup> zao.
Addled, <i>adj.</i>	...	Dha. Arr thí dha <sup>u</sup> sung = The egg is addled. Ring is also used to express this: "To make a noise." A ring <sup>u</sup> maw? Does it make a noise? (when shaken).
Accidentally, <i>adv.</i>	...	Shwé. Ngallo in. K' ken <sup>u</sup> shwél, k' kap <sup>u</sup> shwél = I shot him accidentally.
Adult, <i>n.</i>	...	Klang <sup>u</sup> val (man). Nok <sup>u</sup> nú (woman).
Adultery, <i>n.</i>	...	Sai fear <sup>u</sup> .
Adulterer, <i>n.</i>	...	Nú ktlai rhém thú.
Advance, <i>v.</i>	....	Hmai lé, kal.
Advance guard, <i>n.</i>	....	Hmai <sup>u</sup> lé ra kap thú.
Advice, <i>n.</i>	...	Byé.
Advise, <i>v.</i>	...	Nual.
Admit, <i>v.</i>	...	Lút.
Adjacent, <i>adv.</i>	...	A nai thé.
Adjoin, <i>v.</i>	...	A powng a úm. A nai thé a úm.
Adversary, <i>n.</i>	...	Ra. Ral. K' ral lé ra = We are adversaries.
Adz (Chin), <i>n.</i>	...	Hré klúng.
Afar, <i>adv.</i>	...	A hlát. Ko hlát pi = A very distant place.
Afore time, <i>adv.</i>	...	Ma sa <sup>u</sup> kə. Ma, sa <sup>u</sup> kún.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
After, <i>adv.</i>	...	Hé hnú (time). Hnú lé yā (place).
Afterwards, <i>adv.</i>	...	Hé hnú. Thú hnú.
Aftermost, <i>adv.</i>	...	Hnú lé byk̄.
Afternoon, <i>adv.</i>	...	Chún" na. Chún hnú ā.
Affluence, <i>n.</i>	...	Saw thum" a ngé.
Against, <i>pn.</i>	...	Lé. Boi lé boi an ní vél a ta lo" = Chief fighting against chief is not proper. Hé. Kema hé an ní kap" da ra? Will they fight against us?
Again, <i>adv.</i>	...	Tān. The. N' rúng tăn" lai maw = Will you come again?
Agile, <i>adj.</i>	...	A lyék a mú." A klík a mú". A zāng a ta." A mar a zāng". A mú zao."
Agree, <i>v.</i>	...	Lúng a she." Na a kta". Lúng a kat." N' lúng a she" maw? Do you agree?
Age, <i>n.</i>	...	Kún.
Aged, <i>adj.</i>	...	Ū ther" sung. Ū ther" she ai sung. Ū pa" she ai sung.
Aggravate, <i>v.</i>	...	Olók", chón. O lók, chón. Chún lé rea (ril) a saw.
Ago, <i>adv.</i>	...	A the sung. Chuā nāk. Ní ra a the" sung = Ten days ago.
Agony, <i>n.</i>	...	A fak" chúk.
Ague, <i>n.</i>	...	Rai" fun. Rai né, fun ... } To have ague. Rai né, thér ... } Kema rai né, a fun" = I have had an attack of ague.
Affection, <i>n.</i>	...	Dú nāk.
Ahead, <i>adv.</i>	...	Hmai lé yā.
After birth, <i>n.</i>	...	Hlúm.
Aid, <i>v.</i>	...	Bóm. Kema né, k' bóm" lai = I will aid you.
Ailment, <i>n.</i>	...	A zaw. Zawth' nāk.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Aim, <i>v.</i>	...	Bí. Măn. Zò. Mú.
Air, <i>n.</i>	...	Klí" thú.
Ajar, <i>adj.</i>	...	Hún a she. Inn kâ, hún a she" = The door is ajar.
Akimbo, <i>adv.</i>	...	Ké a dom. A ké a dom" leu ko = He stands with his arms akimbo.
Alarm, <i>n.</i>	...	Tí awk.
All, <i>p.</i>	...	A dí" luk. A za" thé. A zá" pí.
Albino, <i>n.</i>	...	A râng mí.
Allure, <i>v.</i>	...	Léim.
Almost, <i>adv.</i>	...	Dé mung. A the" dé mung = He is almost dead.
Alone, <i>adv.</i>	...	Lón thé. Kema lón thé, k' rúng" = I have come down alone.
Already, <i>adv.</i>	...	Dí. Pék. Chí tha. A ka" dí sung A ka" pék sung } = He has already gone. A ka" chí tha.
Although, <i>conj.</i>	...	A chún. Tha chí chún. A pa a the" sung, tha chí chún, a nga a chear" lo = Although his father is dead he is not sorry.
Altogether, <i>adv.</i>	...	Mún" nâ. A za" thé yâ. Mún" kat â. A za" pí yâ. A dí" luk kâ.
Always, <i>adv.</i>	...	Zúng" za. Zúng ló za.
Attitude, <i>n.</i>	...	A shan.
Alive, to be, <i>v.</i>	...	Núng. Ūm.
Also, <i>conj.</i>	...	Vé. Fon. Bél. Tha. Fum.
Am, <i>v.</i>	...	Ūm. She.
Amaze, <i>v.</i>	...	Tí" awk a she." Zé tí" awk a she" ? What an amazing thing is this?
Amber, <i>n.</i>	...	Thin" ha.
Ambuscade, <i>v.</i>	...	A klí thé in, chim. Lumb, bók, kap. Lumb, thúp, kap.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Ambuscade, <i>v.</i> — <i>concl'd.</i>		Lumb an bók", an kan kap" lai. Lumb an thúp, an kan kap" lai. } They will am- buscade us.
Amiable, <i>adj.</i>	...	A tin a ta" ko. A tin a feim" ko. Mí nún" ta.
Amidst, <i>pn.</i>	...	Luk. Chún nă. Thí luk kă, an ktla" = He fell into the water.
Among, <i>prep.</i>	...	Hó. In. Luk. Nangma hé, v' port" = Divide this among you. Nan za" pí thé in, v' port = Divide this among the lot of you.
Amorous, <i>adj.</i>	...	Mí hórr. Noknú dú pa. Mí pól.
Ample, <i>adj.</i>	...	A za" sung. A za" thuk. A thum pí.
Alike, <i>adv.</i>	...	A dik dik. A lik lik. A kat. A klúk. A lo. A lo ai. A lo chí o.
Amputate, <i>v.</i>	...	Thun. Pé. Hlé.
Amulet, <i>n.</i>	..	Kăn ngé.
Ancient, <i>adj.</i> or <i>adv.</i>		A lí. Inn a lí" sung = This house is an- cient. A thér. Ū thér" she ai sung = He has be- come ancient (old). A tét. K' pwen a tét" dí = My cloth has become ancient. Hlún. Ko hlún" k' leng" lai = I will visit the ancient village. (Haka is so called).
Angry, to be, <i>v.</i>	...	Tin a hún". Ing a thó. Fa" suk. Tin a dum bal" lo. K' tin a hún" ko = I am angry. N' fa" suk lai maw? Will you be angry? K' tin a dum bal" lo = I am angry.



ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Animal, <i>n.</i>	...	Wild. Rum <sup>u</sup> luk sa. Domestic. In zuat <sup>u</sup> sa. Cattle. Sa rum <sup>u</sup> . O klók, chón. O lók, chón.
Annoy, <i>v.</i>	...	Sher suth. Na hnók.
Annual, <i>adv.</i>	...	Kúm <sup>u</sup> fa.
Annually, <i>adv.</i>	...	Kúm fa thé in.
Answer, <i>v.</i>	...	Sawn. Chon. Byé, chim.
Ancestor, <i>n.</i>	...	Pú <sup>u</sup> lé pa. Pú <sup>u</sup> pa chun.
Ancestral property, <i>n.</i>	...	Púro <sup>u</sup> paro. Ró saw.
And, <i>conj.</i>	...	Lé.
Ankle, <i>n.</i>	...	Féng <sup>u</sup> béc. Vok ktlai (Round the ankle).
Another, <i>p.</i>	...	A dung.
Ant, <i>n.</i>	...	Hneth <sup>u</sup> thé (small). Kow <sup>u</sup> chik (large, red). Twung <sup>u</sup> twin (white ant.). Twung <sup>u</sup> twin a zuat <sup>u</sup> tu. } Queen ant. Mí lai Twung <sup>u</sup> twin vór = White ants' nest or hill. ✓ Kwung rhuang = White ants' tunnel. ✓ Pip <sup>u</sup> pa ling = Flying ants. Shé <sup>u</sup> teo = Large black ants. Kow chik a bú <sup>u</sup> = Tree ants' nest.
Antelope, <i>n.</i>	...	Suz <sup>u</sup> za.
Antidote, <i>n.</i>	...	A lé nāk. A dum nāk.
Anus, <i>n.</i>	...	A thók kà. ✓ Áyk shuak nāk.
Anything, <i>p.</i>	...	Zé zóng. Zé mun. Zé the yā mun. Zé lo, zé lo.
Any, <i>p.</i>	...	A zé. A ho.
Anywhere, <i>adv.</i>	...	A ko za <sup>u</sup> thé yā. A za <sup>u</sup> thé yā.
Appoint, <i>v.</i>	...	Sher.
Apart, <i>adv.</i>	...	A dung.
Apartment, <i>n.</i>	...	Ian <sup>u</sup> chún.
Apex, <i>n.</i>	...	A zum. A phar.
Appal, <i>v.</i>	...	Tí. Pāng.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Apparel, <i>n.</i>	...	Pwen. Thel. Anki. Hnai lé khórr.
Appear, <i>v.</i>	...	Lung.
Appetite, <i>n.</i>	...	Rawl a tâm (tum).
Approach, <i>n.</i>	...	Nai. Pāk. Pān. A nai thē, ra. Nai" hla, an shē" lai = Don't ap- proach, it will bite. K' nai, ra" lo = Come near me ; ap- proach me.
Aqueduct, <i>n.</i>	...	Water leads. Thī" dōng. ✓ Water channels. Lú" thī.
Arduous, <i>adj.</i>	...	A harr.
Argue, <i>v.</i>	...	Byé thum thuk. Byé, sai.
Arm, <i>n.</i>	...	Bān. Kút.
Armpit, <i>n.</i>	...	Zuk. Zuk ké a num = It smells of armpits.
Arrange, <i>v.</i>	...	Byé, khān. Byé, sai.
Arrest, <i>n.</i>	...	Ktlai. Hréin.
Arrive, <i>v.</i>	...	Klúng. Pāk. Pān.
Armadillo, <i>n.</i>	...	Sup" pú.
Aroma, <i>n.</i>	...	A num. A rim. A mui.
Around, <i>adv.</i>	...	Dúm ā. A ko za" thē yā.
Arouse, <i>v.</i>	...	Hlao. Thow thur thwa.
Arrival, <i>n.</i>	...	Klúng" nāk.
Arrogant, <i>adj.</i>	...	Rwa m' kai". Mí rip" lo. Lung a ngun". Lúng a luar".
Arrow, <i>n.</i>	...	Barbed. Sun theung. Not barbed. Thul chum. Feathered end. A té. Barb. Tih. Sun theung. Ends of barb. A nā.
Artery, <i>n.</i>	...	Thā. Thā hri.
Artful, <i>adj.</i>	...	Mí zur. Mí zur mí the ang.
Artillery, <i>n.</i>	...	Myék" pí.
Ascent, <i>n.</i>	...	Sókai". A só. A chó. Chúkai.
Ascents and descents, <i>n.</i>	...	Só lé sók". Chó lé chúk.
Assist, <i>v.</i>	...	Bóm. Zó, ken (to take care of ; look after). Kan zó", kan ken" = I will look after you.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
		Kan in bóm" lai = I will assist you.
Ass, n.	...	La. /
Ascend, v.	...	Kai. Hún.
Ashamed, to be, v....		Ning a suk. Za.
		K' ning" a suk = I am ashamed.
		Za.
		A za" pí sung = He is ashamed.
		Nangma kan za", k' kal" lai = I am
		ashamed to face you, I am going
		away.
		Kan in za" pí sung = I am very
		ashamed.
Ashes, n.	...	Vath" cham. Mé dap.
Ask, v.	...	Ha. How. Hul.
Asleep, to be, v.	...	It. Hngil. í. Myít ká.
Assault, v.	...	Vól. Dén. Thúk. Twit.
Assemble, v.	...	Púm.
		Mi an ní púm" sung = The people
		are assembled.
Asthma, n.	...	Kú ring".
		Kú ring k' ngé" = I have asthma.
Astonish, v.	...	Ti" awk a she.
Attack, v.	...	Fúng in, thúk = To attack with sticks.
		Fúng in, a' k' thúk = He attacked
		him with sticks.
		Méthai in, káp = To attack with guns.
		Chim. Rowzua chim, an ka = They
		are gone to attack Rowzua.
Attempt, v.	...	Nik. Za.
		A dum" nik ko = It is attempting to
		get well.
		K' ka" nik : lumb a ta lo" á, k' kir" =
		I attempted to go, but the road was
		bad and I returned.
		A klík azá, a kila" ko = He attempted
		to run but fell down.
Attend, v.	...	Listen. Ngai.
		K' byé ngai" vé héin = Attend to
		what I say.
		To attend a funeral. Rawk, hóm.
		Rawk n' hóm" lai maw? Will
		you attend the funeral?

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Attend, <i>v.</i> — <i>conold</i> ....		To carry out, &c. Mun. Hrien a mun" leo = He is attending to his work. Give one's attention to. Enquire about = Ha. Hí mí hí, zé" da a dú, v' ha" thwa = Attend to these men. (Enquire what they want).
Attitude, <i>n.</i>	...	A the" thuk.
Attach, <i>v.</i>	...	Bún (to fix in) . Ken. Bin. Bé. Thār.
Aunt, <i>n.</i>	...	K' nú" ú = Mother's elder sister. K' pa" ú = Father's elder sister. K' nú" nao = Mother's younger sister K' pa" nao = Father's younger sister. K' pí. K' ní. ✓
Avenged, to be, <i>v.</i>	...	Pú a klúng". Pú a lark".
Aversion, <i>n.</i>	...	A whét" nāk.
Avaricious, <i>adj.</i>	...	Thel dú a fak". N' thel dú a fak" ko = You are very avaricious. Hul a thum". N' hul a thum" pí = You are exceed- ingly avaricious.
Arbitrate, <i>v.</i>	...	Klang, ktlak. Klang pí, ktlak. Byé, sai. N' klang k' ktlak" lai maw? Shall I arbitrate for you? N' byé k' sai" lai maw? Shall I settle your dispute?
Await, <i>v.</i>	...	Ūm" rí. Ūm ko rí. Āk.
Awake, <i>v.</i>	...	Hlao. Thow. ✓
Awry, <i>adj.</i>	...	A koi. A din" lo.
Axilla, <i>n.</i>	...	Zuk. Sweat from axilla. Zuk ké. Smell of armpit perspiration. Zuk ké a num. To sweat in the axilla. Zuk ké a ngé.

## ENGLISH.

## CHIN.

## B.

Bachelor, <i>n.</i>	...	Klang' val.
Back, <i>n.</i>	...	Kéng. Tum awk.
Back-bone, <i>n.</i>	...	Kéng' rú. Tum' awk rú. Kéng' a fak = Lambago.
Backshish, <i>n.</i>	...	Luksong.
Bad, <i>adj.</i>	...	A ta lo". A sur thúk. A puar thúk.
Badge, <i>n.</i>	...	Mui' chún.
Bag, <i>n.</i>	...	Zal. Sunkwé.
Bah ! <i>Intj.</i>	...	Bé !
Baggage <i>n.</i>	...	Saw. Thel.
Bail, <i>n.</i>	...	Kam.
<i>v.</i>	....	Kam. Kan ní kam' lai = We will go bail.
Bait (for fish), <i>n.</i>	...	Nga ó awk.
Bake, <i>v.</i>	...	Réü. Raw. Êü.
Baked, <i>adj.</i>	...	{ An réü" mí. Raw mí.
Balcony, <i>v.</i>	...	In front of Chin house. Sang sâng'. Side of compound. Thing thung. To put up a balcony. Sang sâng, dón. On side of Chin house. Pók leth.
Bald, <i>adj.</i>	...	A lú kóng." Sum ngél" lo. A mül a ngél" lo (animals).
Ball, <i>n.</i>	...	Púm púl lwé. A púm thé.
Bamboo, <i>n.</i>	...	Rwa.✓ Split bamboo. Dâng.✓ Bamboo mat. Dâng' pérr. Bamboo basket used by Chins for storing goods. Búk bão.✓
Bamboozle, <i>v.</i>	...	Léim. Suppó bye, chim. Hlin. Pa" pa lowng, chim.
Bandy-legged, <i>adj.</i>	...	A ké a koi."
Bael-fruit, <i>n.</i>	...	Kum' buk.
Banjo, <i>n.</i>	...	(And other stringed instruments.) Thing thung." To play on. Thúm.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Banks, <i>n.</i>	...	Of a river. Min' klang.
Banter, <i>v.</i>	...	Thórr. A thórr' len ko = He keeps bantering them. Ní, ' chun.
Barb, <i>n.</i>	...	Of an arrow. Sun' theung. Tíhr. A té.
Barbet, <i>n.</i>	...	Bwen' klér rók.
Bark, <i>n.</i>	...	Of a tree. A kao. A hóng.
<i>v.</i>	...	Aw. Ū í só a aw' ling mung = The dog goes on barking.
Barrel, <i>n.</i>	...	Of a gun. Pyowng' lón. Rum. Zú rêu kwung.
Barter, <i>v.</i>	...	Khlin. Zuar. Chaw. ✓
Bashful, to be, <i>v.</i>	...	Ning a zuk." A za. Ning a za." Za.
Bastard, <i>n.</i>	...	Luk' fa. Klang' fa.
Bat, <i>n.</i>	...	P' lāk.
Battle, <i>n.</i>	...	An ní káp. An ní chim. An ní thúk.
Bathe, <i>v.</i>	...	Thí yin, tól. Shúk. Thí yin. Khól.
Bayonet, <i>n.</i>	...	Méthai fé. To bayonet. Zúk lé zuar.
Bazaar, <i>n.</i>	...	Saw zuar' nāk. Saw daw' nāk.
Baby, <i>n.</i>	...	Fa thé thé." Fa pa chik thé.
Basket, <i>n.</i>	...	Rél. Klang rél = Small basket for measuring grain. Sé = Large basket used by women for carrying wood or grain. Kyet thé = Small basket for measuring grain. Búk = Large basket for storing grain. Búk bāo' = Covered basket for storing cloths, &c. Kó soi' = Small basket out of which Chins eat their food. Lóng = A large basket for keeping dried <del>re</del> beans in.

ENGLISH.  
Basket, *n.*—*conoid.*

CHIN.

Chin káp" = Small basket with cover for keeping thread in.

Lá bég" = Small open basket for keeping thread in.

Bég = Small open basket for eating food out of.

Múm huth" = Large flat basket for keeping múm.

Num = Strap made of split cane (*Té té*) called *Hr' pí* for carrying baskets or other loads.

Sé" num = Basket strap.

Pai pérr = A small basket made of cane or reeds for carrying articles in.

Barking deer, *n.* ... Suk" kí.

Backsight, *n.* ... Of gun. A mé. Méthal mé.

Back, *adv.* ... Hnú lé. K' hnú lé yá.

Back-door, *n.* ... Hnú lé inn kā.

Sār lé inn kā.

Backward, to go, *v.*... Hnú lé thon, kal.

Bead, *n.* ... Hté (all kinds).

Hté rāng" = White beads.

Shwé" hté = Gold or gilt beads.

Púm" tek = Round black beads worn by Chins.

Ké" mé = Long black beads worn by Chins.

Len" kéng = Lozenge shaped black beads worn by Chins.

Paw thé = Little beads made of seeds and painted black and white.

Soi" hté = Green beads.

Ma hté teal" = Small black and white Lushai beads.

Hté rhing" = Green beads.

Thin" ha = Amber.

Kwon thun = Red cylindrical beads worn by Chin women as thick necklaces.

Hté vār" = Long white beads.

Of a bird. A muar. A ka.

Beak, *n.*

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Beard, <i>n.</i>	...	A mál.
Beardless, <i>adj.</i>	...	A mál" lo.
Beard, to have, <i>v.</i>	...	A mál a ngé."
Bean, <i>n.</i>	...	Bai" lip.
Bear, <i>n.</i>	...	Vum. Vum kwé. Vum ráng = Polar bear.
Bear, <i>v.</i>	...	Pórr
	✓ Puak	... } to carry.
		Thuór = To bear as pain, grief, &c.
		Fa, rhing = To bear children.
		Poi = To bear in the waist.
Beat, <i>v.</i>	...	Vél. Dén. Thúk. Twit.
Beautiful, <i>adj.</i>	...	A daw" ko. A mi a ta" ko. A daw" chín.
Bed, <i>n.</i>	...	It" nak. Í" pa. It thon. Chuk" chāng = The chief sleeping place in a Chin house, next to fire.
Bed-room, <i>n.</i>	...	It" nāk chín.
Bed of river, <i>n.</i>	...	Thí vār that pó."
Bee, <i>n.</i>	...	Kwé. For varieties <i>see</i> under <i>Kwé</i> .
Beehive, <i>n.</i>	...	Kwé lúng pung. ✓
Bee-swarm, <i>n.</i>	...	Kwé ktlai.
Bee-sting, <i>n.</i>	...	Kwé zung.
Beewings, <i>n.</i>	...	Kwé aktla.
Beeswax	...	Kwó" lwé. ✓
Beef, <i>n.</i>	...	Shear" sa = Mythun. ( <i>Saw</i> ) Zaw" sa = Cattle. Sa" hāng = Beef juice or soup.
<i>v.</i>	...	Sa, chum = To cook beef. Sa, sun = To cut up meat. Sa, hlé = To cut up and distribute meat as presents.
Before, <i>adv.</i>	...	Place. Hmai" lé. Time. Ma sa" ka. Ma sa" kún. Previously. Chú hlan. Thon.
Behind, <i>adv.</i>	...	Hnú" lé yā. Sār lé yā.
Believe, <i>v.</i>	...	Zúm.
Bell, <i>n.</i>	...	Darr" kyíng. Burrow = Small, for suspending to necks of animals, &c.



ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Bell-hammer, <i>n.</i>	...	Kyíng mú.
Bell-handle, <i>n.</i>	...	Kyíng kow.
Belief, <i>n.</i>	...	Zúm <sup>u</sup> awk.
<i>adj.</i>	...	Zúm <sup>u</sup> awk a she lo <sup>u</sup> = It is not worthy of belief.
Bed-time, <i>adv.</i>	...	Í a chuá sung.
Betroth, <i>v.</i>	...	Fún. Nú pí, hul.
Between, <i>pn.</i>	...	Kal <sup>u</sup> luk. Haka lé Rowvan kal <sup>u</sup> luk = Between Haka and Rowvan. Lé. Boi lé boi leng, a ta <sup>u</sup> ko = Inter- visiting between Chiefs is proper.
Bewitch, <i>v.</i>	...	É. Hnum. Kema mar né, an ní é <sup>u</sup> ai = The Lu- shais have bewitched me.
Beetle (dung), <i>n.</i>	...	Chép.
(black), <i>n.</i>	...	Vāu mé.
Beg, <i>v.</i>	...	Ha
Beggar, <i>n.</i>	...	Mí nom <sup>u</sup> . Ze a ngil'lo mí.
Begone! <i>Int.</i>	...	Kal <sup>u</sup> lo! V' kal! Shuak!
Belch, <i>v.</i>	...	Er. Er a shuak. A'er <sup>u</sup> len ko = He keeps belching. K' er a shuak = I belch.
Behaviour, <i>n.</i>	...	A the a thuk. N' the a thuk a ta lo <sup>u</sup> = Your be- haviour is bad.
Bellows, <i>n.</i>	...	Sow <sup>u</sup> órr.
Belly, <i>n.</i>	...	Paw.
Belly-ache, <i>n.</i>	...	A paw fak <sup>u</sup> .
<i>v.</i>	...	To have belly-ache = A paw a fak. <sup>u</sup> Paw pí = A paunch. Paw a puar, <i>v.</i> = To have a bloated belly. K' paw a puar <sup>u</sup> = My belly is bloated. Paw, hlai, <i>v.</i> = To slit open the belly.
Below, <i>adv.</i>	...	A thoi. Thoi lé yā. A thung. Thung lé yā.
Belt, <i>n.</i>	...	Thai <sup>u</sup> mén. (Belly binder). O <sup>u</sup> kéng = Leather belt worn by Chin women to support the weaving ap- paratus.
Beneath, <i>adv.</i>	...	See "Below."

ENGLISH.	✓ CHIN.
Bend, <i>v.</i>	... Koe. Kwán.
Benefactor, <i>n.</i>	... Chins express this by saying :— K' boi pa k' the' lai = I will call you my master.
Betimes, <i>adv.</i>	... Twen' thé. Zín' ka. Kwa dé' lai in = At dawn. Dé ka thé in = At daybreak.
Bet, <i>v.</i>	... Kum.
Betray, <i>v.</i>	... Léim.
Bewail, <i>v.</i>	... Tup. A ta shek ko.
Beyond, <i>prep.</i>	... Hmai lé. Lyem.
Besides, <i>prep.</i>	... Byé thé. Fon Bel. Nang' byé thé, a dú = He likes no one besides you.
Because, <i>conj.</i>	... á and í. Nangma rwa m' kai í, kan pék' lai lo = I won't give it to you because you are haughty (insolent). N' tin a hún' á, k' leng' lai lo = I won't visit you as you are angry.
Belong, <i>v.</i>	... Expressed in various ways :— í— Nangma í, maw? Does it be- long to you? Sa— Kema sa, a shé' = It belongs to me. By placing one word before another as :— Kema rung a she' = This pony belongs to me.
Best, <i>adj.</i>	... A ta byík'. A ta byík' ko. A ta chín'. A ta chín' ko. A daw byík'. A daw chín'. A thaw byík'. A thaw chín'.
Begin, <i>v.</i>	... Ther. A ther thé, <i>n.</i> = The beginning; the first; original. Ze tik' da inn shuk n' ther' lai? When will you begin to build?

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Big, <i>adj.</i>	...	A ngun. A ngun <sup>~</sup> pí (very big.) A ngun <sup>~</sup> zóng. A kow kow. A ngun <sup>~</sup> thuk. A kow pí.
Bind, <i>v.</i>	...	Téim. Hróin (Hró). Mén. Kén. Pé.
Bird, <i>n.</i>	...	A vār.
Binder, <i>n.</i>	...	Mén <sup>~</sup> nāk. Thai <sup>~</sup> mēn.
Bite, <i>v.</i>	...	Shé.
Birth, to give, to, <i>v.</i>	...	Fa <sup>~</sup> rhing. Fa, shuak.
Bitter, <i>adj.</i>	...	A kā.
Bird-lime, <i>n.</i>	...	A dhai.
Birth-place, <i>n.</i>	...	Rhing nāk kwa. Shém nāk. Shua nāk kwa. Ké nāk.
Biceps, <i>n.</i>	...	Bān <sup>~</sup> tól.
Bile, <i>n.</i>	...	A hnsth <sup>~</sup> kā.
Biscuit, <i>n.</i>	...	Sang <sup>~</sup> rēd.
Bison, <i>n.</i>	...	Fung.
Bitch, <i>n.</i>	...	Ū-i <sup>~</sup> só pí.
Blister, <i>n.</i>	...	Púm. Dhór. Kút púm. (Of the hand.)
<i>v.</i>	...	Hmāth. Dhór. Sí k' né <sup>~</sup> lai, a hruā <sup>~</sup> lai = I will rub this medicine on, it will blister you.
Black, <i>adj.</i>	...	A nuk. Kalla nuk = A black for- eigner. Mí nuk <sup>~</sup> = A black man.
Blackguard, <i>n.</i>	...	Mí ta lo <sup>~</sup> . O lók pa. A rim <sup>~</sup> num pa.
Blacksmith, <i>n.</i>	...	Sow <sup>~</sup> sher. Zuen <sup>~</sup> tium.
Bladder, <i>n.</i>	...	Thai.
Blaze, <i>v.</i>	...	Mé a ul <sup>~</sup> . Mé a dwa. Mé a kāng <sup>~</sup> .
Blame, <i>n.</i>	...	A shwél.
Blend, <i>v.</i>	...	Saw. Nón.
Blink, <i>v.</i>	...	Myit tép.
Bloat, <i>v.</i>	...	Ping. Puar. Bow.
Blow, <i>v.</i>	...	Chém. Klí pi, a hrāng. (As the wind.)
Bleed, <i>v.</i>	...	Htí a shuak.
Blanket, <i>n.</i>	...	Kúm pwen. Pwen bú (Lushai cotton blanket.)

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Blackberry, <i>n.</i>	...	Nú nuk.
Blind, <i>adj.</i>	...	A myit kwa úm" lo. Kwa a mú" lo. Kwa lung" lo.
Blood, <i>n.</i>	...	Htí.
Blood clot, <i>n.</i>	...	Htí" klang.
Blue, <i>adj.</i>	...	A pol.
Blossom, <i>n.</i>	...	Pung" phar.
<i>v.</i>	...	Phar.
Bluff, <i>n.</i>	...	Vum. Vum" tha léng.
Blunt, <i>adj.</i>	...	A harr" lo.
Boat, <i>n.</i>	...	Hlowng. Hlóng.
Book, <i>n.</i>	...	Sa" kú.
Boot, <i>n.</i>	...	Ké" dun. To wear boots. Ké dun, dén. Old boots. Ké" dun chear rú.
Bottle, <i>n.</i>	...	Pa lán" Thí" na thí thoị. Sí thoị. Thoị.
Borrow, <i>v.</i>	...	Soi.
Borrower, <i>n.</i>	...	A soi" thú.
Box, <i>n.</i>	...	(Tin.) Kúp" rip. (Wooden.) Thing" kwung. (Chin.) Búk" bao. To open a box. Kow. Póng. To shut. Chín. Box-lid. A chín.
<i>v.</i>	...	Kút thúm in, chúm (thóng).
Boy, <i>n.</i>	...	Pa" thé.
Bow, <i>n.</i>	...	Pellet bow. Tchai. Arrow bow } Cross bow } A k. Bow and arrows. Sun teung lé k.
Boar, <i>n.</i>	...	Ngal.
Bore, <i>v.</i>	...	Wí. ✓
Born, to be, <i>v.</i>	...	Shuak. Rhíng. To be born at the same time. Shuak pí.
Boast, <i>v.</i>	...	Lí. Hlin.
Body, <i>n.</i>	...	A thuk. A púm.
Bog, <i>n.</i>	...	Chér. Thí lí. ✓
Boil, <i>n.</i>	...	Kwé" hí hma.
<i>v.</i>	...	Lúm. Klawk. ✓

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Boil, <i>v.</i> — <i>concl'd.</i>	...	Thí v' lúm' thwa = Boil some water. Thí klaw' k' dú' = I want boiling water. To boil meat. Sa, chám.
Bolster, <i>n.</i>	...	Sun kling.
Bolt, <i>v.</i>	...	Klók' thuk. Zam thuk. Iq thuk.
Bolus, <i>n.</i>	...	A púm thé thé'.
Bondman, <i>n.</i>	...	Shál.
Bone, <i>n.</i>	...	A rú. ✓ Spine. Tum' awk rú. Kóng' rú. Skull. Lú' rú. Jawbone. Ka' rú. Breast-bone. Tang' rú. Collar-bone. Dung' klang rú. Arm-bone. Bân' rú. Forearm-bone. Bân rú. Kút rú. Finger-bones. Kut' dóng rú. Pelvic-bones. Thó rú. Thigh-bone. Pé' rú. Knee-cap. Kúk' rú. Leg-bones. Ké' rú. Shin. Ngál. Ribs. Nák' rú. Shoulder-blade. Leang' rú. Caries of bone A rú a thú. Bony. A rú lón thé. Of a Chin cloth. Pwen nhúm. Kí kí-ung a ktlân-a king = To have a frayed border. Boundary ... } Péng. A deng nák. Frontier ... }
Border, <i>n.</i>	...	
Bosom, <i>n.</i>	...	Tăng. Breast. A núk.
Both, <i>pn.</i>	...	Per ní. ✓
Bother, <i>v.</i>	...	Ó klók, chón. O lók.
Bottom, <i>n.</i>	...	A thung' lé. A thoi' lé. Of a hill. Klang lé. Buttocks. Tawk.
Bough, <i>n.</i>	...	A hngé.
Boulder, <i>n.</i>	...	Lúng' pí.
Boundary, <i>n.</i>	...	Péng. A deng nák.
Bow-string, <i>n.</i>	...	Tchai' sa.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
<b>Bowels, n.</b>	...	A rí.
<b>Bowl, n.</b>	...	Ding nāk. Sí kwok. A rai.
<b>Boa-constrictor, n.</b>	...	Lím.
<b>Bracken, n.</b>	...	Khang" sa.
<b>Brackish, adj.</b>	...	A kā. ✓
<b>Brain, n.</b>	...	A ktluāk. Man's brains. Mí ktluāk. Mythun's brains. Shear ktluāk.
<b>Brawl, v.</b>	...	Shik. Vól. Rhól lúng, bún.. An ní shik" ko. = They are brawling.
<b>Breadth, n.</b>	...	A vān. ✓ A puk.
<b>Breath, n.</b>	...	A thaw.
<b>v.</b>	...	To be out of breath. A thaw a dí. To have dyspnœa. A thaw a pyit. To take a breath. Thaw, dawp. ✓
<b>Breaths, v.</b>	...	Thaw, shuak. To hold the breath. Thaw, pyit. To exhale. Thaw, shuak. To inhale. Thaw, dawp.
<b>Breeze, n.</b>	...	Klí" thú.
<b>v.</b>	...	To blow. Klí" thú, a hrāng.
<b>Brick, n.</b>	...	Vólé kluk.
<b>Bracelet, n.</b>	...	Bān" rhól. Ngún kí kiung. Kút kí (of beads).
<b>Brass, n.</b>	...	Dārr.
<b>Brave, adj.</b>	...	A ral a ta".
<b>Bread, n.</b>	...	Sang" réü.
<b>v.</b>	...	To bake. Sang réü, réü.
<b>Break, v.</b>	...	Rók Kwé. Kyék. To break as thread = Lā, dók. Lā, shík. Zúth.
<b>Breakfast, n.</b>	...	Tai" thorr.
<b>Breast, n.</b>	...	A núk.
<b>Bribe, n.</b>	...	Tunka, pul.
<b>Bride, n.</b>	...	Núpí thur".
<b>Bridle, n.</b>	...	Rung" zāk (chāk).
<b>Bring, v.</b>	...	Along the level = Rúk pú (pút). Up = Hún pú (pút). Down = Rúng pú (pút).
<b>Brother, n.</b>	...	A ta. Ū = Elder brother. Nao = Younger brother.

ENGLISH.	✓	CHIN.
Bridegroom, <i>n.</i>	...	A vār.
Bridge, <i>n.</i>	...	Thí vār hlé.
Brief, <i>adj.</i>	...	Klom" thé Klom" pa. A sér" thé.
Brimful, <i>adj.</i>	...	Ka kat" in.
	...	A no" thuk in.
Broad, <i>adj.</i>	...	A kow.
	...	A vān a kow.
	...	A puk a kow.
Brook, <i>n.</i>	...	Thí vār" thé. Thé vār, pa chik thé.
Broom, <i>n.</i>	...	Mún peā.
Broth, <i>n.</i>	...	Sa hāng.
Brow, <i>n.</i>	...	A zul. A sa.
Bridge, <i>n.</i>	...	Of cane or rope stretched across a river, and which is held while fording the stream. Zuen" zum. Zuen" zum, hók ( <i>v</i> ) = To cross a stream by holding on to the rope.
	...	To build a bridge. Hlé, dón.
	...	To tie a rope bridge. Zuen" zum, shí.
Brush, <i>v.</i>	...	Ryéth.
<i>n.</i>	...	Ryéth nāk (pronounced) Ryeā nāk.
	...	La ryéā nāk = Cotton comb.
	...	Sum ryéā nāk = Hair brush.
Brandish, <i>v.</i>	...	Hlé.
Bury, <i>v.</i>	...	Púm. Wí.
Burying-place, <i>n.</i>	...	Khtlān.
Buck, <i>n.</i>	...	Byé thum.
	...	Thúm ngun = A large male.
	...	Thúm = A male of any animal.
Burma, <i>n.</i>	...	Kól kwa. Burman = Kól pa.
Butterfly, <i>n.</i>	...	P' lip.
Button, <i>n.</i>	...	Brass. Darr" bó.
	...	Coat. Anki ktlai" nāk.
	...	Anki a nūn".
Buy, <i>v.</i>	...	Zawk. Pear. Chup.
Bug, <i>n.</i>	...	Mi fa.
Bud, <i>n.</i>	...	A hul" úl.
Buffalo, <i>n.</i>	...	Na.
Bugle, <i>n.</i>	...	Mú" kow.
Build, <i>v.</i>	...	Inn shák (a house).
	...	How, bún (a fence).

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Bulbul, <i>n.</i>	...	Klai bier.
Bulge, <i>v.</i>	...	Ping. Bow.
Bullet, <i>n.</i>	...	Kwen.
Bull, <i>n.</i>	...	Thúm. Thúm" ngun = A large male. Zaw" thúm = A bullock. Kí" kóng = Bull mythun.
Bundle, <i>n.</i>	...	A pórr. ✓
Burden, <i>n.</i>	...	A pórr. ✓
Burn, <i>v.</i>	...	Käng. Dwa. Ul. Vän. K' pwen a kang" dí = My cloth is burnt. Rum k' dwa" lai = I will burn the grass. Mé a ul" leo = The fire burns. Mé fahr k' vän" lai = I will light a torch. Käng is used for burning of property, &c. ✓ Dwa for jungle fires. Ul, vän for lighting ordinary fire, &c.
Bubble, <i>n.</i>	...	Kla" bú.
Burning-glass, <i>v.</i>	...	Ní tyék. Mé tyék.
Burnish, <i>v.</i>	...	Nórr. K' nórr a kléu lai = I will rub this and it will shine.
Burrow, <i>v.</i>	...	Saw. Kwer. Kwe.
Burst, <i>v.</i>	...	Pwé. Póng. ✓ Puak.
Bush, <i>n.</i>	...	Thing kúng thé thé".
Business, <i>n.</i>	...	Hrien.
Busy, to be, <i>v.</i>	...	A mun lo. Byé, hnók. Hrien a mun leo.
Butt, <i>v.</i>	...	Sú. Súk. Méhé an ní sú" len ko = The goats go on butting each other.
<i>adj.</i>		Súk a hräng = Ferocious. Savage. Hí shear súk a hräng a sho" = This is a savage mythun.
<i>n.</i>		Of a gun =, Méthal kwung.
Butter, <i>n.</i>	...	Sa thao"



ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Buttock, <i>n.</i>	...	Tawk.
Buxom, <i>adj.</i>	...	A thao" ko. A daw" ko.
But, <i>conj.</i>	...	Chún maw. <i>Chún maw</i> , mí dung she na chim" nga hla = But don't mention it to any one else.
Bulge, <i>v.</i>	...	Bow. Ping.
By, <i>pn.</i>	...	Ně. Ma. Kema <i>ně</i> k' the" = It was said by me. I said it. Nangma <i>ma</i> , n' tin" ? = Was it given by you ?

## C.

Cage, <i>n.</i>	...	Bóm. Yār" bóm = Bird's cage. Arr" bóm = Basket for fowls. Tunka" bóm = Money-bag.
Cake, <i>n.</i>	...	Sang" reü.
Calf, <i>n.</i>	...	Of the leg = Thun" pórr. Animal = A fa. Mythun calf = Shear" fa. Calf of a cow = Zaw" fa.
Cactus, <i>n.</i>	...	The hlíng.
Calculate, <i>v.</i>	...	Ré.
Call, <i>v.</i>	...	Kaw. Aw.
Camp, <i>n.</i>	...	Ryeā" nāk. Ryeā" bók. (Ryék nāk.)
Can, <i>v. i.</i>	...	Ko. Kún kaw. Tium. Ka" ko shé. = You can go.
Calico, <i>n.</i>	...	Ken" rāng.
Cannon, <i>n.</i>	...	Myék" pí.
Captive, <i>n.</i>	...	An ktlai" mí.
Captor, <i>n.</i>	...	An ktlai" thú.
Capture, <i>v.</i>	...	Ktlai. Hréin.
Carry, <i>v.</i>	...	Pórr. Puak = To carry on the back. ✓ Poi. { To carry in the waist. ✓ { To be pregnant.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Carry, <i>v.</i> — <i>conold.</i>		Lāng, yawn (zawn) = To carry on a pole. Zé da n' pórr' ? What are you carrying ? N' k' puak" lai maw ? Will you carry me ? Fa k' poi" = I am pregnant. N' thí khórr k' poi" lai = I will carry your tobacco juice bottle in my waist. Lāng kan ní yawn" lai = We will carry this on a pole.
Capsicum, <i>n.</i>	...	Mók pyék. Kúm" pa ní.
Cart, <i>n.</i>	...	Hléng.
Carve, <i>v.</i>	...	Nām thé in, teal.
Castrate, <i>v.</i>	...	A thíl, díth. N' rung thíl a díth" sung maw ? Is your pony castrated ?
Cat, <i>n.</i>	...	Sí" zaw. Wild { Mai kân. { Sung" hār. { Pa vāk". Civet. Klaw.
Catch, <i>v.</i>	...	Ktlai. Ktlaik.
Cataract, <i>n.</i>	..	Waterfall. Kai dón. Thí shór. Of the eye. Myit a puar. Myit a réu.
Candle, <i>n.</i>	...	Mó" vān nāk. Nga thao.
Cane, <i>n.</i>	...	Tí tét".
Canine, <i>adj.</i>	...	Ū-i só bung.
Canine teeth, <i>n.</i>	...	Ū-i ha.
Cap, <i>n.</i>	...	Lú" kú. Lú" chin. Lú" kim = Worn by Chin chiefs on feast days.
Capsize, <i>v.</i>	...	Ktlak. Rfl. Ktla thur.
Carcass, <i>n.</i>	...	A sa. Rawk
Careless, <i>v.</i>	...	Kúp. Pám.
Carpenter, <i>n.</i>	...	Zuen tium. This word is also applied to any one skilled in any kind of work.
Carpet, <i>n.</i>	...	Í pā.
<i>v.</i>	...	To spread. Í pā, pa. /

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Cartridge, <i>n.</i>	...	Zén ̣howng.
Cartridge-case, <i>n.</i>	...	Thú chān.
Cartilage, <i>n.</i>	...	Thā.
Cash, <i>n.</i>	...	Ngún. Tunka.
Care, <i>v.</i>	...	To care for. Dú. Ngai. To take care of. Rhām. Hngāk. Zó lé ken.
Catarrh, <i>n.</i>	...	Súm pí. To have a catarrh. = Súm pí, ktlin. K' súm" pí a ktlin" = I have a catarrh. ✓
Caterpillar, <i>n.</i>	...	Rúng" rúl. Rúng shíl. Rúng múl.
Cattle, <i>n.</i>	...	Sa" rum.
Caustic, <i>n.</i>	...	A thyék" nāk sí.
Cave, <i>n.</i>	...	Khtlān. A bú. ✓
Cavalry, <i>n.</i>	...	Rung" chítth ra kap thú
Cease, <i>v.</i>	...	Dai Pyit. A fak a dai" sung = The pain has ceased Htí a pyit" dí = The bleeding has ceased.
Centipede, <i>n.</i>	...	Suk" kí thut.
Certainly, <i>adv.</i>	...	Sok. Sheth. Ngai ngai. Vék vék. Thuk thuk.
Ceaseless, <i>adj.</i>	...	Zúng" za. Zúng lé za.
Celestial, <i>adj.</i>	...	Vān" nā.
Celebrate, <i>v.</i>	...	Sowm, thuk (celebrate a raid or victory). Sowm k' thúk" lai = I will celebrate the event. To celebrate anniversary of a death. <i>Mi the, ther. Thow an sker.</i> To celebrate any event. <i>Au, boi.</i> <i>Kwung, soi. Zú, dap.</i>
Choose, <i>v.</i>	...	Theim.
Chair, <i>n.</i>	...	Htút" nāk.
Centre, <i>n.</i>	...	A lai. A lai" fung.
Change, <i>v.</i>	...	Khlin.
Cheek, <i>n.</i>	...	Bél. Chapped cheeks. Bé a king.
Chapped, <i>adj.</i>	...	A king.
<i>v.</i>	...	To be. Lip. Kāk. King.

ENGLISH.		CHINESE.
Chest, <i>n.</i>	...	Tāng.
Chief, <i>n.</i>	...	Boi. Boi" pí = A big chief. Boi" thé = A little chief.
<i>adj.</i>	...	Pí. Hí hí kwa" pí a she = This is the chief village. Hlún. Ko hlún k'leŋ" lai = I will visit the head village.
Chieftainness, <i>n.</i>	...	Boi" nú.
Child, <i>n.</i>	...	Fa. Fa" thé. Nak" sher. Nakchwen.
Cigar, <i>n.</i>	...	Kalla" kwok. Puk" luk.
Chutney, <i>n.</i>	...	A mé { Bonbók mé = Brinjal chutney. Mók pyék mé = Chilly chutney. Kachuén mé = Garlic chutney.
Choke, <i>v.</i>	...	Ring pa rol, díp. (Strangle.) To be choked. Dung, thāp. N' ring pa rol k' díp" lai = I will strangle you. K' dung a thāp" = I am choked.
Childish, <i>adj.</i>	...	Naksher bung.
Chase, <i>v.</i>	...	Doi. Zueŋ.
Chaste, <i>adj.</i>	...	A kúŋ" ko.
Chastise, <i>v.</i>	...	Vel. Thúk. Twit. Chwé.
Cheap, <i>adj.</i>	...	A mun a mé". A mun a klom". A mun a foi".
Cheerful, <i>adj.</i>	...	Mí ata". A tin ata".
Chilly, <i>n.</i>	...	See <i>Capsicum</i> .
Cheetah, <i>n.</i>	...	Paw" thé. Paw" lai
Charcoal, <i>n.</i>	...	Mé" hól. Thing til.
Cherry, <i>n.</i>	...	Pí" zóng.
Chew, <i>v.</i>	...	Ki.
Chignon, <i>n.</i>	...	Nok" nú, sum" thúm.
Chimney, <i>n.</i>	...	Mé" kú shuā nāk. Mé" kú khlún. Tube for blowing the fire. Chém" púth.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Chin, <i>n.</i>	...	A ka.
Chinese, <i>n.</i>	...	Talók'.
Chink, <i>n.</i>	...	Min' hóng. A king.
Chit, <i>n.</i>	...	Sa.
Cholera, <i>n.</i>	...	Ngal léu'. ✓
Chop, <i>v.</i>	...	Thun. Thúk. Hao. Séu.
Chum, <i>n.</i>	...	A hoi. A koi.
Chair, <i>n.</i>	...	A rude sort of seat with poles in which a chief's wife is danced about during feasts. Kwung soi' nāk.
<i>v.</i>	...	Kwung, soi = To dance about on the chair; also to give a feast when the chief's wife is danced about. (The ball of civilized people.) Kla dé, kwung k' soi' lai = I will give a feast next month.
Charge, <i>v.</i>	...	Hrum hram pí in, num.
Cheat, <i>v.</i>	...	Lóim.
Claw, <i>n.</i>	...	A thín.
Chins, <i>n.</i>	...	Lai. Hakas and their descendants. Shúnkla. The Tashons. Zahow'. The Yahows. Thow' thé. The Siyins. Zó. The Yokwas. Zó' thám. Tribes south of the Zos. Mar. The Lushais. Ma thú'. The Chinbóks. Thórr. The Rawvans.
Channel, <i>n.</i>	...	Lú thí.
<i>v.</i>	...	To make a channel. Lú thí, lark.
Cicatrix, <i>n.</i>	...	Hm' pé'.
Cinder, <i>n.</i>	...	Vath' cham.
Circle, <i>n.</i>	...	A púm.
Citron, <i>n.</i>	...	Shér. (Chér).
Clammy, <i>adj.</i>	...	A chín' dí.
Clan, <i>n.</i>	...	Pún.
Clandestine, <i>adj.</i>	...	A klí' thó. A zur' thé.
Clay, <i>n.</i>	...	Kluk.
Clear, <i>adj.</i>	...	A feim. Clearly. <i>adv.</i> A feim thé in.
<i>v.</i>	...	To clear up as the weather :— Kwa a hân."

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Clear, <i>v.</i> — <i>concl'd.</i> ...		Kwa a ta". Kwa a king". Kwa a feim". Kwa a chéü". Vân rãng a ka". To clear the jungle :— Vàth. Váth chop.
Clever, <i>adj.</i> ...	A lúng a vur.	
Climate, <i>n.</i> ...	Expressed in the following ways :— Haka kwa a ta" = Haka is a good place. Haka mí ngun dum" nāk = Haka is a healthy place. Falam mí zawth nāk a she = Falam is an unhealthy place. Haka ā, rwa pí a thum" pí a shúr" ko. Chún nā a lín" ko, zān nā koshik" ko = There is much rain at Haka. It is hot by day and cold at night. Kol kwa, a ta lo", mí a thum" pí an ní zawth" len ko = Burma is a bad climate ; lots of people are sick there.	
Clod, <i>n.</i> ...	Klang. Vólé klang = Of earth.	
Close, <i>adv.</i> ...	A nai thé.	
<i>v.</i> ...	Kār. Pyit. Chíp. Thúm. Chín. Inn kā, kār" = Close the door. How k' pyít" lai = I will enclose my house in a fence. N' muar chíp" = Shut your mouth (lips). N' myit chíp" = Close your eyes. N' vân chíp" = Close your lap. N' kút thúm" = Close your fist. Búk bao hé chín = Shut the basket.	
Clot, <i>n.</i> ...	Klang. Htí" klang = Of blood.	
Cloud, <i>n.</i> ...	Vân" rãng. ✓	
Clenched-fist, <i>n.</i> ...	Kút thúm.	

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Clenched-fist, <i>n.</i> — <i>concl'd.</i>		To strike with a clenched fist. Kút thúm in, thông (chúm).
Cluck, <i>v.</i>	...	Klúm.
Clucking-hen, <i>n.</i>	...	Arr" klúm.
Clean, <i>adj.</i>	...	A ta" ko. A nuk" lo.
Clean, <i>v.</i>	...	Tól. Pyā. Khol. Nóth.
Climb, <i>v.</i>	...	Kai.
<i>n.</i>	...	Só kai. Chó kai. Chúk.
Clock, <i>n.</i>	...	Shwe" mí lam. The clock goes = Shwe" mí lam a núng." The clock has stopped = Shwe" mí lam a the." The clocks keep same time. Shwe" mí lam an ní hlúk" chí o.
Cloth, <i>n.</i>	...	Pwen.
Clap-hands, <i>v.</i>	...	Béng. Zup pé, béng.
Cloud-capped, to be, <i>v.</i>	{	{ Vān rāng, klang ā, a zól." Vān rāng an túm."
Coat, <i>n.</i>	...	An" kí.
Coax, <i>v.</i>	...	Shwé léim. Boi pa v' shwé léim," an pék" lai = Coax the gentleman and he will give it.
Cobweb, <i>n.</i>	...	Sang p' lak a bú.
Cobra, <i>n.</i>	...	Rúl pí." Ktlua kán.
Cock, <i>n.</i>	...	Arr hlí. Comb. Arr" chuang. Spur. Arr" fék.
<i>v.</i>	...	Crow. Arr a awn. Arr a kwong,
<i>n.</i>	...	Feathers. Arr" múl.
Cocconut, <i>n.</i>	...	(Tree.) Thān kúng. Pí kúrg.
Collect, <i>v.</i>	...	Púm. Mí a thum" thúk a púm" dí = A large crowd collected. Méthal k' púm" lai = I will collect guns.
Come, <i>v.</i>	...	Ra (Rath). Va. Vúng. Along the level. Rúng = Down the hill. Hún = Up the hill.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Common, <i>adj.</i>	...	A thum <sup>~</sup> pí.
Conqueror, <i>n.</i>	...	Vân thoi úk. A thái thú.
Comrade, <i>n.</i>	...	A hoi. A koi. Ú lé nao.
Compel, <i>v.</i>	...	Hrum hram in, the (féa).
Concubine, <i>n.</i>	...	Nú pí chún.
	<i>v.</i>	To keep. Inn dung, chear (sher).
Conquer, <i>v.</i>	...	Thai. Úk.
Consent, <i>v.</i>	...	Lúng a shé." Na a ktla." Lúng a kat." N' lúng a shé" maw? Do you con- sent?
Consult, <i>v.</i>	...	Nual. Byé rho . Rwum. Kan ní nual" lai = We will consult (him).
Content, to be, <i>v.</i>	...	Lúng a she." Na a ngum." Na a ktla."
Conversation, <i>n.</i>	...	Byé, chim. Bye, rho .
Cook, <i>v.</i>	...	Chwan. Meat = Sa, chúm. Grain = Bú, er.
	<i>n.</i>	Rawl" chwan pa.
Cool, <i>adj.</i>	...	A kfk
Cold, <i>adj.</i>	...	Ko shík."
Cough, <i>v.</i>	...	Kú.
	<i>n.</i>	A kú.
Count, <i>v.</i>	...	Ré.
Country, <i>n.</i>	...	Kwa. Lé.
Courageous, <i>adj.</i>	...	A ral" ata.
Cousin, <i>n.</i>	...	A ta. A tâng = Elder cousin.
Cow, <i>n.</i>	...	Zaw" pí. (Saw pí).
Coward, <i>n.</i>	...	Mí ngórr. Ral a ta" lo mí. A ral a chear" mí.
Cowardly, <i>adv.</i>	...	A ral a ta" lo in. A ral a chear" in.
Coerce, <i>v.</i>	...	Hrum hram in, the" (féa).
Cohabit, <i>v.</i>	...	I" pí. Úm. Sai. Ther.
Colic, <i>n.</i>	...	A paw fak". Chún chear".



ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Colic, <i>n.</i> — <i>conold.</i>	...	Chún rai.
Colour, <i>n.</i>	...	Mui. Mui zé bundhúk a she" ? What colour is this ?
Collar-bone, <i>n.</i>	...	Dung" klang rú.
Comb, <i>n.</i>	...	Sum the.
	...	Ryéth. (Ryeä).
Companion, <i>n.</i>	...	A hoi. K' mó. A koi.
Compatriot, <i>n.</i>	...	Kema" kwa mí. Per kat kwa mí.
Complaint, <i>n.</i>	...	Byé thón.
Complain, <i>v.</i>	...	Byé, thón. A ho" da, byé an ní thón" ? Who makes a complaint ?
Complete, <i>v.</i>	...	Kow. Dí. Kla kat a, k' kow" lai = I will finish it in one month. K' inn a shuk" dí sung = My house is completed.
Compound, <i>n.</i>	...	Inn thwel" la.
Comprehend, <i>v.</i>	...	Thé. Nga.
Compress, <i>v.</i>	...	Díp. Num. Mé.
Comprise, <i>v.</i>	...	Péng.
Conceal, <i>v.</i>	...	Thúp.
Conceited, <i>adj.</i>	...	Rwa m' kai." Mí rip" lo. Lúng ngun." Lúng a luar."
Conspire, <i>v.</i>	...	A klí thé in, za. Rwum. A klí thé in, an ní za" nga = They are conspiring together.
Consider, <i>v.</i>	...	Rweth. Ré. Rwa. An ní rweth" leo = They are con- sidering.
Constantly, <i>adv.</i>	...	Zúng" za in. Zúng lé za in.
Constipation, <i>n.</i>	...	Áyk a shuak" lo. Zún" ko lo.
Contain, <i>v.</i>	...	Kúm. A kúm" ko lo = This cannot contain it. Zé kúm nāk héin ? What is this used for containing ?
Contented, <i>adj.</i>	...	A lúng a she" sung. A lúng a kat" sung. A na a ngum" sung. A lúng a ngum" sung.

ENGLISH.	CHIN.
Contented, <i>adj.</i> — <i>conold.</i>	A na a kta" ai.
Convalescent <i>adj.</i> ...	A dum" dé mung. A rai raw. A ta" sung.
Condition, <i>n.</i> ...	(State) Chuā nāk. Hí chuā nāk kúm kata the" sung. I have been in this condition for one year
Copulate, <i>v.</i> ...	Sai. Thér. Í pí. Nú le vār, she.
Copulation, <i>n.</i> ...	A sai. Í pí.
Convulsion, <i>n.</i> ...	A thér
Copper, <i>n.</i> ...	Thowng" sa.
Copper coin, <i>n.</i> ...	Thowng" sa tunka.
Cork, <i>n.</i> .	Thoí rú.
Corn, <i>n.</i> ...	Fung fak"
Corpulent, <i>adj.</i> ...	A thao" ko. A paw" puar
Corner, <i>n.</i> ...	Fen káu = Of a house. A kí = Of cloth or end of anything.
Correct, <i>adj.</i> ...	Ta" thé in. Ngai ngai. Sheth. Byé" thuk Thuk thuk.
Corrode, <i>v.</i> ...	Chérik né, é. Sél.
Corroded, <i>adj.</i> ...	A sél. Chérik né, a é" dí.
Court, <i>v.</i> ...	Kúp. Púm.
Cover, <i>v.</i> ...	Vór. Thón. Pwen thón" tha rí = Cover me with this cloth.
Covering } <i>v.</i>	Vór" nāk
Coverlet } <i>v.</i>	
Commission, <i>n.</i> ...	A kow m (Burmese).
Coarse, <i>adj.</i> ...	A rhāth.
Coil, <i>v.</i> ...	Kwel. Of a snake = Rúl a kwel". Hrí" kwel = Of a rope.
Cramp, <i>v.</i> ...	It" sung. . K' ké íl sung = My leg is cramped.
Cradle, <i>n.</i> ...	Pí pun "
<i>v.</i> ...	To rock a cradle Pí pun," vór. To put up a cradle. Pí pun, hók.
Crawl, <i>v.</i> ...	Vāk.
Crime, <i>n.</i> ...	A shwól. A kai. Zé k' shwél" lo ; zé k' kaí" lo = I have committed no crime whatever.
Crops, <i>n.</i> .	A thai a phar."

ENGLISH.	CHIN.
Crops, <i>n.</i> — <i>concl.</i> ...	A wí a phar. Fāng lé fung" vó.
Cross, <i>v.</i> ...	Lyem. Ktāng an lyem" sung = They have crossed the hill. Thun. "Thí vār k' thun" ko lo = I cannot cross the river.
<i>adj.</i> ...	Mí puar. (Bad tempered.)
Cry, <i>v.</i> ...	Tup. A ta shek" kó.
Cry out, <i>v.</i> ...	Ai. Aw. Fak pí, aw.
Crystal, <i>n.</i> .	Lúng vār.
Crystalise, to, <i>v.</i> ..	Khí.
Crumble, <i>v.</i> ..	Díp luk in, hnwé
Creep, <i>v.</i> ...	Ngér. Zam. Zó
Creep, <i>v.</i> .	Tú lan ngér. A rhuang.
Crab, <i>n.</i> ...	Chúng ai".
Crab's-claws, <i>n.</i> ..	Chúng ai" ngé
Crack, <i>v.</i> ..	Séu. King. Kwé. Kyék.
" ...	Mín hóng. Inn hóng. A king.
Creditor, <i>n.</i> ...	A soi thú.
Crazy, <i>adj.</i> ..	A rúth" pa.
Cripple, <i>n.</i> ...	A ké bé m.
	A ké a tí a lo m
Crane, <i>n.</i> ,	Va sa'
Croak, <i>v.</i> ..	Thé ú bung, awn.
Crocodile, <i>n.</i> ..	Thí shur thum.
Crooked, <i>adj.</i> ...	A koi. A din" lo.
Crow, <i>n.</i> ...	Lung āk.
<i>v.</i> ...	Awn. Kwong. (As a cock.)
Crowd, <i>n.</i> ...	Mí a thum" pí. Mí fung fak",
Cruel, <i>adj.</i> ..	Mí puar. Mí a ta" lo.
Crush, <i>v.</i> ...	Díp Núm. Rók.
Cricket, <i>n.</i> ...	The ring".
Crouch, <i>v.</i> ...	Bók. Pól.
Cuckoo, <i>n.</i> ...	Vār hwi.
Cup, <i>n.</i> ...	Sí kwok. A rai. Ding" nāk.
Cure, <i>v.</i> ...	Dum thur.
" ...	Dum nāk.
Custom, <i>n.</i> ...	Púng.
Out, <i>v.</i> ...	Thúk = to hack. Chop off. A pé bal" luk an thúk" di = His thigh was chopped off.

ENGLISH.	CHIN.
Out, <i>v.</i> — <i>concl'd.</i> ...	Séu = To slice. Split. Híthing k' séu" lai = I will split up this wood. Thun. A lú a thun" ai = He was decapitated. Hao = To fell. Thing kúng k' hao" lai = I will fell this tree. Sun = To cut up. Slice up. A sa k' sun" lai = I will cut up the carcase. Hlai = To cut open. To lance. In- cise. A paw k' hlai" lai = I will cut open his belly. Lip. Rín. Hlé. Pé (Also to ham- string.) Pith luk, thúk } = To chop off en- Thun luk, thúk } tirely. Bal luk, thúk } A bân pith luk, an thun" sung = He cut off his arm completely.
Cunning, <i>adj.</i> ...	Mí zur.
Cucumber, <i>n.</i> ...	Zíl.
Cuddle, <i>v.</i> ...	Kúp. Púm.
Cuff, <i>v.</i> ...	Num.
Culprit, <i>n.</i> ...	Shwé" ma sa. A shwé thú.
Curb, <i>n.</i> ...	Rung" chāk (zāk.)
Current ...	Of a river = Thí rhâng".
Cymbal, <i>n.</i> ...	Shum" sul.
Cultivate, <i>v.</i> ...	Púé, rawth". Lo, klo". Pām, sheum".
Cultivation, <i>n.</i> ...	Lo. Near village = Lai lo. Jungle = Zó lo. Thúk bók.
Custard-apple, <i>n.</i> ...	Thúm" ma thil.

## D.

Dam, <i>n.</i> ...	Sung.
<i>v.</i> ...	To build a dam = Sung, kum. Thí vār luk kâ, sung k' kum" sung = I have made a dam across the river.
Damage, <i>v.</i> ...	Chim. Rók. Tét. Pām.
Damp, <i>adj.</i> ...	A chín" dí.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Dance, <i>v.</i>	...	Lâm.
Dark, <i>adj.</i>	...	Kwa mui." Kwa seú" lo
Darkness, <i>n.</i>	...	Zân" mui. Kwa mui." Ko tím" &
Date, <i>n.</i>	...	Kú chúk.
Daughter, <i>n.</i>	...	Fa nú".
	...	A fa, nú pí". In-law.
Dawn, <i>n.</i>	...	Kwa dé.
	...	A dé ka thé.
	...	At dawn = Kwa dé" lai in. Dé" kat
	...	thé in. Dé" lai in.
Day, <i>n.</i> and <i>adv.</i>	...	Ní
	...	Chún" ní aktla = All day.
	...	Ní zân" = Yesterday.
	...	The" ní = Day before yesterday.
	...	The ní ma sa" = Three days ago.
	...	The ní ma sa chin" = Four days ago.
	...	Tai" twen = Tomorrow.
	...	Kip" thú = Day after tomorrow.
	...	Tium" thú = Three days after.
	...	Tium" son = Four days after.
	...	Tium" chin" = Five days after.
	...	Chún zân hlan in = Day and night.
Daytime, <i>n.</i>	...	Chún nã. Chún.
Daylight, <i>n.</i>	...✓	Kwa.
Daybreak, <i>n.</i>	...	See Dawn.
Day by day	...	A ní fath in (short for <i>A ní fa thé in</i> ).
	...	Every other day. Ní kat dén" nã.
	...	Every second day. Ní ní dén" nã.
Dad, <i>n.</i>	...	A pa.
Dagger, <i>n.</i>	...	Poi" nãm thé.
	...	Kóng" thún.
Daily, <i>adv.</i>	...	A ní fa.
Dandriff, <i>n.</i>	...	Lú" vâl.
Danger, <i>n.</i>	...	Tí" awk.
Daring, <i>adj.</i>	...	A ral" a ta.
Daddy-long-legs	...	Mútio" shum shú.
Dead, <i>adj.</i>	...	A the" sung. A núng" lo.
Deaf, <i>adj.</i>	...	A na chet." Kwa thé" lo.
	...	A na ohín."
Deep, <i>adj.</i>	...	A thúk.
Death, <i>n.</i>	...	The" nãk.
	...	Violent death. Sâr" the.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Death, <i>n.</i> — <i>conold</i> ....		Natural death. Pwé" the. ( <i>See under The.</i> )
Debt, <i>n.</i>	...	Lé. Rai bā mun.
<i>v.</i>		To be in debt. Lé, bāth. Zé lé n' bāth" sung? What do you owe?
Debtor, <i>n.</i>	...	Lé a bāth" sung mí. Lé bāth" thú.
Deceive, <i>v.</i>	...	Hlin. Léim. Suppó byé, chin.
Deer, <i>n.</i>	...	Suk" kí.
Defeat, <i>v.</i>	...	Thai" lo. Dón. Khtlow. Kalla né an kan khtlow" an kan thai =The <i>kalas</i> defeated us.
Defy, <i>v.</i>	...	Byé, ngai" lo.
Demand, <i>v.</i>	...	Hul. Ha.
Dense, <i>adj.</i>	...	Hnók. Buā. Thúk. Rum a hnók } Rum a buā } =The jungle is dense. Rum a thúk }
Depart, <i>v.</i>	...✓	Va. Vāt. Vúng. Kā. Kāl. Hún Lo. Klóng. Lun.
Descend, <i>v.</i>	...	Rúng. Túm.
Descent, <i>n.</i>	...	Chúk" zuen. A chúk. A chó.
Desire, <i>v.</i>	...	Dú.
Destroy, <i>v.</i>	...	Chim. Roi. Chí shen, mít. Tét.
Decapitate, <i>v.</i>	...	Lú, thun.
Decayed, <i>adj.</i>	...	A ró" dí. A mạn dí. A thú dí. A tet dí.
Decline, <i>v.</i>	...	Dú lo. Khtlow. Al.
Decoy, <i>v.</i>	...	Léim.
Decrease, <i>v.</i>	...	Zór. Thí a zór" sung = The water has decreased.
Defecate, <i>v.</i>	...	Áyk. Áyk, shuak. Zún.
Defend, <i>v.</i>	...	Ruk kap vé. An kwa ā, an ruk kap" vé = They will defend this village.
Deficient, to be, <i>v</i>	...	Kling lo. Bao.
Depth, <i>n.</i>	...	Of water. Thí thúk.

ENGLISH.  
Defendant, *n.*

CHIN.

... Expressed as follows:—

A ho" da shwé }  
ma sa ? } Who is the de-  
A shwé thú ho } fendan? ?  
da she" ? }

Defile, *v.*

... Fí.

Delicious, *adj.*

... A thaw" ko. A k'húm" ko.

Deliquese, *v.*

... Chín. Zú.

Delirious, *adj.*

... A hmā a ngal" lo. A zuél a hmā. A  
zuél len ko.

Demented, *adj.*

... A rúth.

Demolish, *v.*

... Chim. Rók. Kyók Tét.

Demon, *n.*

... Kórhúim" = Spirit that lives in moun-  
tains

Vān Ni. ..

Mul ..

Kózin" ..

Kózin para" ..

} Different names of  
the spirits that live  
in the heavens.

Kotchear = Spirits that dwell in rocks,  
trees, &c.

Pí nú ... } Spirits that wander  
Pung vār ... } about.

Rúng Mung = 'The spirit that presides  
over Haka village.  
Shearpanlai = 'The spirit that lives  
in a sacred well in the village of  
*Laithuk*.

To worship { Dung. { Kózin k'dung"  
a spirit = { Byèk { lai = I will  
worship the  
spirit.  
Rúng k' byék"  
lai = I will  
worship our  
mountain  
spirit.

Kotchear, thón = To be possessed of  
a spirit.

Kotchear, k' thón" da ra = I wonder  
whether I have become possessed of  
a spirit.

Kotchear, tól (sher) = To exorcise a  
spirit.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Deny, <i>v.</i>	...	Al. Byé, pul. (Short—pá.)
Departure, <i>n.</i>	...	Vúng nāk. A ka nāk.
Deride, <i>v.</i>	...	Ní, chun (in jest). Thórr (in anger).
Dent, <i>v.</i>	...	Dép.
Descendants, <i>n.</i>	...	A rhing' mí.
Deserving, <i>adj.</i>	...	Mí a ta ko. A ding.
Dehabille, <i>n.</i>	...	Pwen lo in.
Desperate, <i>adj.</i>	...	} Zé a rwath lo.
Determined, <i>adj.</i>	...	
Despise, <i>v.</i>	...	Fí. Whét ko.
Dew, <i>n.</i>	...	Nai. Dap. To fall. Nai, ktlá.
Detour, <i>n.</i>	...	Lumb kói.
Dear, <i>adj.</i>	...	In price ... { A mun a fak ko. A mun a rú". A mun a ngun". A mun a thum". A mun a harr.
		Fond ... A dú mí.
Dewlap, <i>n.</i>	...	A tin' na.
Deceitful, <i>adj.</i>	...	{ Mí lip. Mú léng Mí zur.
Describe, <i>v.</i>	...	A mī, mú shuk. Mú shuk.
Diarrhœa, <i>n.</i>	..	Chún klík". K' chún a klík" = I have diarrhœa.
Deluge, <i>n.</i>	...	Thí pwen chúk chow.
Die, <i>v.</i>	.	The
Diet, <i>n.</i>	...	Rawl. É awk. Úl. Zé k' úl' lai maw? Shall I have to diet myself in any way?
Dig, <i>v.</i>	...	Saw. Thú múi in, saw = To dig with a spade. Klo. To till a field. Púk. To dig up out of the ground, ✓ as root crops.
Dilute, <i>v.</i>	...	Saw. Thí n' saw' chí? Have you diluted it with water?
Dimple, <i>n.</i>	...	Bél kwer.



ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Demand to, price of, n.		Mun, kyék". Mun k' kyék "lo k' ha" so so ko = I am not demanding or claiming the price, but am only asking for it as a present.
Dinner, n.	...	Chún chaw" = Midday meal. Zan" ryeá = Evening meal.
Dip, v.	...	Thí luk kâ, né.
Dinge, v.	...	Dép.
Disarm, v.	...	Méthai, lark. Méthai, chú.
Disbelieve, v.	...	Zúm lo.
Discover, v.	...	Mú.
Discuss, v.	...	Nual. Byé, rho . Byé, sai. Byé, chim.
Decomposition, n.	...	A man" dí. A thú" dí.
Disclose, v.	...	Pwúng.
Disease, n.	...	A zuw A fák. A zawth.
Disgusting, adj.	...	Fí" awk.
Dishonest, adj.	...	A fear. A lip. A hlín. A lí.
Dislike, v.	..	Dú lo. Whét.
Dislocate, v.	...	Shwél. Pyél. K' hlear a pyél" dí = My joint is dis- located.
Dismay, n.	...	Tí" awk. A tin a pàng.
Dismiss, v.	...	Tól. Hól chim pa an tól sung = The in- terpreter is dismissed.
Disobey, v.	...	Byé, ngai lo.
Dispute, v.	...	A lúng a she" lo. Na a ktiá" lo. A lúng a kat" lo
Disrespectful, adj.	...	Rwa m'kai. Lúng a ngun". Mí ta lo".
Distance, n.	...	Ko hlat pí.
Distant, adj.	...	A hlät pí. A hlat.
Distil, v.	...	Réü. Kla dé sú réü, k' retü" lai = I will distil spirit next month.
Divide, v.	...	Port. Rhóm.
Diszy, adj.	...	A rí. A lúng a mít".

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Difficult, <i>adj.</i>	...	A harr" ko. A foi" lo.
Dirty, <i>adj.</i>	...	Fí a num. A fí. Thuk a rím. A rím. A nuk" mak ko.
Disagree, <i>v.</i>	...	A lúng a she" lo. A na a ktla" lo.
Disembowel, <i>v.</i>	...	Paw, hlai. Paw, rín.
Disgraceful, <i>adj.</i>	...	A ta shwello". A ta" lo.
Disposition	...	A tin. A lúng. A zeä. A nún. A za.
Ditch, <i>n.</i>	...	Ka" chum.
Divorce, <i>v.</i>	...	Mark. Itin.
Dive, <i>v.</i>	...	Thí luk ka, pyil.
Dodge, <i>n.</i>	...	An hlin. A lip. Suppó byé. Pa" pa lowng.
<i>v.</i>	...	Hlin. Lip. Lí. Suppó byé chim. Léim.
Dominate, <i>v.</i>	...	Thui. Úk.
Double, <i>adv.</i>	...	Per ní.
Doubt	...	Shét lo. She shét lo. Thuk thuk lo.
Doucer, <i>n.</i>	...	Luk sòng.
Douse, <i>v.</i>	...	Thí luk kā, chear (ktla).
Dove, <i>n.</i>	...	Tur row"
Doctor, <i>n.</i>	...	Sí boi pa. Sí keng pa.
Do, <i>v.</i>	...	The Sher. Twen. Shuk. Suk she. Thwā. Zé da n' she" lai ? } What are you Zé da n' the" lai ? } going to do ? Ho da né, an sher ? = Who made this ? Hrien twen sung = Do your work.
Dog, <i>n.</i>	...	Ū-í só. Ū-í só pí = Bitch. Ū-í só thúm = Dog. Sa ú-í = Wild dog (Rumluk ú-f).
Door	...	Inn kā = Of a house. How kā = In a fence. ✓ Lóng kā = In a tall fence in front of house. To shut. Inn kā, kār. To open. Inn kā, hún (hòng).
Dowry, <i>n.</i>	...	To share in a dowry ( <i>v</i> ) Mun, sop. ✓

ENGLISH.	CHIN.
Dowry, <i>n.</i> — <i>concl'd</i> ...	Pú mun" ... Ta mun" ... Rhing" mun ... Mó mun" ... Nú mun" ... Sa" pa mun... Arr a mun ... Fahr ki kóng ... Luk song ... Per ré tú ... Mun luk ... Arr ktlai zuél = Presents paid to people who accompany bride to husband's house on the marriage night.
Down, <i>adv.</i>	... Saw, mun = To a dowry. ... Klang dé yā. Thung lé yā. Thoi le yā.
Doze, <i>v.</i>	... It. Myit, kú hngil. Zān a rúk. A myit a kú" leo = He is dozing.
Drag, <i>v.</i>	... Hnúk.
Dragon-fly, <i>n.</i>	... Lí" lú.
Dream, <i>n.</i>	... Mung. Mung (hear (a bad dream). ... Mung, mun A ka thé in, mun. Zé mung da, n' mun" ? = What did you dream about? A ka thé n' muu" maw ? = Did you dream ?
Drawing, <i>n.</i>	... Kút" teal.
Draw, <i>v.</i>	... Teal.
Drink, <i>v.</i>	... Ding. ✓
Drop, <i>n.</i>	... Dórr. ✓
<i>v.</i>	... Zút. Thí dórr = A drop of water.
Drown, <i>v.</i>	... Thí luk ka a ktla, the. Thí, fin.
Drizzle, <i>v.</i>	... Sum sao, shúr.
Drain, <i>n.</i>	... Lú thí.
<i>v.</i>	Lú thí, lark = To make a drain.
Drowsy, <i>adj.</i>	... A myit a kú". A hngil. Zān a rúk. Myit kú a thú.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Dress, <i>v.</i>	...	Bák. Oí.
n.	...	Pwen = A mantle. Sawn" nāk pwen = A silk mantle. Sun lo pwen = Black silk mantle. Biar = Man's loin cloth. Hní = Woman's waistcloth.
n.	...	Kórr = Woman's jacket. An" kí = A coat. Ū" powng = Large white puggree worn by men. Lú" dum = Smaller puggree worn by men. Pwen bú" = Lushai cotton blankets. Kúm" pwen = A blanket. Lú" kú } = A hat or cap, helmet. Lú" chim } Lú" kím = An ornamental bead helmet worn by Chin Chiefs' wives at feasts. Mí now" nāk = A handkerchief or towel. Kí kí-ung = Border of a cloth. Zó" dí pwen = Black cotton cloths worn by "Zos." Tun puk kórr } = Black cotton (hní Tun puk hní } and kórr.)
Dropsy, <i>n.</i>	...	A ké a ping. A ping a sow.
Dry, <i>v.</i>	...	Before the fire. Mé ā, ém. In the sun. Ní ā, pó.
adj.	...	A ró. A tung.
Drum, <i>n.</i>	...	Purun". To beat a drum. Purun", thúm.
Drunkard, <i>n.</i>	...	Zú ai a ngé. Zu rí dú mí
Drinking-water	...	Thí thaw".
Draw, <i>v.</i>	...	Water { Thí, thun. { Thí, shuā.
Drive away, <i>v.</i>	...	Tól. Dón. N' ú-í só, tól" nga lo = Drive away your dog. Mí k' dón" nga lai = I will drive away the people.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Duck, <i>n.</i>	...	Som pé.
Dug, <i>n.</i>	...	Núk phar.
Dumb, <i>adj.</i>	...	Hól a tium" lo. Byé a chim" ko lo.
Dung, <i>n.</i>	...	Ayk. Mí áyk = Human dung. Rung áyk = Horse dung. She áyk = Cow dung. Na áyk = Ear-wax. Kwok áyk = Filth from pipe. Lú áyk = Dirt from the head.
<i>v.</i>	...	Áyk. Zún. A áyk" lai = It will dung
Durable, <i>adj.</i>	...	A fók. Fók fúk. A huk.
Dusk, <i>adv.</i>	...	Kwa mui.
Dust, <i>n.</i>	...	Hlé dip. Dip. Mún thúr.
<i>v.</i>	...	Nóth.
Dwarf, <i>n.</i>	..	Mí nyem." Mí pa thé".
Dwell, <i>v.</i>	...	Ūm
Dye, <i>n.</i>	...	Bú" nāk.
<i>v</i>	...	Bú.
Dying, <i>adj.</i>	...	A the dé mung.
Dynamite, <i>n.</i>	...	Nga pwé nāk. (a)
Dysentery, <i>n.</i>	...	Thí shén To have. Thí shen, kík.
Dyspepsia, <i>n.</i>	...	A chún a fak. Chún chear.
Dye—red, <i>n.</i>	...	Thá" ryéth.

## E.

Each, <i>adj.</i>	...	Per kat chí o. Vé vó. Rí o, rí o.
Early, <i>adv.</i>	...	Twón" the. Zín" ka. Kwa dé" lai in (at dawn).
Earth, <i>n.</i>	...	Vólá.
Easy, <i>adj.</i>	...	A harr lo. A foi. A nép thé.
<i>adv.</i>		Easily = A foi in. A nép thé in.
Bat, <i>v.</i>	...	Tum. Ók. Kow É. (Tum. Ók. Kow.)

(a) *NOTE*.—Literally, "thing for blowing up fish." The only use which the Chinese have seen dynamite put to, was killing fish in the large pools of rivers. Hence the name they have given it.

ENGLISH.	✓	CHIN.
<b>Egg, n.</b>	...	Arr" thí = Fowl's egg. Arr" thí a mú = Yolk of an egg. Arr" thí hóng = White of an egg. Arr" thí hmin = Boiled egg. Arr" thí a híl = Raw egg. Arr" thí dha = Addled egg. Arr" thí a ring = A bad egg. Arr" thí thur = A fresh egg.
<i>v.</i>	...	To lay eggs. Thí (thít). Arr" a thí" leo = The hen is laying eggs.
<b>Egg plant, n.</b>	...	Bon bók.
<b>Earthenware, n.</b>	...	Kluk" in, sher mí.
<b>Eager, adj.</b>	...	A dú" ko Rung. Kal, a dú" ko = He is eager to go. Zuar a rung" ko = He is eager to sell
<b>Ear, n.</b>	...	Nu.
<b>Ear-wax, n.</b>	...	Nu" áyk.
<b>Ear-ache, n.</b>	...	Nā a fak"
<b>Ear-rings, n.</b>	...	Thúm" buél (hué).
<b>Earn, v.</b>	...	Tunka, mú. Kla dé, tunka k' mú" lai = I will earn money next month.
<b>Earthquake, n.</b>	...	Lí, hnín. (Literally— <i>Li</i> = A lie; <i>hnín</i> = to shake; <i>i e.</i> , a false shaking.) To shake. A false shaking.
<i>v.</i>	...	Lí pí hnín = To quake. Ní kla lí pí, a thum" pí, a hnín" = Last month there were terrible earthquakes.
<b>Earthworm, n.</b>	...	Chung chél.
<b>East, adv.</b>	...	Ní shuak nāk (place where the sun rises). (a) Kól lé yā = (Direction of Burma).
<b>Eat, v.</b>	...	To eat a village. Kwa é. ~ Kwa zé", za da nan é" ? How many villages do you eat ?

(a) *NOTE*.—Chines have no words for the points of the compass. They simply express themselves by saying: "place where the sun sets" (west); "place where the sun rises" (east); "direction of the Tashons" (north) "direction of the Zoes" (south); "direction of Burma" (east); direction of the Luahais (east); and so on.

ENGLISH.	CHIN.
Eat, <i>v.</i>	... To eat money; <i>i.e.</i> , salary, &c. Tun ka, é. Kla kat á, tunka pa" zé za da nan 6" ? How much money do you eat a month? <i>i.e.</i> , What salary do you draw? To eat a village together. Rhóm. Hí kwa kan ní rhóm" leo= We eat this village between us.
Eclipse	... Chún mui (sun). Ní an dawp ní a dhól.
Efface, <i>v.</i>	... Kók".
Effluvium, <i>n.</i>	... A num ko. A rim a num.
Eight, <i>adj.</i>	... Per" ryeth.
Eighteen, <i>adj.</i>	... Per" hlé ryeth.
Eighty, <i>adj.</i>	... Sowm" ryeth.
Elephant, <i>n.</i>	... Wí. Wí" nórr = Trunk. Wí" how = Tusks.
Elastic, <i>n.</i>	... A rhuá.
Elbow, <i>n.</i>	... Kéu" hlear
Eleven, <i>adj.</i>	... Per" hlé kat
Eldest, <i>adj.</i>	... Ú pa byík".
Elders, <i>n.</i>	... Of a tribe { khang pí. (a) Boi (rwéí). Elder (senior) U déu.
Emetic, <i>n.</i>	... Luak shuak sí, Luark nāk sí.
Employ, <i>v.</i>	... Fe-á.
Empty, <i>adj.</i>	... A lón. A Chún" a kwa.
Emaciated, <i>adj.</i>	... A dér" ko A rú lón thé.
Engrave, <i>v.</i>	... Pú" rún.
Envious, <i>adj.</i>	... A na, shuak.
Envelope, <i>v.</i>	... Fún. Vór.
<i>n.</i>	... Fún" nāk.
Entrails, <i>n.</i>	... A ríl.
Enter, <i>v.</i>	... Lút.
Engrave, <i>v.</i>	... Nām thé in, teal.

(a) *Norr*.—In most large villages the most influential chiefs form a kind of village parliament. All authority is vested in their hands. They meet together over the *ru-pots* and discuss all passing events and decide what action is to be taken. They inflict punishments or decide all village disputes; in fact they form the government of the village. The village council is called the *Kwa bóm* or *Khang pí*.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
<b>Efficient, <i>adj.</i></b>	...	Fa a poi. A púm lón' lo. A púm lón lo in a úm.
<b>Enemy, <i>n.</i></b>	...	A ral.
<b>Enough, <i>adj.</i></b>	...	A za" sung. A wé" sung.
<b>Equal, <i>adj.</i></b>	...	A lo" chí o. A lo" ai. A sun" sun. A klúk" chí o. A sun" chí o. A klúk" ai.
<b>Equestrian, <i>n.</i></b>	...	Rung chíth" pa (thú).
<b>Erect, <i>v.</i></b>	...	Bún. Shuk. Chún. Lóng k' bún lai = I will erect a large palisade. Inn k' shuk" lai = I will erect a house. How chún" nāk a sho = These are posts for erecting a fence.
<b>Erection, <i>n.</i></b>	...	(Of the penis.) A zung" a fok.
<b>Escape, <i>v.</i></b>	...	Klí thuk.
<b>Escort, <i>n.</i></b>	...	A la lāng" pa.
<b>Esophagus, <i>n.</i></b>	...	Dung.
<b>Evening, <i>adv.</i></b>	.. ✓	Zān" lé.
<b>Ever, <i>adv.</i></b>	...	Ba. N' mú" ha chí? Have you ever seen it?
<b>Every, <i>adj.</i></b>	...	Fa. Fa thé. Kyip. A ní fa thé in = Every day. Zān fa thé in = Every night. Kim kyip } = { Every man. Mī kyip } = { Every one.
<b>Evil, <i>n.</i></b>	...	A ta lo". Báló". ✓ Suppó" byé. Pa" pa lowng hyé.
<b>Everywhere, <i>adv.</i></b>	...	A ko za" thé yā. A za" thé yā.
<b>Evidence, <i>n.</i></b>	...	A nga" thú = One who knows. A mú" thu = One who saw. A thé" thú = One who heard.
<b>Evil-eye, <i>n.</i></b>	...	Hnum" ngé. Hnum" ngé n' she" ai = You have an evil-eye.



ENGLISH.	CHIN.
Evil-eye, <i>n.</i> — <i>canold.</i>	Ê tium (a) } Hnum tium } = A wizard or witch.
Evil speaking, <i>n.</i> ...	Shik" nāk byé. Thung chear nāk byé. Fak byik byé.
European, <i>n.</i> ...	Mí rāng" pa. Kalla rāng.
Exchange, <i>v.</i> ...	Khlin
Excuse, <i>n.</i> ...	{ Suppó byé. Bin na byé. Byé sher Pa" pa lowng byé.
Expensive, <i>adj.</i> ...	A mun" a rú. A mun a fak.
Extort, <i>v.</i> ...	Hrum hram pi in, hul (lark).
Exact, <i>v.</i> ...	Hrum hram in, hul (lark).
Exaction, <i>n.</i> ...	Hrum hram pí.
Examine, <i>v.</i> ...	Zó. Mú
Exasperate, <i>v.</i> ...	Ó klók, chón. Tín a hún thur. Also expressed thus :— K' tin a hún luk kâ, k' the" = You exasperate me. K' paw le' ril an saw" dí = He has stirred up my stomach and bowels, i.e., He has made me very angry. K' paw lé chón a man" dí = He has made my stomach and inside quite sore, i.e., He has irritated me greatly.

(a) NOTE.—The Chins are extremely superstitious, believing in evil-eyes, omens of all kinds, witches, ghosts, and spirits of every description.

They go in great dread of those supposed to possess the " Evil-eye." All troubles, accidents, and misfortunes are usually put down to effects of the evil-eye. A person possessed of the evil-eye is said to be able to effect others with sickness and disaster. Omens play an important part in everything a Chin does. If these are unfavourable, nothing will be undertaken. Witches also occupy an important part in the life of a Chin. There is generally one in each village. These are consulted on all important occasions, such as during sickness. On these occasions the usual pot of *su* is provided, in addition to which a pig is killed and other offerings made to the witch. When they are all far advanced in intoxication, the witch proceeds to foretell the future.

The Chin has a host of spirits : those that live in the heavens ; those that live in the mountains ; those that live in houses ; others who preside over the village ; others still who inhabit trees and forests, rocks, and streams ; spirits of murdered people whose deaths have not been avenged, and many others. All these have to be sacrificed to and propitiated ; so that the unfortunate Chin has his time out out for him in his endeavours to keep this host of supernatural beings in good humour. All sickness and misfortune are put down to the displeasure of some particular spirit, who has taken up his abode in the afflicted person either by the evil influence of some one possessed of the evil-eye, or because he (the afflicted one) has offended that particular spirit by not duly propitiating it with sacrifices, or by annoying it in some other way. For these reasons the Chin is almost perpetually engaged in sacrificing to one spirit or another. When illness or trouble of any kind

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Excavate, <i>v.</i>	...	Saw.
Excite, <i>v.</i>	...	Fórr.
Excrement, <i>n.</i>	...	Áyk.
Exhale, <i>v.</i>	...	Thaw, shuā (shuak),
Exhausted, <i>adj.</i>	...	Barr sung. Thū a bār" sung.
	<i>v.</i>	...✓ Barr.
Exist, <i>v.</i>	...	Ūm Núng.
Exile, <i>n.</i>	...	Mí pém.
	<i>v.</i>	Ka pi. Pém thur.
Exorbitant, <i>adj.</i>	.	A mun a ngun" pí A mun a rú" ko. A mun a fāk" ko.
Exorcise, <i>v.</i>	..	Sher Kózin (Kóthear), k' sher" lai = I will exercise the spirit
Expect, <i>v.</i>	..	Zó Ak.
Expectorate, <i>v.</i>		Chil, chāk
Expectoration	..	Chil (t heā.)
Expel, <i>v.</i>		Dón. T'ól
Expense, <i>n.</i>	...	A zawk" nāk. Pear nāk.
Expire, <i>v.</i>	.	The
Explain, <i>v.</i>	.	Chim" thur thwa. Zó thur. Mú thur.
Exterior, <i>adv.</i>		A leng a. Ko leng ā.
Exterminate, <i>v.</i>	..	Chí shen, mit. Mé bung, mit A chí shen in, k' mit" lai = I will exterminate them

overtakes a Chin, the first thing he thinks of doing and does is to appease the anger of the offended *nat* by offering sacrifices of various kinds. In his cunning the Chin tries to be even with the offended *nat* by making the smallest offering he can at first, such as a newly hatched chicken, clay images of *mythun*, and so on. If these fail, the offerings are increased in value and a fowl is sacrificed; in the event of continued failure he increases his offerings to a dog, then a pig, and finally a *mythun*. In most cases however, certain offerings are fixed by custom which have to be sacrificed on particular occasions. Thus, for any mild illness a fowl has to be offered up. In a case of more serious sickness a dog or a pig has to be provided, and so on.

If the Chin, however, has run through the gamut and exhausted all the means at his disposal and even beyond, as they often get involved deeply in debt over the business, the case is put down as hopeless and he resigns himself to the inevitable, believing that the wrath of the spirit is so intense that nothing can be done to appease it.

In cases of uncertainty the village witch is sent for and over a pot of *su* she proceeds to lay down what the offerings in the particular case are to be; not only to the spirit, but also to herself; and she takes care to make a good thing out of it.

ENGLISH.	CHIN.
Exterminate, <i>v.</i> — <i>con-</i> <i>old.</i>	A chí shen in, a mi̯ ai. { = They are Mé bung a mi̯ ai ... { exterminated.
	Lai, roi. Roi. Chim.
	Lai kan roi nga = I will destroy them, <i>i.e.</i> , Chin against Chin only.
	Kwa kan roi lai = I will destroy the village.
Exude, <i>v.</i>	... Shuak.
Eye, <i>n.</i>	... Myit.
	Myit <sup>u</sup> sum } = Eye-lashes.
	Myit <sup>u</sup> mól } = Eye-lashes.
	Myit <sup>u</sup> ktlang = Eye-brows.
	Myit <sup>u</sup> chuar = Eye-lids.
	Thung <sup>u</sup> lé chuar = Lower lid.
	Chung <sup>u</sup> lé chuar = Upper lid.
	Myit <sup>u</sup> fung = Eye-ball.
	Myit <sup>u</sup> mú = Pupil of eye.
	Myit <sup>u</sup> dúm = The iris.
	Myit <sup>u</sup> rāng = The conjunctiva.
<i>o.</i>	... Myit, hao (kow) = To open the eyes.
	Myit, chíp = To shut the eyes.
	Myit klí, ktlā = To water.
<i>n.</i>	... Sul ktlang = Frontal eminences over eye-brows.

(For other words *see* under Myit).

## F.

Face, <i>n.</i>	... Mi.
Fall, <i>v.</i>	... Ktlā. Ríl.
	Ktlúk
Far, <i>adv.</i>	... A hlāt.
	A hlāt pí. Ko hlāt pí.
Father, <i>n.</i>	... A pa.
Fast, <i>adv.</i>	... Zók <sup>u</sup> zók. Zao. Dwok. Chí kat.
	Boi Lyék <sup>u</sup> luk.
	Zók zók <sup>u</sup> v' dīng <sup>u</sup> = Drink fast.
	V' ka <sup>u</sup> zao = Go fast.
	Rúng <sup>u</sup> boi <sup>u</sup> lo = Come fast.
<i>adj.</i>	... Lyék a mé <sup>u</sup> (as a pony).
	A klík a zao <sup>u</sup> . A klík a mé <sup>u</sup> .

ENGLISH.	CHIN.
<b>Fat, <i>adj.</i></b>	... A thao.
<b>Fault, <i>n.</i></b>	... A shwél. A kai. N' zé da k' shwél' ? = What fault have I committed against you ?
<b>Fan, <i>v.</i></b>	... Záp.
<i>n.</i>	... Záp' nāk. Mé záp nāk = A fire fan.
<b>Fade, <i>v.</i></b>	... Kók.
<b>Faint, <i>n.</i></b>	... A hmā a ngal' lo. The.
<b>Faithful, <i>adj.</i></b>	... Shét sa mí. Byé pul (pā) lo mí.
<b>Faithless, <i>adj.</i></b>	... Shét sa a pyíl mí. Byé pul (pā) mí.
<b>Fallow, <i>adj.</i></b>	... Lo buā.
<i>v.</i>	... To lie fallow. Buā. ✓
<b>False, <i>adj.</i></b>	... Bé ló'. Pa' pa lowng. An lip. Sup' pó. An hlin. An lí awk.
<b>Fame, <i>n.</i></b>	... Mìn thung.
<i>v.</i>	... To be famous. Mìn a thung.
<b>Family, <i>n.</i></b>	... K'fa rwél. Rwa chun. Ktlai chun. Ú nao rwél Chun lé rwa.
<b>Famine, <i>n.</i></b>	... Rawl a mūn' dí. Zé é awk kū, a úm' lo. Rawl a pām' dí. Mung tam.
<b>Famine, <i>v.</i></b>	... To have a famine. Mung tām a klúng.
<b>Fang, <i>n.</i></b>	... Ha' pí.
<b>Fast, <i>n.</i></b>	... Rawl ó' lo.
<b>Fasting, <i>adj.</i></b>	... Rawl ó' lo in.
<b>Fasten, <i>v.</i></b>	... Bé. Bin. Ken. Téim. Thār. Hréin. Hré.
<b>Fate, <i>n.</i></b>	... A vān. Kózín. Good fate. A vān a ta'. Bad fate { A vān a ohear'. { A vān a ta lo'.
<b>Father-in-law, <i>n.</i></b>	... K' nú pí, pa. K' vār, pa
<b>Fatigue, <i>n.</i></b>	... A bār. A thā a bār. Zāng zéth.
<b>Favourite, <i>n.</i></b>	... A dú byík' mí. Mí dú byík'.
<b>Fear, <i>v.</i></b>	... Pāng.
<i>n.</i>	... Tí. Tin a pāng'. Ning a tí.
<b>Feast, <i>n.</i></b>	... Tí' awk. Tin pāng. Ning tí. ... Zú dap. Kwung; soi.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Feast, <i>n.</i> — <i>concl'd.</i>	...	An boi. Sowm, thúk. Vok tha. (a)
Feather, <i>n.</i>	...	A múl.
Feed, <i>v.</i>	...	Ké.
	...	One another as Chins do at feasts. Bǎrr. (b)
Feet, <i>n.</i>	...	Ké. ✓
Fell, <i>v.</i>	...	Hao Púr. Klók thur. Thing kúng k'hao k' púr lai = I will fell this tree.
Fence, <i>n.</i>	...	How. Dúm nǎk. Vǎ órr.
Fertile, <i>adj.</i>	...	Vólé a ta".
Fever, <i>n.</i>	...	Rai, fun". Rai, thér". Tin rai.
	...	To get fever Rai" ná, fun".
Feel, <i>v.</i>	...	Mé. Tum. Thowng.
Feign, <i>v.</i>	...	Bé" ló. Súp pó. The thur. The thuk. Léim.
Female, <i>n.</i>	...	A nú. (See under Gender in Gram- mar.)
Fetch, <i>v.</i>	...	Rúk' pú. Hún" pú. Hún" pút = Fetch up. Rúng" pú. Rúng" pút = Fetch down
Fetid, <i>adj.</i>	...	A num" ko. A tim a num .
Fetters, <i>n.</i>	...	Tihr hrén.
Feud, <i>n.</i>	...	Shik nak.
Fetus, <i>n.</i>	...	A fa chík thé. A fa thó. Fé.
Feelings, <i>n.</i>	...	A ning. A lúng. A tin. A sea. A zân.
Field, <i>n.</i>	...	Ló. Lai" ló = Field near a village. Zó" lo = Field far from a village. Ló" sung = Terraces in a field. Ló bu ì = A fallow field. Ló dúm nǎk = Fence of a field.

(a) NOTE.—In varieties of Chin feast see under *Boi* in Chin-English section.

(b) NOTE.—At ( Chin feasts, at feeding-time, late in the evening or night, the people present form a large circle, a man and woman sitting alternately. A basket of boiled grain (millet or rice) and boiled meat is placed before each couple and now the fun begins: The man grabs handfuls of the food and forces it into the mouth of the woman and she repays the attention with redoubled vigour. The food is bolted with great rapidity and the couple keep shovelling the stuff into each other's mouth in this way till the basket is finished or they can absolutely swallow no more. This is expressed by the phrase, "*Ken ní bǎrr lai*," meaning: "We will stuff each other."

ENGLISH.	✓	CHIN.
Field, <i>n.</i>	...	Ló, vath. Ló } To clear jungle for a vath chop. } field. Ló, dwa = To burn a field. Ló, pwé rawth = To sow a field. Ló klo = To till a field. Ló, thú = To plant a field.
<i>n.</i>	...	Field-vole. Zú boe.
Fig, <i>n.</i>	...	Thai.
Fight, <i>v.</i>	...	Kāp. Thúk. Chim (warfare). Vél. Dén. Thúk. Twit (quarrel- ling).
Fill, <i>v.</i>	...	Ka kat in, rón (kléth).
Find, <i>v.</i>	...	Mú. Zó.
Finger, <i>n.</i>	...	Kút dóng (general). Thumb. Shear" pí. Index finger. Mé" thaw. Middle finger. Lai" boi. Ring finger. Nga chéu. Little finger. Ngét" thé. Finger joints. Kut dóng hlear. Finger nails. A thin. Finger tips. Kut phar. Cleft of fingers. Kút khār. ✓
<i>v.</i>	...	'To crack the fingers. Kut, ring.
Finish, <i>v.</i>	...	Kow. Dí.
Fir-tree, <i>n.</i>	...	Fahr" kúng. Mé fahr = A pine torch. Fahr thé = A fir cone. Fahr kling = Turpentine.
Fire, <i>v.</i>	...	As a gun. Kāp. Ktla. Mé, káng } = To set fire to. To burn. ✓ Mé, dwa } Mé né, káng } = To be burnt. ✓ Mé ne, dwa } Mé, ul = To burn. Mé, ul lo = Not to burn. Mé. chém = To blow the fire. Mé, vān = To light a fire. Mé, mit = To put out a fire. Mé, kǎu } = To make the fire. Mé, thik } Mé, thow = To warm one's self by the fire.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Fire, <i>v.</i> — <i>concoct</i> .	...	Mé, ém = To dry before the fire. Mó, a kú = To smoke as a fire.
n.	...	Mé. Mó thow~ nāk = A stove or warming-place Lúng~ thú ... } = A fireplace. Rawl chwan~ nāk }
		Thup~ pí = An enclosure of mud in a Chin house where the fireplace stands on. ~ Mé~ kú = Smoke Mé~ kú shun~ nak = A chimney.
Firebrand, <i>n.</i>	...	Thing thú
First, <i>adv.</i>	..	Ma sa~ kún. Ma sa~ ka Ma sa~ thé A thérr~ thé
Fish, <i>v.</i>	..	Nga klai = To catch fish. Nga ring, doi = To chase and catch fish (σ) Nga ka, dön = To catch fish as they go down stream. Nga, vúng chúk = To go down stream. Nga, kai = To come up stream. Nga vāk = To swim about. Nga, klep lém = To rise (when the <i>klep</i> or flies are abundant). Nga shúr, tché = To cast a net. Nga rúng, dön = To catch fish while they are going down stream. Nga kwok, saw = To poke sticks into holes in a rock under water, into which fish have entered and are afterwards caught in baskets as they come out.

(a) NOTE.—This is a favourite pastime of the young men and maidens of a village. On days when there is nothing else to do, and this is pretty frequent, they go out in batches to the streams and catch fish, chiefly minnows, in a very primitive way. Each girl is provided with a basket, which she places with its mouth over a cavity in a rock under the water, of course, and the young men dig sticks into the hole and frighten out into the basket any fish that might happen to be there at the time. It is a slow business, but as the young women and their sweethearts keep together, they extract a good deal of enjoyment out of their day's outing and take back with them to their houses a fair amount of fish of sorts at the end of the day.

ENGLISH.	CHIN.
<b>Fish, v.—conold.</b> ...	Nga klé = To catch fish by hailing out the water from a pool. Nga, thith = To spawn. Nga thí, kéu = To hatch.
<b>n.</b> ...	Nga. Nga hérr = Scales. Nga harr = Gills. Nga té = Fins. Nga shúr = A fish net. Nga seü = Fish hook. Nga" tha fó-en = Spawning grounds of fish. Nga lúng" kwok ... } Holes in rock Nga lúng" thung ... } in which Nga lú nàk ... } fish live. (For other words see under <i>Nga</i> .)
<b>Fib, n.</b> ...	Pa" pa lowng byé. Suppó byé. Bó ló byé. Lí awk.
<b>Fierce, adj.</b> ...	A rhāng. A shé mung. A súk a rhāng.
<b>Five, adj.</b> ...	Per" nga.
<b>Fifteen, adj.</b> ...	Per" hlé nga.
<b>Fifty, adj.</b> ...	Sowm" nga.
<b>File, n.</b> ...	Nórr" nàk. Sa rhé"
<b>Filth, n.</b> ...	Ấyk lé zúng a thum. Nón oherk. A nún.
<b>Fine, v.</b> ...	Tunka, soi.
<b>Firearms, n.</b> ...	Méthai.
<b>Firefly, n.</b> ...	Zún" shé.
<b>First-born, n.</b> ...	Ū" pa fa.
<b>Fissure, n.</b> ...	A min. A king. A hóng.
<b>Fist, n.</b> ...	Kút thúm.
<b>Fits, n.</b> ...	A thér. A hnúk.
<b>Fix, v.</b> ...	Bún. Bó. Thār. Bin. Téim. Hréen. Ken.
<b>Flute, n.</b> ...	Thúng" loi.
<b>Flee, v.</b> ...	Klík. Klík thuk, Zām.
<b>Flea, n.</b> ...	Ū-i klí".
<b>Flesh, n.</b> ...	Sa. A thith.
<b>Float, v.</b> ...	Wúan.
<b>Flour, n.</b> ...	Sang.
<b>Flower, n.</b> ...	Pung" phar (général).



ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Flower, <i>n.</i> — <i>conold.</i>		Rose. She na <sup>n</sup> thú phar. Marigold. Vĩ <sup>n</sup> pung phar. Primulas. Bing <sup>n</sup> bír. Thistle. Sai <sup>n</sup> múr. Wild ginger. Sok <sup>n</sup> pyék. Tiger lily. Shen rí. Plantain flower. Bunla thun tha awk. Anemone. Dim <sup>n</sup> teal phar. Rhododendron. Shuk lé phar. Flame of the forest. Ván fék. Orchids. Thing kyip.
Floor, <i>n.</i>	...	Ground. Vólá Planks. Zé twúng
Fly, <i>v.</i>	...	Yuan. Zuan.
<i>n.</i>	...	Thow. Thow lúng = A maggot.
Flax, <i>n.</i>	...	Kúm.
Flabby, <i>adj.</i>	...	À nóm.
Flame, <i>n.</i>	...	Mó ul <sup>n</sup> . Mó.
Flannel, <i>n.</i>	...	Kúm pwen.
Flat, <i>adj.</i>	...	Lumb pe. Hmún a rim. Hmún rón.
Flatulence, <i>n.</i>	...	A paw puar
<i>v.</i>	...	To be flatulent = Paw, puar.
Flavour, <i>n.</i>	...	A thép.
Flex, <i>v.</i>	...	The arm. Bân, thúm. The leg. Ké thúm.
Flint, <i>n.</i>	...	Tyé <sup>n</sup> lúng. Flint and steel. Tíhr lé tyék lúng. To strike a light. Tyék lúng, thúk.
Flock, <i>n.</i>	...	Rún. The word is used for a crowd of any- thing. Flock of sheep. Méhé rún. Herd of mythun. Shear rún. Flock of duck. Sompé rún. Crowd of men. Mí rún.
Flog, <i>v.</i>	...	Vél. Dén. Thúk. Twet.
Flood, <i>n.</i>	...	Thí <sup>n</sup> alyen. Thí pwen chúk chow.
Fluid, <i>n.</i>	...	Thí.
<i>adj.</i>	...	Thí bung.
Foal, <i>n.</i>	...	Rung <sup>n</sup> fa. Fa (of any animal).

ENGLISH.		CHIN.	
Follow, <i>v</i>	...	Zuél.	
Follower, <i>n</i> .	...	A mit" tí pa. Shál = A slave. Inn chún mí = Servants. Slaves. A hoi. A la lāng" pa. K' mó.	
Fool, <i>n</i> .	...	A rúth" pa. Mí rúth.	
Foot, <i>n</i> .	...	Ké. Cher ... } Né ... } A measure.	
Footstep	... } <i>n</i> .	Né ... { Man's. Mí né. Footprint	... { Pony's. Rung" né. Tiger's. Paw" pí né.
Force, <i>n</i> .	...	Hrum" hram pí.	
Forearm, <i>n</i> .	...	Kút. Bān.	
Forefathers, <i>n</i> .	...	Pú lé pa. Pú"ro pa"ro. Pu"pa chun.	
Foreigners, <i>n</i> .	...	Kal"la. Vi mí.	
Foreign, <i>adj</i> .	...	Vi. Kal"la Foreign country. Kalla rón. Kalla lé. Kalla kwa. Vi kwa.	
Forenoon, <i>adv</i> .	..	Chún" hlan.	
Foreskin, <i>n</i> .	...	Zung chuar.	
Forest, <i>n</i> .	...	Rum" luk.	
Fortunate, <i>adj</i> .	...	A vān a ta". Kózín a ta".	
Forward, <i>adv</i> .	...	Hmai" lé yū.	
<i>v</i> .	...	To go. Hmai" lé, kal. ✓	
Founder, <i>n</i> .	...	A ktlak" thú. Sher ma sa. Hí kwa, ho da né an ktlak? Who was the founder of this village? Hi kwa ktlak thú, ho da she" ma ka? Who was the founder of this vil- lage?	
Found, <i>v</i> .	...	Ktlak.	
Four, <i>adj</i> .	...	Per" lí.	
Fourteen, <i>adj</i> .	...	Per" hlé lí.	
Forty, <i>adj</i> .	...	Sowm" lí.	
Foresight, <i>n</i> .	...	Of a gun. Méthal mán.	
Fowl, <i>n</i> .	...	Arr. Chóng bóp. A fowl with tuft of feathers on the head. Arr" thú = An egg. Arr" múl = Feathers.	

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Fowl, <i>n.</i> — <i>concl.</i>	...	Arr' áyk = Dung. Arr' pí = A hen. Arr' hí = A cock Arr' tao = A jungle fowl. (See under Arr for other words.)
Fox, <i>n.</i>	...	Chung nea.
Fæces, <i>n.</i>	...	Áyk Zún pí.
Food, <i>n.</i>	...	Rawl É awk. Bú = Cooked grain. Bú' lé sa = Cooked grain and meat. P' sung' bú = Cooked rice. Fang' bú = Cooked millet Fung' vé chuar = Boiled Indian-corn. Bú thí' = Vegetable soup or stew. Khaó bú thí' = Stew with grain added. Sang' réu = Bread, cakes, or biscuits. Thí hung = Vegetable soup. A mé = A chutney. Bombok' ná = Brinjal chutney. Mók' pyék mé = Chilly chutney.
<i>v.</i>	...	To bake bread. Sang, réu. To boil meat. Sa, chám. To make chun y. Mé, sher. To cook soup. Thí háng, shó.
<i>n.</i>	...	To eat food. Rawl, é. To be satisfied with food. Kim. Wé. To feed with food { Ké. As a child. Barr As China do during a feast. To lay out a meal for eating. Rawl, sher.
Fog, <i>n.</i>	...	Myin mé.
Fold, <i>v.</i>	...	Bíl. Fún.
Foliage, <i>n.</i>	...	Hna.
Folklore, <i>n.</i>	...	Twen' byé.
Fond, to be, <i>v.</i>	...	Ngai. Dú' ko. Dhoth.
Fondle, <i>v.</i>	...	Kúp Pún.
Forbid, <i>v.</i>	...	Khtlow.
Forceps, <i>n.</i>	...	Ktlai nák.
Ford, <i>n.</i>	...	Thí' vûr thun nák. Thí ra a pim.
Forehead, <i>n.</i>	...	Of an animal. A sul. A sa pang. Of a man. A sul.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Foremost, <i>adv.</i>	...	Hmai" lé byk.
Foretell, <i>v.</i>	...	Hmai lé byé, ohim.
Forfeit, <i>v.</i>	...	{ Téim. Kläü. Päm.
Forget, <i>v.</i>	...	Pyil ( <i>Pyé</i> ).
Forgive, <i>v.</i>	...	Dhoth.
Forsake, <i>v.</i>	...	Ka thuk. How, bún. (To build a stockade.) (To make a tunnel or trench.)
Fortify, <i>v.</i>	...	(To make a breast work or wall). Ka" chum, saw. Lung vâr, shuk.
Fortune-teller, <i>n.</i>	...	Kwa vâng.
Freeze, <i>v.</i>	...	Khíl. ✓ Koshík nó, a khíl = It is frozen from the cold.
Friend, <i>n.</i>	...	A koi. Ú lé nao. A hoi.
Frog, <i>n.</i>	...	Thí" ú. Green frog = Whit" luk. Tree frog = Bwa" kó. Sóm" pa thó = Small frogs. Ú pí = A big frog.
From, <i>pn.</i>	...	In.
Front, <i>adv.</i>	...	Hmai lé yä. In the presence of. She na.
Frost, <i>n.</i>	...	Hó rha". ✓
<i>v.</i>	...	To be frosty. Hó rha", ktla.
Fruit, <i>n.</i>	...	A ktai
Fragile, <i>adj.</i>	...	A kyék" a foi. A kwé" a foi. A ték" lo. A thik" lo.
Fragrant, <i>adj.</i>	...	A num ata" ko. A mui. A rim a ta".
Freckles, <i>n.</i>	...	Mí dim teal. Húé púm.
Free, <i>adj.</i>	...	✓ Alaga". Ipul" lo. Só so. Munpék lo in.
<i>v.</i>	...	Ktlé. Poé.
Freeman, <i>n.</i>	...	Mí chear.
Frequent, <i>adj.</i>	...	A thú" rhuak. A ní" fa thó. Zúng" za.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Fresh, <i>adj.</i>	...	Rhin. Rum rhin = Fresh grass. Sa rhin = Fresh meat. Hé. Sa hé = Fresh meat.
Fret, <i>v.</i>	...	A ngai, chear. Kór rwa, a harr ko. Zé da n' ngai a chear" len ko? Why are you fretting? N' kór rwa, a harr" ko maw? Are you fretting?
Frisky } Frolicsome }	<i>adj.</i> ...	Len" thé a zé.
Frontier, <i>n.</i>	...	A deng" nāk.
Froth, <i>n.</i>	...	Bwin bara".
Frown, <i>v.</i>	...	Mi a chear. Zé da n' mi a chear" ko? Why are you frowning?
Fry, <i>v.</i>	...	Sa thao" in, réu.
Freeze, <i>v.</i>	...	Khíl.  Koshík né, a khíl = $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{To congeal} \\ \text{from cold.} \\ \text{To be frozen} \\ \text{from cold.} \end{array} \right.$
Friends, to make, <i>v.</i>		Koi. Rim. Ktlak. Kan ni koi" lat = Let us be friends.
Fuel, <i>n.</i>	...	Thing. Mé the awk.
Full, <i>adj.</i>	...	Food or drink. A kim. A wé.  Brimful = $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Ka kat" pí in.} \\ \text{Ka kat" thé in.} \\ \text{A no thuk in.} \end{array} \right.$
Funeral, <i>n.</i>	...	Mí rawk. To celebrate anniversary of a death = Lam, sher.
Furious, <i>adj.</i>	...	A tin a hún" ko. A fa suk" ko. A rhâng" ko (animals). A íng a thó.
Futile, <i>adj.</i>	...	Useless. A she lo. A hé bong. Sí pék" awk ká, a she' lo = It is use- less giving medicine. Kal" awk kâ, a she" lo = It is futile going.

## ENGLISH.

## CHIN.

<b>Frighten, v.</b>	...	Tí. Pāng. Tí thur. To frighten or keep off birds from a field of corn :— (1) Rít, dón. (2) Rít kwung, thúk. (3) Lúng, tché. (4) Tohai, tché.
---------------------	-----	---

## G.

<b>Gato, n.</b>	...	How" kà.
<b>Gallop, v.</b>	...	Kal in, sai Rung a klík. Rung, sai.
<b>Galvanic battery, n.</b>	...	Dar" thowng.
	v.	To take a shock. Darr" thowng; dawp.
<b>Gambol, v.</b>	...	Len" thé, zé.
<b>Gang, n.</b>	...	Rún.
<b>Gap, n.</b>	...	A hóng. A king.
<b>Gargle, v.</b>	...	Fop.
	n.	Kum" fop nāk.
<b>Gag, v.</b>	...	Ka, hú. Pwen thúm, ka, rúk.
<b>Gall, n.</b>	...	A ka. A hníth ka. Gall bladder. A hníth.
<b>Garlic, n.</b>	...	Ka" chuen.
<b>Garrulous adj.</b>	...	Byé thum" thuk. Hól a thum". Byé huók. Ka a thum".
<b>Gasp, v.</b>	...	A thaw a dí. A thaw a pyit.
<b>Gather, v.</b>	...	Pám. Dún. As the clouds. Kwa a dún sung = The sky is over- cast ( <i>i e.</i> , The clouds have gather- ed). To gather crops = Shik. Bowk. Zuen Kón. Kyeä. Sat. Fún = To gather up in a bundle. Rú = To gather up in a heap as sand, refuse, &c. To gather or collect tribute = Kot- chea kól (kóe). Ktlún = As leaves, flowers.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Gather, <i>v.</i> — <i>concl'd.</i>		Law = As fruit. Tól = As flowers. Shík = As grain. Chur = To pick up.
Games, <i>n.</i>	...	Tyék" bú = A Chin game played with large bean seeds. Tyék" bú. ka = To play the game. Lúng" doi = A game played with stones; one is thrown up, while others are picked up. Lúng" doi, law = To play the game. Thúm vúk = A bean thread on a string and buzzed round. Ra" thúm. ka = To play with beans by hitting them with the fingers.
Garden, <i>n.</i>	...	Dúm. Lo. Lô thé kém.
Gently, <i>adv.</i>	...	Dú sha' thé in. A dín" thé in.
Get, <i>v.</i>	...	Ngé. Pórr. Mú Lark.
Get up, <i>v.</i>	...	Thow. Hlao { Kai" thur. Pórr" thur. Lark" thur.
		Climb up Kai. ✓
Geld, <i>v.</i>	...	Thil, dith.
Gem, <i>n.</i>	...	Lú' g" vār
Gesticulate, <i>v.</i>	...	Kút, zó
Generous, <i>adj.</i>	...	Mí she ang". N' she ang" ai = You are generous.
Gift, <i>n.</i>	...	Luk sòng.
Gilt	... } <i>adj.</i>	Shwe a húth" mí.
Guilded	...	
Gild <i>v.</i>		Shwe, húth.
Girl, <i>n.</i>	...	Nú thé. ✓
Give, <i>v.</i>	...	Pék. Tín. Pā. Pé. Shen. ✓
Giant, <i>n.</i>	...	Mí a shan" pí.
Giddy, <i>adj.</i>	...	A lúng a mít. A rí.
Girth <i>n.</i>	...	Rung dun a sún.
Giggle, <i>v.</i>	...	Ní a shuak. Ní.
Gill, <i>n.</i>	...	Of a fish. A hārr.
Gimlet, <i>n.</i>	...	Thing" wí nāk.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Ginger, <i>n.</i>	...	Ai thing. Wild. Sók pyék.
Glimpse, <i>n.</i>	...	Rwak rak.
<i>v.</i>	...	To catch a glimpse. Rwak rak in, mú.
Glisten, <i>v.</i>	...	Lung. Klóu.
Glow, <i>v.</i>	...	Ul. Mé, séu. ✓
Glowworm, <i>n.</i>	...	Vólé zún" shé.
Glutton, <i>n.</i>	...	A paw a kow" ko. Rawl a kow" ko.
Glad, to be, <i>v.</i>	...	Lawn.
Glass <i>n.</i>	...	Ktla" lung. (Literally—The thing that reflects one's shadow.)
Glass, <i>n.</i>		Ktla lung. (Literally—A thing in which one's shadow appears.) A glass jug or tumbler = Rhea saw hai".
Ghost, <i>n.</i>	...	Ktla". Mí" mú ktla (Literally—A sha- dow seen by men.)
Go, <i>v.</i>	...	Lun Kal Vúng Va ✓ Vât Hún = Up. Rúng = Down Klóng. Lo = To go to. To go away.
Goat, <i>n.</i>	...	Mé" hé. Wild = Suz za". Suthâr-Sukkâ.
Gold <i>n.</i>	...	Shwe. Shwe leim = To make gold out of nothing as an alchemist. Shwe leim tiun thú = An alchemist. Shwe a fú = The gold collects or settles on.
Gnaw <i>v.</i>	...	Té. Tuñ. Sām.
God, <i>n.</i>	...	Kózín". Kózín para". To worship = Dung. Byék. The God descends to the earth = Kózín a túm.
Gong, <i>n.</i>	...	Bé léu". Darr kwung
<i>v.</i>	...	Chum. To beat a'gong.



ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Good, <i>adj.</i>	...	A ta. Mí, nún" ta } Mí feim" thé } A good person.
Goods, <i>n.</i>	...	Thil. Saw.
Government, <i>n.</i>	...	Boi pa. Rajah nú.
Goal, <i>n.</i>	...	Towng chún. Mí hroin nāk.
Goitre, <i>n.</i>	...	Sók" pòrr. Rum" pòrr.
Good natured, <i>adj.</i>	...	Mí feim" thé. A tin a ta" ko. A tin a fòim" ko. Mí nún" ta.
Goose, <i>n.</i>	...	Vā rāng".
Gore, <i>n.</i>	...	Htí" klang
Gooseberry, <i>n.</i>	...	Kú" lú.
Goat-sucker, <i>n.</i>	...	Klān" khlā.
Gouge out, <i>v.</i>	...	Saw. A myit nām thé in, an saw" = He gouged out his eye.
Gram, <i>n.</i>	...	Kal" la bó.
Grandfather, <i>n.</i>	...	A pú.
Grandmother, <i>n.</i>	...	A pí.
Grandson, <i>n.</i>	...	A thú.
Grass, <i>n.</i>	...	Rum. Dì. = Thatch. Púm. = Broom grass. Pai. = Elephant grass.
Graze, <i>v.</i>	...✓	Khā. É. Tum.
Great, <i>adj.</i>	...✓	Angun. Pí.
Green, <i>adj.</i>	...	A rhin.
Groin, <i>n.</i>	...	Htā. Swelling in groin } Bubo. ... } Htā ring".
<i>v.</i>		To get a bubo. Htā ring a bow (htò).
Grind, <i>v.</i>	...	Rheā.
Grow, <i>v.</i>	...	Ko. Tung.
Ground, <i>n.</i>	...	Vó ló".
Grab, <i>v.</i>	...	Chú. Hrum hram in, lark. Tuem.
Gradual, <i>adj.</i>	...	Dú sha" thé. A dín" thé in.
Grain, <i>n.</i>	...	Fung. Fung fak".
Grasshopper, <i>n.</i>	...	Kow" zík. Nao bú klang soi.
Gravy, <i>n.</i>	...	A hāng.
Greedy, <i>adj.</i>	...	A paw a kow" ko. A rawl a kow" ko.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Greeting	...	The Chins' method of greeting :— On arrival :— N' ra" sung maw ? N' klúng" sung maw ? N' rúng sung maw ? N' leng" maw ? Have you come to visit ? N' dum" maw ? Are you well ? On departure :— N' ka" sung maw ? Are you going ? K' ka" sung lai. = I will be going. K' vúng" sung lai. = I will go. N' leng tân" thé lai maw ? Will you visit again ?
Grief, <i>n.</i>	...	A she fak". A she a harr. Chun fak.
Grin, <i>v.</i>	...	Ní a shuak. Ní.
Grip, <i>v.</i>	...	Fék thé, ktlai.
Groan, <i>v.</i>	...	Ai ai len ko.
Grub, <i>n.</i>	...	King" kow.
Grudge, <i>n.</i>	...	Zur ngó.
Grumble, <i>v.</i>	...	A lúng a she bal"lo. Rhól lúng bún-Zai.
Grave, <i>n.</i>	...	Khtlân. Sār the wí nāk (or khtlân) = Graves outside villages where people who meet with violent deaths are buried. Pwé the wí nāk (khtlân) = Graves in compound where people who die natural deaths are buried.
Guava, <i>n.</i>	...	Mun" ka lum.
Guard, <i>v.</i>	... ✓	Zó lé ken. Hngāk.
Guard to, a field, <i>v.</i>	...	Rit, dón which see.
<i>v.</i>	...	Nga Rhām. Zó. Mú.
Guide, <i>n.</i>	...	Lúmb" nga thú. Lúmb" tium thú.
<i>v.</i>	...	Lúmb", mú" shuk.
Gums, <i>n.</i>	...	Ní. Sore gums. Ké" ní.
Gunpowder, <i>n.</i>	...	Zén. To make. Zén, dén.
Guests, <i>n.</i>	...	Kwél klúng. Mí kaw.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Guests, <i>v.</i>	...	To have guests. Kwéi kláng, ngá.
Guts, <i>n.</i>	...	A rí.
Gullet, <i>n.</i>	...	A dung.
Gun, <i>n.</i>	...	Méthai. Breech-loader. A thoi" lé rón méthal. Muzale-loader. A ka" lé rón méthal. Double-barrel. Móthal" pear. (For other words see under <i>Méthai</i> .)

## H.

Habit, <i>n.</i>	...	Púng.
Hair, <i>n.</i>	...	Sum. Múl (of animals).
Half, <i>adj</i>	...	A tim. Séü. Thun.
Halt, <i>v.</i>	...	Lumb ā, htú (Dén).
Hand, <i>n.</i>	...	Kút. Right. Órr lé kút. Right-hand side. Lúng órr. Órr lé. Left. Ké lé kút. Left-hand side. Ké lé". Ké sé". Both. Kút per ní. Palm of the hand. Zup pé. Back of the hand. Kút hnú lé.
<i>v.</i>	...	To be long-handed (i.e., a thief). Kút, sow. N' kút a sow" ai. You are long-fingered. See under <i>Kút</i> .
Handsome, <i>adj.</i>	...	A daw" ko. A mī ata" ko.
Hang, <i>v.</i>	...	Bar. Ktlai. Hrí in, hók.
Hamstring, <i>n.</i>	...	Tha" pí.
<i>v.</i>	...	A tha, pé.
Hare, <i>n.</i>	...	Sa vét".
Hard, <i>adj.</i>	...	A tóng.
Hat, <i>n.</i>	...	Lú kú. Lú chín. Lá kim.
Hatchet, <i>n.</i>	...	Hré kláng.
<i>v.</i>	...	To cut with a hatchet. Hré kláng in, thúk.
Hate, <i>v.</i>	...	Whét.
Hawk, <i>n.</i>	...	Mú" pí.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Handle, <i>n.</i>	...	Hlók.
Habitual, <i>adj.</i>	...	Zúng sa. Zúng lé sa.
Half-breed, <i>n.</i>	...	Pún a ngái" lo.
Half-moon, <i>n.</i>	...	Kla pa a hóng chúk (waxing). Kla pa a vúng chúk (waning).
Half-way, <i>n.</i>	...	Lumb" tim. Lumb lai.
Handcuffs, <i>n.</i>	...	Kút hréin.
Handful, <i>n.</i>	...	Kút kat thé in. Kút tuem.
Handkerchief, <i>n.</i>	...	Mi now" nāk.
Hare-lip, <i>n.</i>	...	Muar" king. Muar kāk.
Harlot, <i>n.</i>	...	Nú shwé . Nú dón. Nú pól. ✓
Harvest, <i>n.</i>	...	Time of reaping— F" sung zuen in. Fung vé bow in. Fāng, shik in.
Haughty, <i>adj.</i>	...	{ Lúng a luar". Lúng a ngun". Rwa m' kai".
Havresack, <i>n.</i>	...	Zal. Sun kwé.
Hay, <i>n.</i>	...	Dí.
Haze, <i>n.</i>	...	Myin mé.
Have, <i>v.</i>	...	Ngó. Ūm. Kéng.
Hatch, <i>v.</i>	...	Kéu.
Hammer, <i>v.</i>	...	Thúk. Dén. Ken.
<i>n.</i>	...	Sub" wul
He, <i>pron</i>	...	Amna. A. An.
Head, <i>n.</i>	...	Lú. Ache Lú" a fak. Top of (Vertex) Lú ktlún. Back of head. Lú kéng. Dress. Small puggree of men. Lá dum" Large white. Ū powng" (a).

(a) NOTE.—The large white puggree (*Ū powng*) is a stately head-dress and makes the wearer look much taller than he really is. It is wound round the hair which is done into a knot on the top of the head and so forms a huge projection on the head. This head-dress is worn only on ceremonial occasions, such as when visiting another village or tribe, or while attending feasts and ceremonies of all kinds.

The ordinary small puggree (*Lu dum*) is of various colours and, though worn in the same way as the *Ū powng*, does not form so imposing a feature. It is the every day head-dress of the Chin. The *Ū powng* always consists of a large sheet of white cloth, of local weaving, having a narrow black stripe down one end of it. When the puggree is bound round the hair, this black stripe always appears down the front of the head-dress. This black stripe is characteristic of all the so-called "Baungshè" tribes.

## ENGLISH.

## CHIN.

Head, *n.*—*conoid.* ...Of beads worn by women during feasts. *Lá kím*!Plumes. Worn by men. *Son of chón.*Of horse hair. *Chón* tup.  
*Son* tup.Of parrots' feathers. *Vân suan sít*.Of bulbul feathers. *Klai biar bók*.Of red feathers. *Va bók.*

<i>Súm thón</i>	{	Plume made of feathers of a certain bird.
<i>Va zuen mé</i>		

v. ...

To wear plumes *Thón.*To decapitate. *Lú, thun.*To fix head on a pole. *Lú, thar.*To nod the head. *Lú shuk.*To move from side to side. *Lú, hók.*To shave the head. *Lái, hméth.*Heron, *n.*... *Vũ sa*.

The Chin is a great stickler for fashion in this particular. The pugree is always done up with great care and nicety. Not a wrinkle or crease has to appear. He spends hours in fixing himself up. Still more time is devoted to doing up his hair. It has to be first well greased, then it is combed and finally made into a huge knot on the top of the head with a slight droop to one side or the other when the usual small *Lu dum* is worn and these are kept in position by skewers. But when the large white pugree is wrapped round the top knot, the latter is not visible, and the whole head-dress projects well up with a slight inclination forwards. During courtship it is a favourite occupation of the woman to attend to the toilet of their lovers. Another favourite occupation during courtship is to search each other's heads for lice. They have a revolting habit of cracking the lice between their teeth and among the wilder classes they even eat lice like a monkey does.

The plumes worn in the head-dress is a sort of badge of rank of a chief. When visiting other villages or attending feasts or other ceremonies, plumes are always worn. They are of various kinds: some are made of horse-hair dyed red, others of cock's feathers, others of bulbul and parrot's feathers. The colours are very tastefully blended and the plumes form a very striking addition to the general get-up of a Chin chief.

On feast days the head wife of the chief, who gives the feast, wears a very imposing head-dress called a *Lá kím*. This is made of six brass bars bored with a lot of holes. Through these holes strings are passed and a sort of cylinder conical in shape is formed. Red beads are threaded on the strings. The top of the cylinder is ornamented with plumes of gay coloured feathers and the whole thing forms a gorgeous sort of helmet which the chief wife wears. They are very heavy and the women take them off at the first available opportunity. They value these head-dresses at from Rs. 30 to Rs. 40 each. No one but chiefs' wives and daughters are permitted to wear these *Lá kims*.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Heal, <i>v.</i>	...	Dum.
Heal, <i>n.</i>	...	Ké dŭ.
Heed, <i>v.</i>	...	Ngai.
Hear, <i>v.</i>	...	Thé.
Heaven, <i>n.</i>	...	Vân.
Heavy, <i>adj.</i>	...	A rit.
Height, <i>n.</i>	...	A shan.
Heir, <i>n.</i>	...	Ró só mí. Ró só thú.
Help, <i>v.</i>	...	Bóm.
Hen, <i>n.</i>	...	Arr pí.
		(For other words <i>see</i> under <i>Arr.</i> )
Her, <i>pron.</i>	...	Amma. An. A.
Herd, <i>n.</i>	...	Rún.
Here, <i>adv.</i>	...	Hí" hin. Ma" hin.
Headlong, <i>adv.</i>	...	A bik" ba ling. A bik" thé ling.
		A lú ling in.
Heirloom	...	Púro paro.
Heat, to be on, <i>v.</i>	...	Pól (Póc) (as animals).
	<i>n.</i> ...	A lín. A sa.
Healthy, <i>adj.</i>	...	Mí ngun dum nāk (place).
		A dum" ko.
Heap, <i>n.</i>	...	Ón. Bú.✓ Bú Kat. Ón kat = One heap.
		Thíng ón = Heap of wood.
Heart, <i>n.</i>	...	A sa. A lúng.
Hearth, <i>n.</i>	...	Thup" pí.
Hæmorrhage, <i>n.</i>	...	Htí a shuak ko. Htí a luang" ko.
Hemp, <i>n.</i>	...	Kúm. ✓
Henceforth, <i>adj.</i>	...	Hé hnú. Thú hnú.
		Ko" hla.
Hew	...	<i>See</i> To chop.
Hide (skin), <i>n.</i>	...	A paw. A chuar.
	<i>v.</i> ...	Thúp.
High, <i>adj.</i>	...	A shan.
Hill, <i>n.</i>	...	Ktlāng. Fing. A hillock=Ktlāng bow.
		To ascend. Kai.
		To cross. Lyem.
		Top of. Chúnng lé. Ktlāng phar.
		Bottom of=Klang lé. Ktlāng thoi yā.
		Peak=Ktlāng phar.
Hit, <i>v.</i>	...	<i>See</i> To beat.
Hiccough, <i>n.</i>	...	Chik, er.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Hiccough, <i>v.</i>	...	To have. Ohik er, shuak.
Hideous, <i>adj.</i>	...	A mi a chear" ko.
Hilt, <i>n.</i>	...	Nam ktai hlun.
Hip, <i>n.</i>	...	Kéi.
Hip bone, <i>n.</i>	...	Kéi rá.
Hive, <i>n.</i>	...	Lung" pung.
Hog, <i>n.</i>	...	Vok.
Hold, <i>v.</i>	...	Ktlaik. Pú.
Honey, <i>n.</i>	...	Kwé" hlit thí.
Hoof, <i>n.</i>	...	A thin.
Horn, <i>n.</i>	...	A kí. Kí pí = A big horn or antler.
Horse, <i>n.</i>	...	Rung.
Hold up the cloth, <i>v.</i>	...	As when crossing a stream. Hlím.
Hot, <i>adj.</i>	...	A lín. A sa. Kwa lín. Kwa lúm. Ní lín.
Hour, <i>n.</i>	...	Chins have no such division of time. They express time as follows :— Morning. Zín" ka. Noon. Chún" na. Forenoon. Chún" hlan na. Afternoon. Chún" sung. Evening. Zān lé At dawn. Kwa dé" lai in. At sunrise. Ní shuak" in. At sunset. Ní a ktla in. At midnight { Zān tim" ā. { Kō" tim ā. At night. Zān nā. ✓ By day. Chún nā. Darkness of night. Zān mui. At dusk. Kwa mui in. After the evening meal. Zān ryeā é hnú ā. After breakfast = Thai thorr é hnú ā. Before sleeping time = í hlan nā. It has become late = { Ní a harr" sung. { Kwa muí" sung.
Honey-eater, <i>n.</i>	...	(Bird). Wí hlai hlé.
How, <i>adj.</i>	...	Zé tin" da.
Howl, <i>v.</i>	...	Fék pí, aw". Ai" shek ko.
Hoar frost, <i>n.</i>	...	Hó rha". ✓

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Hoarse, to be, <i>v.</i>	...	Ōr a pyit.
Hollow, <i>adj.</i>	...	A chún <sup>u</sup> a kwa. ✓
Honest, <i>adj.</i>	...	Mí ata <sup>u</sup> . Mí zúm <sup>u</sup> awk.
Hold to aside (open)		Kow. Póng.
Honey-comb, <i>n.</i>	...	Kwé lúng <sup>u</sup> pung.
Hornbill, <i>n.</i>	...	Vā pwel.
Horse-shoe, <i>n.</i>	...	Rung thin tih.
Horseman, <i>n.</i>	...	Rung <sup>u</sup> chíth pa. Rung chíth tium thú.
Horse-leech, <i>n.</i>	...	Líth.
Horse-tail, <i>n.</i>	...	Rung <sup>u</sup> mé.
Horse-mane, <i>n.</i>	...	Rung <sup>u</sup> thuang. Forelock=Rung <sup>u</sup> sa sum. Saddle=Rung <sup>u</sup> dun
Horse-racing, <i>n.</i>	...	Rung, chér. Rung chíth an ní chér <sup>u</sup> lai maw? } Will they have Rung chér an ní } pouny races? zuem <sup>u</sup> lai maw?
Hostage, <i>n.</i>	...	Kam <sup>u</sup> thú.
Hostile, <i>adj.</i>	...	Ral a she Mí thúk.
Household, <i>n.</i>	...	Inn <sup>u</sup> chún.
Hone, <i>n.</i>	...	Nam thé tat <sup>u</sup> nāk.
Hoopoo, <i>n.</i>	...	Chóng thuar.
Hook, <i>n.</i>	..	Séu. Fish=Nga séu.
Hole, <i>n.</i>	...	A wí A pem. A howng. A hóng. N' na kan wí <sup>u</sup> lai = I will make a hole in your ear. K' pwen a pém <sup>u</sup> dí = My cloth is holey. How a hóng <sup>u</sup> dí = There are holes in this fence.
Hop, <i>v.</i>	...	Arr <sup>u</sup> ké lik in, zuan <sup>u</sup> . Arr <sup>u</sup> ké lik in, k' zuan <sup>u</sup> lai = I will hop.
House, <i>n.</i>	...	Inn. Roof. Dí, chí. Inn klá-úng. To thatch. Dí, chí. Door. Inn kâ. To open a door. Inn kâ, hún (hón). To shut a door. Inn kâ, kâr.



ENGLISH.	CHIN.
House, n.— <i>contd.</i> ...	Window. Pók" leuth.
	Inside a house. Inn chún" nă.
	Outside a house. Inn leng" ă.
	Floor. Zé twung.
	Above a house. Inn chúng" lé.
	Beneath a house. Inn thung" lé
	Inn thoi" lé.
	At the back of a house. Inn sār" rā.
	In front of a house. Inn hmai" lé
	yă.
	At the side of a house. Inn shír" rā.
	Compound of a house. Inn thwel" la.
	Sitting platform in front of a house.
	Sang sâng".
	Platform at side of house = Pók"
	leuth.
	Inside of house where Chins sit and
	drink during feasts = Fit" twung.
	Fireplace (chief) = Thup" pí.
	Back fireplace = Fit" twung thup pí.
	Outside fireplace = A leng" thup pí.
	Latrine = Zún" púth.
	Back verandah where women weave.
	Chear" leuth
	Thatch over front or back verandah.
	Sāp" thón.
	Platform at side of compound. Thing"
	thung.
	Cooking-place = Lúng" thú.
	Sleeping-place round fire :—
	In front = Kwon" ka.
	At back = Chuk" chāng.
	On right or left = Chú" kwon.
	A screen suspended over fireplace to
	protect roof from sparks = Mé"
	chún.
	Black resinous matter of smoke ad-
	hering to mé chún = Tuem" thing.
	Shelves inside house = Kān" rhol.
	Walls of house = Vān" pung.
	Front partition of house = Hmai" lé
	vān pung.

ENGLISH.	CHIN.
<b>House, n.—contd. ...</b>	<b>Partition between main fireplace and main part of house = Thúp" ra vān pung.</b>
	<b>Side walls = Pung" vāk.</b>
	<b>Back wall = Zún" púth vān pung.</b>
	<b>Centre posts = Shúth.</b>
	<b>Uprights for side walls = Pó" lun.</b>
	<b>Cross beams for <i>Pó" lun</i> = Lí" ung.</b>
	<b>Main cross beams = Klu-úng.</b>
	<b>Rafters = Inn" kling.</b>
	<b>Small cross rafters = Rhé.</b>
	<b>Poles to which <i>Mé chún</i> is fixed = Tum" shúth.</b>
	<b>Battens supporting the fireplace = Thup" kléng.</b>
	<b>Large cross beams supporting roof = Inn" kân.</b>
	<b>Uprights to roof from <i>Inn kân</i>. Lai" dow.</b>
	<b>Stone wall round house = Líng rwél.</b>
	<b>Large fence in front of house = Lóng.</b>
	<b>Door in <i>lóng</i> = Lóng" kâ.</b>
	<b>Small fence round house = Va" órr.</b>
	<b>Lóng" fa thó.</b>
	<b>Steps up a house = Hlé túm" nāk. Túm búth.</b>
<b>v. ...</b>	<b>To enter a house = Lút.</b>
	<b>To go out of a house = Shuak.</b>
	<b>To climb up the steps = Kai.</b>
	<b>To descend the steps = Túm.</b>
	<b>To build a house = Inn, suk (shuk)</b>
<b>n. ...</b>	<b>A large house = Inn" pí.</b>
	<b>A small house = Inn" thé.</b>
<b>v. ...</b>	<b>To pull down a house = Inn, chim. Tét.</b>
	<b>To burn a house = Inn, käng.</b>
<b>n. ...</b>	<b>A dilapidated house = Inn a tét" dí.</b>
	<b>A new house = Inn" thur.</b>
	<b>An out-house = Inn" thé.</b>
<b>v. ...</b>	<b>To keep a second wife (concubine) in another house = Inn dung, chear. To sacrifice in a house or keep the house holy = Inn, chear (cheath).</b>

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
House, <i>n.</i> — <i>conold</i> ...		Domestic animals = Inn, suat mí. Household slaves = Inn chún mí.
<i>v.</i> ...		To set a house in order = Inn, feim.
Hubbub, <i>n.</i> ...		Aw len ko. Na a ring.
Hug, <i>v.</i> ...		Kúp. ✓
Humbug, <i>n.</i> ...		Mí dip mí léng. Mí dip mí dé. Pa" pa lowng mí. Bin na. byé Lí byé Suppó hyé. Líp byé. Bólú byé. Byé sher.
<i>v</i> ...		Pa," pa lowng hyé, chim. Li awk byé, chim. Suppó hyé, chim. Léim.
Humerus, <i>n.</i> ..		Bân" rú.
Humid, <i>adj.</i> ...		A chin.
Humphack, <i>n.</i> ..		A kóng a koi Kéng kúí.
Hungry, to be, <i>r.</i> ...		Rawl a tum (tām) } Chún a líu. Ró a vāng. } Chún a vāng.
Hundred, <i>adj.</i> ..		La kat. Shwé kat.
Hunger, <i>n.</i> ...		Rawl tum. Ró vāng
Husk, <i>n.</i> ..		Fa vai". A vai.
Hump, <i>n.</i> ...		Lan thung".
Hunter, <i>n.</i> ...		Mui tium". Sa kap" thú. Mí lyen" (oi men)
Hunt, <i>r.</i> ...		Sa, kap. Sa, hóth. Sa, zuél. Sa, pól.
Hurry, <i>n.</i> ...		{ Tin rung. { Tin zao. { A tin a rung" = To be in a hurry.
Husband, <i>n.</i> ...		A vār.
Hypocrite, <i>n.</i> ...		Mí zur. Mí dip mí dé. Mí fear mí rúk. Mí hlin. A fear" ko pa.
I.		
I, <i>prn.</i> ...		Kema. Kan. K'
I, myself, <i>prn.</i> ...		Ké kúm. Kema zóng. Ké chú. Ké sa.
Ice, <i>n.</i> ...		Ho rha".
Idea, <i>n.</i> ...		Rwa. Rwak. Rwath.
Identical, <i>adj.</i> ...		A dik" dik. A lik lik. A ló. A ló" chí o.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Identical, <i>adj.</i> — <i>conj.</i>		A klúk" chí o.
Idiot, <i>n.</i>	...	Mí rúth. Mí sé zuem lo. Mí dai khlan.
Idle, <i>adj.</i>	...	Mí ló" luk. Hrien twen awk, a dú lo mí.
If, <i>conj.</i>	...	A chún. La. Tha. Ka.
Ignorant, <i>adj.</i>	...	Ze a ngal" lo. Mí nyét. ✓
Ignite, <i>v.</i>	...	Kàng. Dwa. Vãn. Thik.
Ill, to be, <i>v.</i>	...	Zawth. Dum lo. Ngùn a fak.
Illegal, <i>adj.</i>	...	{ Hrum hram in. A chear. Púng hun lo in.
Illness, <i>n.</i>	...	A zaw. A fak.
Illegitimate, <i>adj.</i>	...	Luk fa. Klang fa.
Illicit, <i>adj.</i>	...	A zur in. A klí thé in.
Ill-treat, <i>v.</i>	...	Rhém. Vól.
Immodest, <i>adj.</i>	...	A ning a ngal" lo. Mí hórr. Mí pól. Mí dóng.
Implore, <i>v.</i>	...	Nual. Nól.
Important, <i>adj.</i>	...	Byé pí. Byé hérr.
Imprison, <i>v.</i>	...	Hréin. Ktlai. Teim.
Imbibe, <i>v.</i>	...	Ding. Dhól.
Immoral, <i>adj.</i>	...	Mí hórr. Mí pól. Mí dóng.
Impale, <i>v.</i>	...	Thār.
Impassable, to be, <i>v.</i>	...	Thun" ko lo. Thun awk a she lo.
Impatient, <i>adj.</i>	...	A tin a rung" ko.
Impolite, <i>adj.</i>	...	Mí rip" lo. Rwa m'kai". A lúng a lúar". A lúng a ngun".
Imitate, <i>v.</i>	...	Sheum, suk, tium ko. Sup pó suk, tium ko.
Image, <i>n.</i>	...	Ngún" mé.
<i>v.</i>	...	To be the exact image of. A dik dik.
Indigo, <i>n.</i>	...	Muā.
Invite, <i>v.</i>	...	Kaw. Theā (to invite to a feast).
Intimidate, <i>v.</i>	...	Ráp Klér. Tí thur.
Interrupt, <i>v.</i>	...	Dón Sūng

ENGLISH.	CHIN.
Interrupt, <i>v.</i> — <i>concl.</i>	N' k' dón' lai = You are interrupting me. Na' ring' hla } Don't interrupt. Sàng' rí hla }
Interrogate, <i>v.</i> ...	Ha. Hui.
Interpret, <i>v.</i> ...	Chim thur thwa.
Internal, <i>adv.</i> ...	A chún' nă.
Intermediate, <i>adj.</i> ...	A lai.
Intercourse, to have, <i>v.</i>	This is expressed thus :— K' pú lé pa a klúng bal' lo = Our forefathers had no intercourse with them ( <i>i.e.</i> , never went there). Byé kan ní rhoi' lo = We don't talk to them Sexual intercourse = Sai. Ther. Í pí. After marriage = { An ní ngum". { Nú lé văr a she". Illicit = { A klí thó é in, í pí. { Azur thó in, sai.
Interchange, <i>v.</i> ...	Khlin.
Intercede, <i>v.</i> ...	Byé, chim. Nual.
Intelligent, <i>adj.</i> ...	Lúng' a vur. Lúng a féini. Zuen tium.
Insult, <i>n.</i> ...	{ A whét, puar byé, chim. { Lung luar byé, chim.
Instep, <i>n.</i> ...	Ké pā".
Instead, <i>pn.</i> ...	A vow' ā. Kema vow ā, nangina v' ka" = Go instead of me.
Insipid, <i>adj.</i> ...	Zé a thép" lo.
Insect, <i>n.</i> ...	Rum" luk úm.
Insane, <i>adj.</i> ...	A rúth.
Insalubrious, <i>adj.</i> ...	Mí ngun zawth" năk.
Inquire, <i>v.</i> ...	Byé, ha.
Inhale, <i>v.</i> ...	Thaw, dawp.
Inmate, <i>n.</i> ...	Inn" chún. K' inn" chún a she = He is an inmate of my house (a slave).
Ink, <i>n.</i> ...	Sa teal năk hang.
Injury, <i>n.</i> ...	A hmă. A pâm.
Injustice, <i>n.</i> ...	A dín" lo.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Inheritance, <i>n.</i>	...	Ró" só saw.
Inhabitant, <i>n.</i>	...	Kwa mí.
Infirm, <i>adj.</i>	...	{ Mí ngórr. A tí a ló". A thér sung. A thā" a úm lo.
Infantry, <i>n.</i>	...	Ra kap" thú. Ra" thú.
Independent, <i>adj.</i>	...	Byé a ngai" lo mí. Mí dung". Boi kwa (an independent village).
Indelible, <i>adj.</i>	...	A kók" lo.
Indecent, <i>adj.</i>	...	A ning a ngal" lo.
Incurable, <i>adj.</i>	...	{ A dum" awk a she" lo. Sí pék" awk a she" lo.
Incredible, <i>adj.</i>	...	Zúm" awk, a she" lo.
Increase, <i>v.</i>	...	A hlé in, pék. Hlé.
Incite, <i>v.</i>	...	Fórr. ~
Incise, <i>v.</i>	...	Thúk. Thun. Chún. Thai.
In, <i>pn.</i>	...	Ā. Luk kā.
Intoxicating, <i>adj.</i>	...	A rít a mung. A rít a mung" lo = Non-intoxicating.
Intoxicated, <i>adj.</i>	...	Zú a rí
Into, <i>pn.</i>	.	Luk kā. Ā.
Interpreter, <i>n.</i>	...	Saga hyen (Burmese). Hól tium" thú.
Inter, <i>v.</i>	...	Wí. Púm.
Intention, <i>n.</i>	...	Ā dú. A rwak".
Insolent, <i>adj.</i>	...	{ Lúng a luar". Lúng a ngun. Mí puar Rwa m' kai". Lúng ata" lo.
Inclose, <i>v.</i>	...	Pyit. Kúm.
Indian-corn, <i>n.</i>	...	Fung vé.
	<i>v.</i>	...
India-rubber, <i>n.</i>	...	To reap. Fung vé, bowk. Kí" ryéth.
Indian, <i>adj.</i>	...	{ Kalla. Vi.
Indigestion, <i>n.</i>	...	A paw" a fak { A chún a chear". A chún a rai".
Infant, <i>n.</i>	...	Fa" thé. Fa pa chik thé.
Influential, <i>adj.</i>	...	A lyen. Boi byk.
Inform, <i>v.</i>	...	A thowng, chim." Thé thé-Chim thúr.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Inherit, <i>v.</i>	...	Ró, só. Kema ró, k' só" lai = I will inherit the property.
Inside, <i>adv.</i>	...	A chún" na.
Insensible, <i>adj.</i>	...	A the. A rí. A hmā a ngal" lo. A zuél a hmā. Ró wí sung. (Latter means. <i>In extremis</i> , when a man is so ill that he makes his will.)
Innocent, <i>adj.</i>	...	Zé a shwél" lo. Zó a kai" lo.
Iron, <i>n.</i>	...	Tíhr.
Iris, <i>n.</i>	...	Of the eye. Myit" mú.
Is, <i>v.</i>	...	^A she. An the. A úm.
It, <i>p.</i>	...	Amma. Ān. Ā.
Itch, <i>v.</i>	...	Thuk.
<i>n.</i>	...	Thuk" phír.
Ivory, <i>n.</i>	...	Wí how".
Irritate, <i>v.</i>	...	Na, hnók. O klók, chón. Dóng, thúk. Saw.

## J.

Jackal, <i>n.</i>	...	Chung" nea.
Jabber, <i>v.</i>	...	Byé, thum" thuk. Hól a thum. Ka a thum.
Jacket, <i>n.</i>	...	Ankí. To wear = Ankí, rúk. Chin woman's = Kórr. (See under <i>clothes</i> .)
Jar, <i>n.</i>	...	Ūm" pú. (Earthern, for holding <i>su</i> .) Large. Ūm" pú pí. Medium. Ūm" pú lai. Small. Ūm" pú mé. Ūm" pú thé. Brass. Dārr ūm" pú. Brass pot. Mar" lé. Open brass vessel. Mī" ūm. Large earthern jar, glazed. Rá" oha (za).

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Jaw, <i>n.</i>	...	A ka.
Jaw-bone, <i>n.</i>	...	A ka rú.
Jewel, <i>n.</i>	...	Lúng vār (precious stone).
Jeer, <i>v.</i>	...	Thórr. (In anger). Ní, chun (In derision).
Jew's-harp, <i>n.</i>	...	Sung ouí. To play = Thúm.
Jealous, <i>adj.</i>	...	A na shuak. Jealousy. Nā shuak. To be jealous = Na a shuak".
Join, <i>v.</i>	...	Títh. Thón. Fún. Ibúr rā, k' pa hé k' títh" lai = I will join my father at Ibur. Hí thí vār koi in da, an ní thón" lai ? Where do these rivers join ? Fún is used in the sense of living to- gether ; getting married.
Journey, <i>n.</i>	...	Lumb pí. To go on a journey = Kwél, klóng. To prepare food for a journey. Lumb dzaw, fún. Lum dzaw kan in fún" lai = I will get ready food for the journey.
Joke, <i>n.</i>	...	Suppó byé Sheum suk.
Jump, <i>v.</i>	...	Péth.
Just, <i>adj.</i>	...	A dín thé
Jug, <i>n.</i>	...	Sí kwok
Juice, <i>n.</i>	..	A hang. ✓
Juicy, <i>adj.</i>	...	A hāng a thum".
Junior, <i>adj.</i>	...	A nao. ✓ A mé déü A nao déü. A nyem déü.
Jute, <i>n.</i>	...	Kúm.
Juvenile, <i>adj.</i>	...	Nak sher bun. ✓
Jurisdiction, <i>n.</i>	...	Péng. Kó thé". Déng nāk.
Jungle, <i>n.</i>	...	Rum" luk.
Jungle, <i>v.</i>	...	To be overgrown with— Rum" luk, mao a ping" sung. Rum a pai" sung. Rum a nhók. Rum a buā. Rum a thúk.
<i>v.</i>		Rum, sām = To clear the jungle.
Jungle-fowl, <i>n.</i>		Arr, tao.



## ENGLISH.

## CHIN.

Keep, <i>v.</i>	...	Chear. Ruk chear.
Keen, <i>adj.</i>	...	A dú" ko. A rung ko.
Keepsake, <i>n.</i>	...	Min chim" nāk. Min chim" awk ka.
Kernel, <i>n.</i>	...	A mǎi.
Key, <i>n.</i>	...	Pwé nāk.
King-fisher, <i>n.</i>	...	Thing" a la.
Kick, <i>v.</i>	...	Lum. Ké in, lum. As a pony=Pér. As a gun=Shúk.
Kindle, <i>v.</i> (a fire)	...	Mé, vǎn. Mé, thik. Mé, kǎu.
Kidney, <i>n.</i>	...	Kul.
Kill, <i>v.</i>	...	Thāt. Nón. Lai, nón=When one Chin murders another, this term is used. Lai, roi='To destroy, i.e., destruction of Chins by Chins.
Kind, <i>adj.</i>	...	Mí feim" thé. Mí she ang". Mí a ta". Mí nún" ta.
Kinds, <i>n.</i>	..	Varieties=Pún. Different kinds=Pún" dung. Same kind=Pún kat.
Kindred, <i>n.</i>	..	{ Ktlai chun. Chun lé rwa. Rwa chun.
King, <i>n.</i>	...	Rajah. Sheung p' rāng.
Kiss, <i>v.</i>	...	Num.
Knee, <i>n.</i>	..	A kúk.
Knee-cap, <i>n.</i>	...	Kúk rá.
Kneel, <i>v.</i>	...	Kúk, bil.
Knife, <i>n.</i>	...	Nām=(A sword or <i>da</i> ). Thóng" kú=A large <i>da</i> . Nām" thóng=A small knife or dagger. Nām" thé=A small knife or penknife. Nam" pórr = Hamstringing knife.
Know, <i>v.</i>	...	'Thé. Nga. Tium.
Knock, <i>v.</i>	...	Thúk. Dén. Ken. At a door=Inn kā, kón.
Knock-down, <i>v.</i>	..	Ktla thur. Klúk thur.

ENGLISH		CHIN.
Knock-kneed, <i>adj.</i> ...		A kúk, a kóm.
Knot, <i>n.</i>	...	Hrí pé.
<i>v.</i>	...	Hréin. Béü. Pé. Tóng
Knuckle, <i>n.</i>	...	Kút shan.
Krait, <i>n.</i>	...	Leum som.

## L.

Labour, <i>n.</i>	...	Hrien.
		Hrien twen awk.
<i>v.</i>	..	Hrien, twen.
		Hrien, v' twen" sung = Do your work.
		Hrien twen awk k' kól" leo = I am searching for work.
Labourer, <i>n.</i>	...	Hrien twen" thú. A twen" thú pa.
Ladder, <i>n.</i>	...	Hlé. Hlé túm" nāk. Hlé kai" nāk.
		Túm búth = Steps of a Chin house.
Lake, <i>n.</i>	...	Thí lí".
Lamp, <i>n.</i>	...	Mé vān" nāk.
		Mé fahr vān" nāk.
		Mé" fahr. (a) ✓
Language, <i>n.</i>	...✓	Hól. Byé.
		Lai hól = Chin language.
		Kalla hól = Indian language.
		Mí rāng-hól = European language.
		Kól hól = Burmese language.
Land, <i>n.</i>	..	Vólé".
		Ló (fields).

(a) NOTE.—The Chins use no lamps, mainly for the reason that oil of any kind is not procurable in the hills. The Falam chiefs are the only people in whose houses earthen lamps may be found. These were no doubt procured from the Burmese, as there was constant intercourse in the olden days between the Tashous and the Burmese frontier villages. The Chins usually keep large fires burning in their houses and when moving about in the dark they carry pine torches. The pines are sliced down one side of the trunk. This causes the resin of the tree to collect in the wounded surface and much of it exudes. The tree is then felled and the wounded part which is found saturated with turpentiney resin is sliced into thin pieces, and these bits are the pine torch (*me fahr*) of the Chin. They easily light and burn with great brilliance, emitting much thick smoke, and they are not blown out even by a stiff wind. These torches are much prized by Chins and a supply is usually stored in every house. They are used as articles of barter on occasions. Whenever the slaves go to the fields they have to chop some of the torches, and they are usually expected to bring back a few bundles on their return. This causes a great waste, as fine big trees are sliced up and only the part of the trunk near the wounded surface is utilized for making pine torches. In this way a constant destruction of pine trees goes on.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Large, <i>adj.</i>	...	A ngun". Pí. A kow. Thúm ngun" = A large male. Inn pí = A large house.
Lark, <i>n.</i>	...	Chór.
Last, <i>adv.</i>	...	A hnú lé byík"
Late, <i>adv.</i>	...	A hnú lé yā.
<i>v.</i>	...	To be late=Rao. Ktlai. Zé the tik" n' rao" ? Zé da the tik" n' ktlai ? = Why are you so late ?
Laugh, <i>v.</i>	...	Ní. To laugh in derision = Ní, chun. Ní a shuak.
Lac—Lacquer, <i>n.</i>	...	Leung = Black. (Obtained in the Chin Hills.) Ké. = Red. (Obtained from Burma.)
<i>v.</i>	...	To lacquer. = Leung lé ké, thú.
Ladle, <i>n.</i>	...	Kéú. Brass= Darr kéú. Gourd= Kéú.
Lair, <i>n.</i>	...	A úm nāk. A bú.
Lame, <i>adj.</i>	...	A ké a bé".
Lately, <i>adv.</i>	..	A uai in.
Lancet, <i>n.</i>	...	Nām" thé.
Lance, <i>v.</i>	...	Chún. Thúk. Thai. Pé. Lip.
<i>n.</i>	...	Fè.
Landlord, <i>n.</i>	...	Inn a sha" thú. Inn a ngé" thú. Inn boi pa.
Landslip, <i>n.</i>	...	A min.
Lap, <i>n.</i>	...	Vân.
<i>v.</i>	...	To open the lap. = Vân, kâr. To shut the lap. = Vân, chip. To sit in the lap. = Púm. N' k' púm" lai=Take me in your lap.
Lard, <i>n.</i>	...	Vok thao".
Lave, <i>v.</i>	...	Thí in, toị (khól).
Lazy, <i>adj.</i>	...	Mí lo" luk. Mí zé zuen" lo. Mí dai" khlan.
Law, <i>n.</i>	...	Lai púng (Chin). Kalla púng (Foreign).
Lean, <i>v.</i>	...	Hqín.
Lead, <i>n.</i>	...	Kwen. Kwen chik } Shot. Va ka" nāk }

ENGLISH.	CHIN.
Lead, <i>n.</i>	... Sukki ha' nàk = Bullets.
<i>v.</i>	... Bhéo = As a horse.
Leaf, <i>n.</i>	... Hna.
Leak, <i>v.</i>	... Zúth.
Leap, <i>v.</i>	... Péth.
Learn, <i>v.</i>	... Sawn. √ Ngai. Tium.
Leave, <i>v.</i>	... Ka. Kal. Vúng. Klóng. Va. Vát. Lun. Lo.
Leech, <i>n.</i>	... Chang' vét.
Leg, <i>n.</i>	... Ké. Ngai. .
Legend, <i>n.</i>	... Twin' byé.
Leisure <i>v.</i>	... To have = Mun. Not to have leisure = Mun' lo. Athú chú k' mun' = I am now at leisure. Athú k' mun' rí lo = I have no leisure at present.
Length, <i>n.</i>	... A sow. A thúng. A thúng a bí = It is short in length. A thúng a sow = It is very long.
Leopard, <i>n.</i>	... Paw' thé. Paw' lai.
Letter, <i>n.</i>	... Sa. Sa kú.
Lean, <i>adj.</i>	... (Thin). A dér ko. A rú lón thé (only bones).
Left side, <i>adv.</i>	... Ké lé. Ké sé.
Lemon, <i>n.</i>	... Shér.
Lend, <i>v.</i>	... Hlan.
Level, <i>adj.</i>	... Lumb pé. Hmún a rim. Hmún rón.
Leather, <i>n.</i>	... Sup paw'.
Liar, <i>n.</i>	... Mí hlin. Mí lip. Mí díp mí dé. Mí lí awk. Mí lip mí léng.
Lie, <i>v.</i>	... Hlin. Lí. Lip.
<i>n.</i>	... Lí awk. Hlin awk.
Libel, <i>v.</i>	... { Sung, oi. Thung a cheath.
Lid, <i>n.</i>	... A chín. Of a basket = Buk bao' chín. Of a box = Kwung chín.
Liberate, <i>v.</i>	... Klé. Pwé. (Póó).
Lick, <i>v.</i>	... Leā (Leak).

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Light, <i>n.</i>	...	(Not dark). Kwa. Kwa sèú.
<i>adj.</i>	...	(Not heavy). A sán. A rit" lo.
Like, <i>v.</i>	...	Dú. Dhoth. Ngai ko.
Like, <i>pn.</i>	...	Bun. Bung. Bundhúk.
		Naksher bung = Childlike.
		Real bung, sú" tán thé lai = It will melt again like hail.
		Hí hí bundhúk = Like this.
<i>adv.</i>	...	A lik lik. A lò. A dik dik. A lò chí o. A klúk.
Liquor, <i>n.</i>	...	Zú. Zú réú. ' Zú hùe" fa.
Listen, <i>v.</i>	...	Ngai.
Little, <i>adj.</i>	...	Klom" thé. Klom thé thé".
		Klom" pa = A little while.
		Klom" thúk = A very little.
		Pin" thé Pin thé thé".
		A mé" thé. A mé thé thé".
		A zer" thé. Pa chuk thé.
		A mé" zóng = A little thing.
		A ngó" thé. A ngó thé thé".
Lice, <i>n.</i>	...	(Head) Bhik. (Body) Hta.
Live, <i>v.</i>	...	Núng. Úm.
Liver, <i>n.</i>	...	A tin.
Lizard, <i>n.</i>	...	King lung.
		Ngai zér (house)
Lift, <i>v.</i>	...	Soi.
Lightening, <i>n.</i>	...	Min klao.
		To lighten = Min klao, lyék.
Light, <i>v.</i>	...	A fire = Mé, vān. Mé, thik. Mé, káu.
Lily, <i>n.</i>	...	Rí.
		Tiger lily = Dim" teal. (a)
		Dim teal tól a chear" = It is unlucky to pluck a tiger lily.
Lime, <i>n.</i>	...	Fruit = Sai" hok.
		Chemical = Vól" ràng.

(a) NOTE.—The Chins have a saying that if the *dim" teal* flower is plucked the rains will be very heavy. They are, therefore, extremely superstitious about it. Whenever the rains are unusually heavy the Chins always puts it down to some one having plucked this flower. A Chin would on no account touch it and always gives it a wide berth. They have had their minds much exercised when they found we thought no more of plucking the flower than of pulling up a blade of grass, and they have probably wondered why the heavens did not come down bodily when they found the *Keller* plucking the flower wholesale.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Line, <i>n.</i>	...	Lumb. A string = Lā. Hrí. Hrí pí.
<i>v.</i>	...	To draw a line = Lumb, teal.
Lip, <i>n.</i>	...	Muar.
	...	Cracked lips = Muar' king. Muar kāk.
Liquid, <i>n.</i>	...	Thí.
<i>adj.</i>	...	Thí hung.
Lie, <i>v.</i>	...	On the face = Bók, it.
	...	On the back = Thul, it.
	...	On the side = Shír, it.
Load, <i>n.</i>	...	A pórr.
Loan, <i>v.</i>	...	Soi. Hlan.
Lofty, <i>adj.</i>	...	A shan pí.
Long, <i>adj.</i>	...	A sow.
	...	A long time = Kwa sow. Hlan pí.
	...	Long in length = A thúng a sow.
Look out for	...	(To be on the look out) = Hngāk. Zò. Ak.
Look, <i>v.</i>	...	Bí. Mú. Zó.
Look after, <i>v.</i>	...	Hngāk. Zó. Ken. Rhām.
Looking-glass, <i>n.</i>	...	Ktla' lung.
Lose, <i>v.</i>	...	Klaü. Lò (to squander).
Loose, <i>v.</i>	...	Kló. Pwé. Póng.
Love, <i>v.</i>	...	Dú. Ngai. Mí dú. Dhoth.
Lovely, <i>adj.</i>	...	A mī ata' ko. A daw' ko.
Low, <i>adj.</i>	...	Nyem.
Loathsome, <i>adj.</i>	...	Ff' awk.
Look, <i>v.</i>	...	Hróin.
<i>n.</i>	...	A hréin nāk.
Locust, <i>n.</i>	...	Kaw' bók.
Log, <i>n.</i>	...	Thing thúm. ✓
Loins, <i>n.</i>	...	Kél. Kél ném.
Loot, <i>v.</i>	...	Saw lé thél chú (lark).
	...	Hrum hram pí in, lark.
Loud, <i>adj.</i>	...	Fék' pí. Fak' pí.
Louse, <i>n.</i>	...	Rhik (Head). Hta (Body).
<i>v.</i>	...	To look for, in the head = Rhik, zó.
	...	To kill lice between finger nails = Rhik, dé.
	...	To pick out from the head = Rhi, zuen.
Lover, <i>n.</i>	...	Klang' val pa.
Loom, <i>n.</i>	...	Tium thā' nāk. ✓

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Lucky, <i>adj.</i>	...	A vān a ta". Kósin a ta".
Luggage, <i>n.</i>	...	Thil. Saw.
Lurk, <i>v.</i>	...	Thúp. Bók.
Lung, <i>n.</i>	..	Chu-áp.
Lunge, <i>v.</i>	...	Chún Zúk.
Lustre, <i>n.</i>	...	A lung. A kléu.
Lushais, <i>n.</i>	...	Mar" mí.
Lump, <i>n.</i>	...	Klang. A lump of mud = Vólé" klang. A lump of jaggery = Tunkling klang.
Machine, <i>n.</i>	...	Shwe mí lam = A watch. Lút klúr = A spindle. Kí hlúm = Spinning wheel. Tíhr = Machine for spinning bread. Rān hlé = Machine for winding thread on. La hath = Machine for separating seed from cotton. Ka lí. La tchai = Bow used to beat out cotton.
Mad, <i>adj.</i>	...	A rúth.
Maggot, <i>n.</i>	..	Thow lúng.
Maiden, <i>n.</i>	...	Nok" nú. Nú" thé.
Maintain, <i>v.</i>	...	Zuat. Chóm. Thó. Rhām. Zó lé ken.
Maize, <i>n.</i>	...	Fung" vé. Black variety = Múm.
Make, <i>v.</i>	...	Sher. Suk (sa). Shuk. Twen.
Malady, <i>n.</i>	...	A zaw. A zawth.
Male, <i>n.</i>	...	A pa.
Maltreat, <i>v.</i>	...	Vél. Shik. Twit. Rhém.
Man, <i>n.</i>	...	Mí (general). A pa. Mí pa = A man. Mí nú = A woman. Mí fa = A child.
Mane, <i>n.</i>	...	Rung" thuang.
Mango, <i>n.</i>	...	Hai.
Many, <i>adj.</i>	...	{ A thum" pí. Fung fak". A thum" thúk.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
March, v.	...	Kal. Ka. Vúng. Lun. Va.
"	..	Klóng. Lumb pí. Klóng.
	✓	Ní kat" klóng = One day's march.
Mat, n.	..	Pérr. Pérr htút" nāk = Sitting mat. Pérr it nāk = Sleeping mat.
Mare, n.	..	Rung" pí.
Match, to have a, v.		Zuem. Sél. Chér. Mui ken, zuem Mui ken, zél. Mui káp, zuem = To have a shooting match. Rung sai, zuem. Rung sai, chér = To have a pony match.
Mantis, n.		Péng.
Mark, n.	..	Mui" chón. A Né.
Market, n.		Saw zuar" nāk
Marry, v.	.	Nú" pí, tit. Fún Also expressed thus— Kan ní úm" lai = We will live to- gether. Inn dung, chear" = To keep a second establishment or a concu- bine. Vok" arr. Arr sa thā." Vok sa thā." = Applied to animal killed to cele- brate a marriage feast.
Marsh, n.	.	Thí lí" ohér.
Master, n.	...	Boi" pa.
Matches, n.	...	Mó" la. Mé thúk. Suppaw tyék. Mé. Zun kong méla.
Martin, n.	...	{ Animal = Rung ón. Bird = Ván Vá
Magnify, v.	...	Angun. Kow.
Maim, v.	...	Expressed by the injury done— Tha, pé = To hamstring. Káp = To shoot. Fé in, chún = To spear. Nám" thé in, chún = To stab. Nám thé in, thun = To cut. Paw, hlai = To cut open the belly.
Manacle, v.	...	Kút lé ké, tihr in, hréin (ken).



ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Manacle, <i>n.</i>	...	Kdt hréin" nāk. Tíhr hréin.
Mantle, <i>n.</i>	...	Pwen. Sown nāk pwen (silk). Sun lo pwen (black silk mantle).
Manure, <i>n.</i>	...	Inn thoi nún.
	<i>v.</i>	Inn thoi nún { Chear. Saw. Kléth. Húa.
Marigold, <i>n.</i>	...	Vĩ pung phar.
Mark, <i>v.</i>	...	Teal.
Mate, <i>n.</i>	...	A hoi. A koi.
Mamotee, <i>n.</i>	...	Thú mui". To dig with = <i>Saw</i> .
Marrow, <i>n.</i>	...	A rú mú.
Meat, <i>n.</i>	...	A sa. A tháth.
Melt, <i>v.</i>	...	Êr. Zú.
Meet, <i>v.</i>	...	Thón. Týt. Pyan. Mú. To go out and meet = Dón.
Mend, <i>v.</i>	...	Sher. Sher tân.
Merchant, <i>n.</i>	...	Saw zuar". Saw dawr".
Medicine, <i>n.</i>	...	Sí. Chum.
Meek, <i>adj.</i>	...	Mí feim" thé. Mí nún" ta. Mí úm" tium. A tin a feim" ko.
Melon, <i>n.</i>	...	Mai.
Menses, <i>n.</i>	...	Kla htí. Hní shúk.
Menstruate, <i>v.</i>	...	Kla htí, shuak.
	<i>n.</i>	Hní, shúk.
Mercy, <i>n.</i>	...	Zân" fak.
	<i>v.</i>	To be merciful { Zân fak, ngal". Zân, a fak. To have no mercy = Zân fak ngal" lo.
Merry, <i>adj.</i>	...	A ní" léng mung.
Meteor, <i>n.</i>	...	Arfí a zuan.
Measure, <i>v.</i>	...	Ré ( <i>see</i> under Ré). Rél. Hí zél, hé ré" thwa = Measure these planks. For grain = Rón. Klang rél, ré zá za da a úm, v' rón" thwa = Measure the grain.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Measure, <i>v.</i>	...	For cloth, &c.=Dóm thă. Hí pwen, dóm k' thă" lai = I will measure this cloth Body, fingers, &c.=Thă. N' kút, k' thă" lai = I will take the measurement of your fingers. Animals=Súm. A tang súm rúk an the" = It was six hands round the chest. Lum is used for measuring planks. land, houses. (For other measures see under Gram- mar.)
Middle, <i>n.</i>	...	A lai. A lai" fung.
Milk, <i>n.</i>	...	Núk" hăng.
Millet, <i>n.</i>	...	Făng=Small grain. Chun pung. Făng fak"=Millet grain.
Misfortune, <i>n.</i>	...	A she" fak. A chun" fak.
Miss, <i>v.</i>	...	Ken" lo. Thai" lo.
Mist, <i>n.</i>	...	Myen mé.
<i>v.</i>	...	Myen mé, zam = To spread. Myen mé, ktla = To be misty. Myen mé, zil = To settle down.
Mistake, <i>v.</i>	...	Pul.
Midnight, <i>adv.</i>	...	Zân" tim. Kó tim (for <i>Kwa tim</i> ).
Midway, <i>n.</i>	...	Lumb" tim. Lumb" lai.
Midday, <i>adv.</i>	...	Ní chún sung. Chún nă.
Mildew, <i>n.</i>	...	A buar.
Military, <i>n.</i>	...	Ra kap" thú. Military officer = Ra" boi pa.
Mimic, <i>v.</i>	...	Sheum suk, tium.
Mince, <i>v.</i>	...	Thúk. Năm thé in, dén.
Mind, <i>n.</i>	...	A lúng A zea.
Mingle, <i>v.</i>	...	Saw. Zaw. Nón. Húa.
Mire, <i>n.</i>	...	Non chérk.
Mirthful, <i>adj.</i>	...	A ní" len ko.
Miser, <i>n.</i>	...	Mí nim. Mí sheang" lo.
Mix, <i>v.</i>	...	Saw. Zaw. Nón.
Midday meal, <i>n.</i>	...	Chún chaw."
Moist, <i>adj.</i>	...	A chin.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Money, <i>n.</i>	...	Tunka. Ngún. Zawk awk.
Monkey, <i>n.</i>	...	Yowng = Short-tailed. Ngao = Long-tailed. Ū hó" = Holuks. Pouch in the mouth = Byang.
Month, <i>n.</i>	...	Kla. This month = Thú" kla. Next month = Kla" dé. Month after = Dé" fén. Three months after = Dé" chin. Last month = Ní" kla. Monthly = Kla fa. Every other month = Kla kat dón ná.
More, <i>adj.</i>	...	Rí.
Moon, <i>n.</i>	...	Kla pa. Half-moon (waxing) = Kla pa a hóng chúk. Half-moon (waning) = Kla pa a váng chúk. Light of the moon = Kla pa sóú. New = Kla pa dé ka. Full = Kla pa a tim. Old moon = Kla pa a lo dé mung. Moonlight = Kla pa ktlâng. Rise = Kla pa shuak. Set = Kla pa ktla. No moon = Kla pa lo. Kla pa mui.
Morning, <i>adv.</i>	...	Zín" ka. This morning = Ní tai". Tomorrow morning = Tai" sín. Morning and evening = Zín zán. Yesterday morning = Ní zán zín ka. Evering morning = Zín fa thé.
Most, <i>adj.</i>	...	A thum byſk".
Moth, <i>n.</i>	...	P' lip.
Mother, <i>n.</i>	...	A nú.
Mountain, <i>n.</i>	...	Ktlâng. Fing. Ktlâng phar. Peak.
Mourn, <i>v.</i>	...	Tup. A ta" shek ko. Ngai a chear". Lúng a chear".
Mouse, <i>n.</i>	...	Zú. Zú thé.
Mouth, <i>n.</i>	...	Ka.
Moustache, <i>n.</i>	...	Muar" múl.

ENGLISH.	CHIN.
Mock, <i>v.</i>	... Ní. Thórr. Sheum, suk. Ní, chun
Modern, <i>adj.</i>	... A thur.
Modest, <i>adj.</i>	... A kúng. A ning a ngal.
Mole, <i>n.</i>	... Pá chik (a wharf). Vó vók. Chír chík = Animal. Zú boí = Field-vole. Zú" vór = Mole-hill.
Molest, <i>v.</i>	... O klók, chón. O lók, chón.
Monsoon, <i>n.</i>	... Fúr" pí kla. ✓ Rwa" pí kla.
Monthly, <i>adv.</i>	... Kla fa thé in.
Morose, <i>adj.</i>	... { A tin a foi." A zea a ta lo." Ai a powng" ko. A mí a chear.
Mosquito, <i>n.</i>	... Mí" shé.
Moss, <i>n.</i>	... Pharr kórr.
Most <i>adj.</i>	... Superlative degree— Byík. Chin. Ko.
Motive, <i>n.</i>	... Kóng. Lumb. Kara.
Mould, <i>v.</i>	... Sher.
Mouthful, <i>adj.</i>	... Ká kat pí in.
Move, <i>v.</i>	... Säng. Pém = To another house or village.
Mortar, <i>n.</i>	... Súm. Sí rheà nāk = For grinding medicine. Kúl = Pestle.
Music, <i>n.</i>	... A awn. Hla sa.
Musical instrument, <i>n.</i>	... Thing thung.
<i>v.</i>	... To play = Thing thung, thúm.
Much, <i>adj.</i>	... A thum" pí. A thum" thók.
Mud, <i>n.</i>	... Non chérk. Kluk.
Mule, <i>n.</i>	... La.
Mucus, <i>n.</i>	... Of the nose = Nar núp.
Mulberry, <i>n.</i>	... Thí mui kúng.
Mumps, <i>n.</i>	... Byang" paw.
Muscle, <i>n.</i>	... Tól. K' bān tól = My biceps. K' pé tól = My thigh muscles.
Mushroom, <i>n.</i>	... Pa phar".

ENGLISH.	CHIN.
Must, <i>adv.</i>	... Expressed by the future tense. Also in the following ways— Shwel' lai. N' ka' shwel' lai = You must go. Sok. Thuk thuk. N' ka' sok lai = You must go. N' ka' nga a she' = You must go.
Murmur, <i>v.</i>	... Zai.
Mutilate, <i>v.</i>	... See Maim.
Mutton, <i>n.</i>	... Méhé sa. Thú sa.
Muzzle, <i>n.</i>	... A kă. Of a gun = Méthal kă.
Mutter, <i>v.</i>	... Zai.
Mustard plant, <i>n.</i>	... An' tum.
Murder, <i>v.</i>	... Mí, thăt. Lai, nón
Murderer, <i>n.</i>	... Mí thăt thú.
My, <i>p.</i>	... Kema. Kan. K.
Myself, <i>p.</i>	... Ké kúm. Kema zóng. Ké chú. Ké sa. Ké tha.
Mythun, <i>n.</i>	... Shear. ✓ Ma' tân = First cross between my- thun and ordinary cow. The' liem = Cross between <i>ma tân</i> and mythun. Lai' lurr = Cross between mythun and a <i>the liem</i> . Sun kling = Cross between a my- thun and a <i>lai lurr</i> . Sé' lo = Cross between a mythun and a <i>sun kling</i> (a) (A perfect mythun, after the fifth cross.)

(a) NOTE.—It is only when the animal reaches this stage that it is considered a perfect mythun, i.e., after the fifth generation. Previous to this the Chin place no great value on the cross-breed. It is only the perfect mythun (Sé' lo) that is considered fit for offering as sacrifice, and this is the only use that the Chin has for these animals, besides forming part of the dowry he has to pay to the parents of the girl he wants to marry. They are never milked or used as beasts of burden or for ploughing. Magnificent mythun are found on these hills. They are allowed to roam about at large and never seem to get into a wild state. The Chins say that the animal is never found in a wild state; but that it is always the result of cross-breeding between a wild bison and an ordinary village cow in the first instance and continued crossing of the offspring with perfect mythun till the fifth generation.

When an animal is to be sacrificed it is singled out from the herd and driven to the village where the beast is tied to a stake and left there for five days without food or water. This the Chins say makes the meat very tender. On the day of the sacrifice the animal is killed either by being shot with arrows or by a gun or

## ENGLISH.

## CHIN.

Mythun, n.—*conoid*.Zín kta = Mythun with white legs.  
Shear dhó (*Dhót*) kta = A black mythun.

Shear teal = Piebald mythun.

Kí kóng = A male mythun.

Kí thei = A female mythun.

Shear fa = A mythun calf.

Sh'áyk = Dung of mythun.

v. ... Shear a pué = To die of an epidemic.

## N.

Nail n.

... Tehr fúng.

Tack = Tehr fúng thé.

it is speared; in the first instance the animal suffering great agony before it is put out of its misery, as the arrows are shot at random into all parts of its body till one pierces its heart. The carcass is then cut up, boiled, and the flesh eaten by the assembled guests, accompanied by the usual *su*-drinking, dancing, song-singing, and winding up with free fights, in which many broken heads and broken bones is the appropriate finale!

*Mythun*, though very shy in the presence of strangers, are perfectly quiet with Chins, who have no difficulty in catching any of the herd they may require. During the rains, when the rivers are in flood, they keep to the mountain tops where there is abundance of grazing, and in the dry season they descend to the lower slopes and valleys as the grass dries up on the mountain tops.

Each village has its herd and they form the most valued possession of the chiefs. A good *mythun* is valued at from Rs. 100 to Rs. 150.

From a Chin's point of view the most valuable kinds are those that are entirely black or those quite black, but with white legs.

A *mythun* is considered a good exchange for a slave, and they usually form part of the dowry given by the bridegroom to the parents of the bride.

A *mythun* is the highest form of sacrifice a Chin can make, and he usually reserves it as a final coup on his *nat*, when all other offerings have failed to produce the desired effect.

After successful raids, or during a marriage or other important ceremony of that kind, large numbers of *mythun*, according to the social position of the giver of the feast, are killed to celebrate the event, whatever it is, and the assembled guests literally gorge themselves with the boiled flesh. Except during these feasts the Chin, as a rule, rarely eats meat, his staple food being boiled grain, chiefly millet and Indian-corn.

*Mythun* are found with a variety of colours: some are perfectly white (albinos); others are seen perfectly black; then there are piebald and skewbald varieties met with, the latter being white, yellow, and reddish-brown. The imperfect *mythun* is usually found of the brownish colour of ordinary cattle.

When with young they are usually fierce and will not hesitate to attack any one who may venture to approach their young. Under domestication they become extremely tame and allow their calves to be handled quite freely. They are excellent milkers and yield a very delicious rich milk. The Chins, however, never milk them.

The skins are always preserved. These are dried and are used for sitting or sleeping on, or they are cut up when fresh and made into drum-heads. Bags and pouches are also often made of *mythun* hide; but more commonly these are met with made of bear, tiger, or panther skins. Excepting the skin and bones, all the rest of the animal including the entrails and internal organs is eaten; the brain, liver, and heart being considered *ut-bu*.

The skull with the horns are dried and fixed to the wall of the ancestral hall,

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Nail, <i>n.</i> — <i>conold.</i>	...	Screw = Tehr mehr. Vo how. (Burmese.)
<i>v.</i>	...	To hammer a nail = Fúng, ken.
Naked, <i>adj.</i>	...	Pwen lo in. Hní lé kórr lo in.
Name, <i>n.</i>	...	A min.
<i>v.</i>	...	Min, suk.
Narrow, <i>adj.</i>	...	A ván a bí. A bí. A thúng a bí. A puk a bí.
Nasty, <i>adj.</i>	...	Fý awk.
Nauseating, <i>adj.</i>	...	Luark a shuak awk. Luark awk. Fí awk.

or what represents it in a Chin house, which is the front verandah or the large room next it. Thus, in most Chin houses, vast collections of *mythun* heads are always met with. The greater the chief and the longer back he can trace his origin, the greater the collection of these heads. In Chinland it is looked upon as a sort of badge of wealth and rank.

When a chief dies a few of these skulls are fixed to posts and erected over the grave of the departed one. Chiefs who die violent deaths, or who expire away from their villages, are always buried at the main entrance gateway of the village; and over the grave a resting-place is prepared for travellers with large slabs of stones and a number of posts adorned with *mythun* heads are put up all round.

These are one of the commonest sights met with in Chinland. Nearly every village one comes to these posts with *mythun* heads are met with; and even in fields or on the paths where sacrifices have been offered up or a bargain perhaps has been concluded these posts have been erected to commemorate the event.

It is therefore difficult to think of the Chin without his *mythun*, so important a place does it take in his life. He is not given to drawing, but a *mythun* head is about the only thing he can draw; and rude sketches or carvings are often met with on these posts or on the large fences surrounding their houses.

*Mythun* are also modelled in clay and these tiny images are used as offerings to *nats* in cases of illness where the afflicted one cannot afford to purchase the real animal. Often approaching a village one comes across large numbers of these clay images lying along the pathways, especially at the gateways.

Owing to the way they are allowed to roam about at large *mythun* are frequently the cause of violent feuds and disputes between neighbouring villages and tribes. Sometimes the wrong animal is killed by mistake; then the owner rises up in his wrath and a violent dispute ensues, the owner trying to increase the value of his lost animal and the slayer doing his utmost to cut down the value to the lowest point, and neither will yield to the other. Partisans take part in the quarrel which becomes interminable, and in the older days there was but one ending to such disputes: it was war to the knife, and firearms were resorted to; and as often as not bloodshed resulted and so a deadly feud was established. Even now our Political Officers have considerable trouble in settling such cases to the satisfaction of both sides.

In some parts of the Chin Hills where the population is scanty, wild animals exist in numbers, such as wild dogs and panther, and these prey upon the herds of *mythun* and kill many of them. Even at Haku, China from time to time bring in reports of some of their herds having been killed and eaten by wild dogs, jackals, or panther. At certain seasons of the year, especially in the dry season when pasturage is scarce, the herds are attacked by epidemics of some fatal form of disease, the exact nature of which I have not been able to learn, and large numbers are carried off in this way; so that taking one thing with another, the *mythun* does not get a fair chance of propagating itself with any degree of rapidity.

## ENGLISH.

## CHIN.

Nausca, <i>n.</i>	...	Luark.
Naval, <i>n.</i>	...	A lai. A lai hri.
Near, <i>adv.</i>	...	A nai thé. A nai in.
Necessary, <i>adj.</i>	...	Nga. Thuk thuk. Vèk vèk. N' ka" nga a she = It is necessary for you to go.
Neck, <i>n.</i>	...	Hóng. Órr. Nape of = Thúk órr.
Necklace, <i>n.</i>	...	Hti. Púm" tek (a) = Of black Chin beads.

(a) NOTE.—*Pum" tek* is a bead that a Chin values more than anything else he possesses. According to Chin tradition they are said to be the dung of celestial goats which has fallen to the earth and assumed the forms of these beads. In a Chin family these beads are considered as heirlooms and are passed on from father to son and very rarely indeed will a Chin part with his beads. He will sacrifice anything in preference to them. The one object in a Chin chief's life is to collect as many as he can of these beads, for the more of them he possesses the greater will be his dignity and influence. A chief with a large necklace of these beads is the most envied person in the village or even tribe. If he possesses a large quantity of them, they are made up into necklaces and these are worn by himself, his chief wife, and his children. A proud man is the chief, who can thus boast of a large number of these necklaces. They are met with in various shapes: round, oval, cylindrical, and diamond shaped. The Chins value a good bead from Rs. 5 to Rs. 80, so that a large necklace is worth a lot of money according to their estimation. These beads seem to be made of some hard substance like putrified wood or flint. They are very heavy and firm in texture and sparks can be struck from them with a steel; in fact this is one of the tests of a good bead. A knife makes no impression on the surface, so hard is it. They are white inside and seem to be covered with a hard, black enamel outside, through which appear a series of white lines running round the bead. In the course of time as the enamel gets worn away the white substance of the bead shows itself. This may be seen in all old beads. The strange part is that the composition of these beads has baffled all the bead-makers of Europe. Samples have at various times been sent to Europe, but all the leading bead-makers have declared their inability to imitate them or to even say what they were made of. As they were never made in Chinland, it is evident they must have found their way here from Lushailand and Chittarong; so it is strange that they are not met with elsewhere. It is only the *Lai* tribes and their off-shoots who possess these beads in any large quantities, and it is an extremely interesting question to ascertain how they originally became possessed of them; of course, their own tradition must be put aside as absurd. At present one can only conclude that they were made by some particular tribe or even one individual, and that the art of making them was lost on the death of that particular man, he not having divulged the secret of their manufacture to any one else; and it must have been a long time ago, as all the specimens met with are of considerable antiquity. Besides the *Lais* and their descendants, these beads are rarely found among the other tribes of the Chin Hills. Some of the Tashon chiefs possess a few, but these they are said to have obtained from the *Lais*. Further north they are not met with at all. As I said before they form the most valued possession of a Chin chief and they are the prerogative only of chiefs, slaves not being permitted to wear them. There is little a Chin would hesitate to do to secure possession of some extra necklaces. Some time ago an interpreter was supposed to have stolen a necklace of these beads



## ENGLISH.

## CHIN

Necklace, *n.*—*conoid*. Kwon thun = Of red cylindrical beads (worn by Chin women made

belonging to one of the Haka chiefs during a drunken feast. The man was ~~dead~~, but as nothing could be proved against him he was acquitted. But this did not satisfy the China. They firmly suspected him of having stolen it and nothing would satisfy them but the punishment of the man and the restoration of the missing necklace. That was the Chin's idea of justice. They could not make out why he had been acquitted by us and why he had not been tortured till he had restored the stolen article. So the matter stood till the Chins got their opportunity, and this came when the interpreter went to a distant village to carry some message for the Political Officer. Shortly after news was brought in that the wretched man had been set upon when approaching the village and he had been done to death in a horrible manner. That was how they exacted their revenge for the loss of their beads. The crime, however, could be brought home to no one, as it had been committed in a distant part of the hills in a lonely jungle-path. Among themselves these beads are the cause of constant disputes and feuds, and as in the case of *mythun* often lead to bloodshed. In the marriage of chiefs they form the chief item in the dowry the bridegroom has to pay to the bride's brother or parents. The higher the social standing of the bride the larger the number of beads that has to be paid. Usually the full amount is not paid at once, but in small instalments of two or three, extending over many years. It happens, in some cases, where a father has not been able to pay up the full number of beads agreed upon, that the son has to complete the number in the event of the death of his father before the dowry has been completed. In the event of the son repudiating the debt, the parents of the widow may compel her to come and live with them and work for them or to marry her to any one they choose to select. In order to avoid this the son takes on the debt and pays it off as opportunity offers. Thirty to 50 beads are the usual number paid as part of a marriage portion. If he can avoid it the happy bridegroom never pays up the full number at once. As each bead he gives is like so much blood drawn from his veins, he temporises by giving one or two beads at intervals of a year or so. If, however, the parents are obdurate and refuse to hand over their daughter till the full number is paid down at once, which is seldom the case, the bridegroom, if he is at all ardent, has to put a good face on it and pay down the full amount of the dowry before he can claim his bride. In case of a separation or a divorce, which is the same thing in Chinland, if it has been the result of the misconduct of the wife, the parents have to take back the girl and restore a part of the beads or other article received as dowry. If, however, the divorce has been the result of some failing on the part of the husband, no part of the dowry is returned. When a chief dies his beads as heirlooms become the property of his eldest son by his chief wife. A chief often has many secondary wives, who are really only concubines, the children of whom do not inherit any of the property. If he dies childless then his beads and other property are divided among his brothers or their eldest sons.

When an important chief dies a few of his beads are buried with him, so that when he reaches the spirit-world he might have something to show what his social standing was, and for this reason and also that he might have somebody to wait on him and attend to his wants in the spirit-world. In the days previous to our advent into these hills when a chief died it was customary to kill and bury in the same grave with him a few slaves. The old chiefs refer to those days of departed glory with a tinge of sadness!

When a witch (*kwatang*) is called in to be consulted as to the course of a case of serious illness, or to foretell some other event, she usually claims a bead, if she can get it, as the price of her divinations.

These occasions, such as the giving or receiving of a bead or beads, or the conclusion of a successful bargain, &c., are ratified by the inevitable *an-drinking*, when one or more pots are provided and all the friends of both parties are invited and soon every one becomes intoxicated, and amidst an indescribable scene of incessant jabbering, scuffling, shouting, and spitting at one another, and abuse of

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
		into thick necklaces). (b)
Neigh, <i>v.</i>	...	Awn. This word is used to express sounds produced by all animals, birds, insects, except a dog, for whose bark <i>aw</i> is used.
Nephew, <i>n.</i>	...	A thń.
Nest, <i>n.</i>	...	Vār bú.
<i>v.</i>	...	To build a nest = Bú, sher. Báth. To lay eggs or breed in the nest = Bú, thíth. Bu, fāth.
Net, <i>n.</i>	...	Shúr.
Never, <i>adv.</i>	...	Bal'lo. Shwel'lo. Zé tik ka.
Next, <i>pn.</i>	...	Powng.
<i>adv.</i>	...	Dé. Kla dé = Next month. Vé. Kúm vé = Next year.
New, <i>adj.</i>	...	A thur.
News, <i>n.</i>	...	A thowng. Byé.
Nearly, <i>adv.</i>	...	Dé mung.
Needle, <i>n.</i>	...	A tim.
<i>v.</i>	...	To thread a needle = Tim, thil.
Nerve, <i>n.</i>	...	Thā. Thā hri. ✓
Nettle, <i>n.</i>	...	Tow hú.
<i>v.</i>	...	To be stung by a nettle = Tow hú né, a shé
Niece, <i>n.</i>	...	A thń.
Night, <i>n.</i>	.	Zān.

the filthiest kind and scenes only to be met with at a Chin boose, the business for which they are assembled is supposed to be settled, but often, owing to their mauling condition at the time, they cannot decide next day in whose favour or how the bargain or transaction was ended and the whole performance has therefore to be gone over again!

(b) Note — The *kwon thun* is a long, cylindrical, opaque, red bead made of some very hard substance, like coral. They are very heavy and of firm texture, nothing but pounding with a hammer will break them. They possess a high degree of polish when new. They are strung on thread and 30 to 50 strands of these form one necklace as worn by Chin women. They reach well down to the stomach, being worn much longer than the *pum tek* necklaces. These beads are brought into the hills by the Burmese traders and sold to the Chins, the price paid being Rs. 15 to Rs. 20 for a complete necklace of 30 strand. They are worn only by women, and are found amongst all the Southern tribes, as well as the Shunkias. They are not exclusively confined to chiefs like the *Pumtek*, but are worn indiscriminately by all classes. A slave may present his wife with a *kwon thun* should he have the wherewithal to do so. They are not accepted as part-payments of dowries, like the *pum tek*, and beyond ornaments, they take no part in the social economy of the Chin. These beads are also used to ornament the *Lahm* or ceremonial head-dress of chiefs' wives.

ENGLISH.

CHIN.

Night, <i>n.</i> — <i>conold</i> ..	To make a night of it, to sit up all night = Kwa, dé. Kwa k' dé" lai = I will see the day in. Zân muf" = Night time. Zân tim" = Midnight. Zân ko dé = All night. Chún zân hlan in = All night and day. Zân fa thé = Nightly. Zân lé = Evening. Thú zân = Tonight. Thung zân = Tomorrow night. Ní zân, zân = Yesterday night. Zân ryeā = Evening meal. Zân nā = Night time.
Nine, <i>adj.</i>	... Per kwa.
Nineteen, <i>adj.</i>	... Per hlé kwa.
Ninety, <i>adj.</i>	... Sowm kwa.
Nit, <i>n.</i>	... Rhik thí.
No ( <i>negative</i> )	... A she lo". She pék" hla. A she hla.
Noon, <i>adv.</i>	... Chún na. Chún sung.
Nose, <i>n.</i>	... A nar. Tip of nose = Nar phar
Nostril, <i>n.</i>	... Nar kā. ✓ Nar hóng.
Nowhere, <i>adv.</i>	... A ko za" thé, a úm lo.
Nor, <i>conj.</i>	... A she lo".
Nod, <i>v.</i>	... Lú, shuk.
Noisy, <i>adj.</i>	... Na ring. ✓ Na ring" hla = Don't make a noise (or be noisy).
Noise, <i>n.</i>	... Na ring.
<i>v.</i>	... To make a noise = Na a ring
None, <i>pro.</i>	... A úm lo.
Noose, <i>n.</i>	... Rup.
Nothing, <i>n.</i>	... Zé mun a úm lo". A zé ùm lo. Zé the yā a úm lo". Zé zóng a úm lo".
Now	... A thú.
Number, <i>v.</i>	... Ró.
Numb, to be, <i>v.</i>	... It sung. K' ké a it" sung = My leg is numb.

ENGLISH.	CHIN.
	O.
Oath, <i>n.</i>	... Shét sa.
<i>v.</i>	... To take an oath ( <i>a</i> ) { Sh' hri ktlai (for Shear hri ktlai). Shét sa ding. Volé," é.
Oak, <i>n.</i>	... Thing klí.
Obey, <i>v.</i>	... Byé ngai. ✓ Kwa, suk.
Object, <i>v.</i>	... Khtlow. Al.
Obtain, <i>v.</i>	... Lark. Ngé. Mú. Pórr thur } Causative verbs. Kai thur } Lark thur }
Obese, <i>adj.</i>	... A thao. ✓ Ko rhing" thun. Búl" nāk. Thoi" nāk. Zín" vók.
Oblation, <i>n.</i>	... { Rhing" that. Arr" thun. Vok" thun. An búé (bul). Rí búé.
Obscene, <i>adj.</i>	... Shik nāk byé. A ta lo" byé.
Observe, <i>v.</i>	... Zó.
Occan, <i>n.</i>	... Rí lí.
Occupation, <i>n.</i>	... Hrién.
Occur, <i>v.</i>	... Thwā. Shuā.
Odour, <i>n.</i>	... A num.

(*a*) NOTE — Eating a pinch of earth is the commonest form of Chin oath, especially among themselves. It is considered a very binding form of oath, as they believe the party who breaks it will speedily become like the earth he swallowed. Drawing blood from a *mythun* or from the arms of the contracting parties and mixing this in water and drinking it off while the *Kosin* is called upon to bear witness to the compact is a form of oath reserved only for very special occasions, and this was the form of oath taken when the troops came into the hills, and an oath of everlasting friendship was sworn between ourselves and the Chins. The *sh' hri ktlai*, as the term implies, is simply holding on to the rope to which the *mythun* is tied, and both parties repeating a form of words, calling on the spirits of the swearers to bear witness to the compact made and to inflict untold punishments on the one that first breaks his oath. This is the form Chins use, amongst themselves when cementing friendship between tribes.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Odour, <i>n.</i>	...	A rim.
Offal, <i>n.</i>	...	A rí. A rún.
Offend, <i>v.</i>	...	Fa suk. Shwél. Saw thur. Tin a hún thur.
Offering, <i>n.</i>	...	Luksóng.
Offence, <i>n.</i>	...	A shwél.
Offender, <i>n.</i>	...	A shwél thú.
Offer, <i>v.</i>	...	Pók. Tin.
Often, <i>adv.</i>	...	A thú" rhuak.
Oil, <i>n.</i>	...	Chí ri thí".
Old, <i>adj.</i>	...	Ū pa. A thér. Ū pa" she ai sung = He is old. K' thér" sung = I am old. Tét = Old, worn out. Applied to things. K' pwen a tét dí = My cloth has become old. Lí. Hlun. = Ancient. Kó hlun" = The old village; name of old Haka.
Ointment, <i>n.</i>	...	Sa thao".
Omen, <i>n.</i>	...	Byé bóng. N' byé bóng kózín né an } Y o u zón" ... } a r e N' byé bóng, mul a kwé ko } lucky. Bóng. = This is the bird which the Chin considers a propitious omen, if he sees or hears it, before under- taking anything.
<i>v.</i>	...	Bóng byék = The bóng calls. Bóng an byék" lai achún, ata" lai = It will be a good omen if the bóng calls.
On, <i>pn.</i>	...	A chúng à. A chúng lé yà.
Once, <i>adv.</i>	...	Wé kat.
One, <i>adj.</i>	...	Per kat.
Onion, <i>n.</i>	...	Ka" chuen.
Only, <i>adv.</i>	...	Byé thé. Lón thé.
Open, <i>v.</i>	...	Hóng. Pwé (Poé). Hún (Hón). Inn ká, hún" = Open the door. Háng. N' ká, háng" = Open your mouth.

ENGLISH.	CHIN.
Open, <i>v.</i> — <i>concl'd.</i> ...	Kár only used as below :— N' vān, kár" = Open your thighs (lap). Hao. N' myit, hao" = Open your eyes. Har. Sān (sa) = To open out or extend. N' kút, har" = Open your hand. Kow. Kow hla = Don't open it. Póng = Kópríp póng" thwa = Open the box. Tin hún = Opening the liver, i.e., anger, rage. Tin a hún = To be angry. A pāng a poé" = He opened his waistcloth. N' kórr, póe" thwa = Open or take off your jacket.
Oppose, <i>v.</i> ...	Ruk kap vé. Thúk vé. Khtlow.
Oppress, <i>v.</i> ...	Hrum hram pí in, the. Hrum hram in, kwa, shuk.
Open-handed, <i>adj.</i> ...	Mí she ang".
Opinion, <i>n.</i> ...	Rwa. Rwath.
Opposite, <i>adv.</i> ...	Pin lé yā. Hmai lé yā.
Or, <i>conj.</i> ...	A she lo" achún.
Orange, <i>n.</i> ...	Thí thú".
Order, <i>n.</i> ...	Byé.
<i>v.</i> ...	Chim.
<i>adv.</i> ...	In order = Ta" thé in. A feim in.
Orehid, <i>n.</i> ...	Thing kyip. Thing phar.
Ordure, <i>n.</i> ...	Áyk, Zún. Nún.
Orifice, <i>n.</i> ...	A kā. A wí. A hóng. A king.
Ornament, <i>n.</i> ...	Different words are used for each kind of ornament, which see.
Original, <i>adj.</i> ...	Ma sa". Ma sá byík". Originally ( <i>adv.</i> ) = Ma sa in. Ma sa kún.
Orphan, <i>n.</i> ...	A pa lé nú a the (a úm" lo).
Other, <i>adj.</i> ...	A dung.
Otter, <i>n.</i> ...	Shai rim.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Otherwise, <i>conj.</i>	...	A she lo <sup>n</sup> a chún. A she lo á. A she lo <sup>n</sup> kún.
Ours, <i>p.</i>	...	Kan ní. Kan ní sa.
Outside, <i>adv.</i>	...	A leng á. Ko leng <sup>n</sup> a. A thwella.
Out-house, <i>n.</i>	...	Inn <sup>n</sup> thé.
Over, <i>pn.</i>	...	A lyem. Ktläng an lyem <sup>n</sup> sung = He has crossed over the mountain ( <i>verb</i> ). Ktläng lyem <sup>n</sup> á = across the mount- ain.
Overawe, <i>v.</i>	...	Tí thur. Päng thur.
Overflow, <i>v.</i>	...	Al <sup>n</sup> yen.
Overhead, <i>adv.</i>	...	A chúng á. A chúng lé yá.
Oven, <i>n.</i>	...	Lúng <sup>n</sup> thú. Bawl chwan <sup>n</sup> nāk.
Overcome, <i>v.</i>	...	Thai. Úk.
Overtake, <i>v.</i>	...	Ruk pān. Ruk pak. Ruk kan pak <sup>n</sup> lai = I will overtake you.
Overturn, <i>n.</i>	...	Ktía thur. A hléth tha lum, ktía.
Overcast, to be, <i>v.</i>	...	(As the sky.) ✓ Kwa, dúm. Kwa, it. Vān rāng, púm.
✓ Owner, <i>n.</i>	...	Boi pa.
Own, <i>v.</i>	...	This is expressed by placing the pro- noun before the word owned— Kema rung a she = I own this pony. Or, by the word <i>sa</i> — Kema <i>sa</i> a she <sup>n</sup> = I own this. This is mine. Or, by affixing <i>i</i> to the pronoun— Nangma í maw? = Do you own this?
Ox, <i>n.</i>	...	Zaw. (p) oxen = Zaw rwé .
Owl, <i>n.</i>	...	Chim <sup>n</sup> bú. Bú <sup>n</sup> pí = Large owl. Bú réng = Small owl. Bú chú um = A large owl.

## ENGLISH.

## CHIN.

## P.

Pain, <i>n.</i>	...	A fak. Very painful = Fak chúk.
<i>v.</i>	...	Fak.
Palm, <i>n.</i>	...	Of the hand = Zup" pé. Palm tree = Pí kúng.
Pant, <i>v.</i>	...	Bàrr. Thaw dí.
Panther, <i>n.</i>	...	Paw" thé. Paw" lai.
Pardon, <i>v.</i>	...	Dhoth. Rim.
Parents, <i>v.</i>	...	Pa lé nú.
Parrot, <i>n.</i>	...	Vân" zuan.
Partridge, <i>n.</i>	...	Va kar".
Papaya, <i>n.</i>	...	Sang paw (fruit).
Pass, <i>v.</i>	...	Thón. Pyen.
Path, <i>n.</i>	...	Lumb. ✓ Vât năk. Jungle. = Lumb só só. Rum luk lumb.
Patience, <i>n.</i>	...	A tin a ta ko. A lúng feim.
Paw, <i>n.</i>	...	A ké.
Pay, <i>v.</i>	...	Pók. Tin. Pul. Mun.
<i>n.</i>	...	Mun pul. La" ga (Burmese).
Pay back, <i>v.</i>	...	Pék tân. Kír. Léim.
Packet, <i>n.</i>	...	A fún.
Paddy, <i>n.</i>	...	F'sung. F'sung hóm. Rice. = F'sung fung. Cooked rice. = F'sung bú. ✓ Powdered rice. = F'sung sang. Rice cakes. = Sang réü.
<i>v.</i>	...	To pound rice { F'sung, dén. F'sung, súm. F'sung, súk.
Paint, <i>n.</i>	...	Sí. Add names of colour.
<i>v.</i>	...	Sí, thú.
Pair, <i>n.</i>	...	Pír. Per ní. Pír is also used in the following sense :— Fa pír = Twins. Fa thúm pír = Triplets. Méthal pír = Double-barrel gun.



ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Parting, <i>n.</i>	...	Of the hair. = Mui <sup>h</sup> hri.
Palate, <i>n.</i>	...	Dung.
Pale, <i>adj.</i>	...	A mi a chear. A mi a rang. A rāng. A tóm.
Palsy, <i>n.</i>	...	Kan ké a tóm <sup>h</sup> = My legs are palsied.
Paste, <i>v.</i>	...	Be.
<i>n.</i>	...	Sa bé nāk.
Paper, <i>n.</i>	...	Sa kú.
Parch, <i>v.</i>	...	Sa. Ro. K' dung a sa <sup>h</sup> = My mouth is parched.
Patch, <i>v.</i>	...	Bé. Pwen k' bé <sup>h</sup> pék lai = I will patch this cloth.
Pass water, <i>v.</i>	...	Zún. Zún a shuak, k' zún <sup>h</sup> lai = I will pass water.
Pare, <i>v.</i>	...	Ré. N' thin k' ré <sup>h</sup> lai = I will pare your nails.
Pea, <i>n.</i>	...	Bé.
Peach, <i>n.</i>	...	Mé thai.
Peafowl, <i>n.</i>	...	Warri how.
Peak, <i>n.</i>	...	Ktlāng phar.
Peck, <i>v.</i>	...	Shé. Shik. Chúk.
Peel, <i>v.</i>	...	Shí. A plantain = A hóng, ké.
Pen, <i>n.</i>	...	} Sa tcal <sup>h</sup> nāk.
Pencil, <i>n.</i>	...	
Penknife, <i>n.</i>	...	Nām <sup>h</sup> thé.
Permanent, <i>adj.</i>	...	Zúng lé za. Zúng za.
Peceable, <i>adj.</i>	...	Mí a ngum <sup>h</sup> . Mí a ta <sup>h</sup> . Shik a du <sup>h</sup> lo mí.
Pebble, <i>n.</i>	...	Lúng mé thé púm.
Peep, <i>v.</i>	...	Bí.
Peg, <i>n.</i>	...	Bé nāk. Fúng teā. Fúng réu.
Peacock, <i>n.</i>	...	Ó thaw. Warri how.
Pellet, <i>n.</i>	...	For boys = Twa tung <sup>h</sup> .

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Penetrate, <i>v.</i>	...	Thai. Thoi.
Perhaps	...	Zé dik. A klúng' dik = Perhaps he has come
Perforate, <i>v.</i>	...	Wí.
Perpendicular, <i>adj.</i>	...	Văn pung.
Perpetual, <i>adj.</i>	...	Zúng za. Zúng lé ya.
Perspire, <i>v.</i>	...	Khulun a sa. Khulun a shuak. Khulun rí pí, a pai.
Persuade, <i>v.</i>	...	Fe-ä. Nual. Nól.
Pestle, <i>n.</i>	...	Súm kúl.
Pepul-tree, <i>n.</i>	...	Búng.
Pear, <i>n.</i>	...	A wúl.
People, <i>n.</i>	...	Mí. Pí. Mí pa = A man. Mí nú = A woman. Za pí = Every one. Haka pí = Haka people. Mí fa = A child. Nok nú = { A spinster. { A virgin Nú thúm = A married woman. Nú hmé = A widow. Nú shwél. Nú dón = A prostitute. Klang val = An unmarried man. Pa thúm = A married man. Nú thér = An old woman. Pa thér = An old man. Pa hmé = A widower.
Pheasant, <i>n.</i>	...	Văn ha". Va ríth". Vú hú.
Phial, <i>n.</i>	...	Sí thoị thé.
Phlegm, <i>n.</i>	...	Chil.
Photograph, <i>n.</i>	...	Sa chún nă. Man" kling sa.
<i>v.</i>	...	Sa chún nă, ktlak. Man" kling, ktlak.
Pick up, <i>v.</i>	...	Chur. (Grain as a fowl) = Chúk.
Pick out, <i>v.</i>	...	Zuen.
Pick, <i>v.</i>	...	(Gather.) Ktlún = As leaves. Law = As fruit. Tól = As flowers. To chogse = Lark. Theim.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Pillow, <i>n.</i>	...	Sun <sup>7</sup> kling.
Pipe, <i>n.</i>	...	Kwok. Chin pipe = Lai kwok. Lushai pipe = Mar kwok. Parts of a Chin pipe:— Bowl = Kwok lú. Water reservoir = Kwok thow. The smoking stem = Kwok péng. Stem connecting bowl with reservoir = Kwok klun. Needle for cleaning stem = Kwok saw. Centre-piece which covers the reservoir = Kwok lai. Pipe handle = Kwok a neung. To fill a pipe = Kwok, bin. To fill reservoir with water = Kwok rón. To decant the tobacco juice from reservoir = Kwok, ktlin. To light a pipe = Kwok, dawp. To smoke a pipe = Kwok, zúk. ✓ To clean out stem = Pèng, saw. K' kwok péng a ping, "k' saw" lai = My pipe stem is blocked up, I will clean it out.
Pistol, <i>n.</i>	...	Méthai pung poi.
Pity, <i>n.</i>	...	Zán a fak. N' zán k' fak <sup>7</sup> lo maw? Have you no pity for me? To have no pity = Zán, fak lo. To have pity = Zán fak, ngal.
Pickaxe, <i>n.</i>	...	Thú rúng <sup>7</sup> .
Pickle, <i>n.</i>	...	A mé.
Picture, <i>n.</i>	...	Sa teal <sup>7</sup> .
Pills, <i>n.</i>	...	A púm <sup>7</sup> thé.
Pine-martin, <i>n.</i>	...	Rung ón."
Pimple, <i>n.</i>	...	Arr <sup>7</sup> shik.
Pinch, <i>v.</i>	...	Shík (shi).
Pine, <i>n.</i>	...	Fahr kúng. Pine resin = Fahr kling. Pine cone = Fahr thé.
Pip, <i>n.</i>	...	Ktlai sí.

ENGLISH.	CHIN.
Pit, <i>n.</i>	... Ka" chum. Kwok.
Pith, <i>n.</i>	... Thing mú.
Pineapple, <i>n.</i>	... Rún" thé bun.
Plains, <i>n.</i>	... Ko rón". Hmún a rim. Hmún ron
Plain, <i>adj.</i>	... A feim. ✓ A dín.
Plainly, <i>adv.</i>	... A dín" thé in. A feim" thé in.
Plank, <i>n.</i>	... Zél.
Plant, <i>n.</i>	... Thing" kúng.
<i>v.</i>	... Puin.
Plantain, <i>n.</i>	... Bunhla ( <i>see</i> under "Bunhla"). Plantain roots eaten by Chins and pigs = Bun" thorr. (a) Plaintan stem. = A luang. Plaintan flower. = Bunhla thun" tha awk.
Plate, <i>n.</i>	... Hól" kén.
Play, <i>v.</i>	... Lenthé, zél (zé). Haw.
Playthings, <i>n.</i>	... Nuksher lenthé chenäk.
Plentiful, <i>adj.</i>	... A thum" pí.
Plenty, <i>adj.</i>	... A thum" thúk. A thum" pí.
Plunder, <i>v.</i>	... Chú. Hram hram" pí in, lark.
Place, <i>n.</i>	... { Rón. Bók. Thon" Ūm nāk. Thuk" bók = A clearing in jungle for cultivation. It (i) thon = a sleeping-place. Hmún rón = a level place.
Placenta, <i>n.</i>	... Hlúm.
Plait, <i>v.</i>	... Pier.
<i>n.</i>	... Plaited hair. = Sum pier. Plaited grass worn round the waist by women. = Púm pier.
Plume, <i>n.</i>	... See "Headdress." Also Thón.
Plane, <i>v.</i>	... Thém. Sai.

(a) NOTE.—Plantain roots and stems are chopped up into a mince and this is boiled, either alone or with a little Indian-corn, and this forms the food of the slaves when the ordinary crops have not been very plentiful. It is also used to feed the pigs. In consequence of living on this inferior class of food the slaves frequently suffer from scurvy. The chiefs and their families, however, never eat this plantain mince. Millet, Indian-corn, and often rice are always reserved for them.

ENGLISH.	CHIN.
Plea, <i>n.</i>	... Kóng. Lumb. Kara.
Plot, <i>v.</i>	... Za Rhwum.
Pluck, <i>v.</i>	... Law. Chú (to grab). Zuen. Shik ktlún. Tól. Tuem. Fruit. = Aktlai, law. Leaves. = Ün, law. Hna, ktlún. ✓ Shik. Flowers = Pung phar, tól (shik).
Plum, <i>n.</i>	... Ding kwok. Üm rú.
Plump, <i>adj.</i>	... A thao~ ko.
Pleased, to be, <i>v.</i>	... Lawm.
Pleasure, <i>v.</i>	... To express by stroking as the Chiu = Moi (a)
Plan, <i>v.</i>	... Rhwung. A lúng in, rhwum.
Pocket, <i>n.</i>	... Sun kwé Zäl.
Point, <i>n.</i>	... A zuñ. A zum phar. A phar. A sharp point = Zum harr. To sharpen to a point = Zum. K' lút klúr, v' zum~ thwa = Sharpen the point of my spindle.
Pony, <i>n.</i>	... Rung ( <i>see</i> Rung). A piebald pony = Rung teal. A fast pony { Rung a mú zao". { Rung lék a mú". { Rung klík a mú". A slow pony { Rung a chear". { Rung a mé harr". { Rung klík a dú" lo. To ride a pony = Rung, chíth. To mount a pony = Rung, dír. ✓ To dismount = Rung, tám. ✓ A gelding = Rung thil a díth. To geld = Thil, díth.

(a) NOTE.—The Chin's method of expressing gratification or pleasure is to stroke you down as you would a cat or a dog. These demonstrations of delight or friendship are extremely unpleasant, as the Chiu is not only a very dirty creature, but he smells horribly. When extremely pleased or full up with drink, they are still more demonstrative and embrace you in their smelly bosoms and some even show their intense gratification by biting you on the shoulder or chest or even by spitting on you! Experience, however, has taught them that these forms of expressing pleasure are not appreciated by us. Old women also stroke you down to show their delight, but the younger ones limit themselves to long drawn out satisfactory grins.

ENGLISH.	CHIN.
Pony, <i>n.</i>	To race = Rung { A kík thur. Chér. Sai.
Poverty, <i>n.</i>	... She fak, chun fak. K' she" a fak, k' chun" a fak = I am in great poverty or distress.
Pork, <i>n.</i>	... Vók sa.
Powder, <i>n.</i>	... Dip.
<i>v</i>	... To crush to powder = Dip luk in, hnwé. To powder = Dén
Powerful, <i>adj.</i>	... Mí lyen. Boi byik."
Potter, <i>n.</i>	... Ūm sher tium.
Posts, <i>n.</i>	... For a fence = { How. How bún" nâk. Of a house. See under "House." Posts put up with skins of wild animals sus- pended to celebrate the giving of a feast, &c. } Boi thúng.
Poison, <i>n.</i>	... The" nâk sí.
Poke, <i>v.</i>	... Chún. Thúk. Saw.
Pole, <i>n.</i>	... Thúng
Police, <i>n.</i>	... Pa lik" tha.
Polish, <i>v.</i>	... Kléu.
Poor, <i>adj.</i>	... Saw a ngél" lo. Zé a ngél" lo. Mí : óm ai Opposed to Mí lyen.
Pot, <i>n.</i>	... Earthern. = Ūm" pú. Ūm" pú pí = Large. Ūm" pú lai = Medium. Ūm" pú mé = Small. Brass. Darr" úm pú. Mar" lé. Mí" úm = Large brass bowl. Rúng bé = Small brass pots.
Potato, <i>n.</i>	... (Sweet.) Ko" rha.
Pour, <i>v.</i>	... Kléth. Chup.
Pox, <i>n.</i>	... (Small.) Rai shé. (Chicken.) Rai how. Pitted with smallpox. = Mi chúk. Rai shé né, á chúk.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Pôngyi, n.	...	Sheang.
Porcupine, n.	...	Suk kú".
		Quills. = Suk dó" near.
Pole, n.	...	For carrying a corpse on = Láng.
		To carry on a pole = Láng, sawn
Pool, n.	...	Thí lí".
		The following are pools on the Boinu river near Ilaka, where the Chins annually propitiate their nats :—
		Ngai" thé mung. (a)
		Ko ngung"
		Ship" shíl
Prostrate, <i>adj.</i>	...	Bók ká (on the face).
		Thul lá 'on the back).
		Shír rá (on the side)
Provide, <i>v.</i>	..	Pék. Tin. Pórr.
Provoke, <i>v.</i>	...	O klók, chón. Saw. Tin a hún" thur.
		O lók, chón. Paw lá ril, saw.

(a) NOTE.—Each village has its own special sacred pool. Once a year the *Nat* of the pool has to be propitiated. The occasion is made a sort of public holiday, when no one does any work. The whole village, in their best garments, proceed to the pool. Food is taken for the day. Fishing nets are also carried, and those who have ponies ride them, and as the procession winds along the mountain paths in a long string the young people enliven the time by singing. When the pool is reached the women proceed to dig up and pound the roots of the wild ginger. This root poisons fish very effectually. Then the young men race their ponies against each other, or amuse themselves by splashing the water on the girls. The older women get the food ready.

The children puddle about on the sandy banks of the pool and in fact every one present is in the best of moods and the outing is enjoyed by old and young alike. Everyone having made a hearty meal of boiled millet, Indian-corn, or rice and boiled pork or eggs, they are now ready to propitiate the *Nat*. Baskets, which are brought out by the women, are now filled with the powdered ginger root and they are held beneath the water all round the pool. The water gradually takes up the poison from the roots, and the result is soon seen by the numbers of fish, dead and dying, floating up to the surface of the pool. In the meantime a fowl is killed as a sacrifice to the *Nat* and it is cut in pieces and thrown into the pool. The men all round at the same time throw stones in, probably to wake up the *Nat* should he be asleep, so that he might accept the offering made to him. Many of those who can swim then jump into the pool and amuse themselves and the spectators by various antics in the water. The women have all succeeded in securing a fish or two each, no matter how small, as it is important that one should be taken back to the house, or the *Nat* would express his displeasure in some disagreeable way or other. The scramble for the tiny minnows floating about the pool is very keen and many in their eagerness to secure a prize topple into the water to the immense delight of the rest. By this time the sun is sinking over the mountain height in the west, so they turn their faces homewards and the long line goes merrily along back to the village, having had a very enjoyable day of it and looking forward to next year's outing with pleasurable anticipation. The events of the day afford them food for conversation for many days to come. There is no drinking on these occasions and as a result there is no quarrelling or disputing and every one is in the best of spirits.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Proverb, <i>n.</i>	...	Byé. Twen byé.
Prostitute, <i>n.</i>	...	Nú fear.(a) Nú dón. Nú shwé. Nú hórr. Nú pól.
Proper, <i>adj.</i>	...	A ta.
Proofs, <i>n.</i>	...	A nga" thá. A mú" thá. A thé thá.
Prone to lie, <i>v.</i>	...	Bók ká, it. Bók tha kúp, it.
Prompt, <i>adj.</i>	...	Zao. Boi lo. Boi-o. Zók zók. Dwok. Chí kat.
Press, <i>v.</i>	...	Num. Díp. Nin. To press one's sides = Dóm.
Prolific, <i>adj.</i>	...	A thum" pí.
Produce, <i>v.</i>	...	Mú shuk. Ruk pú. Ko.
Procure, <i>v.</i>	...	Ngé. Pút. Pórr. Kai thur.
Procession, <i>n.</i>	...	Kwung soi. Va hlan khlórr.
Previously, <i>adv.</i>	...	Thon Chú hlan.
Primulas, <i>n.</i>	...	Bíng bír.
Private, <i>adj.</i>	...	A klí thé. A zur thé.
Prison, <i>n.</i>	...	Mí hréin nāk. Thowng chún.
Prisoner, <i>n.</i>	...	A hréin thá. Ktlai mí.
Principal, <i>n.</i>	...	Pí. Byík. Ngun. Most influential = A lyen byík.
Prick, <i>v.</i>	...	Chún. Chúk.
Prevent, <i>v.</i>	...	Khtlow.
Pretend, <i>v.</i>	...	A the" suk. Sappó. A the" thuk. Sher.
Prefer, <i>v.</i>	...	Dú. Theim
Preen, <i>v.</i>	...	As a fowl = Rhik, shuā. (i.e., it is cleaning itself of lice.)
Prawn, <i>n.</i>	...	King kwer.
Precipice, <i>n.</i>	...	A vum. Vum tha ling. Lúng pung.
Precipitous, <i>adj.</i>	...	Lúng pung. Vum tha léng.

(a) NOTE.—Prostitution, as known in civilized countries, was not practised in Chinland in the old days. Though promiscuous intercourse, among the slaves especially and more particularly during their drunken feasts, was common enough. But prostitution as a means of gain was unknown.



ENGLISH.	CHIN.
Pregnant, <i>adj.</i>	... Fa poi.
v.	... Fa a poi = to be pregnant. Púm lón lo. Fa n' poi chí ? = Are you pregnant ?
Prepare, <i>v.</i>	... Sher. Suk. Shuk.
Pretty, <i>adj.</i>	... A daw" ko. A mi a ta" ko.
Presence, <i>n.</i>	... She na. Kema she na, ruk" pú = Bring him in my presence.
Present, <i>n.</i>	... (Time). A thú á. ✓ Gift = Luk song.
v.	... Pék. Tin. To be = Úm ko.
Price, <i>n.</i>	... Mun. Pwen mun = Price of cloth. Arr mun = Price of fowls. Sher mun = Price of work. P'orr mun = Coolie hire. Price is also expressed in the follow- ing way :— Zé da n' how" ? = What is the price of this ? (or, How much do you ask ?) Zé da n' pul" lai ? = What price will you give ? A mun pé zé za da n' dú" ? = What price do you want for it ? Zé da n' pék" lai ? = What price will you pay ?
Pressed, to be, for } time, v.	Mun lo. Byé, hnók.
Priming, <i>n.</i>	... Of a gun. Na thé.
Promise, v.	... Byé, kam. To break a promise :— Byé, htín. Bye, lí. Hlin. N' byé n' lf" awk. { You have brok- N' k' hlin" ai. { en your pro- N' byé n' htín" ai. { mise. N' byé n' pul" lai.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Property, <i>n.</i>	...	Saw. Thil.
Protect, <i>v.</i>	...	Zô lé ken. Zuat. Rhâm. Thó. Chóm.
Proud, <i>adj.</i>	...	Rwa m' kai". Lúng a luar". Lúng a ngun"
Puberty, <i>n.</i>	...	Klaug" val (male). Nok" nú (female).
Pull, <i>v.</i>	...	Hnúk Dók.
Pumpkin, <i>n.</i>	...	Mai.
Punish, <i>v.</i>	...	No particular word. Different ex- pressions for punishments awarded. Saw, chú = To seize property. Kwa, chim = To destroy a village. Inn, dwa = To burn a house. Tunka, soi = To fine. Mí hréin = To imprison. Dén ... } Twet ... } To beat. Thúk ... } Vél ... }
Public, <i>adj.</i>	...	Mí she na. A pwung.
Publish, <i>v.</i>	...	A ko za" thé yā, chim. Vān thoi" yā, chim Pwung.
Puff, <i>v.</i>	...	Chém.
Pugnacious, <i>adj.</i>	...	A shik byík. A vól byík. A shik a mung.
Pulsate, <i>v.</i>	...	Sāng. Thep.
Pulse, <i>n.</i>	...	A thā.
Pulseless, <i>adj.</i>	...	Thā a dí". Thā a úm" lo
Punch, <i>v.</i>	...	Thúk. Vél. Twet. Thóng.
Puncture, <i>v.</i>	...	Chún. Thúk.
Pup, <i>n.</i>	...	Ū-í só fa.
Purchase, <i>v.</i>	...	Zawk. Chup. Pear.
Pure, <i>adj.</i>	...	A ta" ko. A kúng. (Chaste.) A feim" ko. A ngai ngai. (Real, true.) Shwe ngai ngai = Pure gold.
Punctual, <i>adj.</i>	...	Only expressed thus : Rao" hla lo = Don't be late. Twen thé, ra" lo = Come early.



ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Quickly, <i>adv.</i>	...	Zók zók. Dwok. Lyék luk.
Quick, <i>n.</i>	...	See Fast.
Quit, <i>v.</i>	...	Shuak. Kal. Ka. Vúng. Lun.
Quill, <i>n.</i>	...	A múl. A near (porcupine.)
Quiver, <i>n.</i>	...	Ró" va.
<i>v.</i>	...	Thér.
<b>B.</b>		
Rabbit, <i>n.</i>	...	Sa vét".
Race, <i>n.</i>	...	A tribe = A pún.
		Pony race ... { Rung sai, sél (chór). Rung sai, zuem. Rung, sai.
		Rung sai an ní zuem. Rung an ní sai = They are racing the ponies.
Rag, <i>n.</i>	...	Pwen chear. ✓ Pwen chear rú. Pwen klék dī.
Rage, <i>n.</i>	...	Tin hún. Fa suk. Íng thó. ✓
Raid, <i>v.</i>	...	Hrum hram pí in, chim.(a) Hrum hram in, lark. Rhun. Chim.

(a) NOTE.—Whenever a raid was carried out, on the return of the party a great feast was always held (*Soum thák*) to celebrate the event. Many *mythun* and pigs were slaughtered and *zu*-pots were opened by the score. All the village sent in contributions to the feast, which went on for four or five days. Guests were invited from all the surrounding villages. Dancing went on outside and song-singing inside the house, the latter being kept up all night long. The young men wrestled with one another, keen competition taking place between the best men of each village. The first day everything is fairly orderly; but as the drinking goes on and more and more *zu* is imbibed every one becomes extremely quarrelsome. The scene then changes, the greatest confusion prevails, and amidst constant chattering and ribald abuse free fighting indiscriminately goes on; some using their fists, others drawing then brass or bamboo shewers from their hair and stabbing at each other, or picking off any article that comes handy and going for one another and often fatal results followed, especially when the infuriated combatants were so intoxicated as not to know what they were doing: old disputes were raked up and old scores paid off. Then when the *zu*-pots become empty, the guests gradually dispersed to their houses, while those who were too drunk to walk were carried away to their homes by their slaves or left to sleep off the effects of the debauch in various corners of the house of entertainment. Such was the usual endings of these feasts. If the quarrel became general and villages took sides it was not unusual for the opposing sides to resort to firearms.

If a man was killed during a raid, the events had to be celebrated with still greater pomp. Professional dancers were engaged from other villages and an extra number of *mythun* and pigs had to be killed and a great many more pots of *sé* had to be provided. Killing a man was considered the greatest form of prowess, and those who had been lucky enough to take part in a raid when human life had been taken, no matter whether the victims had been men, women or children, were all considered and treated as great heroes. They were the special favourites of the young women of the village, just as in Burma, the maid preferred to give her affections to the young man who had taken part in some dacoity rather than to stay-at-home proper young fellow.

ENGLISH.	CHIN.
Railing, <i>n.</i>	... Of a village = Hów. Of a house ... { Lóng fa thé. Va órr.
	Tall, in front of a house = Lóng.
Rain, <i>n.</i>	... Rwa pí. Rwa thur = Early rains. Hó rha leim rwa = Late rains. Púr pí kla = Rainy season. Twung rwa = Unseasonable rains. Sum sao = A drizzle.
<i>v.</i>	... Rwa pí, shúr. Sum sao, shúr = To drizzle.
Raid. Trophies, <i>n.</i> ...	Kwen" rwa = Large bamboos put up in a Chin house in honour of a raid. Va" hai = A carved board fixed across the bamboos.
<i>v.</i>	... Kwen" rwa, hún = To put up a raid trophy. Va" hai = thúk (hún) = To put up a carved board.

While the feasting is going on as described above, the victorious raiders proceed to put up the raid trophies to celebrate the occasion. A number of stout posts are put up, generally three or four, and across these is fixed a roughly carved board (*Va" hai*) about 5 feet off the ground. The carving consists of fancy lines and circles with a *mythun* head or two. To the posts are then attached long drooping bamboos, to the points of which are suspended rudely shaped figures of birds and reptiles. The feast *sown thuk* always takes place in the house of the most important chief who took part in the raid, but each of the chiefs who took part in the raid also puts up a similar trophy in his own compound. Hence it was that these trophies were one of the commonest sights in a Chin village. Most of the important men in each village boasted of these posts. They were looked upon as a badge of honour, and a chief was thought a poor creature, indeed, whose house did not display the bamboos with hanging emblems, which rattled and swayed about daintily in the wind. Since we have been in the hills, these posts are no longer put up, and all the old ones are rapidly tumbling down and in a few years they will be a thing of the past. When you talk to an old chief, he mentions those old days with a sort of lingering fondness, and a film of sadness comes over his eyes as he refers to the exciting days of his youth, when every man's hand was against his neighbour's, and when he raided into the plains when the whim took him or carried war into the country of the surrounding tribes. When they raided into the plains a lucky day was always selected. A large party was formed, all being armed with firearms. Then they set off doing very long marches and when they got down to the plains the party concealed itself in the jungle till night, one or two having in the meantime reconnoitred and learnt all about the village to be attacked. Then as the unsuspecting village retired to rest, the marauders crept up and swept over the place, resistance very seldom being offered, so complete was the surprise. The villagers as many as can escape into the jungle, but many fall into the hands of the raiders and many are killed. The victors collect their loot and driving all the village cattle before them and taking with them all their captives they make for the mountains and before morning dawns they are far away

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Raid, <i>v.</i>		Sowm, thúk = To celebrate a raid. To raid = Rhun. ✓ Chim.
Rain-coat, <i>n.</i>	...	Made of bark of tree = Hnow.
Rain-hat, <i>n.</i>	...	Made of bamboo and leaves = Tha" la.
Rainbow, <i>n.</i>	...	Chúng tehai.
Raspberry, <i>n.</i>	...	Thai mún".
Raise, <i>v.</i>	...	Soj.
Ramrod, <i>n.</i>	...	Méthai fúng
Ransom, <i>n.</i>	...	Klé mun.
	<i>v.</i>	Hréin, rhel.
Rap, <i>v.</i>	...	Thúk. Dén. ✓
Rape, <i>v.</i>	...	Ktlai rhém.
Rapid, <i>adj.</i>	...	A lýék a mú. A zao. Zók zók.
Rare, <i>adj.</i>	...	A harr ko. A foi lo. A nép lo.
Rascal, <i>n.</i>	...	A rim" num pa. Mí ta lo". O klók" pa.
Rasp, <i>v.</i>	...	Nórr. Rheá.
	<i>n.</i>	A file = Nórr nūk. Sa rhé".
Rat, <i>n.</i>	...	Zú.
Rat trap, <i>n.</i>	...	Zú bóm.
Rattan, <i>n.</i>	...	Tí tét".
Ravine, <i>n.</i>	...	Ka" chum.
Raven, <i>n.</i>	...	Lúng ak
Ravish, <i>v.</i>	...	See "To rape."
Raw, <i>adj.</i>	...	A chwan" lo. A hil. A hé. Sa hé = Raw meat.

among the hills and the terrified villagers are too afraid to do anything and so the spoilers get safely away with their spoil. Such were the scenes frequently enacted along the frontier villages till we occupied the hills and put a stop to this little game of the hillmen. As a result of these frequent raids, each Chin chief had large numbers of Burmese slaves. Since we have taken over the hills very nearly all these captives have been happily restored to their homes and families. Great cruelties were often practised during these raids. If any of the captives happened to be too old or feeble, or from any other cause were unable to keep up with the rapid pace of the marauders, their throats were promptly cut and they were left on the hill-sides. When our troops first occupied the frontier and parties pursued after these raiding hillmen, such sights were not unfrequently met with along the route followed by the robbers.

The Chins often raided among themselves. Indeed, one tribe was always at war with its neighbour. No Chin, except he took his life in his hands, would venture to cross into the territory of a neighbouring tribe. These raids, however, were very tame affairs. No tribe would boldly venture to attack another village in open daylight. Their method was to sneak along and conceal themselves near the fields of the opposition village, and when some unsuspecting villager came out to look after his field, he was promptly shot down and his head carried away in triumph and put up on a post at the village gateway, and the usual feast was given. Then

ENGLISH.	CHIN
Razor, <i>n.</i>	... Lú hmé" năk.
Read, <i>v.</i>	... Sa, ré.
Ready, <i>adv.</i>	... Expressed variously— Is the house ready? Inn a shuk" dí sung maw? Is the road ready? Lumb a hóng" sung maw? Is it ready? A sher" dí sung maw? Are you ready to go? = Kal a chúā" sung maw? Is it time to go? = Kal a sa" sung maw?
Real, <i>adj.</i>	... A she shét. Shet. A ngai ngai. Thuk thuk. Ngün ngai ngai maw? = Is this real silver?
Rear, <i>adv.</i>	... Hnú lé yā. Sar le yā.
Reason, <i>n.</i>	... Kóng. Lumb Kara.
Re-build, <i>v.</i>	... Shuk tân. Sher tân.
Reap, <i>v.</i>	... Different words for each kind of grain:— Múm, k'ón = Large black millet. (To beat out.) F'sung, zuen = Paddy. (To pull out.)

the opposition village retaliated in the same way and so the game went on interminably. Sometimes the enemy's cattle were captured and driven off or some of the women were carried off and made slaves. In this way nearly every village had its feud. Small villages of course rather than be harassed in this way, submitted to the larger one and paid the tribute demanded. Thus a village or even tribe became tributary to another in either of the following ways:—

By conquest, the vanquished having to pay an annual tribute in acknowledgment of suzerainty of their conquerors.

Smaller tribes allied themselves with larger villages and in return for protection afforded by the latter the former paid tribute. In the same way a chief leaving a village and founding a small one, but not being strong enough, and having to depend on the mother village for protection against external foes, has to pay tribute to the mother village in return for the protection given.

By inheritance a village may become tributary to another. A chief of one village may die and the latter may pass to the chief of another village, in which case he may appoint his son or some other relative chief, and receive tribute from them.

By marriage alliances chiefs may become entitled to receive tribute of certain villages.

By conquest and affording protection, however, were the two chief methods by which, one tribe became tributary to another.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Reap, <i>v.</i> — <i>conold.</i> ...		Fungvé, b o w k = Indian-corn. (To pluck off.) ✓ Fāng, shík = Millet. (To pinch off.) (Crops are always plucked by hand by the Chins and seldom or never reaped with knives). Peang, kyeā (kyék) = Cholum. = (To break off). Reap by cutting = Sām.
Remonstrate, <i>v.</i> ...		Rhól lúng, bún.
Recite, <i>v.</i> ...		Thaw.
Recognise, <i>v.</i> ...		Nga. ✓
Recover, <i>v.</i> ...		Mú tân.
Red, <i>adj.</i> ...		A shen. ✓
Red-hot, <i>adj.</i> ...		A lín a shen.
Reed, <i>n.</i> ...		Pai pí. I teal.
Refuge, to take, <i>v.</i> ...		Ko lé, lyék.
Refund, <i>v.</i> ...		Lóim. Pék tân. Kír.
Refuse, <i>v.</i> ...		Khtlow. Pék lo. Dú lo. Al.
Regret, <i>v.</i> ...		Tín a chear. Ngai a chear.
Reins, <i>n.</i> ...		Rung zak ktlai" nāk.
Reinstate, <i>v.</i> ...		Sher tân.
Rejoice, <i>v.</i> ...		Lawm.
Release, <i>v.</i> ...		Ktló. Pwé. Htín. Markthur.
Relations, <i>n.</i> ...		Rwa chun. Ktlai chun.
Reliable, <i>adj.</i> ...		Zúm awk.
Repay <i>v.</i> ...		(A debt.) Chum. Pék tân. Léim.
Recollect, <i>v.</i> ...		Lúng a seim" tân.
Recently, <i>adv.</i> ...		A nai thé chí chún. A nai thé in. A nai in.
Remain, <i>v.</i> ...		Ŭm.
Relinquish, <i>v.</i> ...		Pék thuk. Chear thuk. Ka thuk.
Remedy, <i>n.</i> ...		A dum nāk. A lé nāk.
Remember, <i>v.</i> ...		Nga. Pyil lo. Lúng a seim tân.
Remove, <i>v.</i> ...		Lark. Pórr. " To another village or place = Pém.



ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Bend, <i>v.</i>	...	Klék.
Benown, <i>n.</i>	...	Min thung.
Bent, <i>n.</i>	...	(A tear.) A klék. A king. (Hire) Mun. Vólé mun = Ground-rent.
Repair, <i>v.</i>	...	Sher tân.
Repeat, <i>v.</i>	...	Chim tân.
Reply, <i>v.</i>	...	Byé chim. Byé rhoj. Chon.
<i>n.</i>	...	Byé kír.
Repose, <i>v.</i>	...	Hítú. Dén. Ūm.
Repulse, <i>v.</i>	...	Thai. Khtlow. Ūk. Kalla, né, an khtlow", an kan thai", kema kan dön" sung = 'The Kallas repulsed us and we submitted.
Request, <i>v.</i>	...	Ha. Hul. Ha nāk.
Require, <i>v.</i>	...	Dú.
Respect, <i>v.</i>	...	This is expressed by a phrase— N' za k' lea" n' na k' moi" = I will lick your hand and rub your ears.
Rescue, <i>v.</i>	...	Chú. Ktléthur. Pwéthur.
Resemble, <i>v.</i>	...	Lo. A lo chí o = They resemble each other. A lo lo = They don't resemble each other.
Resign, <i>v.</i>	...	Shuā. Boi an shuā = He has resigned his chiefship. Boi an sher = He has become a chief.
Resist, <i>v.</i>	...	Thék. A' k' thék", k' ktai" ko lo = He re- sisted and I could not hold him.
Respire, <i>v.</i>	...	Thaw, dawp.
Retribution, <i>n.</i>	...	Pú lark. Pú klúng.
Rest, <i>v.</i>	...	Hítú. Dén. Hé dén" rí shé = Rest awhile.
Retch, <i>v.</i>	...	Êr a shuak. Luak a shuak. Luark.
Reticent, <i>adj.</i>	...	Mí a klom. Kórr rwa a harr" ko.
Retire, <i>v.</i>	...	Klík thuk. Kír.
Retreat, <i>v.</i>	...	Zam thuk. Kír thuk. Klík thuk. Ka tân.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Return, <i>v.</i>	...	Kír. Klúng tân. Pay hack = Léim Pék tân. Pay back a debt = Chum.
Revenge, <i>n.</i>	...	Pú lark. Pú klúng.
<i>v.</i>	...	Pú, lark. Pú a klúng = To be re- venged.
Revolt, <i>v.</i>	...	Thúk. Kap.
<i>n.</i>	...	An thúk an kap.
Revolve, <i>v.</i>	...	Mehr.
Revolver, <i>n.</i>	...	Methal pung poi.
Reveal, <i>v.</i>	...	Pwung.
Reward, <i>n.</i>	...	Luk song. Tunka.
Reach, <i>v.</i>	...	Păn.
Remembrance, <i>n.</i>	...	(Arrive at.) Pāk. Păn. Klúng. Klóng.
Reflect, <i>v.</i>	...	(Shine.) Lung. Klóü.
Restless, <i>adj.</i>	...	A klu len ko. A zuél" len ko (As a sick person).
Rebel, <i>n.</i>	...	An thúk thú.
Rebellion, <i>n.</i>	...	See "Revolt."
Rheumatism, <i>n.</i>	...	A hlear a fak. A ké a fak.
Rhinoceros, <i>n.</i>	...	Kwa" rung.
Rhododendron, <i>n.</i>	...	Shuk lé phar.
Ribs, <i>n.</i>	...	Nāk" rú.
Rice, <i>n.</i>	...	F'sung fung Cooked rice = F'sung bú.
Rich, <i>adj.</i>	...	Saw a thum pí a ngé.
Ride, <i>v.</i>	...	Chíth.
Rider, <i>n.</i>	...	A chíth thú.
Ridicule, <i>v.</i>	...	Ní. Ní, chun.
Rifle, <i>n.</i>	...	Méthal. (See under Méthal).
Right, <i>adj.</i>	...	(Proper.) A dín thé. Right side = Orr lé. Lúng órr.
Rigid, <i>adj.</i>	...	Tóng.
Rigor mortis, <i>n.</i>	...	Tóng. Mí a the hnú ā, a tóng" lai = <i>Rigor</i> <i>mortis</i> sets in after a man is dead.
Ring, <i>n.</i>	...	Kút rhól.
<i>v.</i>	...	Ring. Kyin v' ring" thur thwa = Ring the bell.
Ringworm, <i>n.</i>	...	Téo séü". "
Ringleader, <i>n.</i>	...	An thúk thú. An kap thú.

ENGLISH.	CHIN.
Ripe, <i>adj.</i>	... A hmin. (Also means cooked.) A ktlai sung. A za sung } As grain. A chú sung } A vé sung }
Rise, <i>v.</i>	... Thow. Hlao.
Rinse, <i>v.</i>	... Tól. (The mouth) = Fop.
River, <i>n.</i>	... Thí vār. Thí mith. Thí vār pí = A large river. Thí vār thó = A small stream. Min klang = River banks. Thí vār thăt pó = River bed. (For other words see under <i>Thi vār.</i> )
Rim, <i>n.</i>	... A kíng. A ktlan. Tunka ktlān = Rim of a rupee. Pwen ktlan = Border of a cloth.
Rotten, <i>adj.</i>	... A thú dí. A man dí.
Rot, <i>v.</i>	... Thú.
Road, <i>n.</i>	... Lamb. Vāt nāk.
Roar, <i>v.</i>	... Fók pí, awn.
Roast, <i>v.</i>	... Éu.
Rob, <i>v.</i>	... Fear. Chú. Rák.
Rock, <i>n.</i>	... Lúng pí.
<i>v.</i>	... Vór = As a cradle. Hlé = As the head, from side to side.
Robust, <i>adj.</i>	... A zāng a ta". A mar a zān".
Rocket, <i>n.</i>	... Van nā, mé a klé nāk.
Roe, <i>n.</i>	... (Of fish). Nga thí.
Roll, <i>v.</i>	... Zil = As thread. Zual = As paper.
Romp, <i>v.</i>	... Lenthé a zé.
Roof, <i>n.</i>	... Dí chí". Inn klú-úng.
Room, <i>n.</i>	... Inn chún.
Rope, <i>n.</i>	... Hrí pí.
Roost, <i>v.</i>	... (At night). Vār, ryék. To sit on a branch = Vār, fú.
Rose, <i>n.</i>	... She na" tú phar.
Rotate, <i>v.</i>	... Mehr.
Rough, <i>adj.</i>	... A rhăt. A sār. A phar.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Round, <i>adj.</i>	...	A púm.
Rouse, <i>v.</i>	...	Hlao.
Row, <i>v.</i>	...	As a boat. Hlowng, zâp.
Rub, <i>v.</i>	...	Né. Nór. Noth. Thú. To rub between the hands = Hnwé. To rub between the legs = Chíl.
Ruby, <i>n.</i>	...	Lúng shen.
Rude, <i>adj.</i>	...	Mí ríp lo. Rwa m' kai". Mí lúng ngun.
Rum, <i>n.</i>	...	Zń réu.
Rumour, <i>n.</i>	...	A thowng Za pí hyé. Za hóm hyé
Run, <i>v.</i>	...	Klík. Zam.
Runaway, <i>n.</i>	...	A klík thú.
Rupée, <i>n.</i>	...	Tunka.
Rust, <i>n.</i>	...	Ché" rik. A sól. Ché rik né, é = To be eaten by rust.
Rush, <i>v.</i>	...	Klík. Num.
<b>S.</b>		
Sack, <i>n.</i>	...	Zal. Sun kwé. Thoi. Búl (búé) = In time of sick- ness.
Sacrifice, <i>v.</i>	...	Rúng, hyék. Kózín, dung = To wor- ship the spirits Inn, chear = To forbid one's house to strangers during time of sacrifice.
Sad, to be, <i>v.</i>	...	Ngai a chear. A she a harr. Lóng a chear.
Saddle, <i>n.</i>	...	Rung dun. Leather = Sup" paw dun. Burmese = Wet klúng rung dun. Pummel = Lú bow.
<i>v.</i>	...	Rung dun, a súm hré.
Safe, <i>adj.</i>	...	Tí awk a úm lo. A ta" ko
Sake, <i>n.</i>	...	Sa. Nang n' she sa" = For your sake.
Salute, } "Shikkoo" } <i>v.</i>	...	Sí, kút.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Salary, <i>n.</i>	...	Mun pul. Kla mun. Lá" ga = Burmese.
Sale, <i>n.</i>	...	Zuar awk. Chaw awk.
Saliva, <i>n.</i>	...	Chil.
Saltpetre, <i>n.</i>	...	Zén ching.
Sago-palm, <i>n.</i>	...	Thúm.
Sambur, <i>n.</i>	...	(Buck.) Nyéng" pí. (Doe.) Suz zúk".
Salt, <i>n.</i>	...	Chí thé".
Sail, <i>n.</i>	...	(Of a boat.) Hlowng Pwen zár.
<i>v.</i>	...	Klí thú né, ka", thur.
Same, <i>adv.</i>	...	A lo. A lik lik. A dik dik. A sun chí o. A sa kat ko. A klúk chí o. A kat chí o.
Sample, <i>n.</i>	...	A mú shuk nāk.
Sand, <i>n.</i>	...	Vólé rāng. ✓
Sane, <i>adj.</i>	...	A teim.
Sap, <i>n.</i>	...	Hauig. ✓
Satiety, <i>n.</i>	...	(Food). A kim awk. (Drink). A wé awk.
Satisfy, <i>v.</i>	...	Kim. Wé (the appetite). Na a ngum. } Lúng a she. } (the desire or feelings). Na a ktla. }
Savage, <i>n.</i>	...	Mí pín. Rum luk mí.
<i>adj.</i>	...	Pín (man). Hrāng (animal).
Save, <i>v.</i>	...	(Money) = Ngún, kwán (púm).
Savoury, <i>adj.</i>	...	A thaw ko. Thép a thaw ko.
Saw, <i>n.</i>	...	Thing hao nāk.
<i>v.</i>	...	Hao.
Say, <i>v.</i>	...	Chim. Ohon. Sawn. The. Hól.
Scab, <i>n.</i>	...	A hmā kér.
Scald, <i>v.</i>	...	Thí sa, thoe. Thí sa in, dwa.
Scalp, <i>n.</i>	...	Lú ktlún.

ENGLISH.	CHIN.
Scalp, <i>v.</i>	... Lú chuar, thun (hók).
Scales, <i>n.</i>	... (Of fish). Nga hérr. (For weighing). Shwe lí. (Weights for scales). Ngún arr
Scabbard, <i>n.</i>	... Nám kóng.
Scanty, <i>adj.</i>	... A mé thé. A zer thé. A pin thé. A klom thé. A pa chik thé.
Scapula, <i>n.</i>	... Leang" rú.
Scar, <i>n.</i>	... Hm' pé.
Scarce, <i>adj.</i>	... A harr" ko. A foi" lo.
Scatter, <i>v.</i>	... (Water). Pé. Thoe. (As seeds.) Vór. ✓
Scissors, <i>n.</i>	... Ché" rip.
Scoff, <i>v.</i>	... Ní. Thér.
Scold, <i>v.</i>	... Shík. Rhól lúng, bún.
Scoop, <i>v.</i>	... ✓ Koe. Rhín.
Soowl, <i>v.</i>	... Mí a chear. Myit rāng, zó.
Scraggy, <i>adj.</i>	... A dór" ko.
Scratch, <i>v.</i>	... Kéu.
Scrape, <i>v.</i>	... Noth. Nórr. Rheā. Zea.
Soream, <i>v.</i>	... Fók pí, aw.
Screen, <i>n.</i>	... Vān pung.
Screw, <i>v.</i>	... Mehr.
<i>n.</i>	... Tíhr mehr. Vo how (Burmese). ✓
Scrub, <i>v.</i>	... Now. Nórr. Nóth.
Scratchy, <i>adj.</i>	... A thuk ko. A kéu" a dú len ko.
Scurf, <i>n.</i>	... Lú" vāl.
Sea, <i>n.</i>	... Rí lí".
See, <i>v.</i>	... Mú. Zó. Lung. Bí.
Seam, <i>n.</i>	... A ktlān ā kum. A ktlān.
Search, <i>v.</i>	... Kól.
Season, <i>n.</i>	... Kla. Rainy = Fúr" pí kla. Hot = Kwa ta" pí kla. Cold = Koskík" kla. ✓ Hó hra" kla.
Set free, <i>v.</i>	... Ktlé. Poé.
Seat, <i>n.</i>	... Htút nāk.
Second <i>adj.</i>	... A lai.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Second, <i>adj.</i>	....	A hnú lé. A zuól lé.
Secret, <i>n.</i>	...	A klí thé byé. A zur byé.
Secretly, <i>adv.</i>	...	A klí thé in.
Sediment, <i>n.</i>	...	Né. To deposit as a sediment in water = Thí né, a ktlá.
Seduce, <i>v.</i>	...	Ktlai rhém.
Seed, <i>n.</i>	...	Ktlai sí. ✓ Of a man = Baw."
Seek, <i>v.</i>	...	Kól.
Seize, <i>v.</i>	...	Chú. Ktlai. Lark.
Seldom, <i>adv.</i>	...	Expressed by "Not often," which see; also by "Once or twice." "You seldom come" would be ex- pressed: "It is a long time since I saw you" = N' k' mú" nâk, a sow" pí a the" sung.
Select, <i>v.</i>	...	Dó mí, lark. Theim.
Self, <i>p.</i>	...	Kúm. Zóng. Kó kúm = I, myself. Na kúm = You, yourself. Kema zóng - I, myself.
Sell, <i>v.</i>	...	Zuar. Chaw. Pear. Chup.
Semen, <i>n.</i>	...	Baw. To have an emission = Baw, shuak.
Send, <i>v.</i>	...	Kló. Kweth.
Senile, <i>adj.</i>	...	A théx sung. Ú pa sung.
Sense, <i>n.</i>	...	Lúng vur. Lúng feim. Nún ta.
Security, to give, to be, <i>v.</i>	...	Kam.
Sentry, <i>n.</i>	...	A hngāk". thú. A la lang" pa.
Separate, <i>v.</i>	...	Htín. Ktlai. Dung. Mark. Htín nao. Ktlai nao = Separate them (as when fighting.) Also expressed in the following ways:— A pún in, pún, hé chear = Sepa- rate the different kinds.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Separate, <i>n.</i> — <i>conold.</i>		Mí mú ko, a dung } Separate a úm" ko shé; } the strong mí dé" a dung" ko } men from shé. } the weak.
Sepoy, <i>n.</i>	...	Ra thú. Ra kap" thú.
Serious, <i>adj.</i>	...	Byé pí. Byé hér.
Serpent, <i>n.</i>	...	See "Snakes."
Servant, <i>n.</i>	...	See "Follower."
Serve, <i>v.</i>	...	Fe-ā. Hrien twen. A ho da hrien twen n' fe-ā nga? Whom are you serving? Also expressed as follows:— Who is your master=N' Boi pa ho" da shé"? With whom are you living=Ho" da she na, n' úm"?
Settle, <i>v.</i>	...	Klang, ktlak. Byé, sai. Byé, khān.
Seven, <i>adj.</i>	...	Per serí.
Seventeen, <i>adj.</i>	...	Per hlé serí.
Seventy, <i>adj.</i>	...	Sown serí.
Sever, <i>v.</i>	...	Thun. Pé. Lip. Hao.
Several, <i>adj.</i>	...	Tim. Mí tim a klúng" = Several men have come.
Severe, <i>adj.</i>	...	A she fak A harr. A fak pí.
Sew, <i>v.</i>	...	Tít.
Sex, <i>n.</i>	...	A pa = Male. A nú = Female.
Shade, <i>n.</i>	...	Ngai dém. Aktla.
Shadow, <i>n.</i>	...	Aktla.
Shake, <i>v.</i>	...	Sāng. Thér. Hlók. Sāng rí hla = Don't shake.
Shall, <i>aux.</i>	...	Iai.
Shallow, <i>adj.</i>	...	A pwen thé.
Sham, <i>n.</i>	...	Pa, pa lowng. Suppó. A the" thuk. A she shót" lo. Bé lú". A sher.
Shameful, <i>adj.</i>	...	Ning" a zuk. A za.
Shame, <i>n.</i>	...	Ning" zuk. .



ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Shameless, <i>adj.</i>	...	A ning a ngal" lo.
Shampoo, <i>v.</i>	...	Num.
Share, <i>v.</i>	...	Port. Rhóm.
Sharp, <i>adj.</i>	...	A harr.
Shave, <i>v.</i>	...	Hméth.
Shawl, <i>n.</i>	...	Pwen. Sown nāk pwen. (Silk.)
She, <i>p.</i>	...	Amma.
Sheath, <i>n.</i>	...	Kóng.
Sheep, <i>n.</i>	...	Thú.
Shelf, <i>n.</i>	...	Kan" rhól. Rhól" thē kan
Shell, <i>n.</i>	...	Kórr. Bū chak kórr.
Shelter, to take, <i>v.</i>	...	Dórr. Thing thoi ya, dórr" rí shé = Let us take shelter under the tree.
Shield, <i>n.</i>	...	Paw.
<i>v.</i>	...	Thúp. Leim.
Shin, <i>n.</i>	...	Ké rí. Ngál rí.
Shine, <i>v.</i>	...	Lung. Kléu. Séu.
Ship, <i>n.</i>	...	Hlowng.
Shiver, <i>v.</i>	...	Thér.
Shikar, <i>n.</i>	...	Rumluk sa.
Shikaree, <i>n.</i>	...	Mui tium Sa kap" tium. Sa kap" thú. Rum sa káp.
Shrew, <i>n.</i>	...	Chír" chik.
Shoe, <i>n.</i>	...	Ké dan". To wear = Ké dan", den.
Shoot, <i>v.</i>	...	Kāp. Méthal, ktla.
Shot, <i>n.</i>	...	Kwen" chik. Vā kā nāk ( <i>i.e.</i> , things for killing birds).
Short, <i>adj.</i>	...	Nyem.
Shoulder, <i>n.</i>	...	Seang. Leang. <i>Leang</i> is the part of the shoulder where the Chin load strap is sup- ported; hence it is also called— Thing pórr nāk = Place for car- rying wood. Sé pút nāk = Place for carrying basket.

ENGLISH.	CHIN.
Shoulder-blade, <i>n.</i> ..	Leang" rú.
Shout, <i>v.</i> ..	Fék pí, aw.
Shove, <i>v.</i> ..	Num. Ēn. Nin.
Show, <i>v.</i> ..	Mú shuk. Zó thur.
Shower, <i>n.</i> ..	Rwa pí. Sum sao. (Drizzle.)
Shreds, <i>n.</i> ..	A tét dí. A klék dí.
Shriek, <i>v.</i> ..	Ai. Ai" shek ko. Ai" Ai len ko = He keeps on shrieking.
Shrink, <i>v.</i> ..	Tí. A thowng, a zam. ✓
Shut, <i>v.</i> ..	Kār. Pyit. Chín. Chip.
Sick, <i>adj.</i> ..	A zawth. A ngun a fak. A ngun a dum lo.
Side, <i>adv.</i>	Lé. Kún. This side = Hí lé yā. That side = Kí lé yā. Both sides = Per ní lé yā. The other side = Kat thé lé yā. The opposite side = Pin lé yā. Bottom side = Klang lé. Klang lé kún. Thung lé yā } Thoi lé yā } The under side. Top side = Shuk lé. The upper side = Chúnng lé. The back side = Hnú lé. Sār lé. The front side = Hmai lé. The right side = Orr lé. Lúng órr. The left side = Ké lé. Ké se. The inside = Chún nā. The outside = A leng ā.
Silent, <i>adj.</i> ...	Kórr rwa, a harr. Ai, pwung. Byé a harr. Mí klom.
Sieve, <i>n.</i> ...	(Large). Tha" lón. ✓ (Small). Fe ril".
Sift, <i>v.</i> ...	Vum. Khé.
Sigh, <i>v.</i> ...	Thaw pí a shuak.
Sight, <i>n.</i> ...	Kwa. Myit kwa.
Sightless, <i>adj.</i> ...	Kwa a mú" lo.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Sightless, <i>adj.</i> — <i>only</i> .		Myit kwa a úm" lo.
Signal, <i>n.</i>	...	Kút zó.
Silk, <i>n.</i>	...	Mi" mó shen pú
		Yellow = Ai" rék.
		Black = Mí mó nuk".
		White = (Pú, rāng".
		Green = Rhin nuk".
		Blue = Kúng new".
		Red = Mí mó shen".
Silkworm, <i>n.</i>	...	Mi mó rung rúl.
Silver, <i>n.</i>	...	Ngún.
Siyins, <i>n.</i>	...	Thow" thé.
Sky, <i>n.</i>	...	Vān.
Skilled	} <i>adj.</i>	Zuen tium.
Skilful		
Simple, <i>adj.</i>	...	A foi. A harr lo. A nép thé.
		Simple minded = A feim thé. A feim ko.
Similar	...	See "Like."
Since, <i>adv.</i>	...	Nak. Chú.
		K' klúng nak, ní ra the" sung = It is ten days since I arrived.
		K' pa a the" chú, n' k' mú" lo = I have not seen you since my father died.
Sinews, <i>n.</i>	...	A thā.
		(Of the hand = Kút thā.
		Of the arm = Bāu thā.
		The hamstring = Tha pí.
Sing, <i>v.</i>	...	Sa.
		To sing a song = Hla, sa. Hla, suk
		Hla, thaw.
Singe, <i>v.</i>	...	Rhém Nón.
Single, <i>adj.</i>	...	Per kat.
		A lón thé.
Sink, <i>v.</i>	...	Pyil.
Sip, <i>v.</i>	...	Thép.
Sister, <i>n.</i>	...	A furr.
Sit, <i>v.</i>	...	Htát. Tám.
		To sit on a branch as a bird = Pú.
Site, <i>n.</i>	...	A hmún.
		Hmún rón = A flat site.
		A hmún rim = A level site.
Six, <i>adj.</i>	...	Per rúk.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Sixteen, <i>adj.</i>	...	Per hlé rúk.
Sixty, <i>adj.</i>	..	Sowm rúk.
Size, <i>n.</i>		A shan. A sow. A sun.
Skeleton, <i>n.</i>	..	A rú.
Skewer, <i>n.</i>	.	Bamboo worn in hair = Rúk pí.(a) Brass worn in hair = Rúk kwél.
Skin, <i>n.</i>	.	Chuar. Paw (Hide).
Skip, <i>v</i>	.	Hrí thowng, zuem.
Skulk, <i>v</i>		Thúp.
Skull, <i>n</i>		Lú rú
Slander, <i>v.</i>		Rhól lúng, bún. Thung, cheath Sung, oi.

(a) NOTE.—These skewers are worn by all classes of Chins,—men, women, and children. Women wear the larger kinds and men and children a smaller variety. They are of various kinds and are made either of bamboo or brass. The *rúk pí* is simply a long sort of stiletto, thick at one end and tapering to a point at the other; usually made of bamboo and very rarely of metal, chiefly brass. The sides are commonly ornamented with carving and occasionally the thick end has an ornamental knob of some kind affixed, either of lacquer or a large bead. The skewer itself is sometimes lacquered. It is one of the favourite occupations of the young men to make these hair-pins (which is what they are) for their sweethearts, and they are very expert in doing the carving. The better he can do these, the higher in the graces of his lover does he stand. When visiting their sweethearts, the young men will usually be found either working at these skewers or other head ornaments, or making pipe-stems or cutting the toe nails, or combing the hair of the maidens of their affections.

These skewers are used to keep the hair in position when it is done up in knots: the men wearing the knot on the top of the head and the women at the back. In the case of the men it also helps to keep the pugree in position. Not till the age of puberty is reached does a Chin begin to wear the top-knot, and the expression, *Sám a thum sung* (He has begun to wear the top knot) is used to express that he has reached the age of manhood. Girls wear the back-knot as soon as the hair is long enough for the purpose.

These skewers, as I have explained in previous notes, are often during their drinking bouts, used by the Chins as weapons in attacking each other and sometimes with deadly effect. They are very sharp at the point and easily pierce the chest and cases have been reported where men have been killed in this way during a drunken brawl.

There is another kind of hair-pin called a *rúk kwél*, pronounced short as *rú kwél*. This is a more formidable looking weapon, it weighs from 1-lb. to 5-lbs, and is always made of brass. The art of making them is confined to a very few; hence they are expensive. In shape they are like a Jew's-harp, the circular bend being smaller and the arms being wider apart and thicker, and of course there is no tongue. The points are usually made very sharp. Men and children wear very small skewers, while the women use articles of a larger size and weighing up to 5 lbs, in fact the larger and heavier they are the more they are sought after, and it is only chiefs' wives and daughters who can afford to purchase them. The smaller ones are valued at Re 1 to Re 2 and the larger Re 10 to Re 15. A brass pin weighing Re. 50 in weight is considered the best. There are only certain villages where these pins are made and they take about six weeks to complete. These skewers, like the bamboo ones, are also frequently used as weapons of attack; and on account of their weight they form very formidable instruments and inflict very ugly wounds.

ENGLISH.	CHIN.
Slanting, <i>adj.</i>	... { A zao thé in. A za zao thé in.
Slap, <i>v.</i>	... Zup pé in, bég.
Slave, <i>n.</i>	... Shái.
Slay, <i>v.</i>	... Thát.
Sleep, <i>v.</i>	... { Myit a kú Myit ku a thú. Hugó a ktlin. Hngil a ktlin. Zán a rúk. Hngil. It. í.

These skewers are passed through the knot of hair and by their weight they retain the latter in position at the back of the head and resting on the neck.

These two pins (*ruk pi* and *ruk kwei*) are worn in the hair, the larger (*ruk kwei*) being more of an ornamental nature. In addition to these a comb is usually worn by men stuck in at the back of the top-knot only when the small pugree (*lu dum*) is worn. These combs are of a semicircular shape and are made of wood or bamboo, the border being ornamented with lacquer or a sort of inlaid Mosaic-work.

Besides the articles mentioned above nothing else is worn on the head. Women never adorn their hair with flowers like Burmese maidens do. It is considered unlucky to do so. The head is never washed, and during times of mourning, which extends from one to three years in the case of a widow, the hair is never greased or combed.

The men are very proud of their hair, and the longer it is the more they are admired by the village belles and, as I remarked in a previous note, they spend considerable periods of time in performing their toilet. Before visiting their sweethearts, the young men are specially particular about doing up their hair in the height of fashion, otherwise their ladyloves would give them a very cold reception.

The young women are also very proud of their hair, but, as a rule, very few have fine long hair. It is generally coarse, thick, and black, and among slaves quite unkept and invariably swarming with lice. One of the daily occupations of the women is to hunt in one another's heads, and children are generally requisitioned for this duty. It is also a highly popular amusement among lovers.

It is considered a very unlucky thing to tell a woman that she has fine long hair. Such a remark is considered an insult and would cause great offence. Women always part their hair in the middle, while men use no parting. Pigsgrease is always used for keeping the hair moist and it adds to the smallness of an already highly odorous individual. The Chins wear no hair on the face and very seldom does any grow. If signs of a vigorous growth show themselves the hairs are plucked out by their roots. Very seldom indeed does one come across a Chin with a beard and hardly ever with moustache. Among the Chins there is a saying that the moustache interferes with kissing. If a young man wishes to receive the favour of his adored one, he must visit her with a smooth pair of lips. So it is only among the patriarchs of the village that one sees any hair on the face, when one does meet with a bearded chin.

A bald head is considered a great misfortune, and in fact, *lu kóng* (bald head) is used as a word of abuse. A bald headed man is like a monkey, they say, and for this reason the Chins have a very poor opinion of Europeans, and in one of their songs they are referred to as the "bald headed foreigners, who come up the hills bringing up with them a lot of naked coolies," in reference to the *Naga* coolies who accompanied the troops.

ENGLISH.	CHIN.
Sleep, <i>n.</i>	... { Myit ku. Zan rúk. Hngil.
Sleepy, <i>adj.</i>	... Myit a kú.
Sleeve, <i>n.</i>	... Ankí bân.
Slip, <i>v.</i>	... Ril. Nâl.
Slippery, <i>adj.</i>	... A nâl. A nâl a mung
Slow, <i>adj.</i>	... Dú sha" thé. A dín" thé. A mú a harr (as a pony).
Slowly, <i>adv.</i>	... Dú sha" thé in.
Slope, <i>n.</i>	... Chúk zuen. A zao.
Sly, <i>adj.</i>	... Mí zur.
Sleeping-mat, <i>n.</i>	... Í pā. Pérr it nāk. To spread = Í pā, pā.
Smack, <i>v.</i>	... As the lips = Kum thém.
Small, <i>adj.</i>	... A mé thé. A mé thúk. A ngó thé. A mé zóng. A pin thé. A mé pa chik thé.
Smallpox, <i>n.</i>	... Rai shé. Pitted by the smallpox = Rai chúk. To have a smallpox epidemic = Rai shé, klúng.
Smart, <i>v.</i>	... Thyék.
Smash, <i>v.</i>	... Rók. Kwé. Kyék. Chim. Tét.
Smear, <i>v.</i>	... Now. Thú. Né.
Smell, <i>v.</i>	... Nim.
Smelt, <i>v.</i>	... Êr.
Smile, <i>v.</i>	... Ní.
Smoke, <i>v.</i>	... Zúk (as a pipe). Kú (as a fire).
<i>n.</i>	... Mé kú.
Smooth, <i>adj.</i>	... A nâl.
Smother, <i>v.</i>	... Ring pa ról, díp.
Snakes, <i>n.</i>	... Rúl (Rúé). See Rúl. Ktluá kân = A cobra. Rúl pí = A rock snake. Ngân = A python. Leum som = A krait. Vân zúk = Green tree snake. Ha pí = The fangs.

ENGLISH.	CHIN.
Snakes, <i>n.</i> — <i>conold.</i> .	Rúl órr a pórr = A hooded snake. Rúl a teal = A spotted or striped snake.
<i>v.</i> ...	Ai a ngé = To be venomous. Sí a ngé = To be poisonous.
Snap, <i>v.</i> ...	Kyék. Dók. Zuth (as thread). (One's fingers) Kút a ring.
Snail, <i>n.</i> ...	Sən kéú. Suk sul (sué).
Snare, <i>v.</i> ...	Rup. Vār a foi nāk. See "Traps."
Sneeze, <i>v.</i> ...	Ha theā.
Sniff, <i>v.</i> ...	Nim.
Snipe, <i>n.</i> ...	Thí kwet.
Snore, <i>v.</i> ...	Í yā, nār.
Snatch, <i>v.</i> ...	Chú. Lark.
Soap, <i>n.</i> ...	Khól nāk (pronounced <i>khó' nāk</i> ). Sat peā (Burmese).
Soak, <i>v.</i> ...	Thí in, chear. Shúk.
Sober, <i>adj.</i> ...	A feim. A rí lo.
Sodomy, <i>v.</i> ...	A thók ka, sai (to commit).
Soft, <i>adj.</i> ...	A ném.
Soil, <i>n.</i> ...	Vólé.
Sole, <i>n.</i> ...	(Of the foot) Ké za.
Solid, <i>adj.</i> ...	A chún a ping.
Solitary, <i>adj.</i> ...	A lón" thó. Per kat" thó.
Soldier, <i>n.</i> ...	Ra kap" thú.
Some, <i>adj.</i> ...	A tim.
Somehow, <i>adv.</i> ...	Zó kúm, she ni, kún kaw.
Something, <i>n.</i> ...	Zé mun. Zé zóng. Zé lo.
Sometimes, <i>adv.</i> ...	Thon. A fak thon, a dum thon = It some- times pains and sometimes does not.
Song, <i>n.</i> ...	Hla.
<i>v.</i> ...	To sing a song = Hla, sa. To compose a song = Hla, pwá. To recite a song. Hla, thaw.
Socks, <i>n.</i> ...	Ké rhól.
Son, <i>n.</i> ...	A fa.
Soon, <i>adv.</i> ...	Zók sók. Boi lo. Zao. Dwek. Lyék lak. Chí kat.
Sore, <i>n.</i> ...	A hmā.

ENGLISH.	CHIN.
Sorcerer, <i>n.</i>	... Kwa vâng. Hnum ngé thú.
Sorry, to be, <i>v.</i>	... Tin a chear. Ngai a chear.
Soul, <i>n.</i>	... Mí mú ktla.
Sound,	... A aw. A ring. A awn.
Soup, <i>n.</i>	... A hâng. Sa hâng.
Sour, <i>adj.</i>	... A thórr.
Sow, <i>v.</i>	... Thú. Chín. Vór (broadcast).
Souvenir, <i>n.</i>	... Min chim nāk.
Space, <i>n.</i>	... Expressed thus— There is no space for ten men. Mí per ra a klúng" lo. Mí per ra a kim lai lo.
Sources, <i>n.</i>	... Of a river = Thí vār, chér (na). Of the Boinu = Lai pú nāk. These include:— Nik" thí lí = Source of the Boinu. Lai" thí lí = Source of the Lai.
Spade, <i>n.</i>	... Thú rung. Thú mui. ✓ To dig with = Saw. Koe. Wí.
Span, <i>n.</i>	... Kāp.
Spare, <i>v.</i>	... Pék. A she ang.
Spark, <i>n.</i>	... Mé chí.
Sparrow, <i>n.</i>	... Pí któm. Inn bóng
Spasm, <i>n.</i>	Thā cheath.
Speak, <i>v.</i>	Chon. Chum. The. Sawn. Hól. Suppó, chim = To talk non-sense or rubbish. Hól a thum } To be talkative, garru- Byé a thum } lous.
Spear, <i>n.</i>	... Fé. To spear = Fé in, thúk.
Speech, <i>n.</i>	... Hól. Byé.
Speed, <i>n.</i>	... A mú
Spend, <i>v.</i>	... Mun dí. To spend or pass the time = Zām. Rao. Ryék.
Species, <i>n.</i>	... A pún Same species = Pún chí o Different species = Pún d'ing.



ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Spy, <i>n.</i>	...	A klí thé mí. Mí sur.
Spirit, <i>n.</i>	...	See "Demon."
Spew, <i>v.</i>	...	Luark a shuak Luark.
Spheroid, <i>n.</i>	...	A púm
Spider, <i>n.</i>	...	Sowng p' lak. Web = Sowng p' lak a bú.
Spike, <i>n.</i>	...	A panjie = Sô. To be panjied = Sô <sup>3</sup> 𪛗, chún.
Spill, <i>v.</i>	...	Kléth.
Spin, <i>v.</i>	.	Klúr.
Spindle, <i>n.</i>	.	Lút klúr.
Spine, <i>n.</i>	..	Kéng rú. Tum awk rú.
Square, <i>adj.</i>	.	A pór.
Spit, <i>v.</i>	...	Chak.
<i>n.</i>	...	Chil (Chea)
Spite, <i>n.</i>	..	Zur nge
Splash, <i>v.</i>	...	Pé. Thoe.
Spleen, <i>n.</i>	.	La To have an enlarged spleen = La aktla.
Splice, <i>v.</i>	.	Hri, téim. Hri, pé.
Split, <i>n.</i>		Séu. Hléu.
Spoil, <i>v.</i>	.	Rók. Pám.
Spoilt, <i>adj.</i>		A rók dí.
Spoon, <i>n.</i>		Dârr kéu.
Spoonful, <i>n.</i>		Dârr kéu, kat thé in.
Sprain, <i>v.</i>	.	Hil. Ril ( <i>rea</i> ). Ké, reā (ril). K' ké reā k' ké k' hil. = My foot is sprained.
Spread, <i>v.</i>	...	Zâr.
Spring, <i>v.</i>	...	Péth.
Sprinkle, <i>v.</i>	...	Pé. Thoe.
Spring, <i>n.</i>		{ Thí chér. Thí na } Upper springs. { Thái thí ... } Thí chum (shúm). Lower springs.
Spittoon, <i>n.</i>	...	Châk nâk.
Spinning wheel, <i>n.</i>	...	Kí hlúm.
Spy-glass, <i>n.</i>	...	Man kling.
Squash, <i>v.</i>	...	Pér. Díp.
Squeeze, <i>v.</i>	...	Díp. Mé. Num. Tum.
Squint, <i>v.</i>	...	Myit a sé.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Squirrel, <i>n.</i>	...	Chear pa. Lé teal = Striped squirrel. Zú lai = Grey squirrel.
Squirt, <i>v.</i>	...	Out of the mouth. Chik.
Stab, <i>v.</i>	...	Chún.
Stagger, <i>v.</i>	...	Klú.
Stain, <i>n.</i>	...	Nuk. Né Shen chí.
<i>v.</i>	...	Nuk. Né
Stale, <i>adj.</i>	...	A buar dí. ✓ A ró dí. A num dí.
Stalk, <i>v.</i>	...	Sa, pel. To track = A né, zó.
Stallion, <i>n.</i>	...	Rung thúm. Rung thúi dít lo.
Stammer, <i>v.</i>	...	A hó a ha.
Stamp, <i>v.</i>	...	(With the foot). Lum.
Stand, <i>v.</i>	...	Dír ✓ Stand back = Hnú lé thon, ka.
Stanch, <i>v.</i>	...	Pyit. Dai.
Staple, <i>adj.</i>	...	Zúng" za.
Stare, <i>v.</i>	...	Zó len ko.
Start, <i>v.</i>	...	Kal. Va. Vúng. Klóng. Lun.
Starve, <i>v.</i>	...	Ê awk ka a úm lo. Mung, tâm. Rawl an pék lo.
Starving, <i>adj.</i>	...	Rawl é lo in.
Statue, <i>n.</i>	...	Ngúm mí. ✓
Stay, <i>v.</i>	...	Um. Zam. Ryék.
Strawberry, <i>n.</i>	...	Arr thé chuk chún.
Startle, <i>v.</i>	...	Ktla, hlao. K' ktla n' k' hlao" = You startled me.
Stead, <i>n.</i>	...	Instead of = Vow ā. Kema vow" ā, nang v' ka" = Go instead of me.
Steal, <i>v.</i>	...	Fear.
Steel, <i>n.</i>	...	Tihr.
Steam, <i>n.</i>	...	A kú. Thí kú.
Step, <i>n.</i>	...	Né.
Steep, <i>adj.</i>	...	Chó thum. So kai. Vum tha léng.
Stench, <i>n.</i>	...	A num. A rim a num.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Stick, <i>v.</i>	...	Bé.
<i>n.</i>	...	A fúng. Fúng réu. Thing. Tung twin = A walking stick.
Stiff, <i>adj.</i>	...	A tóng.
Still-born, <i>adj.</i>	...	A rhing in a the fa.
Still, <i>adv.</i>	...	Rí.
<i>v.</i>	...	To keep = Sàng lo.
Sting, <i>v.</i>	...	Chúk. Shé.
<i>n.</i>	...	A zung. A shé nák.
Stink, <i>v.</i>	...	Num. A rim a num.
Stir, <i>v.</i>	...	Ngér.
Stirrup, <i>n.</i>	...	Rung <sup>3</sup> ké lam.
Stitch, <i>v.</i>	...	Tít.
Stomach, <i>n.</i>	...	A paw. Púm.
Stomach-ache, <i>n.</i>	...	A paw a fak. Chún chear. Chún rai.
Stone, <i>n.</i>	...	Lúg.
Stony, <i>adj.</i>	...	Lúg thum.
Stoop, <i>v.</i>	...	Kwún.
Stop, <i>v.</i>	...	Um rí. Pyit. Dai. Dér.
Stopper, <i>n.</i>	...	(Of a bottle). A rú.
Storm, <i>n.</i>	...	Klí pí rhàng. Klí thá rhàng.
Story, <i>n.</i>	...	Hlan byé. Twen byé. Púng `chim byé.
Stout, <i>adj.</i>	...	A thao.
Straddle, <i>adj.</i>	...	Ké kár chíth. Rung, ké <sup>3</sup> kár a chíth <sup>3</sup> = She rides straddle-legged.
Stockade, <i>n.</i>	...	Ra how.
Stretch out, <i>v.</i>	...	The arm = Bân, ktluen. The leg = Ké, ktluen. The hand = Kút, harr.
Straight, <i>adj.</i>	...	A dín.
Strain, <i>v.</i>	...	Zoi (as through a cloth). (As a violent effort). Shéng. Thaw a shéng.
Striped, <i>adj.</i>	...	Lumb a kal. Pwen lumb kal = A striped cloth.
Stranger, <i>n.</i>	...	Kwa dung mí. Kwel mí.
Strangle, <i>v.</i>	...	Ring pa rol, díp.
Straw, <i>n.</i>	...	{ F'sung vai      ... } Rice. { F'sung a kúg    ... }

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Stray, <i>v.</i>	...	Klaü.
Stream, <i>n.</i>	...	Thí vār thē.
Stretch, <i>v.</i>	...	Dók. To stretch out (straighten) = Ktluen. Sān.
Strong, <i>adj.</i>	...	A zān a ta. A tól a tóng" ko. A huk" ko. A fék" ko. A tóng" ko.
Strike, <i>v.</i>	...	Thúk. ' Vél. Dén. Twet.
String, <i>n.</i>	...	✓ Hrí. La (thread). Hrí pí (rope).
Struggle, <i>v.</i>	...	Thék. Pai.
Stubborn, <i>adj.</i>	...	Mí byé a ngai lo. Rwa m' kai" ko. Lúng in, byé chim lo. Mí byé rwéth" lo. ✓
Stumble, <i>v.</i>	...	Ril. Ktla. Nāl.
Stun, <i>v.</i>	...	Hmā a ngallo.
Stunned, <i>adj.</i>	...	Zuél a hmā.
Strength, <i>n.</i>	...	Thā. Sa. Whú-um. Zāng.
Stroke, <i>v.</i>	...	As a Chin does to express pleasure = Moi.
Strap, <i>n.</i>	...	For carrying baskets or loads = Sē num. Of a powder horn = Fúkfí num.
Steep, <i>v.</i>	...	(As in water.) Thí lak ka, shúk.
<i>adj.</i>	...	Chó. Sok kai. Vum tha léng. Lúng pung.
Stupid, <i>adj.</i>	...	Mí nyét.
Substance, <i>n.</i>	...	✓ Sa. Thíth.
Suckle, <i>v.</i>	...	Núk, ding. Núk, pék,
Suck, <i>v.</i>		{ Dawp. Móm.
Sudden, <i>adj.</i>	...	Zók zók. Dwok. Chí kat.
Suet, <i>n.</i>	...	Sa thao".
Sufficient, <i>adj.</i>	...	A za" sung.
Sugar, <i>n.</i>	...	Tunkling. (White). Tunkling rāng.
Sugarcane, <i>n.</i>	...	Fú ( <i>see</i> under Fú).
Suicide, to commit, <i>v.</i>	...	Amma né, thāt. (Kap.)
Sulky, <i>adj.</i>	...	A tin a hún. A íng a thó. Ai, pwung. A tin a thoi.
Sulphur, <i>n.</i>	...	Kāth.
Sun, <i>n.</i>	...	Ní.
<i>s.</i>	...	(Rise) { Ní ka, a shuak. Ní a shuak.

ENGLISH.	CHIN.
Sun, <i>n.</i>	... Set = Ní a ktla. Sunshine = { Ní a ktlaŋ. { Ní a lín. Midday sun = Ní a chún sung. Eclipse = { Ní a dawp ní dhól. { Ní dawp dhól chún mwé.
Summit, <i>n.</i>	... Phar. Zum.
Supper, <i>n.</i>	... Zān ryeā.
Supply, <i>v.</i>	... Pók. Ngāl. Boi pa, thing k' ngāl' lai maw? Sir May I supply you with firewood?
Support, <i>v.</i>	... Thó. Chóm. Khum. Zó lé ken. Bóm = (to help). Zuat = (to bring up; maintain). Dón = (to hold).
Suppose, <i>v.</i>	... Rwa. Rél.
Sure, to be, <i>v.</i>	... She shét. Vék vék. Ngai ngai. Thuk thuk. N' nga" she shét maw = Are you quite sure?
Surety, to be, <i>v.</i>	... Kam.
Surprise, <i>n.</i>	... Ktla, hlao. (By surprise). Rwať lo in. A ngāl' lo in. ( <i>adv.</i> )
Surrender, <i>v.</i>	... Lút. Dón.
Surround, <i>v.</i>	... Dúm. ✓
Surrounding, <i>adj.</i>	... A dúm.
Suspect, <i>v.</i>	... Byé úm thé in, rwa. Pú.
Swallow, <i>v.</i>	... Dhól.
<i>n.</i>	... A bird. Vān vā.
Swagger, <i>v.</i>	... Lumb kal a hlé" ko.
Swamp, <i>n.</i>	... Chér. Thí lí". ✓
Swan, <i>n.</i>	... Vā rāŋ".
Swear, <i>v.</i>	... Shét sa, ding. Sh' tri, ktai. Vólé, ó.
Sweat, <i>v.</i>	... Khlun a shuak. To be sweaty = Khlun a sa.
Sweep, <i>v.</i>	... Mún, pe ā (po-ak).
Sweet, <i>adj.</i>	... A klám.
Sweetheart, <i>n.</i>	... Nok" nú.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Sweet-potato, <i>n.</i>	...	Kó rha".
Swell, <i>v.</i>	...	Ping. Bow.
Swelling, <i>n.</i>	...	A ping. A bow. ✓ A ping púm.
Sway, <i>v.</i>	...	Vór. Vo-ak. Hlé.
Swaying, <i>adj.</i>	...	A hlé a mung.
Swift, <i>adj.</i>	...	Lyék a mú = As a pony. Thí a rhāng = As a river.
Swim, <i>v.</i>	...	Thí, leo. To be able to swim. Thí leo, tium.
Swindle, <i>v.</i>	...	Hlin. Lo. Fear. Lip. Leim.
Swing, <i>n.</i>	...	Pí pun". Pí pun hok.
<i>v.</i>	...	Vór.
Swoon, <i>v.</i>	...	Zué! a hmā. A hmā a ngal" lo.
Sword, <i>n.</i>	...	Nām.
Syphilis, <i>n.</i>	...	Rai a wé. Kózin hmā. (a)
Syphon, <i>n.</i>	...	Dārr tow.
<b>T.</b>		
Target, <i>n.</i>	...	Mui chún. Mui ken, sél (zuem) = To fire at a target.
Table, <i>n.</i>	...	Sa teal" nūk.
Tack, <i>n.</i>	...	Tihr" fúng thé.
Tadpole, <i>n.</i>	...	Bú" bú luk.
Tail, <i>n.</i>	...	A mé.
Take, <i>v.</i>	...	Lark. Pút. Pórr.
Take away, to	...	Lark, ka" pí. Ka" pí.
Take off, to	...	Chear thuk. Pwé (poé).
Take a handful	...	Túem.
Take out, to	...	Shuak. Lark.
Tale, <i>n.</i>	...	Hlan byé. Twen byé.
Talisman, <i>n.</i>	...	Kan ngé.
Talk, <i>v.</i>	...	See "To speak."
Tall, <i>adj.</i>	...	A shan.
Tamarind, <i>n.</i>	...	Ben kéng.

(a) NOTE.—Syphilis was a disease unknown among the Chins before the arrival of the Kalas in the hills. When subsequently it appeared among them, they could not in any way account for such a strange disease making its appearance. Neither could their wise men or the village wizards inform them. So they decided it must be a disease inflicted by the spirits and hence they call it, *Kózin hma*, i.e., the disease given by the gods.

## ENGLISH.

## CHIN.

Tame, <i>adj.</i>	...	A ngum.
Tangle, <i>v.</i>	...	Tóng.
Tangled, <i>adj.</i>	...	A tóng dí.
Tank, <i>n.</i>	...	Thí lí. ✓
Tashons, <i>n.</i>	...	Shúnkla. (a)

(a) *NOTE*.—A powerful tribe of China, occupying the hills between the *Siyins* in the north and the *Lais* in the south. They are the most civilized of all the various tribes inhabiting these hills. They were never given to raiding the Burmese, with whom, on the contrary, they were on the best of terms and carried on a large trade and frequently they afforded asylum to Burmese outlaws who had fled from justice. The well-known dacoit leader *Shwe Gyo Byu* for many years found shelter with them, till very recent times when, owing to our occupation of the hills, he had to seek refuge in the plains again, when he was cleverly captured by a party of Burmen police.

The chiefs of this tribe exercise far more power over their tribesmen than is the case among the other tribes. They are better armed than any of the other tribes, but in spite of this, they are not a fighting tribe, but more given to diplomacy, if the term may be used. But it just describes their methods; they try to secure their ends by palaver and fraud. By sheer bluff they even succeeded in keeping our troops from entering their village for a long time.

Their part of the hills is the most densely populated and nearly every patch of country is well cultivated, there being very little jungle about. As a result of this, wild animals or game are scarcely met with and the villages are all prosperous and Falam, the chief village, is the largest in the Chin Hills. As a curious fact it may be mentioned that Falam is the only village in the hills where earthenware oil-lamps are used in the houses, a custom no doubt adopted from their intimate intercourse with the Burmese. In all other parts of the Chin Hills, nothing but torches made of pinewood is used. Such a thing as a lamp is quite unknown. But the Chin never feels the necessity of a lamp. He generally retires to bed early, and he rarely has anything that requires to be attended to at night. During his feasts and other occasions when an all-night sitting takes place, bright roaring fires of pinewood are kept going and this of course lum all the illumination he needs. They very rarely go about by night, as they are in mortal terror of ghosts and spirits of every description, and it is only sheer necessity that takes a Chin out after dark. On these occasions he finds his way about with the little pine torches I spoke of before.

But to go back to the Tashons, slavery does not exist to the same extent among them as amongst the other Chin tribes. They stand more in the relation of masters and servants rather than that of owners and slaves. During feasts, the slaves don't drink or eat with their masters, as is the custom among the *Bungahs*. Among the latter a slave will be seen sitting perhaps beside the wife or daughter of his master, and with whom he drinks *sá* or eats food in the peculiar manner I have already described in speaking of feasts; or, if amorously inclined, he may even make love to one or other of them and nobody will say him nay, and when full up with drink, he will not hesitate to bandy words with his master or even to fight him if the occasion demands it. So that they approach more nearly to a democracy than any one else does.

In the matter of *sá*-drinking, there is not much to choose between any of the tribes. From one end of the hills to the other they are all very hard drinkers. Their one real enjoyment or pleasure in this life is to get drunk. The Chin would, I believe, like to spend the whole of his life in a state of intoxication; no doubt the cold climate and the want of occupation for the chiefs create in them this craving for drink. I doubt if there could be a more drunken race on the face of this globe. In this case, however, we cannot be accused of having introduced the appetite among them. The Chin brewed his *sá* long before he ever heard of our existence. Doubtless he learnt the art of brewing his liquor from the Burmese captives whom they took from the frontier villages. Even that must have been years and years ago for no Chin can say when the first *sá*-pot made its appearance. As far back as they can go *sá* has always taken a prominent place in all their social functions.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.		
Tap, <i>v.</i>	...	Thúk.	Dén.	Kón.
Take back, to, <i>v.</i>	...	Léim.	Kír.	Lark tăn.
Tapeworm, <i>n.</i>	...	Kúth.		
Taste, <i>v.</i>	...	Thép.		

and entertainments. A Chin could not conceive anything in the shape of a feast without the *sú*-drinking. A Chin feast without *sú*-imbibing would not be in fact a Chin feast!

These drinking bouts last from one to five days and more. A man starts by drinking as much as he can contain. This, like the German student, he promptly proceeds to get rid of, and usually through a convenient crack in the floor. Then, after a short rest, he begins the process again and by this time he is probably thoroughly intoxicated. If he be a quarrelsome person, he proceeds to fight the first individual whom he comes across and ends by receiving a broken head or a black-eye. If he is by nature disposed to be quiet, he rolls away to some corner and sleeps away the effects of the liquor, or perhaps he collapses at some spot and sits there with his head drooping between his legs and giving vent to an occasional drunken grunt; all the while profusely expectorating and forming the butt of the ribald jokes of the other guests not yet reached the stage he has got to. Then, after some hours sleep, he recovers his wits again, but not for long for he promptly starts at the *sú*-pot again. And so it goes on till the end of the feast, when he is either carried away speechless to his house by his slaves or left to lie in some corner till he once again sleeps off the fumes of the week's debauch. The sad part is that this drinking is not confined to men alone: women and even children drink. Even those who don't care for it are compelled to swallow the intoxicating stuff. Young men are jeered at by their comrades and sweethearts if they refuse to drink. The chief who can carry the largest quantity of liquor on board is considered a specially fine fellow. The more drink a man can put away the higher does he stand in the estimation of his comrades. Mothers take pride in getting their children, even wee mites, who can just toddle about, to suck the stuff out of the pots as their elders do; so that the pernicious habit is helped forward in every way. Then, too, the drink is always free; there is nothing to pay for. The liquor is there and he can drink as much of it as he can get outside of, and seldom indeed does he hesitate to do it. The drinking is always done in pairs in the case of the younger people among the guests. A man, as a rule, escorts his dameel to the *sú*-pot and they stand on either side, arm-in-arm. The large mantles they always wear are thrown aside and they begin to suck the *sú* out of the tube alternately, and at the same time they carry on a little bye-play by way of "spooning" to the amusement of the on-lookers, and when they have drunk their fill they make room for another couple.

The old men and women usually drink alone, as their days of frivolity are over. Perhaps a lively old boy happens to turn up, or perhaps the wit of the village, as he sits at the pot sipping his *sú*, hurls his jokes about hither and thither and keeps the company in high spirits. The Chin is fond of his jokes; but they are usually of a very low, base order. The *sú*-pots are always arranged in a circle round a roaring fire, which is kept going all night long, and occasionally accidents happen from this cause. A man staggers up from his seat, which are logs of wood beside each pot, and so full up is he that he loses his balance and topples over into the fire! They get frightfully burnt on these occasions and not unfrequently death follows. Of course, those with their wits still about them, pull the unfortunate sodden creature out of the flames, but seldom before serious injury is done. The amount of expectoration that goes on during a Chin drink is simply marvellous. The whole of the floor is soon damp and alippery and reeks with the fumes of regurgitated *sú*! The spitting is only a bagatelle to the vomiting that occurs all round. For as fast as a man gets full up, he proceeds to empty himself with equal celerity, so as to be ready for his next turn! And they don't confine themselves to the floor. In front of each *sú*-jar is a vessel containing water, which is poured into the jars as the liquor is drunk, so as to keep it always full; from which it will be seen that the *sú* gradually becomes weaker and weaker as water continues to be added; so that finally the contents is nothing but pure water, when the jar is replaced by a fresh one. A jar stands



## ENGLISH.

## CHIN.

Tasty, <i>adj.</i>	... Thép a ta.
Tattoo, <i>v.</i>	... Mowng chik, chún.
Taut, <i>adj.</i>	... Fék pi. Fék fúk. Fék thé. A tóng.
Tax, <i>n.</i>	... Kótcheat.

a good deal of watering, however, before that happens. The drinkers are not very particular where they spit, especially if a bit far gone, and just as likely they spit into the jar itself or into the water in the vessel in front. But nobody seems to mind! It is all in the day's show and they go on drinking and using the water as if it were the purest article from the bubbling mountain brook. To spit on the outside of the sú-pot, however, is quite the correct thing. That seems always to be the general spittoon. That the saliva would pass through the porous sides of the earthen jar in time would not, of course, give the Chin the least concern! So that altogether with these foul odours and fumes saturating the smoky atmosphere, and the still fouler language flowing in torrents all round and the loathsome habits indulged in, a Chin drink is a thing to be avoided! And it is a sight that certainly can have its equal nowhere!

Amidst this unsavoury scene the evening meal is spread and eaten in the manner I have already described in a previous note. After the food is cleared away (dogs and young pigs of the household walk in and help in the last process), the young bloods wrestle with each other. If guests from other villages are present the bouts are keenly contested and great excitement prevails among the onlookers.

Chin wrestling consists in the opponents standing opposite each other, and at a signal they grip each other's loin-cloth or round the neck and then an effort is made to throw by main force your adversary on his back. They commence by selecting the smallest couple first: both must be of the same height; that is the only condition, weight or build or other circumstances do not count. Then the victor has to take on the next competitor. If he succeeds in throwing this one, he has to take on the next one. No matter how good he may be he soon gets tired out and eventually defeated. The victor has now to tackle the other competitors, but he in turn gets thrown and so it goes on, very few being successful beyond his second or third throw, and finally the last two competitors are reached. The struggle is now fought out with great violence and amidst the greatest excitement of the bystanders. The men at this stage, a well-matched, hard, and sturdy pair, strain and pull and struggle with each other with all the force they can put into their efforts and suddenly, amidst the shouts of the spectators, one of the wrestlers is lifted up and thrown on his back with terrific violence on to the hard boards and there he lies as if dead. Frequently from the violence used on these occasions collar-bones or arms are broken or disjointed, or the head coming in contact with the hard floor stuns the man who lies as if dead for hours after, accompanied by the wails and lamentations of his drunken relations. If the fall has not been so violent, the vanquished one rises up and returns to a corner, while the victor receives the congratulations of his friends, and the guests then sit down in circles and the song-singing for the rest of the night proceeds, broken at intervals by a resort to the sú-jars. Some of the inveterate old drinkers, however, take up their seats at the jars and there they stick, having a pull at the tube at intervals, or mumbling snatches of some ribald song, or muttering abuse of all and sundry who have offended them, or simply indulging in incoherent ravings till others can stand them no longer and finally drag and deposit them in corners where they spend the rest of the night. There must be a fairly wholesome drink, otherwise there would have been very few Chins left alive. During a long debauch food is not often eaten; nothing but drink is poured in. Rarely do they suffer from bad heads and still rarer is it that *delirium tremens* follow these bouts. Of course, a Chin looks a very sorry creature at the end of his debauch, fiery, red gummy eyes, and a *tout ensemble* of general filth, and a stale smelliness indescribable. Beyond this as a rule he suffers no present ill-effects apparently, except he meets with any of the accidents I have referred to.

There is no doubt, however, that these intemperate habits of theirs do eventually shorten their lives. A Chin has not much chance of reaching the span of life laid

ENGLISH.	CHIN.
Tca, <i>n.</i>	... Luk puk. Luk puk hāng (infusion).
Teach, <i>v.</i>	... Chim thur thwa. Chon thur.
Teak, <i>n.</i>	... Thing klórr.
Tear, <i>v.</i>	... Klék.

down by the Psalmist. Lucky indeed will he be if he struggles on to 60 years. Old people are not a common sight among the Chins, as one would expect to see among a people who have lived from generation to generation in the same villages.

A great deal of the sickness they suffer from may be traced to their intemperate habits. According to Chin law, no crime can be committed when a person is under the influence of drink, or rather that a crime committed under the influence of intoxication is not considered a crime. Even adultery done in intoxication is overlooked. And so drink has blunted the whole moral nature of the Chin. It is the cause of most of the crime that he commits and most of the scrapes he gets into is the result of his intemperate habits. If he wants to be amongst the fashionable set of the village, he has to provide the usual feasts and this frequently involves him in debt, and a man who cannot pay off his debt stands a chance of becoming a slave till he can work it off. A case occurred where a Chin purchased a pair of elephant's tusks on the condition that he was to pay the value on his return from Burma after he had sold the ivory, which he of course hoped to do at a profit; and he left his family as security. The man, however, never returned from Burma and nothing more was ever heard of him or his ivory. Foul play was suspected, but nothing further was discovered and so the unfortunate family of the missing man, consisting of his wife, grown up sons, and some small children, all became slaves of the man to whom the ivory originally belonged. This of course has nothing to do with intemperance, but it illustrates the curious customs prevalent among these wild hillmen. One would think that such widespread intemperance would soon exterminate them off the face of the globe; but such is not the case. The Chin is a most prolific breeder, and his polygamous habits add largely to the population. Every house in a village one comes to, is full of sprawling, squealing, dirty children. As the population of a village increases and becomes excessive, one of the sons of the chief takes with him the superfluous lot and selecting a suitable site founds a new village, under protection of the mother one. The infant village pays an annual tribute in return for which the mother village undertakes to protect its offspring from the rapacity of hostile tribes and so the tribe gradually increases.

A Chin is a manly, independent fellow. He has not the cringing, fawning habits of his neighbours the Burmese. He always considers himself the equal of any one. This independent spirit is about the only favourable quality in a Chin. In every thing else he has nothing to recommend him. He would be a fine fellow but for his drinking habits. Those have debased him to the level of brutes. He is a fiery tempered animal, and in his cups extremely quarrelsome and violent. He is very selfish and utterly unscrupulous as regards to speaking the truth. He will just say what suits him at the moment. Hence he is quite untrustworthy, unreliable, and treacherous. His disposition is extremely fickle, never being of the same opinion twice and such a thing as gratitude is unknown among them. Though for the time being they express pleasure at any benefit conferred on them, it is soon forgotten. But the main spring of a Chin's life is avarice and cupidity. These rule his every action and control his every thought. There is nothing he would not do to gratify these desires. For personal gain he would sell his best friend or deliver him up to the enemy. By working on this side of a Chin's character there is little that he could not be induced to do.

When they are drinking in the village everything is at a stand still. On such occasions it is hopeless to attempt to transact any business with them. They become like a set of wild animals and while the drinking lasts it is hopeless to attempt to treat them like human beings.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Tear, <i>n.</i>	...	(Of the eye) = Myit klí.
<i>v.</i>	...	To flow = Myit klí, ktlá.
Tease <i>v.</i>	...	Ok klók, ohón. Saw. O lók, ohón. Haw. Dóng, thúk. Na, hnók.
Teat, <i>n.</i>	...	Núk" phar.
Telegram, <i>n.</i>	...	Tihr hri" sa. To send = Tihr hri, thúk. To receive = Tihr hri, klúng.
Temple, <i>n.</i>	...	(Of the head). Pú zép.
Tell, <i>v.</i>	...	{ Chin. The. { Thó thic". { Byé, sa.
Temper, <i>n.</i>	...	A lúng. A tin. A zca.
Tempest, <i>n.</i>	...	Klí pí rháng.
Temporary, <i>adj.</i>	...	Zúng za lo.
Tempt, <i>v.</i>	...	Forr.
Ten, <i>adj.</i>	...	Per ra.
Tender, <i>adj.</i>	...	A fak.
Tendon, <i>n.</i>	...	A thū.
Tense, <i>adj.</i>	...	A tóng. A fók ko.
Tent, <i>n.</i>	...	Kí ryeth pwen úm nāk.
Tepid, <i>adj.</i>	...	A lúm. A lín A sa.
Terrible, <i>adj.</i>	...	Tí awk. Tin pāng awk.
Tetanus. <i>n.</i>	...	A kā nyit.
Teeth, <i>n.</i>	...	A ha. Front teeth = Hmai lé ha. Upper teeth = Chúng lé ha. Lower teeth = Thung lé ha. Buck teeth = Ha pí. Toothache = Ha a fak. To grind the teeth = Ha, rheal. To be on edge = Ha a za. Teething = Ha, kow. A rotten tooth = Ha a thú. A shaky tooth. Ha a hnín. To pull out a tooth = Ha, ktlún.
That, <i>p.</i>	...	Kí.
Than, <i>conj.</i>	...	Nāk in. Chú in. Nang nāl in, kema a shan déu = I am taller than you.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
<b>Thatch, n.</b>	...	Dí.
<b>Their, p.</b>	...	An ní.
<b>Them, p.</b>	...	An ní.
<b>Thoft, n.</b>	...	A fear.
<b>There, adv.</b>	...	Kí kin. Kín.
<b>These, p.</b>	...	Hí. Hí hoi.
<b>Thick, adj.</b>	...	A tsa. Hnók (dense).
<b>Thief, n.</b>	...	A fear thú. Mí fear. Mí fear mí rúk.
<b>Thigh, n.</b>	...	A pé.
<b>Thin, adj.</b>	...	A pun. A dér.
<b>Think, v.</b>	...	Rwa. Réł. Rwath.
<b>Thirsty, adj.</b>	...	Thí a hul.
<b>Thirty, adj.</b>	...	Sowm thúm.
<b>Thirteen, adj.</b>	...	Per hlé thúm.
<b>Three, adj.</b>	...	Per thúm.
<b>Thıs, p.</b>	...	Hí.
<b>Thistle, n.</b>	...	Sai múr.
<b>Thorn, n.</b>	...	A fúng. A hlíng.
<b>Those, p.</b>	...	Kí. Kí hoi.
<b>Thousand, adj.</b>	...	Thowng kat.
<b>Thrash, v.</b>	...	Twet. Véł. Thúk. Dén.
<b>Thread, n.</b>	...	La.
<b>    v.</b>	...	Thil.
<b>Threaten, v.</b>	...	Ráp. Klér. Nik. Zé (zul).
<b>Throat, n.</b>	...	Órr. Hóng.
<b>Throb, v.</b>	...	Sâng. Thórr.
<b>Throttle, v.</b>	...	Ring pa rol, dip.
<b>Throw, v.</b>	...	Klé. Tché. Hlún.
<b>Thumb, n.</b>	...	Chcar pí.
<b>Thump, v.</b>	...	Thúk. Chúm. Thóng.
<b>Thunder, n.</b>	...	Ko rí. Thunderbolt = Ván tyék. Thunder to fall = Ván tyék, ktla. To thunder { Kwa, a rí. Ko rí a thú.
<b>Thus, adv.</b>	...	The in. The hoi chú.
<b>Thrust, v.</b>	...	Zúk. Chún. Zúk lé zuar = To thrust and with- draw as a bayonet.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Tighten, <i>v.</i>	...	Téim rí. Hréin rí. (One's muscles) = Bán, téu.
Tibia, <i>n.</i>	...	Ngal rú. Ké rú.
Tick, <i>n.</i>	...	Su <sup>~</sup> fé.
Tickle, <i>v.</i>	...	Kling a za. Zath.
Ticklish, <i>adj.</i>	...	Kling a za.
Tidings, <i>n.</i>	...	A thowng. Byé.
Tie, <i>v.</i>	...	Téim. Hréin. Ken. Béu. Pé.
Tiger, <i>n.</i>	...	Paw pí.
Tight, <i>adj.</i>	...	A rít ko. A fék fúk. A tóng.
Till, <i>adv.</i>	...	Hlan só.
<i>v.</i>	...	Klo. Pwé, rawth. Pám in sheum. Thú muí in, wí.
Timber, <i>n.</i>	...	Thing. Thing lú-ung.
Time, <i>n.</i>	...	Hlan. Tik. A long time. { Hlan pí. { A saw pí. A short time. { A klom pa. { A nai thé. Now = A thú. This very instaut. A thú á. Recently = A nai thé in. A very long time ago = Kúm za pí yá. Ma sa byik ka. <i>adv.</i> ... Before. Ma sa ka. Chú hlan. <i>prep.</i> ... Hlan nã. <i>adv.</i> ... In front of = Hmai lé yá. <i>prep.</i> ... In the presence of = She na. Just after this time = A thú tik hnú á. <i>v.</i> ... To have no time = Mun lo. <i>prep.</i> ... After = Hnú á. <i>adv.</i> ... Afterwards = Hé hnú. Thú hnú. Ko kla". About this time } A thú tik kã. The same time }

ENGLISH.	CHIN.
Time, n.— <i>could</i> . ...	When ? Zé tik" da ?
	Never = Bal" lo.
	Ba shwel" lo.
	Zé tik" ka.
	Ever = Ba.
	Early = Twen thé. Zin ka.
	Late = Hlan pí. Sow pí. Kwa muí.
	Rao.
	The day he arrived = Klúng ní yá.
	The night he left = Kal zân nâ.
	All day = Chún ní aktla".
	All night = Zân ko dé.
	Zân thé ko dé.
	Yin zân = Morning till night.
	All night and day long = Chún zân
	hlan in.
	Always = Zúng za.
	Sometimes = Thon.
	Daily = A ní fa in.
	A ní fa thé in.
	Often = A thú rhuak.
	Nightly = Zân fath in.
	Monthly = Kla fath in.
	Yearly = Kúm fath in.
	Morning = Zin ka.
	Noon = Chún nâ.
	Evening = Zân lé.
	Night = Zân.
	Day = Chún. Ní.
	Today = Ní hin.
	This morning = Ní tai.
	Tomorrow night = Thung zân.
	Tonight = Thú zân.
	Yesterday = Ní zân.
	Last night = Zâ hun".
	Night before last = The in zân.
	The night after = The in zân ma sa".
	Tomorrow = Tai twen.
	Tomorrow morning = Tai zín.
	Day after tomorrow = Kip tá.
	Three days after = Tium tú.
	Four days after = Tium fon.

## ENGLISH.

## CHIN.

Five days after = Tium chin.  
 Day before yesterday = The ní.  
 Three days ago = The ní ma sa.  
 Four days ago = The ní ma sa chin.  
 A month = Kla.  
 This month = Thú kla.  
 Next month = Kla dé.  
 Month after = Dé fon.  
 Three months after = Dé chin.  
 Last month = Ní kla.

K' hnú lé kla.

A year = Kúm.  
 This year = Thú kúm.  
 Next year = Kúm vé.  
 Year after = Vé fon.  
 Three years after = Vé chin.  
 Last year = Ní kúm.

K' hnú lé kúm.

Two years ago = Kúm ma sa.  
 Three years ago = Kúm fon.  
 Four years ago = Kúm chin.  
 A long time after = Hnú pí yá.  
 A long time ago = Hlan pí yá.

Kúm za pí yá.

Time, to be, <i>v.</i>	...	{ Chuâ. Kal a chuâ" sung. Za. Kal a za" sung. }	= It is time to go.
Tin, <i>n.</i>	...	Sun pyú. Ngén.	
Timid, <i>adj.</i>	...	A ning an tí". A ral a ch'ar". A ral a ta lo".	
Tinder, <i>n.</i>	...	Tyék rwoj.	
Tingle, <i>v.</i>	...	Thuk. Thyék.	
Tip, <i>v.</i>	...	Phar. A zum. ✓	
Tipsey, <i>adj.</i>	...	Zú a rí.	
Tired, to be, <i>v.</i>	...	Barr. Záng a zéth.	
Titillate, <i>v.</i>	...	Za. Ngér. (The ears). Na, ngér.	
To, <i>p.</i>	...	A.	
To and fro, <i>adv.</i>	...	A shuak len ko.	
Toad, <i>n.</i>	...	Whit" luk.	

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Toast, <i>v.</i>	...	Ráú.
Tobacco, <i>n.</i>	...	Chegón. Laf kóshe.
Today, <i>adv.</i>	...	Ní hín.
Toddle, <i>v.</i>	...	Ta thé in, a dír ko lo.
Tòe, <i>n.</i>	...	Ké dóng.
Toil, <i>n.</i>	...	Hrien.
<i>v.</i>	...	Hrien twen.
Toucan, <i>n.</i>	...	Vā kók.
Tomb, <i>n.</i>	...	Khtlān.
		See "Grave."
Together, <i>adv.</i>	...	Mún" kat ā.
		A dí" luk ka.
		A za" thé in.
		A za" pí yā.
Tobacco juice, <i>n. (a)</i>		Thí khórr = Drunk by all Chins.
		Bottle for holding = 'Thí khórr thol.

(a) The Chin pipe smoked by women is constructed on the principle of the *hubble-bubble*, but the water through which the smoke passes instead of being thrown away is carefully kept, and this solution of nicotine is what the Chins call *thí khórr*. The water-holder in a Chin pipe is made of the hollow joint of a small bamboo, holding about 2 ounces of fluid. When the water in the reservoir has become thoroughly impregnated with nicotine, it is decanted off into small horn bottles, called *thí khórr tóls*. These latter are made of *mythun* horns, and are beautifully polished and neatly lacquered and some of them are finely ornamented with a sort of Mosaic-work. Very few know the art of this last process, and in fact there is only one village in the *Bauingshé* country named *Wunthoo*, where not only these, but also powder-horns, priming-flasks, and pipe reservoirs are also made, and ornamented in this lacquered Mosaic-work. Gun-stocks, handles of knives, are also lacquered in the same style. Owing to the excellence of the work these articles are much sought after as curiosities by visitors to the hills. The smaller flasks cost from Rs. 1 to Rs. 5, the larger powder-horns are valued at Rs. 10 to as much as Rs. 80 each. Lacquered bamboo hair-pins and plugs of bamboo or wood in the shape of little cylinders and nicely lacquered and used for earrings, are also made among a variety of other articles. The lacquer consists of red (*ké*) and black (*leim*) gum-lac. The latter is obtained locally from indigenous trees, while the red lac has to be obtained from Burma by barter. Tin foil and sheet lead are used for the Mosaic-work. It is wonderful what fine work these savages turn out with the rudimentary implements at their disposal; and now to go back to the tobacco juice and flasks, every Chin carries one of these flasks in his or her waist, as people in England formerly carried their snuff-boxes in their pockets. This tobacco juice is most extensively used in the Chin Hills among all the tribes. It is a dirty coloured liquid, with a most foul penetrating and disgusting odour. Chin tobacco is grown in the hills, the plants being small and stunted. The leaves are plucked and dried in the sun and then over the fire. The dried leaves are then broken up and made into balls. When fresh the dried leaves smell rather like green tea. The balls are then stowed away for future use. From the damp they become moist and mouldy and when the tobacco is smoked the smoke has a peculiarly disagreeable odour, quite characteristic of the Chin, as it clings to him most persistently and forms a part of him, one might almost say. If you get a whiff of this odour, and it is a thing that you require to experience once to remember for the rest of your life, you may be sure that a Chin is coming round the corner. The fact of never cleaning their pipes out and the consequent accumulation of filth and fetid nicotine are really the causes of the fetid smell of the smoke and tobacco



ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Tomorrow, <i>adv.</i>	...	Tai twen.
Tone, <i>n.</i>	...	A awn. A aw.
Tongue, <i>n.</i>	...	Lé. Little tongue = Dung thow. .
Tonight, <i>adv.</i>	...	Thú zân.
Tomorrow night, <i>adv.</i>		Thung zân.
Tonsil, <i>n.</i>	...	Dung.
Tooth, <i>n.</i>	...	See "Teeth."
Toothpick, <i>n.</i>	...	Ha choi nâk.
Top, <i>adv.</i>	...	Chung lé.
Torch, <i>n.</i>	...	Mé fahr vãn nâk. Mé fahr.

juice. When preparing the tobacco for the pipe it is always mixed with spittle in the palm of the hand. People unacquainted with the facts wonder why it is China are not poisoned by drinking this foul solution. They certainly would be poisoned did they drink the stuff. But, as a matter-of-fact, it is *never drunk*. A sip is taken and this is rolled about in the mouth, and in fact it takes the place of *chewing* among China, so that except for the unsavoury way the liquid is prepared, it is quite as harmless as tobacco-chewing. The point which, however, commends it to the Chin is the economy effected in its use. Thus, if a Chin received visitors, etiquette provides that he should offer each of them a sip from his tobacco flask. So that a flask of the vile stuff goes a long way. If, on the other hand, he had to offer a quid to each to chew he would soon get through large quantities of tobacco. In fact he would not be able to provide the quantity necessary, as it is grown in very small quantities in these hills. So that by the method universally adopted a limited supply is made to go a long way and great economy is effected at the same time. Next to *zu*, tobacco juice stands in the affections of the Chin. He always carries a flask full of it wherever he goes and whenever they meet it is quite the polite thing to offer a sip of your bottle. The tobacco flask is carried on long journeys. It is said to keep off hunger and thirst and to prevent weariness. The first thing a Chin does after his meals is to take a sip of the juice and the first thing he does on rising in the morning is to take a suck at his flask. It is said to remove all foul taste from the mouth and sweeten the breath.

Young women always have a supply of juice prepared and kept in readiness for the visits of their sweethearts.

To prepare sufficient quantities of the juice for the household, all the female members of the house take turns at smoking the pipe all day long. Even very young children take their share in the smoking.

Not to offer a sip of the juice to a person is a very rude action. And when a Chin wishes to show his displeasure he would refuse his flask or even snatch it away should the other have got hold of it.

When two people wish to have a friendly chat, the flask is called for and laid on one side after each has had a sip. Then as the conversation goes on, further sips are taken at intervals or they would never be able to proceed. It acts like lubricating oil to a machine. It sets their tongues wagging. If the supply fails things would not go on so smoothly. Wherever Chins are gathered together, there the tobacco flask is to the fore. In fact, the foul smelling fluid is to the Chin a magic and all-potent elixir, which sends him on his way rejoicing, soothing his way to bargains, rendering the course of conversation agreeable, ingratiating him with his lovers, gaining the good-will of his friends and acquaintances, obtaining for him benefits he wants, calming the rising anger of the wrathful, and soothing the grief of the sorrowing, and in a hundred other ways rendering him useful service if produced at the right moment. That indeed is the reason of the popularity of the tobacco flask in Chin-land. And so what we consider as one of the most loathsome habits of the Chin, is to him a matter which has the most far-reaching effects in the social economy of his life.

ENGLISH.	✓	CHIN.
Tortuous, <i>adj.</i>	...	A koi.
Total, <i>n.</i>	...	A dī" luk. A za" thē.
Totem, <i>n.</i>	...	Kó zén".
Touch, <i>v.</i>	...	Thowng. Tum. Mé. Tho.
Touchhole, <i>n.</i>	...	Na thé.
Tough, <i>adj.</i>	...	A huk. A tóng. A fék. A fék fúk.
Tender, <i>adj.</i>	...	A nip. A hmin.
Towel, <i>n.</i>	...	Mi now nāk. Mi nóth nāk.
Town, <i>n.</i>	...	Kwa.
Toss, <i>v.</i>	...	(As coin) Tunka, pé (ktlé). (As a bull). Suk.
Torture, <i>v.</i>	...	This is expressed by the various acts performed, which see.
Tragopan, <i>n.</i>	...	Vān ha.
Trachea, <i>n.</i>	...	Ring pa ról.
Trade, <i>v.</i>	...	Zuar.
Tradition, <i>n.</i>	...	Twen hyé.
Transport, <i>r.</i>	...	Pórr. Puak. ✓
Trap, <i>n.</i> ( <i>a</i> )	...	Rup. (For birds; of string. A noose).

(a) NOTE.—The Chins smite almost all kinds of wild animals and birds. They are very expert in this line. They have a great variety of traps, from nooses of string worked by means of a bamboo spring for catching small birds to traps made of huge logs for trapping wild animals, such as panther and tiger.

Little boys go out in batches with their spring traps and nooses and spend the day in the jungle setting their traps, the next day they return and generally find something or other caught in them. Bird-lure made of the gum of the *Pepul* and other trees is extensively used for catching wild pigeons and other birds. Even spring-guns are set for wild animals, for a Chin never as a rule sits up to shoot a wild animal. Another trap for wild animals is set by bending a large branch of a tree down and fixing a large noose to it. When this is released by the animal, it is caught in the noose and swung up high into the air when, if it is not dead by the morning, it is easily dispatched by the villagers.

A trap for wild animals in common use is the *chél*. This consists of a number of heavy logs set in such a position that when released by a spring, which the animal does, when it crosses the path, the logs fall on it and crush it to death. These are very deadly traps and rarely fail, should a wild beast set them off. The Chins have often set these traps for our troops and so well were they concealed, that it was by the merest chance that fatal accidents did not result. A sepoy of the Sixth Burma lost his life in one of these traps. The mau's comrades had seen the trap and had warned him of the danger. But he was an adventurous Pathan and wanted to see what it was like, but on going near, not seeing the spring in the tall grass, he set the trap off and the whole of the heavy logs came down on him with a terrific crash and pinned the wretched sepoy to the ground. He was extricated by his comrades, but was so smashed up that he succumbed to his injuries. This is the only fatal case that has occurred in these hills from this cause. One or two officers have had very narrow escapes from these falling traps.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Trap, <i>n.</i> — <i>concid.</i>	...	Chéi = Large, for catching animals. Whé ling = For catching small animals. Zú thú = For birds. Chep = For catching rats.
Transgress, <i>v.</i>	...	Shwéi. Kai.
Travel, <i>v.</i>	...	Kwel, klóng.
Treacherous, <i>adj.</i>	...	Shét sa, a pyil mí. Mí dip dé. Mí lip.
Tread, <i>v.</i>	...	Lum.
Tremble, <i>v.</i>	...	Thér. Ngér.
Trench, <i>n.</i>	...	Ka" chum. Small water channel = Lú" thí.
Trial, <i>n.</i>	..	An ní sai chim nga.
Tribe, <i>n.</i>	...	A púm.
Tribute, <i>n.</i>	...	Kotchear.
True, <i>adj.</i>	...	Byé thuk. Byé ngai ngai". Byé shét. Thuk thuk. Ta" thé byé
Trumpet, <i>n.</i>	...	Mú kow.
Trigger, <i>n.</i>	...	Méthai zung.
Tripe, <i>n.</i>	...	A ril. A paw.
Trophy, <i>n.</i>	...	(Raid). Kwen rwa. To erect a trophy = Kwen rwa, bún. To celebrate a raid = Sowm, thúk. Va hai, thúk = To put up a carved board on the bamboo trophies (see under <i>Raid</i> ).
Trouble, <i>n.</i>	...	A chun" fak. A she" harr. A she" fak.
<i>v.</i>	...	To be in trouble { She, fak. { Chun, fak.
Truculent, <i>adj.</i>	...	Mí shik" byik. Mí puar. A lúng luar.
Truly, <i>adv.</i>	...	Ta" thé in. Thuk" thuk in. Ngai" ngai in.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Trunk, <i>n.</i>	...	Of a tree = A kúng. Elephant = Wí nórr. The body = Thuk. Pám. A box = Kóprip.
Trust, <i>v.</i>	...	Zúm.
Trustworthy, <i>adj.</i>	...	Zúm awk.
Try, <i>v.</i>	...	Nik. Zā (zul).
Triplets, <i>n.</i>	...	Fa pear per thúm.
Tree, <i>n.</i>	...	Thing kúng. Trunk = A kúng. Branches = A hngé. Leaves = A hna. Bud = A húl úl. Flowers = Pung phar. Sap = Thing háng. Roots = A hrum. Fruit = A ktlai. To fell a tree. = Thing hao a púr.
Trousers, <i>n.</i>	...	Thó rhól'.
Trough, <i>n.</i>	...	Kwung. Water trough = Thí kwung. Trough for feeding pigs = Vók kwung.
Tube, <i>n.</i>	...	Péng.
Tuber, <i>n.</i>	...	A hrum.
Tug, <i>v.</i>	...	Hnúk.
Tumble, <i>v.</i>	...	Ktla. Rfl.
Tumbler, <i>n.</i>	...	Ktla lung dink nāk.
Tumefy, <i>v.</i>	...	Ping. Bow.
Turban, <i>n.</i>	...	Ú powng. (Large). Lá dum. (Small).
Turbid, <i>adj.</i>	...	A nóf.
Turneric, <i>n.</i>	...	Ai rék.
Turn, <i>v.</i>	...	Mehr. Hlé.
Turtle, <i>n.</i>	...	Chúng kú.
Tusk, <i>n.</i>	...	(Elephant). Wi how. (Boar's). Ha pí.
Tussock, <i>n.</i>	...	A véi. A thúk. A twet.
Twelve, <i>adj.</i>	...	Pér hlé ní.
Twenty, <i>adj.</i>	...	Per kúl.
Twine, <i>n.</i>	...	Hrí. La.
Twist, <i>v.</i>	...	Zil. Mehr. Hlé. Kír.
Twice, <i>adj.</i>	...	Wé ní.
Two, <i>adj.</i>	...	Per ní.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Twirl, <i>v.</i>	...	Mehr. Hlā. Vór.
Twins, <i>n.</i>	...	Fə pear".
<b>U.</b>		
Udder, <i>n.</i>	...	Nók. Nók bow.
Ugly, <i>adj.</i>	...	A mī a chear".
Ulcer, <i>n.</i>	...	A hmā.
Ulna, <i>n.</i>	...	Kút rú.
Unaware, <i>adv.</i>	...	A ngal lo" in. A rweth lo" in. A nól lo" in. A thé lo" in.
Unbind, <i>v.</i>	...	Pwé. Kow. Póng.
Unbar, <i>v.</i>	...	Póng. Kow. Hóng. Hún.
Uncle, <i>n.</i>	...	A pa ú (father's elder brother or sister). A pa nao (father's younger brother or sister). A nú ú (mother's elder brother or sister). A nú nao (mother's younger brother or sister). A pú.
Unborn, <i>adj.</i>	...	Fa rhing hlan nā.
Unclothe, <i>v.</i>	...	Pwen, chear thuk. Pwen, poé.
Uncover, <i>v.</i>	...	Kow. Póng.
Under, <i>prep.</i>	...	Thung lé. Thoi lé.
Underground, <i>adj.</i>	...	Volé chún nā.
Understand, <i>v.</i>	...	Thé. Nga. Tium.
Undress, <i>v.</i>	...	Pwen, chear thuk. Pwen, poé.
Unconscious, <i>adj.</i>	...	A the" dó mung. A zuél" a hmā. A hmā a ngal" lo. Ró wí sung.
Unfasten, <i>v.</i>	...	Pwé (Poé). Póng. Ktlé.
Unexpectedly, <i>adv.</i>	...	Rwath" lo in. A ngal" lo in.
Uncork, <i>v.</i>	...	Pwé. Shuā. Hóng. Kow. Póng.
Universe, <i>n.</i>	...	Ko za" vān thoi. All people = Ko za" vān thoi mí.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Universe, <i>n.</i> — <i>concl'd.</i>		All animals = Ko za" vãn thoi sa.
Unless, <i>conj.</i>	...	A she lo" a chún. Lo a chún. N' kal" lo a chún, k' kal" lai lo = I won't go unless you go.
Unlock, <i>v.</i>	...	Pwé. Kow. ✓ Póng.
Unequal, <i>adj.</i>	...	A klúk" lo. A lo" lo. A sun" lo.
Unjust, <i>adj.</i>	...	A dín" ló. A ta" lo.
Until, <i>adv.</i>	...	Hlan só. K' kír" hlan só, úm" ko rí = Wait until I return.
Untruth, <i>n.</i>	...	Lí" awk byé. Suppó byé. A hlin. Bé lú" byé. Pa" pa lowng byé.
Umbrella, <i>n.</i>	...	Ní" thowng.
Unlucky, <i>adj.</i>	...	A vãn a chear". Kózin a chear". A vãn a ta" lo.
Uphill, <i>adj.</i>	...	Chó. Só kai. Chó kai.
Upper, <i>adv.</i>	...	Shuk lé. Chún lé.
Upset, <i>v.</i>	...	Ktla thur. Klúk thur.
Up roar, <i>n.</i>	...	A awn. Na ring.
Urethra	...	Zung ka. ✓
Urgent, <i>adj.</i>	...	Byé pí. Byé hérr.
Urge, <i>v.</i>	...	Fórr.
Urine, <i>n.</i>	...	Zún thé.
<i>v.</i>	...	Zún. Áyk.
Usage, <i>n.</i>	...	A púng.
Use, <i>v.</i>	...	Mun. Mun awk.
Useful, <i>adj.</i>	...	A ta mí.
Useless, <i>adj.</i>	...	A ta" lo mí. A chear" mí.
Usual, <i>adj.</i>	...	{ Púng bung in.
Usual	...	{ Ma sa bung in. "
Unsaddle, <i>v.</i>	...	Bung dun, Pwé ( <i>tark or pos</i> ).

## ENGLISH.

## CHIN.

## V.

Vacant, <i>adj.</i>	...	A lón a she. A lón thé. A lón.
Vain, <i>adj.</i>	...	A the shuk". Rwa m' kai". Lúng a ngun".
Valley, <i>n.</i>	...	Klang rón. Thí vār rón thố". Klang lé yā.
Value, <i>n.</i>	...	A mun. A pul. A mun" pul. Per ra mun = Value of 10 rupees.
Vapour, <i>n.</i>	...	A kú.
Varicose veins	...	A thā ping. Ké thā, ping (of the legs).
Variety, <i>n.</i>	...	Pún dung.
Vault, <i>v.</i>	...	Péth.
Vegetable, <i>n.</i>	...	The hāng.
Vein, <i>n.</i>	...	A thā. Thā hrí.
Vend, <i>v.</i>	...	Zaw. Zuar. Chaw. Chup. Pear.
Vengeance, <i>n.</i> (a)	...	Pú lark. Pú klúng.
<i>v.</i>	...	To take vengeance = Pú, lark. To be avenged = Pú, klung. A thā nāk, a pú k'lark" lai = I will avenge his death. Amm pú, a klúng" sung = His death has been avenged.
Venison, <i>n.</i>	...	Suk" kí sa.
Very, <i>adv.</i>	...	Ko. Pí. Chín. Byík. There are a large number of pho- netic expressions used to express <i>very</i> . See under "Adverbs."
Venom, <i>n.</i>	...	Sí.

(a) In the Chin social code vengeance has an important place. Every crime has to be avenged. In the case of murder this is specially so. If a man is murdered, his spirit wanders about the face of the earth, generally in the neighbourhood of his burial-place, till his death has been avenged. Blood for blood must be shed. Once he has been avenged his spirit retires to the spirit-world and is ever afterwards at rest. For this reason, when a man meets with a violent end, his eldest son or other near male relation considers it his sacred duty to promptly avenge the death of the deceased person. It is not necessary that the murderer must be killed; so long as some one pays the penalty and blood is spilt, the wandering spirit is satisfied and is released from its restlessness and can thenceforward rest in peace. For this reason the "blood feud" was such an important institution in the Chin Hills. The duty of avenging blood could not be shirked under any pretence. There was no rest for the avenger of blood till he accomplished his end.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Venomous, <i>adj.</i>	...	The nāk. Sí a ngé. Aí a ngé.
Vent, <i>n.</i>	...	A hóng. (The anus). A thók ka. ✓
Verse, <i>n.</i>	...	Hla. Hrum.
Vex, <i>v.</i>	...	O klók", chón". Na, hnók". O lók", chón". Dóng, thāk. Saw. Sher seth.
Victor, <i>n.</i>	..	A thai" thú. Vān" thoi úk.
Village, <i>n.</i>	...	Kwa. Mí, kwa.
Villager, <i>n.</i>	...	Kwa mí.
Violence, <i>n.</i>	...	Hrum hram pí. Hrum hram.
Victuals, <i>n.</i>	...	Rawl. Ê awk.
View, <i>n.</i>	...	Kó lung".
<i>v.</i>	...	Bí. Zó. Mú.
Violin, <i>n.</i>	...	Thing" thung. To play = Thúm.
Virgin, <i>n.</i>	...	Nok" nú.
Virtuous, <i>adj.</i>	...	A kúng. A dóng" lo.
Vision, <i>n.</i>	..	Mung. (Sight) Myit kwa. Kwa.
Visit, <i>v.</i>	...	Leng. To take the air = Kwa, chwen. An ordinary visit = Leng só só. Visit of young men to their lovers' houses at night = Í púm leng. (a)

(a) *NOTE*.—*I púm leng* is one of the many curious customs of the China. It means literally "visiting and assembling for sleep." Every Chin maiden has her group of lovers. The more lovers she has, the more she thinks of herself, and the greater her vanity. A good looking girl, as in more favoured lands, has many more sweethearts than an ugly or even a plain one. They are all openly recognized as such and to talk of their lovers is a common topic of conversation when girls meet each other. As a rule very rarely does a girl marry any of her sweethearts. It generally happens that some outsider, probably a man from some other village, having heard of the young woman's charms, steps in, and having offered a satisfactory dowry, secures the prize for himself, to the discomfiture of her many lovers.

The young woman's lovers are looked upon as a sort of retinue of hers. Wherever she goes they go. If she be invited to a *sé*-drink or to a feast of any kind, they will also accompany her. They take it by turns to drink *sé* with her and the



## ENGLISH.

## CHIN.

Voice, n. ... A awn. A aw.  
 Volley, to fire a, v. ... Púm péng, káp.  
 Múm katâ, káp.

most favoured one secures her for the dinner-hour perhaps, when they feed each other as I described before; during the night's song-singing the young lady sits on his lap. In a Chin feast it is quite the proper thing for every young man to have a woman in his lap or to describe it more accurately the men sit in a circle on their hunkers with their legs apart and between their legs the women squat down, and the men usually embrace them round the neck and in this position they sit and sing. The women usually beat the drums as an accompaniment to the songs. Their music is of a melancholy character, a sort of sad wailing grunt; one note long drawn out supplies the whole tune. Sometimes the time is more rapid, but the main feature is a kind of prolonged buzzing. Each one takes it by turn to sing a verse and then all join in the chorus, which is simply a repetition of the verse. Women or men who are thought to have good voices and know a lot of songs, are in great request at all the feasts, as from a Chin's point of view, without singing the show would be voted very slow and dull. Then the young men always accompany their sweethearts on expeditions into the jungle to collect fruit or they go down to the streams to catch fish, and always a few of them visit the girl at her house and sit or lie about while she goes on with her weaving (and weaving is about the only occupation that a chief's daughter condescends to engage in) or if tired of this, they sit and comb each other's hair or talk over the latest village scandal or of the events and incidents of the last feast or sing snatches of songs and so the time is passed.

The familiar way they sit at feasts is thought no more of by them than we do of shaking hands. It is a universal custom among them and leads strangers to put the Chins down as very lax in their morals. But, as a matter-of-fact, they are not immoral; they are not any worse than any other tribe of their degree of civilization. At night all the young woman's lovers assemble at her house, on the principle that there is safety in numbers. After the evening meal is the hour for this assembly. No *sú* is drunk on these occasions. The young women, including the slave girls, sit about spinning silk or making pipe-stems; or the young men help them in whatever they may be doing, or they carve hair-pins, or cut each other's toe-nails or comb each other's hair. Whoever happens to be selected by the lady for these honours takes it as a matter of course, the others showing no signs of jealousy; as they know, if not today, their turn will come some other day. When tired of all this, a circle is formed round the blazing fire, drums are produced and song-singing occupies the rest of the time till they are inclined to sleep. During the singing they have a good deal of uproarious fun. The women tease the men, who retaliate; jokes are cracked and the gossip of the day is retailed for the benefit of the assembly. As there is no drink there is no quarrelling. They seem to enjoy themselves greatly at these nightly gatherings. The old people of the house never join in these meetings. They keep to themselves in the front part of the house, the young people having the whole of the large back room to amuse themselves in. They are fond of practical joking, which just as often ends in accidents. When they are all tired out and sleepy, the drums are put away and the women make the beds of the men, which consists in spreading out bamboo mats or dried skins. The men then deposit themselves in their sleeping places, all huddled up side by side and using bits or blocks of wood as pillows, and wrapping themselves in their ample cotton mantles, they are soon fast asleep and breaking the stillness by their snoring. The women sleep on the opposite side the fire-place always forming the boundary between the two sexes.

The young people always behave themselves during their nightly meetings. Immorality is the exception. No young man would venture to misconduct himself. Such a thing would be most serious for him; not only the parents, but all his fellow lovers and all the young men of the village would be down upon him. As is the case among all savages, a Chin is extremely sensitive of the opinion and feelings of his fellow villagers. At sun-rise every one gets up and the young men depart to their own houses. This visiting by night at their sweethearts' houses is known as "*I pum long*."

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Vomit, <i>v.</i>	...	Luark, a shuak. Luark.
Vole (field), <i>n.</i>	...	Zú boe. Vole (hill) = Zú boe, vór.
Vice, <i>n.</i>	...	A puar. Mí puar = A vicious person.
Vulture, <i>n.</i>	...	Lung" tha.

## W.

Wait, <i>v.</i>	...	Úm rí. Dír rí. Kú rí." Htú rí. Dn rí. Āk. Hngāk.
Wade, <i>v.</i>	...	Thun.
Wag, <i>v.</i>	...	Ngér. Hlé. Ú í só a mé a ngér" = The dog wags its tail.
Waist, <i>n.</i>	...	A poi. A pāng.
Wake, <i>v.</i>	...	(Intransitive). Thow. ✓ (Transitive). Hlao.
Wail, <i>v.</i>	...	Tup. A ta" shek ko.
Wake, to attend a Chin ( <i>a</i> )	...	Rawk, hóm.

(*a*) NOTE.—When a chief dies his body is washed and he is then dressed up in his full war paint, and plumes are stuck in his hair and he is made to sit up in the centre of the room leaning against a post. All his property, consisting of his guns, cloths, beads, &c., is hung up all round the house with the object, I suppose, of impressing the visitors with the greatness of the deceased and also to give the departing spirit a chance to carry away with him into the next world anything he may wish to take. If this was not done the man's spirit would haunt the place. His body lies in State for three or four days, and during this time the friends and relations of the family assemble in the house of mourning. Weeping and lamentations go on, each vying with the other as to who will howl the loudest. The women take the chief part in these lamentations. They surround the body and stroke it down and fall upon it and then standing up, they stretch out their arms and wave them about in a ghostly way and in a bewailing voice they pour out the virtues and excellencies of the departed chief, giving vent to loud sobbing and wails at intervals. The usual Zu-pots are provided for those who care to drink. Many become drunk and lie about round the corpse, while the Zu excites others to increased lamentations and copious weeping. A constant stream of visitors pours in and out of the house all day long, and so the wake is kept up till the last day, when in the evening the burial takes place. Amongst the *Lais* this is always in the compound of the house, where there is always a family vault built of stone; except in cases of violent death, when the deceased is buried at the gate of the village. Amongst the Southern *Bawngshés* there are regular cemeteries outside the village, where every one is buried.

ENGLISH.	✓	CHIN.
Walk, <i>v.</i>	... Kal.	To take a walk = Kwa, chwen.
Wall, <i>n.</i>	... Vān pung.	(Stone.) Lúng rwé.
Wander, <i>v.</i>	... Vāk.	
Wages, <i>n.</i>	... Kla mun.	
	... Mun pul.	
	... Lo" ga	(Burmese).
Want, <i>v.</i>	... Dú. Ngai.	
	...	(Distress). A she" fak.
	...	A chun fak.
<i>n.</i>	...	(Wish). Dú nāk. Dú awk.
	...	Ha nāk.
War, <i>n.</i>	... A thúk.	
	... A chim.	
Warlike, <i>adj.</i>	... Ra chin tium ko.	
	... Ra chin dú ko.	
Warm, <i>adj.</i>	... A hím. A lín. A sa.	
<i>v.</i>	... One's self = Méc, thow.	
Warn, <i>v.</i>	... A lúng léim nāk, chim.	
	... Býé, thé thé.	
Warp, <i>n.</i>	... Tium ban. ✓	
Woof, <i>n.</i>	... Tium pé.	
Wart, <i>n.</i>	... Pú chuk. ✓	
Wash, <i>v.</i>	... Tól. Shúk. Kíol.	
Watch, <i>v.</i>	... Zó. Mú. Nga.	
	... Hngāk.	
	... Zó lé ken.	
<i>n.</i>	... Shwe mí lam.	
	... To tick = Awn.	
	... To go = Shwe mí lam a núng.	
	... To stop = Shwe mí lam a the (a dai).	
	... To wind up = Shwe mí lam, mehr.	
Watch, to be on the (on the look out).	{ Hngāk (Hngā).	
	{ Nangma, ruk kan in hngā" lai = I will	
	{ be on the watch for you.	
Water, <i>n.</i>	... Thí.	
	... Drinking water = Thí thaw.	
	... Muddy water = Thí noi.	
	... Running water = Thí lú-ung.	
	... Stagnant water = Thí dhil. ✓	
	... Warm water = Thí lúm.	
	... Hot water = Thí sa.	

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Water, <i>n.</i> — <i>concl.</i> ...		Boiling water = Thí klawk. Cold water = Thí kík. Drop of water = Thí dórr. Water-pot = Thí thun nāk. Thí bóm. To draw water = Thí, thun. Plain water = Thí só só. Water leads = Thí dóng. (For other words <i>see</i> under <i>Thi</i> ).
Waterfall, <i>n.</i>	...	Kai dón. Thí shór. Thí a ktla.
Wax, <i>n.</i>	...	Kwé lwó.
Way, <i>n.</i>	...	Lumb. Vāt nāk. ✓ Ka nāk.
Wash off, <i>v.</i>	...	Kók. Pyé. Khól. To be washed off by a river = Thí né, lark.
Wave, <i>v.</i>	...	Hlé. Pwen a hlé" len ko = He is waving a cloth.
We, <i>p.</i>	...	Kan ní.
Weak, <i>adj.</i>	...	Mí ngórr. Thā a ngél" lo. A dér" sung. A tí" a lo.
Wealthy, <i>adj.</i>	...	Saw thum thūk a ngé.
Wean, <i>v.</i>	...	Núk an pék lo.
Wear, <i>v.</i>	...	Rúk. Oi. To wear a mantle = Pwen, oi. To wear a jacket { Kórr, rúk. { Ankí, rúk. To wear a waistcloth (woman). Hní, fin. To wear a waistcloth (man). Biar kai. To wear beads = Hti, oi. To wear brass or bamboo skewers in the hair { Rúk kwél, thón. { Rúk pí, thón. To wear earrings = Thúm búl, thón. To wear bracelets { Kút kí, kí. { Bān rhól, rhól. To wear rings = Kút rhól, rhól.

ENGLISH.	CHIN.
Wear— <i>conold</i> .	... To wear waist ornaments = Sowng ló, fin. To wear shoes = Ké dan, dén. To wear trousers { Ké rhól, rhól. { Thó rhól, rhól. To wear a puggree { Úpowng, mén. { Lú dum, dùm. To wear a Chin headdress (women) = Ló kim, kim. To wear plumes in the hair (as Chin chiefs do) = Thón. For different kinds of plume <i>see</i> under " Head "
Weary, <i>adj</i> .	... To wear a hat { Ló chín, chín. { Lú kú, chín.
Weights, <i>n</i> .	... A bǎrr" sung. Zāng a zéth. Thā a bǎrr" sung.
Weather, <i>n</i> .	... Burmese, made of metal = Ngún arr.
Web, <i>n</i> .	... <i>See</i> " Seasons."
Wed, <i>n</i> .	... (Spiders.) Sowng p' lak a bú. Nú pí, tit. Fún. Um.
Weed, <i>n</i> .	... Bé.
<i>v</i> .	... Bé, thúk.
Weep, <i>v</i> .	... Tup. Myit kh, ktla". A ta" shek ko.
Weeping, <i>adj</i> .	... A tup" len ko. A" ta shek ko.
Weevil, <i>n</i> .	... Búm. Weevil-caten = Búm dí.
Weft, <i>n</i> .	... Tium pé.
Weigh, <i>v</i> .	... Ktlai.
Weighing machine, <i>n</i> .	... Ktlaí nāk. Shwe lí. (Scales).
Well, <i>n</i> .	... Thí khórr.
<i>v</i> .	... To dig a well = Thí khórr, saw.
Well, to be, <i>v</i> .	... Dum.
Wet, to be, <i>v</i> .	... Chin.
West, <i>n</i> .	... Ní a ktla nāk.
Welcome, <i>v</i> .	... Byék.
What?	... Zé dá? Zé héin?

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
When	...	Zé tik" da ?
Why ?	...	Zé the ya da ? Zé hén nā ?
Where ?	...	Koi ya da ? Koi zé ya ka da ?
Whence	...	Koi in da.
Which	...	Koi. Zé. A ho.
Whatever	...	Zé mun, zé mun. Zé zóng, zé zóng. Zé kúm, she ai kún kaw.
Whenever	...	A zé tik kúm, she ai, kún kaw.
Wherever	...	A ho za úm kún kaw.
Wheel	...	Iléng.
Whisper, <i>v.</i>	...	A klí thé in, chim.
While	...	} In. Ā.
Whilst	...	
Whistle, <i>n.</i>	...	Thúm pyíth".
<i>v.</i>	...	Through the teeth = Sí syék. Through the lips = Pyíth.
White, <i>adj.</i>	...	A rāng. A ngó. White men = Mí rāng".
Whither	...	Koi zé ya ka da. Koi ya da.
Who	...	A ho da. A ho ā.
Whose	...	A ho i da. A ho in da.
Whoever	...	A ho kúm she ai kún kaw. A ho kúm, ai kún nga.
Whom	...	A ho da.
Whole	...	A dí" luk. A za" thé.
Whirlpool, <i>n.</i>	...	Thí kér.
Weave, <i>v.</i>	...	Tium thuk. Pwen, thuk (thā). Ó kóng = Leathern belt worn by women to support the warp. Tium thā nāk = A loom (among the Chins, the loom consists of a few sticks). (a)

(a) NOTE.—Weaving is a very simple but exceedingly laborious process as carried on by the Chins. Their looms (*tium thā nāk*) consist of a few pieces of wood (*ó té*) like large rulers, about 4 to 5 feet long. These are finely polished and

## ENGLISH.

## CHIN.

Weave, *v.*

... Ó té. Tha kú = Round sticks which support the warp at each end. These are practically the Chin loom.

waxed. One of these at each extremity supports the threads of the warp (*tsun bân*). One end is fixed by means of string to a wall or other convenient support, and the other extremity is attached in a similar manner to the ends of a broad leathern strap or band (*ó k'ing*), which is worn round the waist of the weaver, who sits on the ground and throwing her weight on to this strap by leaning back on it, the threads of the warp are kept taut as she proceeds with the weaving [*tsun thuk* (*thū*)]. By a series of loops of thread attached to a long, finely polished piece of bamboo and through which the threads of the warp pass, these latter are changed from top to bottom and *vice versa* as the wool (*tum pō*) is passed backwards and forwards. This arrangement for changing the threads of the warp is called the *lai nu*. They have no shuttle, but the wool is simply wound round a piece of bamboo (*tum fung*) and as the threads of the warp are changed from top to bottom, the wool is passed across and beaten down with a good deal of force by a heavy flat polished piece of wood (*thū k'it'm*). While this is being done, another long ruler (*ón rok*) keeps the threads of the warp apart. Little pieces of coloured silk are used for working in the patterns (*thoi*). The Chin method of weaving is thus a very slow process and involves immense labour, but the cloth turned out is, as a rule, of very firm texture and exceedingly durable. The patterns are neat and the colours harmoniously blended, the prevailing ones being red, green, blue, yellow, and black. Cotton cloths or mantles are always white with a black stripe at one end. Cotton waistcloths of men and women are black with various coloured borders. The silk sleeveless jacket of women is of red and black, ornamented with stripes or other patterns. The silk mantles (*soun nāk puen*) are of two kinds; one with broad stripes of red, green, and yellow, with various designs worked into the borders. These tartans are really very fine specimens of work and they are much prized by the chiefs, who alone may wear them. The other silk mantle is of black with stripes in white and other designs at the borders. These latter (*sun lō puen*) are worn by the chiefs of the Zo tribes.

Weaving is done entirely by women; and among the *Lais* and other Southern tribes it is one of the few accomplishments of the women of the chief's family. And it is one of the few things that influence a young man when he is choosing a wife. A woman who can weave well of course is a great acquisition to a chief. But, as a rule, all the daughters of a chief are taught the art from an early period of their lives; and in fact weaving is one of the few occupations that a chief's daughter condescends to. All the finer work is done by them, such as the silk mantles of the men and the silk jackets and the waistcloths for themselves.

The coarser work, such as the common cotton cloths, is done by the slave women. And of course a slave who can weave well, commands a higher market value than one who has not been taught the art.

Chin weaving is a very slow process. About 3 or 4 inches of cloth is, as a rule, the result of a day's labour. The work is not carried on continuously. It is laid aside for days while something else is being attended to. And so it is, that it takes months and months, and in the case of the large silk mantles, even a year, before the work is finished. Hence they place a very high value on their cloths. Weaving is to the Chin woman what knitting is to the English lady. She carries her weaving apparatus about with her wherever she goes. When spending the day with a friend, the weaving is produced and fixed up to some convenient place and the work goes on as they converse together. When paying visits to neighbouring villages, the weaving is the most important item that has to be taken and, indeed, but for this occupation, a Chin chief's wife or daughters would find time hang heavily on their hands.

Any village you visited you would invariably find all the front verandahs of the houses occupied with women busily engaged in weaving.

But owing to the long time it takes to complete them, cloths of all kind are very scarce among the Chins: so that they rarely have any to sell; their weaving just being able to keep pace with supplying their own wants.

ENGLISH.  
Weave, *n.*

• CHIN. •

- ... Tha ktlém = A flat piece of wood for beating down the woof, as it is passed backwards and forwards, to make it lie evenly and firmly.
- On rók = A round piece of wood for keeping threads of warp apart as they are changed from top to bottom by the *lai na*, when the woof is passed through and beaten down securely by the *thā ktlém*.
- Tium kar = A piece of bamboo made with sharp ends, and inserted across the lower end of the warp to keep it taut.
- Thā dun = Simlar to above, but used at upper end of the warp.
- Tium fúng. Chí reo = Long rounded pieces of bamboo used at various intervals for keeping threads of warp apart.
- Tium ngér nāk = Small round pieces of bamboo for tightening threads of warp.
- Tium bân = The warp.
- Tium pé = The woof.
- Tium fúng = The stick on which the woof is rolled and takes the place of the shuttle.
- Lai na = Device for changing threads of warp from top to bottom to allow of the woof being passed backwards and forwards.
- Zoi té = Smaller pieces of bamboo than the *Ó te*, but flat and used for keeping threads of warp apart.
- Kó rúk = A bamboo style used for tightening the woof and working in the pattern or *thoi*.
- Ktlai léú = String or thong of hide for tying the loom to some support while weaving is going on.



## ENGLISH.

Weave, *n.*

## CHIN.

... Ó kóng hří = Same as above, but used for securing lower end of loom to the leathern band worn round waist of the weaver.

Tium rwak = The whole weaving apparatus, including the warp and woof, &c.

Tium rwak zuél nāk = A piece of cloth used for rolling up the weaving apparatus in after the day's work is done.

A thúng (tium bân) = The length of the warp.

A pó tium pé) = The width of the warp.

Nga rú = The upper end of warp sewn with white thread to keep it from unravelling when removed from loom.

Kwung pai = Next to the *nga rú* a border is worked in and this is so called

A só-í = Another border woven in next to the *kwung pai*. After these borders the cloth itself proper begins, *i.e.*, the main pattern of the cloth begins.

A thai lé = Right border of the warp.

A krlang = Left border, or lower border of cloth, *i.e.*, when worn.

A thoi = The pattern.

Kwé thoi. Lai thoi. Tin ní thoi. Thoi púm. Kí kí-ung. Thoi té = Various patterns woven into the cloth, chiefly circles, crosses, triangles, &c., &c.

Thoi hří = Loose threads worked into the warp by means of the *kó rák*, to produce the various patterns.

Lut klúr = A spindle.

Kí hlúm = Spinning wheel.

## ENGLISH.

## CHIN.

Weave, *n.*

Bān hlé = An arrangement of bamboo, on which thread or silk is wound, after it has been spun ready for weaving.

La hath = A wooden machine with two rollers for separating cotton from its seeds.

A tih. La kér nāk = A machine consisting of a few iron bars turned with handles, used for making thread from raw cotton.

Winnow, *v.*

Hlé.

Winnowing place = Hlé rón.

Wick, *n.*

Mé vān nāk, hrí.

Wicked, *adj.*

Mí ta" lo.

Wide, *adj.*

Mí puar.

A vān a kow.

A puk a kow.

Widow, *n.*

Nú" hmé.

Widower, *n.*

Pa" hmé.

Wife, *n.* (a)

Nú pí.

Chief wife = Nú pí thuk.

Secondary wives = Nú pí chún.

Wild, *adj.*

A pín.

(a) NOTE.—Every Chin, whether a chief or a freeman, may marry only one chief wife (*nú pí thuk*). Among chiefs the head wife must also be taken from the family of some other chief. It would be very derogatory for a chief to mate himself with one of inferior rank. It would mean social ostracism for him. It is only children of the chief wife who can inherit the property of the father, and they alone who can succeed to his rank or position. The eldest son of the *nú pí thuk* is the heir to his father, though some tribes vary this rule by making the youngest son the heir. When the father dies the eldest son who succeeds him has, as the head of the household, to support his mother and his father's other secondary wives and their families and his own brothers and sisters.

In addition to the chief wife a Chin may take unto himself as many secondary wives or concubines as he can afford to maintain. These may be free women or slaves. A woman of chiefly rank would scorn the idea of becoming a secondary wife. The concubines are all subordinate to the chief wife, who presides over the household and has charge of all domestic duties; and she allots the work that has to be done by the other wives and the household slaves.

The secondary wives have no voice in anything. They are not consulted on any matter by their lord and master, this honour being reserved for the chief wife alone. The children of the other wives don't share in the family property on the demise of its head. And if their mothers are slaves they also are slaves, in spite of the fact of their father being a chief, unless he chooses to make them free, which is very rarely done. As regards dowries paid by the husbands, this will be found described in another note.

Slaves are not allowed to marry in the proper acceptation of the term; but they are permitted to form connections with slaves of other households, but all offspring are the property of the owner of the female slave.

ENGLISH.	CHIN.
Willing, <i>adj.</i>	... A dú.
Willingly, <i>adv.</i>	... { A lúng in. A lúng dú in.
Win, <i>v.</i>	... Thai.
Wind, <i>v.</i>	... Mehr thur. To break wind = Woi.
Wind, <i>n.</i>	... Klí thú. To blow = Klí thú a rhâng. A hurricane = Klí pí rhâng.
Window, <i>n.</i>	... Pók leuth. Kwé kǎrr.
Wing, <i>n.</i>	... (Of a bird). Var a ktla.
Windpipe, <i>n.</i>	... Ring pa ról.
Windy, <i>adj.</i>	... Klí thú a thum. Klí pí thum.
Winner, <i>n.</i>	... A thai thú. A thai nga. A mú thú. A úk thú.
Wink, <i>v.</i>	... Mýit tǎp.
Winter, <i>n.</i>	... Hò rha <sup>u</sup> kla.
Wipe, <i>v.</i>	... Now. Nóth.
Wire, <i>n.</i>	... Tehr hri.
Wise, <i>adj.</i>	... A lúng a feim. A lúng a vur. Zuen tium.

If his master permits it a slave may build himself a separate house in which he may reside with his wife or companion and family if he has any. But, of course, they have to go and work daily in the houses of their masters or in their fields. A slave who may have succeeded in accumulating a little property may, if his owner allows it, take unto himself a companion who is usually also a slave, but she may be a free woman. But on no account can he aspire higher. The women of the chief's family are forbidden fruit to him. Though a chief is permitted to keep as many slaves as he cares to as his concubines, on no account whatever would any female member of his be permitted to marry a slave. If the woman, a slave sets his affections on, be also a slave, he may with the consent of his master pay her owner the dowry or price really, he demands, usually a gong or brass vessel, and she is then allowed to live with him. But she still has to work for her master, and any children she bears would be his property and he may sell them or do anything else he choose with them. If a free woman, the dowry is paid to the parents or to her elder brother, but she would have no one to work for but her own husband. But it is not often that slaves are in a position to inter-marry with free women, as they are rarely able to pay the dowries demanded.

Slaves who live apart with their wives are not often interfered with by their owners. So long as they do their work they are left alone. But the master provides them with nothing. They have to grow their own food in addition to that required for their master's household. They have to provide themselves with the clothing they and their children need which, however, is not very much.

As a rule, however, slaves live in the houses of their owners, and very exceptional is it for a slave to succeed in accumulating any property, as their masters usually take possession of anything that their slaves may chance to obtain either by barter or by any other

ENGLISH.	CHIN.
Wish, <i>v.</i>	... Dú. Ngai.
With, <i>prep.</i>	... Hé. She na.
Within, <i>adv.</i>	... A chún nã.
Without, <i>adv.</i>	... A leng ā. Ko leng ā.
	... A úm lo.
Witness, <i>n.</i>	... A mú thú. A thé thú. A nga thú.
Witch, <i>n.</i>	... Hnum ngé thú. É tium thú.
Wizard, <i>n.</i>	... Kozín. Kózín pa. Kwa vâng. Kozín bung.
Will, to make, <i>v.</i>	... To make a distribution of property before death. Ró, wí.
White ants, <i>n.</i>	... Twun twin. Tunnels = Twun twin thing bóm. Hills = Twun twin vór.
Woman, <i>n.</i>	... Mí nú. A nú.
Womb, <i>n.</i>	... Lúng hlúm.
Woo, <i>v.</i>	... Kúp. Púm. Noknú, leng. Nok nú, leim.
Woof, <i>n.</i>	... Tium pé.
Wood, <i>n.</i>	... Thing.
<i>adj.</i>	... Wooden = Thing in sher mí. Thing.
<i>n.</i>	... A forest = Rum luk. Jungle wood = Thing só só. Rum luk thing.
<i>v.</i>	Woodcock = Thí kwet pí.
<i>v.</i>	... To gather wood = Thing, lum.
<i>v.</i>	... To chop wood = Thing, séu. Thing, thun.
Woodpecker, <i>n.</i>	Bundle of wood = Thing pórr kat.
Wool, <i>n.</i>	... Thing bóm chú.
Wool, <i>n.</i>	... Méhé mül.
Word, <i>n.</i>	... Hól. Byé. Byé ngai ngai, = A real word. Byé sher = A made-up or coined word.
<i>v.</i>	... Byé, sã = To send word.

ENGLISH.	CHIN.
Work, <i>n.</i> ...	Hrien.
<i>v.</i> ...	Hrien twen.
Worms, <i>n.</i> ...	(Intestinal). Kúth. ✓ (Ground). Chung chéi.
Worse, to become, <i>v.</i>	A the" dé mung. A dum" dé lo. A dum" ko ballo. A dum" shwa rí lo.
Worth, <i>n.</i> ...	A mun.
Wound, <i>n.</i> ...	A hmá.
Worry, <i>v.</i> ...	Na, hnók. Dóng, thúk. O klók, chón.
World, <i>n.</i> (a) ...	Ko za vãn thoi. Unseen world. Abode of the dead = Mí" the kwa. Abode of those who die violent deaths = Sâr" the kwa. Abode of those who die natural deaths = Pwé" the kwa.
Wound, <i>v.</i> ...	Ken. Thai. Thúk. Thun.
Wounded, <i>adj.</i> ...	A hmá dí. A măn dé.
Wrangle, <i>v.</i> ...	Shik.
Wrap, <i>v.</i> ...	Rhól lúng, búu. Vór. Món. Zuél. Oi. Fún. Fin. Thón. Zon. Pai. Nga pai.
Wrestle, <i>v.</i> ...	

(a) NOTE.—According to Chin tradition and belief, they recognize a future abode where the spirits of all the dead reside. This is the *Mí" the kwa*, or as the word means, dead people's world. But how long they live there and what they do and other matters, the Chin does not concern himself about. He says it will be quite time enough to find out when he gets there, as in the meanwhile he has quite enough to occupy his time and attention in this world.

The future world, however, is divided into two portions. In one reside all those who have died natural deaths. Here everyone is happy and at peace with all the rest, and here too no demons or other evil spirits can trouble or annoy them, as they do in the present existence. This world they call *Pwé" the kwa*, i.e., the abode of the dead, whose spirits have been set free or released from wandering about the face of the earth. People who die natural deaths and whose spirits are at once admitted into this world are, therefore, buried in graves inside the compounds of the houses. This custom prevails among the *Lais* and their offshoots and among the *Shankias*.

The *Lais* recognize no distinction and bury all their dead in cemeteries outside the village enclosure. People who die violent deaths, such as those who are murdered, or are burnt to death, or are killed by wild animals, &c., are not allowed to

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Wriggle, <i>v.</i>	...	Mehr. Hlê. Ngér.
Wring, <i>v.</i>	...	Shúr. (As a wet cloth).
Wrinkles, <i>v.</i>	...	A sòng. Across the forehead = Sa chuar a sòng.
Wrist, <i>n.</i>	...	Kút hlear.
Write, <i>v.</i>	...	Sa, teal.
Writhe, <i>v.</i>	...	Mehr. Klú. Thék. Hlê.
Wrong, <i>v.</i>	...	A ta" lo. A dín" lo. Bé lú. ✓ Suppó.
Wroth, to be, <i>v.</i>	...	A tin" a hún. A fa" suk. A íng" a thó. To make wrothful = A lúng lé reā (ril), mān" dí. A chún lé reā, saw.

## Y.

Yams, <i>n.</i>	...	Ba rha". Ba. Wild = Thúm pú. Thé rhé.
Yawn, <i>v.</i>	...	Hām. ✓
Yard, <i>n.</i>	...	Inn thwel (of a house). A measure = Bān shan. Lum.
Yes	...	A she. Á. Oi. Á lo.
Yesterday, <i>adv.</i>	...	Ní zān.
Yesterday-night, <i>adv.</i>	...	Zā hun".
Year, <i>n.</i>	...	Kúm.

enter the abode of the free spirits at first. Their spirits have in fact, first to go through a sort of purgatory. The world these wandering spirits live in is known as *Sār the kwa*.

People who meet with such ends are always buried outside the village fence near the entrance gateway. As these spirits haunt their graves and wander about the neighbourhood making dismal noises, they are buried outside the village, so that the ghosts (*Mí mū klla*), would disturb no one. Owing to this belief in ghosts the Chin very rarely ventures to go about after dark.

All murdered people whose deaths have been unavenged are thus compelled to wander about in great distress parched with consuming thirst and famished from devouring hunger. These unhappy spirits have no rest day or night. But as soon as vengeance has been exacted by shedding of blood, they are set free and depart to the *Pwé the kwa*. For this reason it is that the law or custom of blood for blood was considered so binding. All other spirits after a longer or shorter period in this purgatory or *Sār the kwa* are permitted to go to the other world. Beyond these vague beliefs, the Chin has no definite conceptions of a future life. The legion of spirits, nats, and demons that combine to make his life a burden to him in this world have been referred to in a previous note.

ENGLISH.		CHIN.
Yearly, <i>adv.</i>	...	Kúm fa ( <i>See</i> under "Time").
Yell, <i>v.</i>	...	Fek pí, aw.
Yellow, <i>adj.</i>	...	A eng.
Yet, <i>adv.</i>	...	Rí.
Yoke, <i>n.</i>	...	Arr thí a mú.
You, <i>p.</i>	...	Nang. Nan. Nangma. N'. You yourself = Na kum. You too = Nang tha. Nang fon.
Young, <i>adj.</i>	...	A fa thé. Nak sher thé. Nak chwen thé. A mé thé. A nao.
Youngest, <i>adj.</i>	...	A nyem byík. Nak sher byík. A nao byík. A fa byík.





**NOTE.**—(1) In verbs formed of a noun and verb, as *Byé*, *chim* (to speak), sentences are formed by interposing the pronoun between the two words, thus—

*Byé, k' chim" lai* = I will speak.

*Byé, n' chim" lai* = You will speak.

*Byé, n' k' chim" lai* = You will speak to me.

*Byé, ngai* = To listen.

*K' byé, n' ngai" lai* = You will listen to me.

*N'byé, k' ngai" lai* = I will listen to you.

Similarly other sentences are formed from other words.

(2) In verbs where a pronoun already is interposed between the two words the personal pronouns will be prefixed only to the first word, as—

*Ngai a chear* = To be sad.

*K' ngai" a chear* = I am sad.

*N' ngai" a chear* = You are sad.

*An ngai" a chear* = He is sad

*Rawl a tam* = To be hungry.

*K' rawl" a tam* = I am hungry.

Similarly other sentences are formed.

(3) Compound nouns are formed from compound verbs by dropping the intervening pronoun, thus—

*Tin a hún* = To be angry. *Tin hún* = Anger.

*Na a ktlá"* = To agree. *Na klla* = Agreement.

*Na a shuak"* = To be jealous. *Na shuak* = Jealousy.

*Lúng a ngun"* = To be haughty, vain. *Lúng ngun* = Vanity, pride.



# PART IV.

## CHIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY.

WORDS, PHRASES, IDIOMS, &c.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
<b>A.</b>	
Ā	...
...	(1) In. Among. To (2) Interrogative affix, as— A" ho a? Who is it?
Ā	...
...	Yes. All right. Affix used with past progressive, as— K'méth" leo á = When I was small. Naring kwa k'úm" leo á = When I lived at Naring.
Á lo.	Á lo
...	Yes, yes! All right.
Ai	...
...	(1) Poison. Venom. Ai a ngé = Venomous. (2) Affix of tense— K'tí ai = I am afraid. K'ding ai = I have drunk.
v.	...
...	(3) To cry out Ai ai len ko = He keeps crying out.
Al, v.	...
...	To deny. To repudiate.
Ai thing, n.	...
...	Ginger
Ai púk, n.	...
...	(1) Wind from the stomach. Flatu- lence. (2) To break wind.
v.	...
...	Turmeric.
Ai rék, n.	...
...	Yellow silk.
Ai rhé, n.	...
...	To be silent. To be cross. To be morose. To be reserved To be sulky; to sulk.
Ai a pwung, v.	...
...	A jacket. Ankí nún chear = An old worn- out jacket.
Ankí, n.	...

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Ankí, rúk, <i>v.</i>	... To wear a jacket.
Ankí, tít, <i>v.</i>	... To sew a jacket.
Ankí ktlai nāk	... } Coat buttons.
Ankí nún	
Aw, <i>n.</i> ...	... (1) Voice. Tone. Sound. Noise.
<i>v.</i> ...	... (2) Aw a ken = To echo.
	... (8) To call. To shout. To bark as a dog.
	An in aw" maw ? = Did he call you ?
	Fék pí aw = To shout loudly.
Awn, <i>v.</i> ...	... (1) Noise produced by all animals and birds—
	Rung awn" len ko = The pony neighs.
	Lung ak awn" len ko = The crow caws.
	Whitluk awn" len ko = The frog croaks.
<i>n.</i> ...	... (2) Sound. Noise. Tone. Melody.
	Vú hú hí, awn" len ko = The pigeon coos.
	Zé da, a awn" len ko ? = What is that making a noise ?
Al" yen, <i>v.</i>	... To be in flood.
	Athú thí al" yen = The river is in flood at present.
An" tum, <i>n.</i>	... Mustard plant.
An tum chí, <i>n.</i>	... Mustard seed.
Amma, <i>pron.</i>	... He. She. It.
Amma né thāt (kāp), <i>v.</i>	To commit suicide.
An" thórr, <i>n.</i>	... Sour leaves used by Chins as vegetables and for fixing dyes.
Angalík, <i>n.</i>	... Name of variety of Chin gun.
A ngum, <i>adj.</i>	... Tame. Pacified.
	When husband and wife have slept together for the first time the expression is used—
	An ní ngum" sung.
A ngun", <i>adj.</i>	... Big. Large.
	A ngun", pí = Very large.
	Thám" ngun = A big male of any animal.

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

A ngun korum <sup>7</sup> pí, <i>adj.</i>	...	Very large, big or huge. Immense.
A ngun a fák, <i>v.</i>	...	To be ill. To be unwell.
		K'ngun a fák <sup>7</sup> = I am ill.
Áyk, <i>v.</i>	...	To dung. To stool
Áyk, a shuak, <i>v.</i>	..	Zún áyk = To dung.
		K'zún k'áyk <sup>7</sup> kolo = I cannot stool.
		Áyk mung <sup>7</sup> hla = An expression of abuse; meaning, "None of your filth."
Áyk shuā nāk, <i>n.</i>	...	The anus.
Áyk nāk, <i>n.</i>	...	A latrine (also zún púth).
Áyk shuā nāk, sai, <i>v.</i>	...	To commit sodomy.
Arr, <i>n.</i>	...	A fowl.
Arr <sup>7</sup> pí, <i>n.</i>	...	A hen.
Arr <sup>7</sup> hlí, <i>n.</i>	...	A cock.
Arr <sup>7</sup> tí, <i>n.</i>	...	Half-grown fowl.
Arr <sup>7</sup> klúm, <i>n.</i>	...	A clucking hen.
Arr <sup>7</sup> la, <i>n.</i>	...	Fowl that has not laid eggs.
Arr <sup>7</sup> fa thé, <i>n.</i>	...	Chickens recently hatched.
Arr <sup>7</sup> thé chuak, <i>n.</i>	...	
Arr <sup>7</sup> múl hléth, <i>n.</i>	...	Fowl with reversed feathers.
Arr do ktla, <i>n.</i>	...	A black or red fowl used for sacrificing.
Arr <sup>7</sup> hlí kóng, <i>n.</i>	...	A large cock
Arr a pué, <i>v.</i>	...	To die of epidemic disease.
Arr <sup>7</sup> thí, <i>n.</i>	...	Fowl egg.
<i>v.</i>	...	To lay eggs
		Arr a thí leo = The fowl lays eggs.
Arr ké lik, zuan, <i>v.</i>	...	To hop on one leg.
Arr ké htí, <i>n.</i>	...	Long white beads.
Arr <sup>7</sup> thí thur, <i>n.</i>	...	Fresh laid eggs.
Arr <sup>7</sup> thí dha, <i>n.</i>	...	Addled eggs.
Arr <sup>7</sup> thí ring, <i>n.</i>	...	Bad eggs, i.e., eggs that make a noise on being shaken.
Arr <sup>7</sup> thí hmín, <i>n.</i>	...	A cooked egg.
Arr <sup>7</sup> thí hél, <i>n.</i>	...	A raw egg.
Arr <sup>7</sup> thí mú, <i>n.</i>	...	The yolk of an egg.
Arr <sup>7</sup> thí hóng, <i>n.</i>	...	The white of an egg.
Arr <sup>7</sup> thí hég, <i>n.</i>	...	The shell of an egg.
Arr <sup>7</sup> múl, <i>n.</i>	...	Fowl's feathers.
Arr <sup>7</sup> áyk, <i>n.</i>	...	Fowl's dung.
Arr <sup>7</sup> tao, <i>n.</i>	...	A jungle fowl.
Arr <sup>7</sup> chuang, <i>n.</i>	...	Cock scomb.

CHIN	ENGLISH.
Arr" fék, <i>n.</i> ...	Cook spurs.
Arr", awn (kwong), <i>v.</i> ...	To crow as a cock.
Arr" dér, <i>n.</i> ...	Basket fixed to wall by Chins for fowls to lay eggs in.
Arr, thoi" (or thât; thun), <i>v.</i> ...	} To sacrifice a fowl to a <i>nat</i> when sick or on other occasions.
Arr, hóí" (búé), <i>v.</i> ...	
Arr", kéu, <i>v.</i> ...	To hatch eggs.
Arr lé arr an ní chú, <i>v.</i> ...	To fight one another.
Arr, fung, chúk, <i>v.</i> ...	To pick up grain.
Arr thé chuk chín", <i>n.</i> ...	A strawberry.
Arr, chôi (soí), <i>v.</i> ...	To carry off a chicken, as a hawk. Kai thé né, arr an chôi (soí) = The hawk has carried off the chicken.
Arr" a mun, <i>n.</i> ...	Presents paid by husband to slaves of bride's parents.
Arr ha, <i>n.</i> ...	Ceremony performed after the betrothal of a Chin couple.
Arr kâ thoi, <i>n.</i> ...	Sacrifice offered to <i>nats</i> during sickness.
Arr sa tha", <i>n.</i> ...	Fowls or pigs killed during a marriage feast.
Arr ktlai zuél, <i>n.</i> ...	Presents given to people who follow the newly married bride to her husband's house.
Ar"ff, <i>n.</i> ...	A star.
Arff zuan, <i>n.</i> ...	A meteor
Arff mé kú, <i>n.</i> ...	A comet.
Arff kla cheanth, <i>n.</i> ...	The moon obscuring a star. (Said to be an unlucky omen by Chins.)
Awk ...	(1) An affix added to verbal roots, as— Tí = To fear. Tí awk = Fear.
	(2) Also used to express an action completed, as— An kan pék" awk = He has given it to me.
	(3) Kóng a awk = To take pity on. To sympathise with. Boi pa! N" kóng k'awk" lai = Sir! Have mercy on me.

CHIN.		ENGLISH.
<b>Awk ka, <i>prep.</i></b>	...	For the purpose of. For. In order to, &c.
		Ki" awk ka = For chewing.
<b>Ák, <i>v.</i></b>	...	To wait for.
		Ruk kan ák" lo = Please wait for me.
<b>A bél, <i>n.</i></b>	...	The cheek
<b>A bân, <i>n.</i></b>	...	The arm.
<b>A byé, <i>n.</i></b>	...	A word. An order.
<b>A byé hérr, <i>n.</i></b>	...	An important or urgent matter; pressing business; urgency; difficulty.
<b>A bārr, <i>n.</i></b>	..	Fatigue Weariness
<b>A bú, <i>n.</i></b>	..	A nest. A burrow.
		Vār bú = A bird's nest.
		Zú bú = Rat's hole.
<b>A bow, <i>n.</i></b>	...	A swelling. An eminence. A hillock
<b>A bí, <i>adj.</i></b>	...	Narrow.
<b>A buar, <i>n.</i></b>	...	Mildew. Mould.
<b>A buar dí, <i>adj.</i></b>	...	Mouldy. Mildewed.
<b>A byé ám, <i>n.</i></b>	...	A proverb or saying.
<b>A bân rú, <i>n.</i></b>	...	The arm-bones.
<b>A chun" fāk, <i>n.</i></b>	...	Poverty. Distress. Trouble.
<b>A chí shen in, mit, <i>v.</i></b>	...	To exterminate. To annihilate.
<b>A chear nún, <i>adj.</i></b>	...	Old. Worn-out. Damaged. ✓
<b>A chear, <i>adj.</i></b>	...	(1) Improper. Useless. Illegal. Worthless.
<b>n.</b>		(2) Vice. Evil.
<b>A cheath a tāth a ngal, <i>v.</i></b>		To know the difference between good and bad. To discriminate between evil and good. To distinguish or recognize virtue and vice.
<b>A che thé chún, a kā the kan.</b>		So and so. Such and such a thing or person. This, that, and the other. One thing and another.
<b>A chwen, <i>adj.</i></b>	...	Cooked.
<b>A chwen lo, <i>adj.</i></b>	...	Uncooked. Raw.
<b>A chún, <i>adv.</i></b>	...	Inside. Within.
		Ní a chún" sung = Noon.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
A chên a kwa, <i>v.</i> ...	To be hollow. ✓
A chún a ping, <i>v.</i> ...	To be solid.
A chung, <i>adv.</i> ...	The top. Above. ✓
A chúnng néng, a thung } néng, <i>n.</i> }	A see-saw.
A chúnng lé, <i>adv.</i> ...	The upper side.
A chún, <i>conj.</i> ...	If. Because. Although.
A chin, <i>adj.</i> ...	Wet. Damp
A chín, <i>n.</i> ...	A lid. A cover.
A chú sung, <i>adj.</i> ...	Ripe, as grain.
A chong, <i>n.</i> ...	A bamboo bottle for keeping salt, &c.
A chú, <i>n.</i> ...	The vagina ✓
A chú hán, <i>n.</i> ..	A prostitute: Literally one who lends her person to another.
A chú-áp, <i>n.</i> ...	A lung. ✓
A chí, <i>n.</i> ...	Seeds.
A chún a bow, <i>v.</i> ...	To be suffering from swelling of the stomach
A chún a klík, <i>v.</i> ..	To have diarrhoea.
A chún, a rea, a saw, <i>v.</i>	To irritate. To annoy.
A dí, <i>adj.</i> ..	Finished. Completed.
A dí luk, <i>n.</i> ...	The whole. The entire.
A daw, <i>adj.</i> .	Beautiful. Handsome. Buxom. ✓
A dó" dó, a sa" sa, <i>v.</i> ...	To be avaricious; greedy; grasping. To want everything one sees.
A dér, <i>adj.</i> ...	Emaciated Thin Worn-out.
A dí, <i>adj.</i>	Standing erect Perpendicular. ✓
A dú, <i>n.</i>	Intention. Love. Wish. ✓
A dik dik, <i>adv.</i> and <i>adj.</i>	Similar. Alike. Equal.
A dín, <i>adj.</i> ...	Straight. Upright. Just. Proper. ✓
A dín lo, <i>adj.</i> ...	Crooked Unjust Harsh.
A dín thé in, <i>adv.</i> ...	Gently. Slowly. Quietly. Softly.
A dúng nāk, <i>n.</i> ...	Boundary. Limits. Frontier. ✓
A dai, <i>adj.</i> ...	Stopping, arresting, checking.
A dai nāk sí, <i>n.</i> ...	Medicine for stopping anything, as pain
A dhai, <i>n.</i> ...	Bird-lime (see <i>Dhai</i> ).
A dú byík mí, <i>adj.</i> ...	Favourite.
A dum, <i>adj.</i> ...	Well. Cured.
A dum nāk, <i>n.</i> ...	A remedy. An antidote.



CHIN.	ENGLISH.
A dum awk, a she lo, <i>adj.</i>	Incurable (a).
A dung, n.	... The palate. The gullet.
A dung thow, n.	... The uvula or little tongue.
A dóm shó, n.	... A trigger-guard.
A dung klang rú, n.	... Collar-bone.
A eng, <i>adj.</i>	... Yellow.
A é mí, <i>adj.</i>	... Eatable.
A fa, n.	... A child. Young of any animal.
A fa thé, n.	... } A baby.
A fa thé thé, n.	
A fa pa chik thé, <i>adj.</i>	... Very small Diminutive
A fún, n.	... A packet
A fun, n.	... Betrothal. Engagement; also <i>Nápt fun</i> .
A fák, <i>adj.</i>	... Severe. Painful.
n.	... Sickness Illness.
A fák' chúk, <i>adj.</i>	... Severe. Extremely painful.
A fák' pi, <i>adj.</i>	... Very severe.
A fa suk, v.	... To be angry To be annoyed.
A feim, <i>adj.</i>	... Kind. Nice Quiet. Good. Sober. Clear Simple minded.
A fí, <i>adj.</i>	... (1) Disgusting, objectionable; nasty; dirty; unpleasant.
v.	... (2) To disgust To feel contempt for. To be tired of. To be sick of. To be nasty or filthy.
A fí', a num, v.	... To be dirty; stinking; filthy; disgusting.
A fék, <i>adj.</i>	... } Strong. Durable. Tough. Hardy.
A fék' fúk, <i>adj.</i>	
A fék' lo, <i>adj.</i>	... Lasting.
A féng béu, n.	... Fragile. Frail. Delicate.
	... The ankle.

(a) *Neer*.—This is a very common form of expression. *Ding* is also used in the place of *awk* in the same sense. Thus, we come across such phrases, as—

Pek *díng*, a she' lo = He does not deserve to be paid.

A lark *díng*, a she' lo = It is not worthy of being taken.

A chim *awk*, a she' lo = It is a thing not to be spoken of. It should not be talked about.

A hai *awk*, a she' lo = It is not a journey to be undertaken. He should not go. He ought not to go. He is not able or not fit to go.

Í *awk*, a she' lo = It is not fit to eat. It is not eatable. It should not be eaten.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
A fúng, <i>n.</i>	... (1) A stick. A piece of wood. A ramrod. (2) A bison.
A fúng réü, <i>n.</i>	... A stick; peg; spike.
A fói, <i>adj.</i>	... Easy. Simple. Liable to. Apt to.
A fói thé in, <i>adv.</i>	... Easily. Simply.
A hngé, <i>n.</i>	... A branch of a tree.
A ha, <i>n.</i>	... A tooth. See <i>Ha</i> .
A ho, <i>pro.</i>	... Who.
A hlan, <i>adv.</i>	... } A long time ago. Before. For-
A hlan pí, <i>adv.</i>	... } merly.
A hlât, <i>adj.</i>	... } Far. Distant.
A hlât pí, <i>adj.</i>	... }
A hnú, <i>adv.</i>	... } Behind. After. Afterwards. At
A hnú lé, <i>adv.</i>	... } the back.
A hmai lé, <i>adv.</i>	... Before. In front. Forwards. In front of.
A hmā, <i>n.</i>	... Wound. Sore. Ulcer.
A hmā, só só, <i>n.</i>	... An ordinary wound or sore.
A hmā sí, <i>n.</i>	... Medicine for healing wounds.
A hmā a ngal" lo, <i>v.</i>	... 'To be insensible.
A ho kúm, aí kún nga, <i>pro.</i>	... } Whoever. A ho kúm ra, aí kún nga, k'pék" lai = I will give it to whoever comes.
A ho kúm, she aí kún kaw.	
A ho ida ? <i>pro.</i>	... } Whose ?
A ho in da ? <i>pro.</i>	
A hoi, <i>n.</i>	... } Companion. Comrade. Associate.
A hoi pa, <i>n.</i>	
A hoi nú, <i>n.</i>	
A hna, <i>n.</i>	... A leaf.
A hnum, <i>n.</i>	... Witchery. Witchcraft. Sorcery.
A hul úl, <i>n.</i>	... A bud.
A harr, <i>adj.</i>	... } Hard. Difficult. Scarce. Sharp.
A hérr, <i>adj.</i>	
	... } Important. Urgent. Pressing.
	A sher a harr" ko = It is difficult to make.
	K'hrien a harr" ko = My work is hard.
	Rwa a harr" ko = Bamboos are scarce.
	N'nām thé. a harr" rai = Your knife is sharp.

CHIN.		ENGLISH.
A hêrr— <i>concluded</i>	...	Zé byé a hór a úm' maw ? 'm' lā there any important matter pending?
A hé, <i>adj.</i>	...	Raw.
A harr lo, <i>adj.</i>	...	Easy. Blunt.
A hmin, <i>adj.</i>	...	Ripe. Cooked. Soft.
A hil, <i>adj.</i>	...	Unripe. Uncooked. Raw.
A hmin lo, <i>adj.</i>	...	Uncooked. Unripe.
A hrāng, <i>adj.</i>	...	Fierce. Violent. Savage A súk a hrāng' ko = To be fierce or violent as a bull. Klí thú a hrāng' ko = The wind is blowing furiously. Shear, súk a hrang ko = The <i>my-</i> <i>thus</i> is fierce and will gore you. Saké' a hrāng' ko = The wild beasts are on the rampage or are bloodthirsty.
A hār, <i>n.</i>	...	Gills of fish.
A hér, <i>n.</i>	...	Scales of fish
A hāng, <i>n.</i>	...	Juice. Sap. Exudation. Essence. Soup. Secretion. Excretion Thíng hāng = Sap of a tree. Sa hāng = Soup. Thí hāng = Vegetables. Thí hāng = Vegetable soup drunk by China with their meals. (a) Pung phar hāng = Honey of flowers. Núk hāng = Milk.
A hóng, <i>n.</i>	...	(1) A hole, opening, fissure, crack. (2) The neck.
A bréin thú, <i>n.</i>	...	A captor.
A hréin mí, <i>n.</i>	...	A captive. A prisoner.
A hréin nāk, <i>n.</i>	...	A lock. A prison. A place for tying up or locking up in. A place for securing in.

(a) Nork.—This vegetable soup, made by buying together a variety of chopped up green stuff, obtained from the garden, fields or jungle, and flavoured with chillies, garlic, salt, verbena, ginger, whichever may be available at the time, is one of the standing dishes of a Chin meal. It is served up in an earthen vessel and each person as he takes a mouthful of boiled grain (millet usually) washes it down with a ladleful of soup, a small dry gourd taking the place of the ladle. This soup is invariably used with every meal. It is often made with meat when available, or mixed with Indian-corn and re-beans when in season.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
A hól, <i>n.</i> ...	A word.
A hól a ha, <i>v.</i> ...	To stammer.
A hrien a mun lo, <i>v.</i> ...	To be very busy. To have no leisure.
A hrien a hérr ko, <i>v.</i> ...	To have much work. To be hard-worked.
A hta, <i>n.</i> ...	(1) A body louse. (2) The groin.
A hlán mí, <i>adj.</i> ...	Useless. Worthless. Thrown away. Discarded.
A hlé in, <i>pék, v.</i> ...	To increase.
A hlé a mung, <i>adj.</i> ...	Shaky; wabby; rickety; inclined to capsize: rocking; rolling as a ship.
A hlear, <i>n.</i> ...	A joint.
A hlear a fák, <i>v.</i> ...	To have rheumatism.
A hlear a pyil, <i>v.</i> ...	To dislocate a joint.
A hul a thum, <i>v.</i> ...	To be avaricious; greedy; covetous.
A hrum, <i>n.</i> ...	Roots. Tubers.
A hrum hram, <i>n.</i> ...	Violence. Force. Oppression. Tyranny.
A hngil, <i>n.</i> ...	Sleep.
A hling, <i>n.</i> ...	A thorn
A bléth thā lum, <i>adv.</i> ...	Upside-down. Topsy-turvy.
A hníth, <i>n.</i> ...	Gall bladder.
A hníth ka, <i>n.</i> ...	Bile. Gall.
A hnók, <i>adj.</i> ...	Thick Dense. Abundant. Much.
A íng a thó, <i>v.</i> ...	To be angry. To be annoyed. To be cross or sulky
A í pā, <i>n.</i> ...	A sleeping-mat.
A ít nāk, <i>n.</i> ...	A bed. A sleeping-place.
A kowm, <i>n.</i> ...	Commission. Percentage. Earnest-money.
A klom, <i>n.</i> ...	Little. A few. Some.
A klom thé, <i>adj.</i> ...	Very little. Very few.
A klom thúk, <i>adv.</i> ...	Very small; exceedingly little.
A klom pa, <i>adv.</i> ...	A short time.
A kla (or ktia), <i>adv.</i> ...	A month.
A kla fa, <i>adv.</i> ...	Monthly. Month by month. Every month.
A kla" fa thé in, <i>adv.</i> ...	
A ktia chum, <i>n.</i> ...	An incantation or formula of words repeated to the <i>nat</i> or spirits during sacrifices, or when taking an oath, &c.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
A kúm, <i>adv.</i> ...	A year.
<i>n.</i> ...	Age.
A kúm fa, <i>adv.</i> ...	Yearly. Every year. Year by year.
A kúm <sup>u</sup> fa thé in, <i>adv.</i> }	
A ka, <i>adj.</i> ...	(1) Bitter. Acrid.
<i>n.</i> ...	(2) The mouth. The chin. An orifice. Walking. Gait.
A ka klom, <i>adj.</i> ...	Silent. Sedate. Quiet. Reticent.
A ka pyit, <i>n.</i> ...	Tetanus (lock-jaw).
A ka a num, <i>v.</i> ...	To be foul-breathed.
A ka rú, <i>n.</i> ...	The jaw-bone.
A ka thé in, <i>mun</i> , <i>v.</i> ...	To dream.
A ka <sup>u</sup> thum, <i>adj.</i> ...	Talkative. Prating. Verbose. Given to gossiping. Inclined to chatter.
A kal, <i>n.</i> ...	(1) Gait. Walking.
	(2) A border or ledge.
A kat thé in, <i>adv.</i> ...	Brimful. Full.
A kéng rú, <i>n.</i> ...	The spine. The back-bone.
A kéng, <i>n.</i> ...	The back.
A kéng a koi, <i>v.</i> ...	To be hunchbacked.
A kéng a fák, <i>v.</i> ...	To have lumbago.
A klám, <i>adj.</i> ...	(1) Sweet; delicious; nice; pleasant; agreeable; tasty.
	(2) Clucking, as a hen.
A klík thú, <i>n.</i> ...	A runaway. An escaped prisoner.
A klík a mú, <i>v.</i> ...	To be fast; swift (as a pony); a good runner; a fast runner.
A klík a zao, <i>v.</i> ...	
A klík a harr, <i>v.</i> ...	To be slow. To be a bad runner.
A klí thé, <i>adj.</i> ...	Secret. Quiet. Sly. Cunning.
A klí thé in, <i>adv.</i> ...	Secretly; quietly; privately.
A klí thé mí, <i>n.</i> ...	A spy. A cunning person. A sly person.
A klí thé in, <i>chim</i> , <i>v.</i> ...	To speak secretly or confidentially. To whisper.
A klák, <i>adj.</i> ...	Equal. Similar. Alike.
A kow, <i>adj.</i> ...	Big. Large. Wide.
A kow pí, <i>adj.</i> ...	
A koi, <i>adj.</i> ...	Crooked. Winding. Tortuous.
A kú, <i>n.</i> ...	Cough. Smoke. Vapour. Steam.
A kí, <i>n.</i> ...	A horn. Antler.
A kók, <i>adj.</i> ...	Delible. That can be washed off.
	Not fast, as a dye.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
A kók lo, <i>adj.</i>	... Indelible. Fast.
A kúk, <i>n.</i>	... The knee.
A kúk rú, <i>n.</i>	... The knee-cap.
A kúk a kom, <i>v.</i>	... To be knock-kneed.
A ksk, <i>adj.</i>	... Cold. Chill.
A kúng, <i>adj.</i>	... Chaste. Modest. Good.
A kim, <i>adj.</i>	... Full. Satisfied. Satiated. Surfeited.
A ké, <i>n.</i>	... The foot. The leg.
A ké rú, <i>n.</i>	... Leg or foot-bones.
A ké dǒng, <i>n.</i>	... Toes.
A ké dí, <i>n.</i>	... The heel.
A ké a koi, <i>v.</i>	... To be bandy-legged.
A ké" ló yǎ, <i>adv.</i>	... Towards the feet. At the feet.
A ké a hó, <i>v.</i>	... } To be lame. To be crippled.
A ké a tí a lo, <i>v.</i>	
A ké a dóm, <i>v.</i>	... To stand with the arms akimbo.
A kín, <i>adv.</i>	... On the top. When. Sa teal nāk a kin a úm" = It is on the table. N'klúng" a kin, k'mu" = I saw it when you arrived.
A kíng, <i>n.</i>	... A crack. A crevice. A slit. Rim. Border.
A kuang, <i>n.</i>	... Barrel stock of gun.
A ktai, <i>n.</i>	... (1) Fruit.
<i>adj.</i>	... (2) Ripe. Seeded as fruit.
A ktai chí, <i>n.</i>	... Seed.
A kum, <i>n.</i>	... The lips. Fauces. Throat. Kum, fop = To gargle the mouth. Kum fo nāk = A gargle for the mouth. Kum a them = To smack the lips. Kum múl (múé) = Beard.
A ktai thú, <i>n.</i>	... Captor.
A ktai mí, <i>n.</i>	... Captive. Prisoner.
A ktlan, <i>n.</i>	... } A seam ; hem ; border ; margin ; ... } rim ; boundary.
A ktlan a kum, <i>n.</i>	
A ktla, <i>n.</i>	... (1) A wing of a bird, &c. ... (2) A Shadow. Shade. Reflection

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
A ktlā— <i>concluded</i>	... (3) A spirit. A ghost (a).
A ktluak, <i>n.</i>	... Brain.
A kul, <i>n.</i>	... Kidney.
A kí, <i>n.</i>	... } A corner.
A kí, <i>n.</i>	
A kút, <i>n.</i>	
A kút hlear, <i>n.</i>	... The hand.
A kút dóng, <i>n.</i>	... The wrist.
A kút a sow, <i>v.</i>	... Finger.
A kéu hlear, <i>n.</i>	... To be long-fingered. To steal.
A kwé a foi, <i>v.</i>	... Elbow.
A klú len ko, <i>adj.</i>	... To be fragile ; flimsy ; easily broken.
	... Restless. Tossing about from side to side, as when drunk or ill.
A ko za thé, <i>adv.</i>	... Every where All over.
A ko za, ko za, <i>adv.</i>	... From place to place.
A ko za kyíp, <i>adv.</i>	... Every place.
A kwa hlit hmā, <i>n.</i>	... A boil.
A kwa kār, <i>n.</i>	... A window.
A ko za thé ya, chim, <i>v.</i>	... To publish. To spread abroad.
A luark, <i>n.</i>	... Vomit.
A lai, <i>adj.</i>	... (1) Central. Intermediate. Second. Middle.
	... (2) Between and betwixt.
	... (3) The navel.
A lai hí, <i>n.</i>	... The navel. The umbilical cord.
A lai fung, <i>n.</i>	... The centre. Also an expression applied to the private parts.
A lā, <i>n.</i>	... (1) A mule. A donkey.
	... (2) The spleen.
A lā, a ktlā, <i>v.</i>	... To have an enlarged spleen.
A la lang" pa, <i>n.</i>	... A sentry. A guard. An escort.
A ló nāk, <i>n.</i>	... A remedy. An antidote.
A lí, <i>n.</i>	... A bow. A cross-bow.
A lí, <i>n.</i>	... } A lie. A falsehood.
A lí awk, <i>n.</i>	
A lí byé, <i>n.</i>	

(a) NOTE.—*Ktlā*, the reflection, spirit or ghost of anything, is used in combination with many words. Thus, *ktlā lung*, means 'reflection of one's shade, and is applied to a mirror or looking-glass. *Mí mē ktlā* is the spirit of a person that is visible to others and is applied to ghosts.

*Ktlā a hlao*, means to rouse up or startle one's spirit, i.e., to take one by surprise, to startle or frighten one, and a variety of other similar expressions will be met with.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
<b>A lúng, <i>n.</i></b>	... (1) A stone. A rock. A boulder. (2) Disposition. Feeling. Temper. Temperament. (3) The heart.
<b>A lung, <i>adj.</i></b>	... Shining. Glittering. Reflecting.
<b>A lung lo, <i>adj.</i></b>	... Dull. Not shining.
<b>A lúng in, <i>adv.</i></b>	... Of one's own accord. Willingly. Knowingly.
<b>A lúng klí in, <i>adv.</i></b>	... Secretly. Voluntarily. By one's own self. According to one's own inclination or feeling. According to one's own private opinion.
<b>A lúng a hoi, <i>v.</i></b>	... To be pleased, happy or satisfied. To be in a pleasant mood or disposition.
<b>A lúng a kat, <i>v.</i></b>	... } To be contented ; pleased ; satisfied ;
<b>A lúng a she, <i>v.</i></b>	... } suitable ; agreeable.
<b>A lúng a kat lo, <i>v.</i></b>	... } To be discontented ; dissatisfied ;
<b>A lúng a she lo, <i>v.</i></b>	... } displeased ; not agreeable.
<b>A lúng a dung, <i>v.</i></b>	... To be variable ; changeable.
<b>A lúng a kí, <i>v.</i></b>	... To change one's mind ; alter one's intention.
<b>A lúng a mít, <i>v.</i></b>	... To be giddy.
<b>A lúng a vur, <i>v.</i></b>	... To be clever ; sharp ; smart ; intelligent.
<b>A lúng a vai, <i>v.</i></b>	... To be stupid ; dull.
<b>A lúng a klom, <i>v.</i></b>	... To be silent ; costive ; reticent ; quiet.
<b>A lúng a zao, <i>v.</i></b>	... To be active ; smart ; sharp.
<b>A lúng a ngun, <i>v.</i></b>	... To be proud ; haughty ; vain ; cross.
<b>A lúng a feim, <i>v.</i></b>	... To be well-dispositioned ; intelligent ; good-natured ; mild-tempered.
<b>A lúng a lí leng, <i>v.</i></b>	... To think of ; long for ; hanker after. To linger fondly after.
<b>A lúng a pém tân, <i>v.</i></b>	... } To remember ; recollect ; recall to
<b>A lúng a feim tân, <i>v.</i></b>	... } memory ; bring to mind.
<b>A lúng a ngé ko, <i>v.</i></b>	... To be clever ; skilful ; intelligent.
<b>A lúng a ngum, <i>v.</i></b>	... To have one's desire satisfied. To be contented.
<b>A lúng a lúar, <i>v.</i></b>	... To be haughty ; proud ; impudent ; impertinent ; cheeky ; rude ; disagreeable.



CHIN.		ENGLISH.
A lúng a rung, <i>v.</i>	...	To be hasty ; in a hurry. To be short-tempered.
A lúng a hnow, <i>v.</i>	...	To be sad ; grieved ; sorry . in low spirits ; melancholy.
A lúng a lawm, <i>v.</i>	...	To be pleased ; happy ; to rejoice ; to make glad ; to be in high spirits.
A lúng a hlé, <i>v.</i>	...	To change one's mind. To be fickle ; variable ; undecided ; irresolute ; to be on tenter hooks.
A lúng a ta" lo, <i>v.</i>	...	To be bad-tempered ; evil-dispositioned.
A lúng feim nāk, chím, <i>v.</i>		To warn. To advise for one's good.
A lúng chip, <i>n.</i>	...	Flint-holder of a matchlock.
A lyék a mú, <i>v.</i>	...	To be fast ; quick ; agile ; smart ; active.
A lón, <i>adj.</i>	...	Single ; Vacant. Empty. Solitary. Unoccupied.
A lón thé, <i>adj.</i>	...	Solitary. Empty.
A lón thé in, <i>adv.</i>	...	Lonely ; only ; singly ; by one's self
A leug, <i>adv.</i>	...	(1) Outside. The outer part.
<i>n.</i>	...	(2) A visit A call. An interview.
A leng só só, <i>n.</i>	...	An ordinary visit.
A leng a chwen	...	To go for a walk To take the air. To take a constitutional.
A lo, <i>adj.</i>	...	Similar. Alike. Equal. Exact.
A lik lik, <i>adj.</i>	...	Similar. Alike. Equal.
A lú, <i>n.</i>	...	The head.
A lú rú, <i>n.</i>	...	The skull.
A lú a fāk, <i>v.</i>	...	To have a headache.
A lú kóng, <i>adj.</i>	...	Bald-headed.
A lú ktlún, <i>n.</i>	...	Top of the head. The vertex.
A lú ling a ktla, <i>v.</i>	...	To fall headlong.
A lú a núng, <i>v.</i>	...	To be long-lived ; hardy, durable.
A leung, <i>n.</i>	...	The shoulder, over which loads are carried.
A leung rú, <i>n.</i>	...	The shoulder-blade.
A lí, <i>n.</i>	...	Spring of a gun (trigger spring).
A lí pí, <i>n.</i>	...	Main spring of a gun.
A lé, <i>n.</i>	...	(1) The tongue. (2) A debt.
A lé a bath, <i>v.</i>	...	To be in debt.
A lé a bath thú, <i>n.</i>	...	A debtor.

CHINESE.	ENGLISH.
A lé bath, <i>n.</i>	... A debt.
A lé bà mí, <i>n.</i>	... The principal or amount due.
A lyen, <i>adj.</i> (a)	... Influential. One who is a mighty hunter of men and animals.
A lín, <i>adj.</i>	.. Hot.
<i>n.</i>	... Heat.
A lín a shen, <i>v.</i>	... To be red hot.
A lum, <i>n.</i>	... A measure. 'Two arm's breadth
A lúm, <i>adj.</i>	... Hot. Warm.
A lumb, <i>n.</i>	... A road. A path. A track. A line.
A ma tha chún"	... } That is so. It is so. Quite right.
A ma tha sho"	... } Right you are.
A mú zao, <i>adj.</i>	... Quick. Active. Agile. Fast.
A mú a zao, <i>v.</i>	... To be fast, quick, active, smart, energetic.
A mú a harr, <i>v.</i>	... To be slow; lazy.
A mó, <i>n.</i>	... (1) A tail.
	(2) Chutney.
	(3) Fire.
	(4) Back-sight of gun.
	(5) Tail of barrel of gun.
<i>adj.</i>	... (6) Small. Little.
A mé thé, <i>adv.</i>	... Very small
A mé thúk, <i>adv.</i>	.. Very little
A mé zóng, <i>n.</i>	... } A small thing. A little thing. A
A mé mí, <i>n.</i>	... } tiny object.
A mín, <i>n.</i>	... (1) A name.
	(2) A landslip.
<i>v.</i>	... To slip as the land or side of a mountain.
A mín, suk, <i>v.</i>	... To name; call.

(a) NOTE.—Chiefs who have raided villages of other tribes or of the Burmese, or who have slain many people, whether these were men, women, or children of the enemy or of neighbouring tribes, are all considered by the Chinese as *Boi lyen* or *Mí lyen*, i.e., mighty or renowned chiefs. Such men wield far more influence in their tribes than chiefs who have led quiet lives and have rarely been out of their villages. They are looked up to and take the lead in all tribal matters; hence it was always the great object of a young chief to take part in raids or lead them himself, or to kill as many as he could of his adversaries. It also made matters smooth for them in the matrimonial market, for these men were the favourites of the village belles; and parents eagerly sought alliance with them who, in this way, scored easily over their more peace-loving rivals.

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

<i>A mìn, suk, n.</i>	...	The ceremony of naming a child: <b>A</b> name. A designation or title. <sup>(a)</sup>
<i>A mìn chín năk, n.</i>	...	A souvenir. A keepsake.
<i>A mìn chín awk, n.</i>	..	A remembrance. A keepsake.
<i>A mìn ngai ngai, n.</i>	...	A real name. Proper name.
<i>A mé hrén, n.</i>	...	Screw of tail of gun-barrel.
<i>A mìn thung, n.</i>	...	Fame. Influence.
<i>A mar a zăn, v.</i>	...	To be active; robust; athletic; fleet; fast.
<i>A măn, n.</i>	...	(1) Foresight of a rifle. (2) Putrefaction. Decay. Rottenness.
<i>adj.</i>	...	(3) Putrid. Rotten. Ulcerated. Sore.
<i>A mī (or mui) a ta, v.</i>	}	To be handsome; pretty; beautiful.
<i>A mī a daw, v.</i>		
<i>A mī a chear, v.</i>	}	To be ugly.
<i>A mī a ta<sup>~</sup> lo, v.</i>		
<i>A mī (or mui), n.</i>	...	The face, features, countenance.

(a) NOTE.—The ceremony of naming a child (*Mìn suk*) among Chins is as usual accompanied with the inevitable *sū*-drinking. The parents of the child add all their near relations assemble together a month or so after its birth and a suitable name for the youngster is decided upon after much discussion and endless talk. The parents of the child have not much voice in the matter, the grandparents or other near relations being the arbiters in the business. The names selected are usually fancy ones, such as *Shwé Lyen*, the golden warrior; *Ngua Chin*, very silvery; and so on. The child is never named after its parents; but, on the other hand, as soon as a man has a child he is usually spoken of as so-and-so's father and the mother is equally known thereafter as so-and-so's mother; their own names being rarely used except by strangers, who are unacquainted with the child's name. Thus, if the child is called *Thum thé* (a little male), his father would be spoken of as *Thám thé pa*, i.e., the father of *Thám thé*, and his mother would be known as *Thám thé nă*, i.e., the mother of *Thám thé*. As a rule the parents are called after the name of the eldest son when they have several children. In the case of a boy and girl they are always called after the boy.

In the case of young unmarried men they are rarely called after their full names. These are usually abbreviated in various ways. A common way is to prefix *pa* to one of the names, dropping the second. Thus, if a man is called *Tear Lینگ* (one who is striped, or variegated, or piebald) the usual thing is to call him *Pa Lینگ*. *Tet kám*, would be spoken of as *Pa kám*; these expressions, meaning the man *Lینگ* or the man *kám*. In the same way in the case of women, *nă* (a female) is prefixed. Thus, an unmarried woman named *Meng Chin*, would be called *Nă Meng* or *Nă Chin*, i.e., the woman *Meng* or *Chin*.

In the case of children, *thé* (small, little) is affixed to the name. Thus, we come across *Pta thé* (a very small thing), *Khar thé* (a small jacket), *Shwe thé* (a little gold), and so on. In the case of girls and unmarried women, their names are often reduplicated, or rather one of the words of the name is. In this way *Pau Lai* becomes *Fum Fum*; *Meng thé* becomes *Meng meng*; *Khór thé* becomes *Khór khór*; *Pi thé* becomes *Pi pi*, and so on. These may be looked upon as pet names and are only used by the lovers of the young women, or by their relations, or those who are familiarly known to them.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
A mál, <i>n.</i>	... Beard. Moustachios. Feathers. Hair of animals. Bristles. Kum mál (múé)=Beard. Muar mál (múé)=Mustachios.
A mál lo, <i>adj.</i>	... Bald. Beardless.
A mál a thum, <i>v.</i>	... To be hairy.
A muar, <i>n.</i>	... Lips.
A múar mál, <i>n.</i>	... Mustachios.
A muar a king, <i>v.</i>	... To have cracked lips. (Sore lips.)
A muar king, <i>n.</i>	... Hare-lip.
A muar, a nar, dók, <i>v.</i>	To punish. To abuse. Literally, to pull the lips and nose.
A muar, chíp, <i>v.</i>	... To close the lips. To shut the mouth.
A muar, a chin lo, <i>v.</i>	Not to have had enough to drink. Literally, the lips are not wet.
A mui, <i>n.</i>	... A scent. A colour.
A mi a káp lo, <i>v.</i>	... Not to agree. Not to get on with. Not to pull together. Not to be able to face one.

Among the family circle it is the usual custom to prefix the term denoting relationship to the name when speaking of any of their relatives. Thus, an elder brother or cousin would be spoken of as *K'u Dár thê pa* (my elder brother *Dár thê's* father); a younger brother or sister would have *Nao* or *Nā* (short) prefixed, as *K'nao Pín thê* (my little sister *Pín thê*); *K'pa*, *Lyen pong pa* (my father *Lyen póng*) would be used in speaking of a father. The same expression is used out of respect in speaking of old people. Similarly, *K'nu* is prefixed in speaking of a mother, or of old women generally. *K'pu* is prefixed in speaking of a grandfather or of very aged men, and *K'pt* in the case of a grandmother or of very aged women, and more particularly relatives. *K'pu* is also used in the case of uncles, and *K'ta* for brothers and *K'furr* for sisters. When addressing each other familiarly, parents are simply called by their children *K'pa* (my father) or *K'na* (my mother) and *K'pá* or *K'pt* in the case of grandparents. Young people in speaking to their elder brothers or sisters or to their seniors, simply prefix *á*, as *Á thór*, brother *thór*; while elder brothers or sisters address their younger ones or juniors generally as *Nao*; as *Nā Pín* (for *Nao Pín*), younger sister *Pín*, or simply *K'na* (for *K'nao*), i.e., my younger sister or junior. Husbands and wives call each other by their names before children are born; but after a family makes its appearance, they address each other after the name of the eldest son.

In the home circle young people often address each other by simply prefixing the pronoun *K'* to the name, or to the term denoting relationship. Thus *K'pov* (my *Pov*), *K'vén* (my *Vén*), *K'ta* (my brother), *K'há* (my nephew) *K'furr* (my sister) are used. Old people address not only their own children, but all youngsters by the term *K'ya* (my child). In this way the young learn to treat all their elders with respect. Amongst the women this respect due to elders is very noticeable. But boys as they grow up have little regard for their elders. The patriarchal system of considering every one, one's own children, and of the latter looking upon all the old people as their parents, prevails all over the hills.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
A mú, <i>n.</i>	... (1) Seeds of fruit. (2) The kernel. (3) Core of a boil. (4) Yolk of an egg. (5) Pith. (6) The inside or core of anything.
A múth, <i>n.</i>	... Power; ability; capability; agility; skill. Kal a múth = Power of walking. Múth is usually pronounced short as mú.
A mú thú, <i>n.</i>	... A witness. An eye-witness. Proof.
A mun, <i>n.</i>	... Price Value. Cost. Dowry.
A mun pul, <i>n.</i>	... Cost. Value.
A mun a pul, <i>v.</i>	... To pay the cost or value.
A mun thow, <i>n.</i>	... The clitoris.
A mun a rú, <i>v.</i>	... } To be dear; expensive; costly; valuable.
A mun a ngun, <i>v.</i>	
A mun a fák, <i>v.</i>	
A mun a thum, <i>v.</i>	
A mun a harr, <i>v.</i>	... } To be cheap To be of no value.
A mun a foi, <i>v.</i>	
A mun a klom, <i>v.</i>	
A mun a mé, <i>v.</i>	
A mít <sup>"</sup> tí pa, <i>n.</i>	... A servant. An attendant.
A mun lo, <i>v.</i>	... To have no time. To have no leisure. To be busy.
A mung	... An affix of common use, meaning liable to; given to; apt to. (a)
A myit, <i>n.</i>	... An eye.
A myit kwa, <i>n.</i>	... Eyesight.
A myit kwa a úm <sup>"</sup> lo, <i>v.</i>	... To be blind.
A myit klí, <i>n.</i>	... Tears.

(a) Note.—This affix is one of the commonest in use, and is met with in such phrases, as—

Ét a ríth <sup>"</sup> a mung	=	Ét is apt to intoxicate or is intoxicating.
A shí <sup>"</sup> a mung	=	It is apt to bite. It is savage or fierce.
A hie <sup>"</sup> a mung	=	It is liable to shake or upset. It is apt to wobble or wobble about.

and so on, with many others.

Áung prefixed with *dí* (*dí mung*) is also of frequent occurrence, and is met in the following phrases; meaning: "about to," "on the point of," "at the point of," "near—"

A hó <sup>"</sup> dí mung	=	He is about to go.
A thó <sup>"</sup> dí mung	=	He is at the point of death.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
A myit klí, ktla, <i>v.</i> ...	To water as the eyes. To lachry- mate. To weep.
A myit chuar, <i>n.</i> ...	Eyelid. Chung lé myit chuar = Upper lids. Thung lé myit chuar = Lower lids.
A myit ktlän, <i>n.</i> ...	Eyebrows.
A myit múl, <i>n.</i> ...	} Eyelashes.
A myit sum, <i>n.</i> ...	
A myit mú, <i>n.</i> ...	The pupil.
A myit düm	The iris (for other words see under <i>Myit</i> ).
A na, <i>n.</i> ...	The ear.
A na fäk, <i>n.</i> ...	Ear-ache.
A na tohet, <i>adj.</i> ...	Deaf.
A nâr, <i>n.</i> ...	The nose.
A na áyk, <i>n.</i> ...	Ear-wax.
A nâr phar, <i>n.</i> ...	The tip of the nose.
A nâr nup, <i>n.</i> ...	Discharge from the nose.
A nâr nup, ní, <i>v.</i> ...	To blow the nose.
A nâr nup, shuak, <i>v.</i> ...	To run from the nose.
A nâr a ping, <i>v.</i> ...	To have cold in the head (coryza).
A nai, <i>n.</i> ...	(1) Suppuration. Matter. Dis- charge. A nai shen = Red discharge. A nai räng = White matter.
<i>adv.</i> ...	(2) Near. Close. Adjoining.
<i>n.</i> ...	(3) Dew.
A nai, ktla, <i>v.</i> ...	To fall, as dew.
A nai thé in, <i>adv.</i> ...	} Recently. A short time ago.
A nai in, <i>adv.</i> ...	
A ngai lo, <i>v.</i> ...	To be disobedient. To disregard. To be inattentive.
A ngai ngai, <i>adj.</i> ...	Real. True. Trusty. Accurate.
A ngai, <i>n.</i> ...	Obedience. Attention. Submission.

Ní a khlä' d' mung lai = The sun will be about setting.

D' mung is often contracted into d'ng, as—

A khang d'ng = He is about arriving.

Ling prefixed to mung is used as a participle affix as—

K' k'ul ling mung = As I was going.

It is also used as an adverb of time, as—

Ní ra ling mung, k' ra' lai = I will come every tenth day.

And finally as a distributive adjective, as—

Per kat chíu, per nga ling mung, k' pák lai = I will pay each one five angpoo.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
A ngai a chear thú, <i>n.</i>	A mourner.
A ngai a chear, <i>v.</i>	{ To be sad. To be sorry. To mourn. To grieve. To be- moan. To lament.
A ngai a fak, <i>v.</i>	
A ngai in, <i>adv.</i>	... Truly. Really. Certainly.
A ngó, <i>adj.</i>	{ (1) Small. Little. Diminutive. (2) White in colour.
A ngó thé, <i>adj.</i>	
A ném, <i>adj.</i>	... Soft.
A nyem, <i>adj.</i>	... Short.
A nāl, <i>adj.</i>	... Slippery. Smooth.
A nuk, <i>adj.</i>	... Black. Dirty
A nuk muk ko, <i>adj.</i>	... Very dirty. Very black.
A núk, <i>n.</i>	... The breast
A núk phar, <i>n.</i>	... The nipple. The tits The duga.
A núk hăng, <i>n.</i>	... Milk.
A ngal, <i>n.</i>	... The leg
A ngal rú, <i>n.</i>	... The shin-bone.
A ngal, <i>n.</i>	... A wild boar.
A ngallo lo in, <i>adv.</i>	... Unintentionally. Inadvertently.
A nól, in, <i>adv.</i>	... With one's permission. With one's consent By one's orders or authority.
A nól lo in, <i>adv.</i>	... Without one's consent or permis- sion.
A nga thú, <i>n.</i>	... A witness One who knows.
A num, <i>n.</i>	... A smell. A stink.
A ní, <i>n.</i>	... (1) The sun. (2) A day.
A ní fa, <i>adv.</i>	{ Daily. From day to day.
A ní fa, thé in, <i>adv.</i>	
A né, <i>n.</i>	... (1) Tracks. Foot-steps. Foot- prints. Mí né = Men's foot-steps. Paw pí né = Tigers' tracks. (2) A stain.
A né dí, <i>adj.</i>	... Stained.
A nó thuk, <i>adv.</i>	{ Brimful.
A nóth thuk	
A nim, <i>adj.</i>	... Stingy. Close-fisted.
A near, <i>n.</i>	... Porcupine quill.
A noi, <i>n.</i>	... (1) Sediment. Deposit.
<i>adj.</i>	... (2) Muddy. Turbid.
A nāk rú, <i>n.</i>	... The ribs.

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

<b>A ní, n.</b>	...	The gums.
<b>A nao, n.</b>	...	} A younger brother or sister.
<b>A nã, n.</b>	...	
		A senior usually addresses a junior as <i>nao</i> or <i>nã</i> .
<b>A nao byík, adj.</b>	...	} Youngest. Smallest.
<b>A nyem byík, adj.</b>	...	
<b>A nak sher byík, adj.</b>	...	
<b>A ning, n.</b>	...	The feelings. The sensations.
<b>A ning an tí, v.</b>	...	To be afraid or alarmed.
<b>A ning a zuk, v.</b>	...	To be ashamed; bashful.
<b>A ning a zuk lo, v.</b>	...	Not to be bashful.
<b>A ning za, a zuk lo, v....</b>		To have no shame. To be brazen-faced.
<b>A ning a ngallo, v.</b>	...	} To be shameless; immodest.
<b>A ning za, a ngallo, v.</b>	...	
<b>A ning a ngal, v.</b>	...	To be bashful; shamefaced; shy.
<b>An ní sai, chim nga, n.</b>		Enquiry. Trial.
<b>A nú, n.</b>	...	(1) A mother. Young people, usually address all old women as <i>K'nú</i> , my mother, as a term of respect.
<b>adj.</b>	...	(2) Female, feminine. Fa <i>nú</i> = A female child, i.e., a daughter. The females of most animals and birds, &c., are described by <i>nú</i> being affixed to the name, as— <i>Zóung nú</i> = A female monkey. A mí <i>nú</i> = a female person, i.e., a woman. This word is also applied by Chins to a man who has lost his virility or has become impotent.
<b>A nú lé vār, n.</b>	...	Husband and wife.
<b>A nú luk, a pa luk, n....</b>		An hermaphrodite. Literally one between a man and a woman.
<b>An ní vél, n.</b>	...	A quarrel. A disturbance.
<b>A órr, n.</b>	...	The throat.
<b>A órr a pórr, v.</b>	...	To be hooded, as a snake.
<b>A órr a pyít, v.</b>	...	To have a sore throat.
<b>A órr a wé lo, v.</b>	...	Not to be satisfied. Not to be filled.



CHIN.	ENGLISH.
A pé, <i>n.</i>	... The thigh.
A pé rú, <i>n.</i>	... The thigh-bone.
A pé tha, <i>n.</i>	... The hamstrings.
A pa, <i>n.</i>	... A father. A man. A male.
A pú, <i>n.</i>	... A grandfather. An uncle.
A pí, <i>n.</i>	... A grandmother.
A pāng, <i>n.</i>	... The lower part of the abdomen. The hypogastrium.
A pú zép", <i>n.</i>	... The temples.
A paw, <i>n.</i>	... (1) The belly. The stomach. (2) Hide. Skin. A leather shield.
A paw pí, <i>adj.</i>	... Having a big paunch.
A paw puar, <i>adj.</i>	... Having flatulence; bloated stomach.
A paw a fāk, <i>v.</i>	... To have colic.
A paw a kow, <i>v.</i>	... To be greedy; gluttonous.
A paw, hlai <i>v.</i>	... To disembowel. To eviscerate.
A púm, <i>n.</i>	... (1) A round thing. A circle. A globe. (2) The trunk of the body. The carcase. (8) A pill. A bolus.
A púm thé, <i>adj.</i>	... Round. Circular. Globular.
A púm a lón lo, <i>n.</i>	... To be pregnant.
A púm púl lwé, <i>n.</i>	... A ball.
A pér, <i>n.</i>	... A square.
<i>adj.</i>	... Square. Oblong.
A pwen thé, <i>adj.</i>	... Shallow.
A puk, <i>adj.</i>	... Astringent in taste.
<i>n.</i>	... Width. Breadth.
A pun, <i>adj.</i>	... Thin.
A pún, <i>n.</i>	... A tribe. A species. A kind. A variety. A class. A quality. A nation.
A pú-ám thé thé", <i>adj.</i>	... Thick. Big. Large.
A powng, <i>adj.</i>	... Next. Adjoining.
A ping, <i>n.</i>	... A swelling. A protuberance.
<i>adj.</i>	... Swollen.
A pórr, <i>n.</i>	... A load.
A pín, <i>adj.</i>	... Wild. Untamed. Savage.
A péin, <i>adj.</i>	... Full of holes. Damaged.
A pwé nāk, <i>n.</i>	... Keys.
A pa lé nú, <i>n.</i>	... Parents.
A pú lé pa, <i>n.</i>	... Ancestors.

CHINESE.		ENGLISH.
A pá pa chun, <i>n.</i>	...	Ancestors. Forefathers.
A pói, <i>n.</i>	...	(1) The waist.
<i>v.</i>	...	(2) To be with child. To be pregnant.
A ping páu, <i>n.</i>	...	A round swelling.
A ping péng, káp <i>v.</i>	...	To fire a volley.
A pún ín, pún, chear, <i>v.</i>	...	To separate into different kinds.
A pyowng lón, <i>n.</i>	...	A gun-barrel.
A ping a she, <i>v.</i>	...	To be in a dying state. To be in <i>extremis.</i>
A pól (póé), <i>adj.</i>	...	(1) Blue colour. Bluish.
	...	(2) On heat, as an animal.
	...	(3) Immodest. Immoral. Las- civious Lecherous. Lustful.
A phar, <i>n.</i>	...	The summit. The top. The end.
A púl, <i>n.</i>	...	A mistake. An error.
A rim a num, <i>v.</i>	...	To be stinking; nasty.
A rím num pa, <i>n.</i>	...	A stinker. A blackguard. A mean fellow (A term of abuse.)
A rim num kith math ín, <i>adv.</i>	...	Blackguardly. Basely. Meanly.
A rhín, <i>adj.</i>	...	Green. Fresh. New.
A rhing mí, <i>n.</i>	...	Descendants.
A ring, <i>adj.</i>	...	(1) Noisy.
	...	(2) Bad or addled as eggs.
A ril, <i>n.</i>	...	Entrails. Bowels. Intestines.
A rí (or rith), <i>adj.</i>	...	Drunk Tipsy
A rith a mung, <i>v.</i>	...	To be intoxicating
A rith a mung lo, <i>v.</i>	...	To be non-intoxicating.
A ryék (ryeā) nāk, <i>n.</i>	}	A camp. A halting-place. A stage.
A ryék (ryeā) bók, <i>n.</i>		
A rhik, <i>n.</i>	...	A head louse.
A rhik, shuā, <i>v.t.</i>	...	To preen, as a fowl.
A rhik thí, <i>n.</i>	...	Nits.
A rhik a thum, <i>v.</i>	...	To be lousy.
A rúth, <i>adj.</i>	...	Mad. Insane. Foolish. Silly. Idiotic. Stupid. Imbecile.
A rúth pa, <i>n.</i>	...	A madman.
A rit ko, <i>adj.</i>	...	Heavy. Tight.
A rāl, <i>n.</i>	...	An enemy. An adversary.
A rāl a ta, <i>v.</i>	...	To be brave; courageous; bold.
A rāl a ts' lo, <i>v.</i>	...	To be cowardly; timid; afraid
A' rāl a chear, <i>v.</i>	...	To be pusillanimous.
A ró, <i>adj.</i>	...	Dry. Withered. Parched up.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
A rá, <i>n.</i>	... (1) Bone. (2) A cork or stopper of a bottle, &c.
A rá lón mung, <i>adj.</i> ...	Bony. Emaciated.
A rá lón thé, <i>adj.</i> ...	Nothing but bones.
A rók, <i>n.</i> ...	A fracture.
A rhiät, <i>adj.</i> ...	Rough. Uneven;
A rhúa, <i>adj.</i> ...	Elastic.
A rhé ko, <i>adj.</i> ...	Tight; close fitting.
A räng, <i>adj.</i> ...	White. Pale. Fair. Mí rang = Europeans.
A ring pa rol, <i>n.</i> ...	Windpipe. Treachea.
A ring nāk, <i>n.</i> ...	A detonator. A cap. A thing which makes a noise.
A sa, <i>n.</i> ...	(1) Flesh Substance. Carcase. (2) The heart.
<i>adj.</i> ...	(3) Hot. Burning.
A sai, <i>n.</i> ...	(1) Sexual intercourse. (2) A settlement or agreement.
A sār, <i>adj.</i> ...	Coarse Rough.
A she	Yes. That is so.
A she lo	No The phrase, <i>a she lo</i> is used in all such expressions as— (1) It is not curable = A dum awk, <i>a she lo</i> . (2) It is not mentionable = Chim awk, <i>a she lo</i> . (3) It is not passable = Kalawk ka, <i>a she lo</i> .
A she lo a chún, <i>conj.</i> ...	} Otherwise. If not.
A she lo kún chí kaw	
A sí sār, <i>adj.</i> ...	Deadly. Venomous. Sa ké" sí sār a ngé = The tiger's bite is poisonous.
A she thé a chún"	} If that is so.
A she thé chún"	
A she kún"	
A she kún chí kaw"	
A she fon"	This is so. That is also so. Of course.
A she thuk"	That is true. That is right.
A she thuk tha chún"	Yes, that is true. Indeed, that is so.
A she shet", <i>adj.</i> ...	Real. Genuine. True. Sterling.

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

A she" fāk, <i>n.</i>	...	} Grief. Worry. Trouble. Anxiety. Calamity. Sadness.
A she" fāk, a sun" fāk (or chun fāk).	...	
A she" a fāk, <i>v.</i>	}	To be in distress. To be poverty- stricken. To be very poor. To be troubled or in anxiety.
A she" a fāk, a sun" a fāk, <i>v.</i>		
A she thuk thuk"	...	That is true. It is quite true. That is indeed so.
A she fum"	...	That is indeed so. That is so.
A shen chī, <i>n.</i>	...	A stain.
A shāl, <i>n.</i>	...	A slave.
A shā" pa pí, <i>n.</i>	...	Expression of abuse: "Nothing but a slave!"
A shā" pa, <i>n.</i>	...	A male slave.
A shā" nú, <i>n.</i>	...	A female slave.
A shū" chear, <i>n.</i>	...	Expression of abuse: "A worth- less, useless slave."
A sher" mí, <i>n.</i>	...	Manufactured articles.
A sher" thú, <i>n.</i>	...	A manufacturer. A maker.
A sher" ma sa, <i>n.</i>	...	The founder.
A soi" thú, <i>n.</i>	...	A creditor.
A soi" mí, <i>n.</i>	...	The loan. Thing borrowed.
A sow, <i>adv.</i>	...	A long time. A lengthy period.
adj.	...	Long. Lengthy.
A sow" pí, <i>adv.</i>	...	A very long time.
A shan (or sun), <i>n.</i>	...	Height. Distance.
adj.	...	High. Lofty.
A shwél, <i>n.</i>	...	A crime. A fault. An error. A mistake.
A shwél" thú, <i>n.</i>	...	} Criminal. Culprit. Defendant.
A shwé" thú, <i>n.</i>	...	
A só (chó), <i>n.</i>	...	Ascent.
A sók (chúk), <i>n.</i>	...	Descent.
A só lé sók, <i>n.</i>	...	Ascents and descents.
A sél, <i>n.</i>	...	Corrosion, Rusting. Rust.
A sóng, <i>n.</i>	...	Wrinkles. Sa chuar a sóng = To be wrinkled. To have crow's feet on one's face.
A sheung, <i>n.</i>	...	The shoulder.
A she āng" lo, <i>v.</i>	...	To be stingy. To have none. To be selfish. To be tight-fisted.

CHIN.		ENGLISH.
A she ang", <i>v.</i>	...	To be generous. To be open-handed. To give freely. To have in abundance.
A shém" nāk, <i>n.</i>	...	Birth-place. Place of origin. Place of descent.
A shen, <i>adj.</i>	...	Red.
A shen rí, <i>n.</i>	...	A red lily.
A shen" sung, <i>adj.</i>	...	Become red. Applied to persons flushed with drink, meaning intoxicated. N'mi a shen" sung. N'myit a shen" sung = You are drunk.
A shík" nāk, <i>n.</i>	...	A quarrel. A feud. A dispute.
A shik" nāk byé, <i>n.</i>	...	Abuse. Bad language.
A tí-é thé thé", <i>adj.</i>	...	Small. Thin. Tiny. Delicate.
A the" dé mung, <i>adj.</i>	...	Dying. On the point of death. Moribund. <i>In extremis</i> .
A the" déng, <i>adj.</i>	...	
A tin, <i>n.</i>	...	(1) The liver. (2) The disposition. Temperament. Feeling. Temper.
A tin" na, <i>n.</i>	...	Dewlap.
A tin a klom", <i>v.</i>	...	To be reticent; silent; quiet; morose; not given to chattering.
A tin a chear", <i>v.</i>	...	To be sad. To be sorry. To be grieved. To be melancholy. To be disappointed.
A tin a hún", <i>v.</i>	...	To be angry. To be enraged. To be annoyed.
A tin a ta", <i>v.</i>	...	To be good-tempered; pleasant.
A tin a feim", <i>v.</i>	...	To be agreeable; nice; well-dispositioned.
A tin a ta" lo, <i>v.</i>	...	To be bad-tempered; cross; morose; cranky; touchy.
A tin a fāk", <i>v.</i>	...	To have pain in the liver.
A tin a rúng" ko, <i>v.</i>	...	To be impatient; restless; hurried; always in a hurry.
A tin a thoi", <i>v.</i>	...	To be easily offended. To easily take offence.
A ta" shwello, <i>adv.</i>	...	Very bad.
A ta (or tath), <i>adj.</i>	...	(1) Good. Proper. Right. Correct. Accurate. (2) Virtue. Goodness.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
A ta <sup>n</sup> thé in, <i>adv.</i>	... Correctly. Properly. Accurately.
A ta <sup>n</sup> lo, <i>adj.</i>	... Wrong. Bad. Inaccurate. Improper.
A ta <sup>n</sup> ling mung	... All right. All correct. All well.
A ta <sup>n</sup> mí, <i>n.</i>	... (1) Good people. Trustworthy persons. A good man. Useful articles. Good quality.
<i>adj.</i>	... (2) Useful. Good. Trustworthy. Neat. Orderly. Suitable.
A ta <sup>n</sup> lo in, <i>adv.</i>	... Severely. Very. Wrongly. Incorrectly. A ta <sup>n</sup> lo in, an zawth = He is very ill.
A ta <sup>n</sup> lo mí, <i>adj.</i>	... (1) Useless. Worthless. ... (2) Bad people or things.
A thao, <i>adj.</i>	... Fat. Plump. In good condition.
A thum, <i>adj.</i>	... Plentiful. Abundant. Large. Great.
A thum <sup>n</sup> pí, <i>adj.</i>	... Very plentiful. Profuse.
A thum <sup>n</sup> thúk, <i>adj.</i>	... Abounding. Common.
A tí <sup>n</sup> a lo, <i>v.</i>	... To be weak; sickly; ill; invalid; debilitated; worn-out.
A tóng, <i>adj.</i>	... Hard. Rigid. Tough. A tóng dí = <i>Rigor mortis</i> .
A the <sup>n</sup> nāk, <i>n.</i>	... A poison.
A tim, <i>n.</i>	... Half. Some. A moiety.
A thórr, <i>adj.</i>	... Sour. Acid.
A thyék, <i>adj.</i>	... Hot. Burning. Fiery. Smarting.
A tét, <i>adj.</i>	... Old. Worn-out. Damaged. Dilapidated. Destroyed.
A thur, <i>adj.</i>	... New. Recent. Fresh.
A thér, <i>adj.</i>	... Old. Aged. Worn-out.
A thoi, <i>adv.</i>	... }
A thoi lé, <i>adv.</i>	... } Under. Below. Beneath.
A thung, <i>adv.</i>	... }
A thung <sup>n</sup> lé, <i>adv.</i>	... }
A thoi, <i>n.</i>	... (1) A sacrifice or offering to the <i>nats</i> . ... (2) Breach of a gun.
<i>adj.</i>	... (3) Short. Small.
A thoi <sup>n</sup> hí, <i>n.</i>	... Coloured threads used to make <i>pat</i> . terns in a Chin cloth in weaving-
A thoi <sup>n</sup> thé, <i>adj.</i>	} Easy. Small. Diminutive.
A thoi thé thé <sup>n</sup> , <i>adj.</i> ... }	

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
A thoi" mí, <i>n.</i>	... The thing or article offered ; the sacrifice ; the sacrificial offering. The person for whom a sacrifice is made.
A thoi" thú, <i>n.</i>	... The person who sacrifices or makes the offering on behalf of one who is sick.
A thai" thú, <i>n.</i>	... The victor. A conqueror.
A thai" nga, <i>adj.</i>	... Victorious.
A thai" mí, <i>n.</i>	... The vanquished. The conquered.
A thú", <i>adv.</i>	... Now. At once. This instant.
A thú" hnú ā, <i>adv.</i>	... } Hence. From now. From this
A thú" in ā, <i>adv.</i>	... } time.
A thú" rhuak, <i>adv.</i>	... Often. Frequently.
A thuk" phír, <i>n.</i>	... Itch. Scabies.
A thowng, <i>n.</i>	... News.
A thowng, ohim, <i>v.</i>	... To tell the news.
A thowng, thé, <i>v.</i>	... To hear the news.
A the" suk, <i>v.</i>	... } To pretend. To sham. To hum-
A the" thuk, <i>v.</i>	... } bug.
A thú" tik kā, <i>adv.</i>	... About this time.
A thin, <i>n.</i>	... Hoof. Claws. Nail of fingers or toes.
A thép, <i>n.</i>	... Taste. Flavour.
A thép lo, <i>adj.</i>	... Tasteless.
A thér thé, <i>adj.</i>	... The first ; original.
A thér thé in, <i>adv.</i>	... From the beginning ; from the first ; originally ; firstly ; from the commencement.
A thú" mí, <i>adj.</i>	... Rotten. Putrid. Decomposed (from damp).
A thér, <i>n.</i>	... Rigors. Convulsions. Fits.
A thai" a phar, <i>n.</i>	... Crops.
A thyék" nāk si, <i>n.</i>	... A caustic. A corrosive application.
A thuk, <i>n.</i>	... (1) The trunk of the body. The carcase.
<i>adj.</i>	... (2) Itchy. Scratchy.
A thuk" a rím, <i>v.</i>	... To be dirty ; filthy ; stinking.
An thúk, <i>n.</i>	... An insurrection. A revolt. Rebel- lion.
A thúk" thú, <i>n.</i>	... A rebel.
A thā, <i>n.</i>	... Tendon. Artery. Vein. Nerve.
A thā pí, <i>n.</i>	... Hamstrings.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
A thá a pé, <i>v.</i>	... To hamstring.
A thik" lo, <i>adj.</i>	... Fragile.
A tang" lam, <i>n.</i>	... Gun-stock.
A thaw" hén, <i>n.</i>	... Butt of gun.
A tyék" lún, <i>n.</i>	... Steel holder of a flintlock gun.
A tá" shék ko, <i>v.</i>	... (Short for 'A tup" shék ko") = To weep. To mourn. To cry. To lament.
A tum" awk rú, <i>n.</i>	... The back-bone. The spine.
A tâng, <i>n.</i>	... { (1) Chest.
A tang rú, <i>n.</i>	... { (2) An elder cousin.
A thaw, <i>n.</i>	... Breast-bone. Sternum.
A thaw, <i>n.</i>	... (1) The breath. The respiration.
	... (2) The genital organs. The private parts.
A thaw, a pyit, <i>v.</i>	... To have dyspnoea. To have shortness of breath.
A thaw dí, <i>adj.</i>	... Out of breath. Pumped.
A thaw, dawp, <i>v.</i>	... To take a breath. To inspire.
A thaw, shuak, <i>v.</i>	... To exhale.
A thaw pí, a shuak, <i>v.</i>	... To heave deep sighs. To sigh deeply.
A tawk, <i>n.</i>	... The buttocks.
A thók" ka, <i>n.</i>	... The anus.
	A thók ka, sai = To commit sodomy.
A thíl, <i>n.</i>	... The testicles.
A thíl lé zung, <i>n.</i>	... The male genital organs.
A thíl a díth", <i>v.</i>	... To castrate.
A thai, <i>n.</i>	... The bladder.
A thai a fāk", <i>v.</i>	... To have inflammation of the bladder.
A the" sung, <i>adj.</i>	... Dead.
A the" a thuk, <i>n.</i>	... Behaviour. Attitude. Conduct. Character.
A thāt" thú, <i>n.</i>	... A murderer.
A thāt" mí, <i>n.</i>	... The murdered man.
A té, <i>n.</i>	... Fin of a fish.
A thúng, <i>n.</i>	... The barb of an arrow.
A úm, <i>n.</i>	... Presence. Existence.
A úm" nāk, <i>n.</i>	... Residence. Place of abode. Village.
A vum, <i>n.</i>	... } A precipice. A bluff. A cliff.
A vum" tha lóng, <i>n.</i>	



CHIN.	ENGLISH.
A vār, <i>n.</i>	... (1) A husband. (2) A bird.
A vān, <i>n.</i>	... The sky. Fate. Fortune. <b>Luck</b> , The atmosphere. The heavens. The firmament. Space. The lap. A flank. Breadth. Width.
A vān a ta", <i>v.</i>	... To be lucky; fortunate; happy- fated.
A vān a ta" lo, <i>v.</i>	... } To be unlucky; ill-fated; unfor- tunate.
A vān a chear", <i>v.</i>	
A vān shān (or sun), <i>n.</i>	... Ill-luck. Misfortune. Bad fate.
A vow ā, <i>prep.</i>	... Instead. In place of.
A vór, <i>n.</i>	... A mole-hill. Nest of white ants.
A vór" nāk, <i>n.</i>	... A coverlit. A covering.
A ván a kow", <i>v.</i>	... To be broad; spacious; extensive; wide; expansive.
A vān a bí", <i>v.</i>	... To be narrow; closed in; cramped.
A vór" in, vór", <i>v.</i>	... To sow broadcast
A vé sung, <i>adj.</i>	... Ripe, as grain or crops.
A vól (vóc), <i>n.</i>	... Abuse. Bad language.
A whét" awk, <i>n.</i>	... Hatred Malice Dislike. Grudge. Animosity.
A whét" puar byé, <i>n.</i>	... Insulting language. Abuse Rude language
A whét" puar byé, chim, <i>v.</i>	... To abuse. To use insulting lan- guage
A wí, <i>n.</i>	... A hole.
A wé, <i>adj.</i>	... Satisfied. Quenched. Slaked (as thirst).
A wí" a phar, <i>n.</i>	... Crops.
A za, <i>adj.</i>	... (1) Enough. Sufficient. (2) Bashful. Shy. Ashamed. (3) Ripe (as crops).
A za" pí, <i>adj.</i>	... (1) Very bashful. Extremely shy.
<i>n.</i>	... (2) Everywhere. Everybody.
A zān, <i>adj.</i>	... Light. Not heavy. Easy.
A za" thé, <i>adj.</i>	... Sufficient. Entire. All. Complete.
A zawth" mí, <i>n.</i>	... A patient.
A za" thé in, <i>adv.</i>	... Entirely. Completely.
A zaw (zawth), <i>n.</i>	... Sickness. Illness.
A zān a ta", <i>v.</i>	... To be agile.
A zan a fāk", <i>v.</i>	... To pity. To commiserate.
A zum, <i>n.</i>	... Apex Point. Tip.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
A zuél" len ko, <i>v.</i>	... To be restless.
A zuél" a hma, <i>v.</i>	... To be delirious; insensible.
A zur" thé in, <i>adv.</i>	... Secretly. Slyly.
A zur" byé, <i>n.</i>	... A secret. A confidential matter. Improper language. Underhand or secret proceedings.
A zur ngé, <i>adj.</i>	... Spiteful. Malicious. Malignant. Sly. Crafty. Having a grudge against. Revengeful.
A zur mí, <i>n.</i>	... A sly, cunning, or crafty person.
A zer" thé, <i>adj.</i>	... Few. Little. Some.
A zea, <i>n.</i>	... Disposition. Temper.
A zea a ta", <i>v.</i>	... To be kind or good-dispositioned.
A zea a ta" lo, <i>v.</i>	... To be bad-tempered; evil-dispositioned.
A zul, <i>n.</i>	... The forehead.
A za ktlän, <i>n.</i>	... Frontal eminences of the head.
A zung, <i>n.</i>	... The penis.
A zún, <i>n.</i>	... Excreta. Zún thé = Urine. Zún pí = Fæces.
A zung rim num chúk mak in.	Expression of abuse: "In a dirty, low, or beastly manner."

NOTE.—Other words will be found under the different letters, the "A" being omitted

## B.

Bä, <i>n.</i>	... A kind of yam, of large size.
Ba, <i>adv.</i>	... Ever.
Ballo, <i>adv.</i>	... Never.
Ba shwéllo, <i>adv.</i>	... Never. Not at all. Not at any time.
Ba shwé rí lo, <i>adv.</i>	... Never again.
Ba rha", <i>n.</i>	... Yams.
Ba rha", púk, <i>v.</i>	... To dig up yams.
Bath, <i>v.</i>	... (1) To owe. To be in debt. To be indebted. A bath thú = Debtor. Lé, bath = To owe a debt. Lé, ba zath" = To be indebted. Lé, k' bath" ai = I am in debt. Zé lé, n' bath" ? = What do you owe? A bath mí = The thing owed.



CHIN.	ENGLISH.
<b>Barr, v.</b>	... To be tired. To be fatigued. To be weary. To be done up.
<b>Bár, v.</b>	... (1) To feed each other (as the Chins do during their feasts by stuffing food into each other's mouths). (2) To chuck into the mouth. (3) To gather fruit. To pick fruit. (4) To hang up on a line or suspend.
<b>Bé, v.</b>	... (1) To stick; gum on; glue on; fasten; fix on; hang on. (2) To patch. To sew on a patch.
<b>"</b>	... (3) A patch. (4) A kind of small black bean eaten by Chins.
	(5) Weeds { Bé bǒng = Wild grass. { Zung bé = A kind of river weed.
	(6) Gram { Kalla bé = Chenna. { Bé nuk = Dhall.
<b>adj.</b>	... (7) Lame. Crippled. K' ké a bé" = I am lame.
<b>interj.</b>	... (8) A word of exclamation, corresponding to Bah! and implying contempt or derision.
<b>Bé nuk, n.</b>	... (1) A peg for hanging on. (2) Paste.
<b>Bé, thúk, v.</b>	... To weed.
<b>Bé, kón, v.</b>	... To collect beans, by beating them out with a stick.
<b>Bé lú", adj.</b>	... False. Untrue. Wrong. Deceptive. Unreal.
<b>Bélú", chim, v.</b>	... To lie; deceive; provaricate.
<b>Bóng, v.</b>	... (1) To slap. To clap the hands
<b>"</b>	... (2) A small, low wicker or bamboo basket. Kút ín, bǒng. } To slap. To clap Zuppé ín bǒng, } the hands.
<b>Bóng pék, v.</b>	... To clap the hands.
<b>Ben kéng, n.</b>	... Tamarind.
<b>Bér bór", adv.</b>	... An adverbial affix, expressing <i>very</i> . A rǎng bér bór" = He is very grey.
<b>Béng búng", adv.</b>	... An adverbial affix, expressing <i>very</i> .

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Béng búng", <i>adv.</i>	... N' sum a thóc <i>béng búng</i> = Your hair is very untidy. A pā <i>béng búng</i> = It is very rough or uneven.
Béu, <i>v.</i>	... To tie a knot. To knot.
Bél, <i>adv.</i>	... (1) Also. Likewise.
<i>n.</i>	... (2) The cheek.
Bél kwer, <i>n.</i>	... Dimples in the cheek.
Bé léu", <i>n.</i>	... A small gong.
<i>v.</i>	... Bé léu", chúm = To beat a gong. Bé léu" awn a ta" = The gong has a good tone.
Bin na byé, <i>n.</i>	... Piffles. Rot. Humbug.
Biar, <i>n.</i>	... A Chin waistcloth, worn by men.
Biar, kai, <i>v.</i>	... To wear a waistcloth. To put or tie on a waistcloth. Sbwn nāk biar = A silk waistcloth.
Bing bír, <i>n.</i>	... Primulas.
Bin, <i>v.</i>	... To fix on. To apply. To tie on. N' hmā, sí k' bin" lai = I will apply medicine to your wound.
Bil, <i>v.</i>	... To fold. To bend. To double up. Kúk, bil = To kneel.
Bik ba ling, <i>adv.</i>	... } Headlong. Upside down.
Bik thé ling, <i>adv.</i>	
Bik thé ling, ktla, <i>v.</i>	... To fall headlong.
Bí, <i>v.</i>	... (1) To peep. To look. To take aim. To spy. To gaze.
<i>adj.</i>	... (2) Narrow. Close. Cramped.
Bí nāk, <i>n.</i>	... (1) A thing for looking at, as a looking-glass. (2) The eye.
Boi, <i>n.</i>	... { A chief. A master. An owner. An officer. A headman. A landlord.
Boi pa, <i>n.</i>	
	Klang boi = A chief who lives below or in the lower quarter of the village.
Boi" nú, <i>n.</i>	... (1) Chieftainess. Mistress. (2) Name of the biggest river in Chinland; the big mountain round which it flows being called the <i>Boi pa</i> .

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Boi pí, <i>n.</i>	... A great chief.
Boi thé, <i>n.</i>	... A petty chief.
Boi byík, <i>n.</i>	... The principal chief.
Boi lyen, <i>n.</i>	... An influential chief; one who has raided and who has killed men.
Boi lé boi	... Between one chief and another; chief against chief.
Boi, <i>adv.</i>	... } Quickly. Sharply. Immediately.
Boi lo, <i>adv.</i>	
	At once.
	Rúng boi = Come quickly.
	Ra boi lo = Come at once.
Boi thúng, <i>n.</i>	... A post put up by Chins in their com- pounds to celebrate some event and to which skins of various animals killed by the owner of the house are suspended.
	Boi thúng, bún = To put up such a post.
Boi fa, <i>n.</i>	... A chief's son.
Boi kwa, <i>n.</i>	... An independent village. A chief's village.
Boi, <i>v.</i>	... To give a feast to celebrate any event, such as a marriage or arranging a bargain, &c.
	Kla dé, nan boi lai maw? = Will you give a feast next month?
Boi, sher, <i>v.</i>	... To appoint or become a chief.
Boi, shuā, <i>v.</i>	... To abdicate. To cease being a chief.
Boi pí hyé, <i>n.</i>	... Government business. Important matter.
Boi kil (or keā), <i>n.</i>	... Name of a Chin feast given by a Chin.
Bó shik, <i>adj.</i>	... Cold Chill ( <i>Ktlang Ktlang</i> word).
Bóm thú, <i>n.</i>	... A small golden oriole.
Bórr	... A particle used with numeral ad- jectives as— Kwon thun bórr kat = One red Chin necklace.
Bók, <i>adv.</i>	... (1) An affix indicating a place as— Rycā bók = A place for camping. Thúk bók = A jungle-clearing for cultivation. <i>A jhoom.</i>

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Bók, <i>v.</i> —concluded ...	(2) To lie in wait. To ambuscade. An bók" an kan káp" = They ambuscaded us.
	(3) To crawl about on the stomach ; to crouch. Nga, shúr in, k'ból" = I crawled up after the fish and cast the net. Arr k'ból" ling mung, k'ktlai" ko lo = I crouched after the fowl, but could not catch it.
	(4) To lie on the stomach. To lie prone. To lie prostrate.
Bók" ka, <i>adj.</i> and <i>adv.</i>	Prostrate. On the stomach. On the face.
Bók ka, ít, <i>v.</i> ...	To lie on the face. (Bók thā kú, ít.)
Bók ka, ktla, <i>v.</i> ...	To fall prostrate. To fall on the face.
Bók ka, káp, <i>v.</i> ...	To ambuscade. To waylay.
Bók" thā kúp, ít <i>v.</i> ...	To lie crouching on the ground. To sleep in a crouching position.
Ból (buó), <i>v.</i> ...	To sacrifice. To offer a sacrifice. To propitiate the <i>nats</i> . To offer an oblation. This is done by sacrificing a live animal to the <i>nat</i> . (See previous notes.)
Bon" bók, <i>n.</i> ...	The egg-plant. The brinjal.
Bowk, <i>v.</i> ...	To reap, as Indian-corn by breaking off the ears. To harvest. A thú fung vé bowk" awk, a she" lo = The Indian-corn is not yet ready for harvesting. Fung vé bowk, a dí" sung = We have gathered in all the Indian-corn.
Bow, <i>n.</i> ...	(1) A swelling. A protuberance. Ktlāng bow = A mound. A hillock or hummock. Núk bow = The udder. Rung dun bow = The pommel of a saddle.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Bow, <i>v.</i>	... (2) To swell; protrude; bulge. To pull out; pull off; extract. Hta ring a bow" = To have buboes. Chún a bow = To have a swollen belly.
Bóng, <i>n.</i>	... A plover; considered a lucky omen by Chins.
Bóng, byék, <i>v.</i>	... The <i>bóng</i> speaks or welcomes. (To hear the bird calling before undertaking anything, such as a journey, &c., is considered a very lucky omen.)
Bóm, <i>n.</i>	... (1) A basket. Cage. Bag. Crate. Holdall. Valise. A trap. Tunka bóm = A money-bag. Arr bóm = A fowl basket. Vār bóm = A bird cage. Zú bóm = A rat trap. Bóm pí = A large bag or basket. Bóm thé = A small bag or basket.
<i>v.</i>	... (2) To catch in a trap. Zú k' bóm" lai = I will catch rats. (3) To help; assist; support; aid. To come to the assistance of. To send out help.
Bú, <i>n.</i>	... (1) Nest. Burrow. Warren. Den. Lair. Vār bú = A bird's nest. Sowng p'lak bú = Spider's web. Zú bú = A rat's hole or nest. Sakó" bú = A tiger's den. (2) Cooked grain. Boiled rice. Bú lé sa k'é" lai = I will eat boiled grain and meat. Na bú = Slops cooked for infants.
<i>v.</i>	... (3) To boil or cook grain. To cook food. Mai k'hú" lai = I will boil the pumpkin. (4) To dye. Hí bú awk, à, ktlāk" lo = This is not suitable for dyeing.



CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Bú—concluded	... (5) Búth=To build or make a nest. To dig a burrow or warren. To spin a web, as a spider.
Bú, ér, v.	.. To cook rice or grain. Bú, n' ér" sung maw ? = Have you cooked the grain ?
Bú thí", n.	... A vegetable stew. Klao bú thí" = Stew with meat. Bú thí" is the staple article of Chin diet, with boiled millet or Indian-corn.
Bú nāk, n. (a)	... A dye. Mì mó bu nāk = Dyes for silk.

NOTE (a)—The Chins always dye their own cloth. Most of their dyes are of indigenous manufacture. A solution or decoction of oak or other astringent leaves supplies them with their mordant for fixing the dye. They use only a few colours, these being mud, indigo for blue and black; *ar rēk*, turmeric for yellow; *thā' ryeŭth*, and *the thāng*", berries of two plants which give them their red dye. These are the main colours used. By a combination of the first two, green is produced. By making the solution very strong, black is obtained; and by weaker solutions, shades of blue are got. The indigo plant (*mūi*) is found growing in the compounds of most Chin houses. It is also occasionally found growing wild near villages. It is universally used by the Chins as a dye. The leaves are gathered and a decoction made of them, stronger or weaker, according to the shade of blue required; with this is mixed a strong solution made by pouring water through a basket of finely sifted wood ashes. The mixture is then allowed to stand and the silk or cotton yarn to be dyed is steeped in it and wrung out and dried in the sun. If the required shade is not reached the operation is repeated. The resulting colour is a fast one and never washes out. The wild turmeric or *ar rēk* is pounded and a decoction made of it and the yarn to be dyed is boiled with the mixture. When the yarn has assumed the required colour it is taken out of the solution and dried. If it is intended to produce a green colour the yarn, after it has been dyed a yellow, is then steeped in the indigo solution and dried as before. Various shades of green are produced by altering the strength of the solution.

The red dye of the Chin is supplied by the berries or dried fruit of two plants, *thū' ryeŭth*, which is indigenous in the hills, and the *the thāng*", which comes from Burma. A decoction of the leaves of two indigenous plants, called by the Chins *tók' zuth* and *thór' lām*, and which are of a very astringent nature, forms the mordant for the red dye. The *tók' zuth* is mixed with the *thū' ryeŭth* and the *thór' lām* with the *the thāng*". In the resulting mixture, after it has been strained, the yarn is steeped and wrung out and dried and two very brilliant shades of red are obtained, one a blood red and the other of a lighter shade. All these dyes are perfectly fast and never wash out even after long use. The yarn, silk or cotton, is always dyed before weaving. The woven cloth is never dyed. The dyeing is always done by the women, men never taking part in this or in any of the operations of weaving. Nearly every Chin woman is an expert dyer, especially the women of a chief's family, slave women seldom being employed in this operation. In the social convention of the Chin, weaving, dyeing, making *sā*, or oil for cooking and kindred operations are looked upon as fine arts, and are therefore practised only by what represent the upper classes, i.e., women of a chief's family; while such operations as labour in the fields, collecting firewood, cooking, and matters of that kind are considered menial and reserved for the "hewers of wood and the drawers of water," who are the slaves of Chinland.

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

<b>Bú nâk, n.</b> — <i>concluded</i>	The following dyes are used by Chins:—
	<b>Ai" rék</b> = Turmeric for yellow.
	<b>Muâ</b> = Indigo for blue and black, and mixed with <i>ai rék</i> for green.
	<b>'Thu" ryéth</b> = Berries of a tree for red.
<b>Bú réng, n.</b>	... A small owl.
<b>Bú chú um, n.</b>	... A large owl.
<b>Bung, n.</b>	... A poplar tree.
<b>Búth, v.</b>	} To build a nest. To spin a web.
<b>Bú, tit, v.</b>	
<b>Bú, sher, v.</b>	
<b>Bú, fâth, v.</b>	
<b>Búth, v.</b>	... To pull out. To extract.
	<b>K' sum râng, búth" lila</b> = Don't pull out my grey hairs.
<b>Bú" pí, n</b>	... A large owl
<b>Bú" bu lúk, n.</b>	.. A tadpole.
<b>Bul" luk, adv.</b>	... An adverbial particle, expressing—
	Entirely. Completely.
	<b>A pí bul" luk a thun</b> = He cut off his leg completely.
<b>Búk, n (a)</b>	... A large bamboo cylindrical basket for storing grain.

(a) NOTE.—Chins use baskets of all kinds extensively. Boxes or receptacles of wood are unknown in Chinland. Although so extensively used, these baskets are not made in all Chin villages. There are only a few where the art of basket-making is known. The best form of basket used for storing cloths and other property and called the *bukbao* is made by the Lushus, from whom the Chins obtain their supplies by barter. These baskets are all made of split bamboo. The very large cylindrical baskets, called *buka*, 6 feet high, are used for storing grain. They are stowed away at the back part of the house or, in some villages, they are kept in a house by themselves, the year's supply of grain of the whole village being thus kept apart. This is usually met with in Zo villages. The large baskets are called *buka*. These baskets are the favourite hiding-place of fugitives. Often a fruitless and long search of every other conceivable place has been rewarded with success when one of these baskets, lying unnoticed perhaps in some corner, has been turned over and the "wanted" individual has been found lying at the bottom covered over with paddy or other stuff. Eggs are usually stored away among the grain in these baskets. When empty they are kept in the roof among the rafters. The *buk' bao* is a much smaller basket, 2 to 3 feet high and a foot to 18 inches in diameter. They are cylindrical in shape, with a lid to secure the contents. They are always made of two layers, the outside one being much the finest and plaited from fine strips of bamboo, rarely of cane; the inside layer is of broad flat strips of bamboo. These baskets are quite water-proof and they are very strong and stand a deal of knocking about and are excellently adapted for the Chin's method of carrying a load. They stand on four stout bamboo legs about 2 inches high. The best kinds are made by the Lushais, but some of the *Thorr* villages also produce them, as well as mats, rain-hats, and coats. These baskets are largely used by Chins to store

## CHIN.

Búk<sup>~</sup> bao, 𦵑.

## ENGLISH.

... A smaller bamboo basket with cover for storing clothing, property, &amp;c.

their property in. A dozen or more of them will be found in every house. They are kept ranged in a row on shelves running along the long length of the large rooms at the back of Chin houses.

The *ś* is an open basket, of roughly conical shape, made of cane. It is used very largely by Chins for carrying loads firewood, and in fact anything. It is more particularly used by women. It is always carried on the back and is supported by a broad band of bark or plaited cane, which passes round the basket, and in front it has two bands, one going over the shoulders and the other over the forehead. This is the universal Chin method of carrying loads of all kinds. Men rarely use this basket, but the above band, sometimes fitted with a wooden neck collar to one of the front straps and resting on the shoulders, and the second band resting on the forehead, is used alone, the strap simply supporting whatever the load may be: a bag of rice, a bundle of wood, or a load of thatch. This strap is called the *ś num* (basket strap), or the *porr<sup>~</sup>num* (load strap).

The carrying basket (*ś*) is of various sizes, but usually 2 feet high and a foot wide at the top. It is strongly plaited with open meshes, and one of these usually lasts a Chin very nearly a life-time.

There are a great variety of other baskets of various shapes and sizes. These are much smaller than the articles mentioned above. There are small baskets (*chām káp*) with lids which are used by women to keep their silk yarn or balls of spun silk or cotton in. There are small open shallow baskets, out of which cooked grain is eaten, called a *béng*. The standard grain measure of the Chin is a small basket, called a *klany rél*. About three of these baskets contain a bag of 60 lbs. of rice.

According to Chin prices two of these baskets are the value of one rupee.

*Kyot thé* is another small open basket for taking grain out of the large store baskets.

*Nu pórr* is also a basket for carrying loads like the *ś*, but smaller, and it is also made of cane, but without open meshes, so that it can be used for carrying grain, and being of small size they are adapted to a woman's load; hence their name, *nu pórr*, which means a woman's load.

A still smaller load-carrying basket is the *pat pér*, made of cane with open meshes and is adapted to carry any small loads such as might be borne by children. It is also used for carrying food on a journey, or for a day's outing, or when the young people go out fishing, gathering fruit in the jungle, and such like occasions. The slave girls usually carry these baskets, into which their young mistresses gradually deposit, first their huge brass hair-pins, then their heavy red necklaces, and perhaps their mantles or outer garments which are worn wrapped round the person, as these various articles are very heavy and become a great incumbrance and are very burdensome to the young women, who have by this time become hot, fatigued, and blown from climbing the steep paths up the mountain sides.

Another large basket, like a *buk*, cut in two, made of bamboo, is used for keeping raw cotton or Indian-corn in. They are usually stowed away in the roof. In a Chin house large cross-beams run across the house from the top of the walls, forming as it were the base of the roof. Across these beams are laid long pine planks, and the space thus enclosed between these planks and the roof is utilized for storing all kinds of odds and ends, such as these and other variety of baskets, pumpkins, Indian-corn in the ear tied up into bunches, and rubbish of all kinds. Here the rats live and propagate themselves without let or hindrance, and may be met with in great numbers. If a cat happens to be an inmate of the house he does his best to reduce the rat colony. Otherwise the latter are masters of the situation and overrun the place, and cause the household considerable damage by gnawing holes into the baskets and eating the grain, or gnawing into the cloth baskets and destroying their contents and other like damage, which the rat tribe seems to take such a delight in inflicting. Chins try to abate the nuisance by using traps of various kinds to snare these troublesome vermin, but this makes little or no appreciable difference in the rodent population of the roof. The flesh

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Búk hao, *v.* ... Búk" hao, póng = To open a basket.  
 Buk" bao chin, *n.* ... The lid of a basket.

of the rat is not swiffted at, but when caught rats are roasted and eaten with great relish, forming an agreeable change to the monotonous diet of boiled grain and vegetable stew, which is the staple Chin meal.

Field rats of large size are also plentiful and do much damage to the crops.

Cats are kept whenever they can be had. But as these creatures prefer to eat the rats they catch themselves, which thus deprives the Chin of a dainty morsel, the latter prefers to catch the vermin himself and so secure for his meal a very desirable tit-bit.

Besides the various baskets described above, there are others made in the shape of sieves. Of these some are made with open meshes and are used as sieves for winnowing or sifting grain. They are of various sizes, from 1 foot to 8 feet in diameter. These are called *sing ral*.

Another variety called the *ta lón"*, is not made with open meshes, but is closed. These too are of various sizes, and are used for winnowing or holding grain while being husked by being pounded in wooden mortars. They are also used for drying tobacco leaves in, and for various other household uses.

Baskets with large meshes of plaited strips of bamboo or a kind of hamper (called a *bóm*) are used by Chins for carrying live-stock in, such as fowls, or small pigs, when taking them elsewhere to sell or as part of their tribute.

A Chin would never think of carrying poultry about as the native of India does, by tying them up into bunches by the legs and suspending them in this condition to a pole with their heads dangling in the air. A Chin values his poultry too much to treat them in that way. Not only does he carry them in these open work hampers, but he is careful to give them food and drink at intervals, so that he very rarely loses a bird when carrying them about for sale. The principle of making a pig go forwards by tying a string to his hind leg and pulling him backwards is not unknown to the Chin. But this means of progression is too slow for him. Women sometimes resort to it, but the men usually put the pig, if not too lag, into a basket, specially made for the purpose, of conical shape and with large open meshes, the pig's snout being thrust into the narrow end of the basket and in which position he is quite unable to move, wriggle and struggle however much he may; and in this condition several baskets of pigs, one on top of the other, form a comfortable load for a Chin. Very large porcine specimens cannot be carried in this way; not only being too heavy for one man, but they would soon break the flimsy baskets from their struggles; in such cases the animal is tied by the legs and a stout bamboo run between and the load of future pork is borne on the shoulders of two men.

Chins are very clever at making cages out of shaven bamboo strips for keeping birds and other pets. The boys, like all boys, keep pets of all kinds, such as Java sparrows, quails, partridges, parrots and other birds. The young of various wild animals are caught and domesticated such as monkeys, hedgehogs, porcupines, and bears.

Pariah dogs of course swarm in every village, each house having its own cur. Dogs are never fed, but have to forage for themselves, and so they share with the village pigs the post of general scavenger. The handsome genuine hill-dog with long hair and a bushy tail is very seldom met with.

In most villages dog's flesh is eaten with avidity and is considered rather a *bonne bouche*, the animal being stuffed with boiled rice, like a Strasburg goose, previous to being killed; this stuffing being a much prized delicacy and is carefully secured when the victim is slaughtered. The Haka chiefs, however, profess to despise dog's meat and look down upon those who eat it. But doubtless they eat it when visiting other villages when food is given them and not knowing what the flesh is which is served up to them, and they are careful to avoid asking questions. Indeed, all tribes, except the Hakas, eat dog's flesh readily. In fact, the supply is often not equal to the demand, as men are often met with going about from village to village purchasing dogs or trying to dispose of the brood that the household cur, in all probability, has last produced.

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

**Búk" bao**—*concluded*...

To close the lid of a basket. To shut a basket.

**Búk, rón** = To fill a basket.**Búk" bao, sun** = To place in a basket.**Búk" bao a kat ko** = A basketful.**Búk" bao a lón** = An empty basket.**Búk" bao, lon, v.** ...

To empty a basket.

**Búk" bao in, lark, v.** ...

To take out of a basket.

**Búk" bao in, shuā, v.**...

To remove from a basket.

**Búk" bao thoi, n.** ...

The bottom of a basket.

**Búk" bao ké, n.** ...

The leg of a basket.

**Búk" bao in, thil kúm, v.**

To pack a basket.

**Bún, v.** ...

(1) To put up; erect; fix.

**Bún**, used with various nouns, has a variety of meanings—**Kwen rwa, bún** = To erect raid trophies.**Lóng, bún** = To erect a large carved palisade in front of a house.

(These events are celebrated with great feasts of eating and drinking, singing, and dancing. (See previous notes.)

**How, bún** = To put up a fence.**Lo dúm nāk, bún** = To enclose a field in a fence.**Rhól lúng, bún** = To abuse. To wig. To pitch into. To reproach. To revile. To blame. To censure. To scold. To rate.

(2) To get on together; agree.

**K' bún" lo** = I don't get on with him.**Búā, adj.****Fallow. Uncultivated. Jungly. Wild.****Ló búā** = A fallow field.**Bum a búā** = Dense jungle. Overgrown jungle.**Ní kúm k' lo a búā** = Last year my field lay fallow.

CHIN.		ENGLISH.
Bunhla, <i>n.</i>	...	Plantains. Varieties of plantains found in the Chin hills — (1) Bun pué = Large. (2) Bun pí = Very large. (3) Ok" sa = Small with seeds. (4) Bun thé = Small plantains (the best variety).
Bunhla hóng, <i>n.</i>	...	Plantain skin.
Bunhla muar, <i>n.</i>	...	The tip of the plantain fruit.
Bunhla ktlär, <i>n.</i>	...	The stock of a bunch of plantains.
Bunhla thun tha awk, <i>n.</i>	...	The plantain flower.
Bun luang, <i>n.</i>	...	The stem of the plantain plant.
Bun thorr, <i>n.</i>	...	The root of the plantain plant (used by Chins as food for their slaves and pigs).
Bunhla hóng, ké, <i>v.</i>	...	To peel a plantain.
Búm, <i>n.</i>	...	A weevil. Small wood borers. Small flies. Myit búm = Eye-flies.
<i>v.</i>	...	To be worm-eaten. K' zél a búm" dí = These planks of mine are worm-eaten. Búm né, a é" dí = This is eaten by insects
Búm ka hóng, <i>n.</i>	...	Insect holes or tunnels in wood.
Bú títh", <i>n.</i>	...	A house cricket
Bú títh, awn, <i>v.</i>	...	To chirp as a cricket.
Bur" row, <i>n.</i>	...	Wooden bell hung on the necks of animals. Därr bur" row = Brass bells. Bur" row, kí = To hang a bell round the neck.
Bú chúk kórr, <i>n.</i>	...	A shell.
Bú klang soi, <i>n.</i>	...	A grasshopper.
Bwin" burra, <i>n.</i>	...	Froth Foam.
Bwin klér rok, <i>n.</i>	...	A barbet.
Byé bóng, <i>n.</i>	...	} Omen. Sign. Luck.
Bwé bong, <i>n.</i>	...	
		N' byé bóng, kózín né an zon = You are favoured by the gods.
Byé bóng, <i>n.</i>	...	N' byé bóng, mul a kwé" ko = Your luck is good.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Byé, bāng lo, <i>n.</i> ...	} Humbug. Pretence.
Bwé bāng lo, <i>n.</i> ...	
Bwé bāng lo in, <i>adv.</i> ...	Deceitfully. Deceptively. Falsely.
Byé, <i>n.</i> ...	(1) A word. Speech. A language. An order. A statement. A matter. An undertaking. A command.
<i>prep.</i> ...	(2) Concerning. About. Nangma byé an sai" = He talked about you.
Byé, ruk chim, <i>v.</i> ...	To talk. To converse.
Byé, ngai, <i>v.</i> ...	To listen to; attend to; obey. To give heed to.
Byé ngai ngai, <i>n.</i> ...	A true statement. A fact.
Byé, ngai lo, <i>v.</i> ...	To disobey. To be inattentive.
Byé, sai (sā), <i>v.</i> ...	To settle. To make a bundobast. To arrange. To arbitrate. To talk over.
Byé, rwa, <i>v.</i> ...	To converse. Byé an ní rwa = They are talking.
Byé, thón (chul), <i>v.</i> ...	To complain. To accuse. To make a charge against. To confront or discuss face to face. To give the lie to.
Byé, rhól, <i>v.</i> ...	To talk; converse; gossip.
Byé fung fāk", <i>n.</i> ...	Only talk. Verbosity. Garrulity.
Byé, thum, <i>v.</i> ...	To chatter. To be fond of gossip. To be a chatter-box. To be talk- ative.
Byé só só, <i>n.</i> ...	Small talk.
Byé, thé, <i>v.</i> ...	(1) To get information. To obtain word. To receive news. To be informed. To hear about.
<i>prep. &amp; adv.</i> ...	(2) Besides. Only. Except. Also. Nangma byé thé, a ho a dú" lo = He cares for no one besides you.
Byé, thé" thé, <i>v.</i> ...	{ To cause one to be informed. To keep one informed. To send one information. To acquaint. To make known.
Byé, thé" thur, <i>v.</i> ...	
	N'klúng kat in, byé n'k'thé" thé lai maw ? = Will you inform me as soon as you return ?

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Byé kír, <i>n.</i>	... An answer. A reply.
<i>v.</i>	... To answer.
Byé, chon, <i>v.</i>	... To reply. To answer. To speak.
Byé thuk, <i>adj.</i>	... True. Accurate. Correct. Real.
Byé thuk thuk, <i>adj.</i>	... Trustworthy. Reliable. True. Real.
Byé, kam, <i>v.</i>	... To promise.
Byé, htín, <i>v.</i>	... To break a promise. To lie.
Byé, lí, <i>v.</i>	... To go back from one's word.
Byé, sher, <i>v.</i>	... (1) To concoct. To make up. To get up. To invent. To fabricate. To make a false charge. To conspire.
<i>n.</i>	... (2) A made-up-affair. A concoction. "A <i>bunao</i> ." A fabrication. A false charge.
Byé sók, <i>n.</i>	... Truth. A true statement. A fact. Accuracy.
Byé, sā, <i>v.</i>	... To send word. To inform. To inti- mate. Tai twen, amma she na, byé k'sā" lai = I will send word to him tomorrow.
Byé haw, <i>n.</i>	... Chaff. Joking. Play. Teasing. Spoonng. Larking.
Byé, suk (shāl), <i>v.</i>	... To obey. To be under the orders of. To be subordinate to. To get on together. To pull together. To chum together. (See also <i>Kwa suk</i> ).
Byé chim, dú, <i>v.</i>	... To want to talk. To wish to talk. To be fond of gossip. To be a chatterbox. To be given to chattering.
Byé, hnók, <i>v.</i>	... To be very busy. To be engaged. To have much work.
NOTE.—By the combination of <i>byé</i> with various other words a variety of expressions is formed—	
Dú nāk byé = Words or mat- ters of affection.	



CHIN.  
Byé—continued

...

ENGLISH.

Ha" nāk byé = Negotiations.

Questions. Begging. Petitioning. Requesting.

Byé" fāk = Insult. Abuse.

Byé" úm = Report. Rumour.

Inn" luk byé = Domestic talk.

Ló" byé = Rural talk.

Kól" byé = Humbug. Made up. False talk. Raking up old scores against one.

Mí luk" lo byé = Irresponsible talk

Sher" byé = Made up. Got-up-matters. "*A bunao.*"

Shik" nāk byé = Abuse.

Rim" nāk byé. Koi" nāk byé" = Friendly or amicable talk.

Whét" nāk byé = Abuse.

A wóó byé = Abuse.

Whét puur" byé = Insulting language.

Pú le pa byé = Ancient history. Talk of one's ancestors.

Ilān" byé Twen" byé = A story. A tradition. A proverb. Folklore.

Pú le pa byé. Pu" pa chun byé = Ancient history. Old stories. Tradition. Times of one's forefathers.

Zur" byé = Indecent or sly words or matters.

Pa" pa lowng byé. Sup pó" byé. Bélú" byé = Excuses.

Pleas. Vain talk. Boasting.

Za" hom byé = Gossip. Rumour. Report.

Byé" shét = Truthful words. A true report A *pukka* matter.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
<b>Byé—concluded</b>	... <b>Kwen" kér byé</b> = Disparaging words.
	<b>Púng" byé</b> = Matters relating to custom or law.
	<b>Byé ngai ngai. . Byé lo" nāk,</b> same as <b>Byé thuk thuk"</b>
	<b>Zān" fāk byé</b> = Commiseration. Pity.
	<b>Thwé byé</b> = Prevarication.
	<b>Bin" na byé</b> = Humbug. Piffles. A concocted matter.
	An imaginery matter.
	<b>Byé ha" nāk</b> = Questions. Questioning. Begging. Requests.
	<b>Ktlang" pí byé</b> = Affairs of the village council. Orders of the council.
	<b>Byé ka, a kég" lo°</b> = To talk of what you know nothing about.
	<b>Byé ktlāk</b> = A made word. A coined word.
<b>Byésok thāng thā mung</b> ( A term of chaff.—	
<b>dai pa, n.</b> ( A jester. A buffoon. A joker.	
<b>Byék, v.</b> ... To welcome.	
	<b>Zé da n' k' byék" lo ?</b> = Why have you not welcomed me ?
<b>Byík, adj.</b> ... Most.	
	The superlative affix.
	<b>A ta byík</b> = The best.
	<b>A hlat byík</b> = The furthestmost.
<b>Byang, n.</b> ... The pouch in the mouth (as a monkey's).	
<b>Byang paw, n.</b> ... (1) Mumps.	
	(2) A kind of white millet.

## C.

<b>Chāk, v.</b>	... (1) To spit. To expectorate.
	<b>Chil (chea), chāk</b> = To spit.
<b>n.</b>	... (2) A bridle. (Zāk.)
	<b>Rung chāk</b> = A pony bridle.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Chāk nāk, <i>n.</i>	... A spittoon. A crack in the floor of a Chin house to spit through. (a)
Chaw, <i>v.</i>	... To sell.
Chang" vat, <i>n.</i>	... A leech. Ma hin chang vet leung luang a úm" = Leeches abound here.
Chām tí, <i>n.</i>	... The castor-oil plant.
Cheung mung, <i>n.</i>	... A verbal affix, much the same as <i>ling mung</i> , which see.
Chó], <i>n.</i>	... A large beam trap for catching wild animals.
Chém, <i>v.</i>	... To blow. To puff.
Chem, <i>v.</i>	... To sow. F"sung chem = To sow rice.
Chém púth, <i>n.</i>	... A tube for blowing the fire.
Che" gón, <i>n.</i>	... Tobacco. Tunkling che gón = Stick tobacco. Chegón ktluen" kat = One stick of tobacco. Kalla chegón = Foreign tobacco.
Ché (chéu), <i>v.</i>	... To chop. To split. To shave. Thing ché nāk in, k' thúk" = I cut myself while splitting some wood.
Chér, <i>n.</i>	... (1) A spring. A marsh. A pond. A bog. Non chér (chérk) = Mud. (2) A Chin measurement, a foot, used in measuring mats, &c. (3) To compete; engage in; parade or drill. Rā káp ní hin a chér" lai maw ? = Will the sepoys parade to day ? Rā káp chér nāk = Parade-ground.

(a) NOTE.—The Chins are much given to expectorating. Owing to their habit of constantly smoking or sipping tobacco-juice, their mouths are in a constant state of salivation. The amount of saliva they get rid of daily is marvellous. Wherever a Chin sits he leaves a little pool of it, and during their feasts every Chin's mouth seems to become a small spring out of which there is a constant flow of fluid. On such occasions the floor of the guest-chamber reeks with saliva and regurgitated *ss.* A Chin's house always has cracks in the boards of the floor, and through these convenient openings the household saliva flows. In fact they are the spittoons of a Chin house. When a Chin visits one, it is therefore advisable to make him sit as near as possible to the door, so that he may be able to conveniently get rid of his saliva, otherwise he would soon make your floor very messy, much to one's disgust.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
<b>Cher, n.—concluded</b> ...	<b>Bung cher nāk</b> = Race-course. (4) <b>Len thé chér nāk</b> = Toys; children's playthings.
<b>Chép, n.</b> ...	A beetle. A dung beetle.
<b>Ché' rik, n.</b> ...	Rust.
<b>Ché' rik né, é, v.</b> ...	To be rusty. To get rusty. To rust.
<b>Chép, n.</b> ...	Trap for catching rats.
<b>Ché' rip, n.</b> ...	Scissors.
<b>Cheā (ghil), n.</b> ...	Spittle. Phlegm. Expectoration.
<b>Chear' pa, n.</b> ...	A squirrel.
<b>Chear' pí, n.</b> ...	The thumb.
<b>Chear (Cheath), v.</b> ...	(1) To place; put; keep; stow away. (2) To propitiate the <i>nats</i> . To sacrifice. To keep holy. To observe. <b>Ní hin, inn k' chear' lai</b> = I will sacrifice in my house today. (8) To become useless; worthless. To be ugly. <b>N' rung a cheath' sung, n' chith' ko lai lo</b> = Your pony has become useless, you will not be able to ride it.
<b>adj.</b> ...	(4) Useless Worn-out. Unfit. Improper. Unlawful. Worthless Wrong. Bad. Wicked. <b>Mí chear'</b> = A free man. <b>Shal chear'</b> = A useless slave. A worthless slave. <b>Pwen chear'</b> = An old bit of cloth. <b>Pwen chear' rú (rúk)</b> = A cloth useless for wearing. <b>Ní chear' {</b> = A sacred day on <b>Ní zur {</b> which work must not be done. A holiday. <b>Rtung chear'</b> = A slow, worthless pony. <b>Mé thal chear'</b> = An old, useless gun. <b>A chear' mí</b> = Useless. Worthless things.

## CHIN.

**Chear** (Cheath), *n.*—  
*continued.*

## ENGLISH:

(5) **Vice.** Wickedness. Wrong.  
**Evil.** Infamy. Depravity.

A cheath a tath n'ngai' lo = You  
don't know the difference be-  
tween vice and virtue.

A chear a she' = It is improper.  
It is not right. It is wrong.

Kot chear = Tribute.

**NOTE.**—Chear (or cheath) combined  
with nouns, is used to express a  
variety of meanings—

(1) Thung, chear = To slander;  
speak ill of; disparage; vilify;  
run down; malign; traduce;  
backbite; calumniate; defame;  
aspere.

N' thung a' k' cheath' lai = They  
will speak ill of you.

(2) Tin a chear = To be sad; sorry.  
N' tin a chear' maw? = Are you  
sad?

(3) Ngai a chear' = To be grieved.  
To mourn To be low-spirited.  
To be depressed

A ngai a chear' ko = He is in  
very low spirits.

(4) Mi a chear = To frown. To  
be sad. To be cross.

Zé da, n' mi a chear' ko? =  
Why are you cross?

(5) Ning a chear = To be afraid;  
timid; alarmed.

(6) Lúng a chear' = To be sad.

(7) Ral a chear' = To be cowardly;  
timid; weak-minded.

(8) Zāng a chear' = To be weakly;  
feeble; poorly; debilitated.

(9) Vān (or *kozín*) a chear' = To  
be unlucky; unfortunate; ill-  
fated; evil-starred.

A vān a chear', an the' = He  
unfortunately died.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Chear (Cheath,) <i>v.</i> — <i>concluded.</i>	(10) A zó a chear = To be ill-looking To look in bad taste. Forbidden to be seen.
	(11) A hún a chear = To be angry ; annoyed
"	(12) Thung chear = Slander. Cal- umny. Tin chear = Sorrow. Ngai chear = Grief. Mī chear = A frown. Vān chear = Misfortune. Zó chear = Ill-looking Hún chear = Anger Nún chear = Selfishness. Stin- giness. Ning chear = Fear. Zāng chear = Debility. Rāl chear = Cowardice. Kwa cheath = Observing a cer- tain day in the village. Inn cheath = Observing a certain day in a house Ní chear = A day to be observed, on which no work is done A holiday.
Chear" leuth, <i>n.</i>	Back verandah of a Chin house where the women often sit and weave or talk
Chear", thuk, <i>v.</i> ...	To take off (as clothes). To un- dress To abandon To leave be- hind To discard. To give up
Chear, the luk kā, <i>v.</i>	To duck To souse. To put into the water To soak. To steep.
Chét (tchét : tsét), <i>v.</i> ...	To be deaf N' na a chót" maw ? = Are you deaf ?
Chik, <i>v.</i> ...	To inlay. Dārr a chik = To inlay with brass Ngún a chik = To inlay with silver. Ngén a chik = To inlay with tin.
Chik er, <i>n.</i> ...	Hiccough.
Chik er, shuak, <i>v.</i> ..	To have the hiccough.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Chsk, <i>v.</i>	... Thí, muar in, chsk = To squirt water from the mouth.
Chí, <i>n.</i>	... (1) Seeds. Ktlai chí = Seeds for sowing. (2) A kind of millet from which Chins extract an oil for cooking, called <i>chí rí thí</i> ".
<i>v.</i>	... (3) To thatch. (Dí, chí) Thú kúm, k' inn dí, k' chí = I thatched my house this year.
Chíl, <i>n.</i>	... (1) Chíl or chéa = Spittle. Saliva Chíl chak = To spit.
<i>v.</i>	(2) To rub or trample with the legs or feet. Fäng, ké in chí = To trample out millet.
Chí rí thí", <i>n.</i> (a)	... A cooking oil obtained by pounding the <i>chí</i> seed. Any kind of oil.
Chí thé thuk", <i>n.</i>	... } Bamboo bottle for keeping salt.
Chí thé thol", <i>n.</i>	
Chí thí", <i>n.</i>	... Oil.
Chí thé", <i>n.</i>	... Salt.
Chí thí sòng", <i>n.</i>	... Bamboo bottle for keeping oil.
Chí kat, <i>adv.</i>	.. At once. Immediately. Altogether. Chí kat hó ding" = Drink it in one gulp. Chí kat, chí kat = Now and then. Chí kat a dú, chí kat a dú lo = Now he wants it and again he does not.
Chí o, <i>adj.</i>	... Each. Per kat chí o, per ní kan pék" lai = I will give each one two.
Chí thí dúrr. <i>n.</i>	... An oil vessel. An oil reservoir.
Chí shen, mit, <i>v.</i>	... To destroy; exterminate; extirpate; annihilate; massacre.

(a) NOTE.—The grain, called *chí*, is a very small kind of black millet, very rich in oily matter. The seeds are first broiled on a fire, then put into a mortar and pounded, water being sprinkled on it from time to time. The pounded grain assumes the form of hard cakes after all the oil has been pressed out. This latter is collected and preserved in gourds or bamboo bottles (called *chí thí dúrr*), and is used for cooking as required. The cake is generally given to the pigs, though small quantities are eaten by the Chins.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Chí thê chún, ká thê kán, <i>n.</i>	{ So and so. Such and such thing. This that and the other. One thing and another.
Chí thê, ká thê, <i>n.</i>	
Chín" kúp, <i>n.</i>	... A small covered wicker-basket used for keeping thread, &c.
Chím-bú, <i>n.</i>	... A small owl.
Chim (sim), <i>v.</i>	... (1) To talk; speak; converse; say; tell; teach. Chim thur = To teach. To ex- plain. To cause to speak.
	(2) To destroy; damage; attack; raid; ruin; pull down; break. Rózwa chim", an ka" sung = They are gone to attack Rozwa. Ma sa" ka, Lai mí né, kól kwa a thum pí an kan chim" nga = The Chins formerly exten- sively raided the Burmese villages.
Chím, <i>n.</i>	... A kind of yam. Chím, bú = To cook a yam.
Chín, <i>v.</i>	... (1) To wear, as on the head. To put on; cover up; close. Búk bao hé chin" = Put the lid on the basket. N'lú kú hé chin" = Put on your hat.
<i>n.</i>	... (2) A chin = A lid. Cover. Cork, &c. Lú chin" = A hat. Helmet. Kwung chin" = Lid of a box. Búk bao chin" = Lid of a basket.
	(3) Chin or chem = To sow or plant.
<i>adv.</i>	... (4) Chun chin; chin = Very. Most. Exceedingly. Ex- tremely. A daw chin" = Very beautiful. A fuk chin" lai = The pain will increase greatly. K'tin a húh chin" lai = It will make me much more angry.



CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Chin, <i>v.</i> — <i>concluded</i>	(5) As a causative verb— Chínthur = To increase; aggravate; incense; exaggerate. To cause to increase. The chú in, n' the" lai kún kaw, a fák n'chín"thur lai = If you act like this, you will aggravate your illness.
	(6) Combined with other adverbs to express time, as— Tium" chín = Five days after. The" ní ma sa chín = Four days ago. Dé" chín = Three months after. Vé" chín = Three years after. Kúm" chín = Four years ago.
	(7) It is used to express the sign of the superlative degree— A ta" chín = Best. A hlāt" chín = Most further.
Chin, <i>n.</i>	... To get wet. To be damp. To wet. To be clammy. To be saturated. K'pwen a chin" dí = My cloth is wet.
Chin a ngallo, <i>v.</i>	... To be waterproof.
Chin ké lik, <i>n.</i>	... A hook or bamboo for hanging things on.
Chíth, <i>v.</i>	... To ride. Rung, chíth = To ride a pony. Chíth, tium = To know to ride. Rung chíth pa. = An equestrian. Rung chíth thú = A rider.
Chim púr" nú, <i>n.</i>	... Expression of abuse, applied to women: "Abandoned creature:" "Wretched woman."
Chíp, <i>v.</i>	... To close or shut up. Muar, chíp = To close the lips. To shut the mouth. Myit, chíp = To close the eyes. Ván, chíp = To close the lap or thighs.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Chip, <i>v.</i>	... To separate grain from husk, by pounding.
Chip thé, <i>adj.</i>	... Husked. Chip thé, k'suk = I will pound and husk the grain. A chip" rí lo = It is not yet husked.
Chír chík, <i>n.</i>	... A shrew. A mole.
Chóng, <i>n.</i>	... A bamboo bottle.
Chó, <i>adj.</i>	... Same as <i>So</i> = Steep. Precipitous ( <i>chó kai</i> ).
Chóm, <i>v.</i>	... To support; maintain; bring up; rear; keep. ( <i>See also Rhâm. Thó. Zuet. Zó lé ken.</i> )
Chon, <i>v.</i>	... To speak; answer; reply.
Chón, <i>v.</i>	... (1) O klók, chón. O lók chón = To annoy. To irritate. To tease. To make angry. (2) To fix in or put up. Pérr, k'chón" lai = I will make the walls of grass.
Chóng thuar, <i>n.</i>	... A hoopoo.
Chóng lear, <i>n.</i>	... Eel.
Chon tup, <i>n.</i>	... A plume of horse-hair worn by Chin chiefs in their hair. Chon tup, thón = To wear or put on a plume of horse-hair.
Choi, <i>v.</i>	... (1) To pick, as the teeth. Ha Choi nāk = A tooth-pick. (2) To swoop down and carry off, as a hawk. ( <i>Also soi.</i> ) Kai thé né, arr an choi dí = The hawk has carried off the chicken.
Chóng bóp, <i>n.</i>	... A fowl with a tuft of feathers on the head.
Chor, <i>n.</i>	... A skylark.
Chól, <i>n.</i>	... A branch of a tree with leaves on. Chól k'zār" lai = I will hang up some branches.

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Chám kí, <i>n.</i>	...	} Varieties of guns possessed by China (a).
Chéu lún, <i>n.</i>	...	
Chung pung thóng, <i>n.</i>	...	
Chú hlân, <i>n.</i>	...	{ (1) Prostitution. A prostitute. Literally, one who lends her person for immoral purposes.
Chú lo hlân, <i>n.</i>	...	
		Chú hlân, an vâk" len ko = She goes about for the purpose of prostitution.
<i>adv.</i>	...	(2) Formerly. Sometime ago. Previously. (Chú hlân).
Chú a hmā, <i>n.</i>	...	Veneral disease in a woman.
Chú ka, <i>n.</i>	...	The vulva.
Chú a fâk, <i>n.</i>	...	Gonorrhœa.
Chung ón, <i>n.</i>	...	Death's head moth.

(a) NOTE.—The guns possessed by China are mainly old Tower flintlocks, obtained either from the Burmese frontier villages during the many raids made into the plains or by purchase from the Burmese which, however, was the exception; and also by purchase or exchange from the Indians. The various names given to these guns by China, have reference only to the varieties in the size of the barrel and in the local ornamentation applied to the weapons by the China themselves. The barrels are often cut down if the muzzles from any cause have become damaged; and it is not uncommon to meet with them cut in two. Then the stocks are decorated with plain lacquer or with a sort of fine mosaic-work of metal (brass and tin), which is often applied to the barrels themselves and other parts. The various names simply indicate these differences and not any variation in the guns themselves, which are mostly, as stated above, of one pattern. Flintlock pistols too, are occasionally met with, and when a gun-barrel has become very diminutive from being frequently cut down it is converted into a pistol (*methâl pung pot*, i.e., a gun carried in the waist). The Chin can manufacture most parts of a gun, and in fact he does do so. The stocks are frequently renewed, but the barrel and spring of the trigger, are above his craftsmanship. The Chin, as may be imagined is a keen sportsman, and loves his gun with the ardour of a young lover. He takes a pride in his weapon and usually ornaments it most tastefully. He would therefore prefer to give up anything he has than this much-prized possession. In bad and fine weather the chiefs are often out shooting, and there is keen rivalry between villages or chiefs as to who will make the largest bag. Being a great hunter of wild beasts (*mu tsum* or *sa kap thu*) is the next best thing to being a *shikaree* of human beings (*mi lyen*). When big game is killed the occasion is celebrated with great pomp and show, as I have described in a former note; so that it becomes an expensive business to the man who shoots many animals. The Chin does not, however, mind this, as these celebrations are a sort of public advertisement of his prowess in the field, and spread abroad his fame through the land. In the olden days a Chin rarely ventured out alone, when going any distance from his village. They always went in strong parties and invariably carried their guns with them. Now of course, all this is changed. They go all over the hills unarmed and in small parties or singly, without the slightest shade

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Chú, *adv.*, *adj.* and *conj.*

(1) A particle frequently used at end of sentences. The following examples will show its use and meaning:—

A the chú, k'mú" lo = I have not seen him since he died.

Nangma chú in, amma daw déü = He is better looking than you.

Thú zân chú = Tonight.

Hí hoi chú = Like this. In this manner.

(2) A relative particle.

Ní zân n'pók" chú sa, k'klaü" = I lost the letter which you gave me yesterday.

Ní zân a klíng" chú mí = The people who came yesterday.

v.

(3) To seize; carry off; take away forcibly; grab; snatch.

n.

... (4) 'The vagina.

Chúk, *adv.*

... { Very. Excessively. Extremely.

Chúk mak, *adv.*

... { N'nuk chúk mak ko = You are very dirty.

Chuk chúk, *adv.*

... { A fāk chuk chúk = It is extremely painful.

Chúk, *v.*

... (1) To sting. To pierce. To stab. To thrust. To puncture. To bite. To pick or peck.

Arr fung fāk an chúk" = The fowl pecks the grain.

Rúl nó, a'k' chúk" = I was stung by a snake.

Nga chúk, k'kal" lai = I will go to spear fish.

".

... (2) Descent. Declivity.

(3) Used also adverbially, as—

Thí vār chúk kâ k' kal" lai = I will go down the river.

or shadow of fear. He now has a reasonable, nay, certain, hope of returning to his home in the evening when he leaves it in the morning to go to his field or on a journey; whereas, in the good old times, every movement of his was attended with risk and uncertainty. Whether he would rejoin the family circle he left, he could never be sure of. But whether they appreciate this happy change that has come about, is another question.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Chúk zuen, <i>n.</i>	... Descent. Declivity. <i>Khad.</i>
Chul, <i>v.</i>	... Byé chul = To accuse; confront; discuss.
Chúl, <i>v.</i>	... To cut off the head, as of a basket of grain. Réi chúl = One basket of grain with the head cut off.
Chuk chāng, <i>n.</i>	... Sleeping-place at the back of the fire-place in a Chin house where the chief sleeps.
Chún kún, <i>n.</i>	... Sleeping-place on right or left of the fire-place in a Chin house.
Chuā, <i>v.</i>	... (1) Same as <i>shua</i> = To go out. To come out. (2) To be ready. To be in time for. Chúu", a chuā sung = It is ready for lancing. Ka" a chua sung = It is time to go. Klúng" a chuā" sung maw? = Is it time for him to arrive?
Chuā nāk, <i>n.</i>	... Condition or state. Hí chuā nāk kúm za" pí, k' the" sung = I have been in this state for a long time.
Chúar, <i>n.</i>	... (1) Skin. Hide. Covering. Bark. Kind. Chuar a sǒng = To have a wrinkled forehead. Myit chuar = The eyelid. Zung chuar = The foreskin.
<i>v.</i>	... (2) To boil. Fung vé chuar = Boiled Indian-corn.
Chúar hok, <i>v.</i>	... To skin. To flay.
Chuak, <i>v.</i>	... Same as <i>shuak</i> , which see.
Chung ai ngé, <i>n.</i>	... (1) Crab's-claws. (2) Trigger of a gun.
Chuang, <i>n.</i>	... Comb of a bird. Arr chuang = A cockscomb.
Chúáp, <i>n.</i>	... The lungs.
Chur, <i>v.</i>	... To pick up; take up; gather.
Chung pung, <i>n.</i>	... A kind of small millet.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Chung chél, <i>n.</i> ...	An earthworm (red).
Chung chél rãng, <i>n.</i> ...	A whitish ground worm.
Chung neã, <i>n.</i> ...	A jackal.
Chung ai, <i>n.</i> ...	A crab.
	Chung ai ngé = Crab's-claws.
Chúng, kú, <i>n.</i> ...	A turtle. A tortoise.
Chup, <i>v.</i> ...	To buy. To give.
	Klom pa chup rí = Give me a little more.
Chúm, <i>v.</i> ...	To boil or cook meat.
	Sa n'chúm" dí sung maw? Is the meat cooked?
Chum, <i>v.</i> ...	(1) To repay a debt or loan.
	(2) Medicine. Venom. Poison.
	Drugs.
	(3) Ktla chum = An incantation.
Chúng ả, <i>adv.</i> ...	The top. Above. Over.
Chúng lé yã, <i>adv.</i> ...	The upper side. Above.
Chúng lé, <i>adj. &amp; adv.</i> ...	The upper.
	Chúng lé ha = The upper teeth.
	Chúng lé myit chuar = The upper eyelid.
	Chúng lé muar = The upper lip.
Chúng néng, thung néng, <i>n.</i> ...	Sec-saw.
Chúng néng, thung néng, shier, <i>v.</i> ...	To make a sec-saw.
Chún, <i>v.</i> ...	To stab; pierce; prick; lance; thrust; spear; poke.
Chún, <i>adv.</i> ...	(1) Inside. Within.
Chún nã, <i>adv.</i> ...	
	Inn chún = (1) Slaves. Servants. (2) Room of a house. Apartment.
	Inn chún mí = Inmates of the house. Domestics. Slaves.
	K' inn chún mí a úm" lo = All my domestics are out.
	(2) At noon. Day time. By day.
	Ní chún sung = It is noon.
	Ní chún hláp.nã = Before noon.
	The forenoon
	Ní chún hnú nã = The afternoon.

CHIN	ENGLISH.
Chún nă— <i>concluded</i> ...	Ní chún dé mung sung = It is close on noon. It is about noon.
Chún mui, <i>n.</i> ...	Darkness at day, i.e., an eclipse of the sun. Chún mui, klúng = An eclipse to occur.
Chún ní a kila, <i>adv.</i> ...	All day long. The whole day. Throughout the day.
Chún zân hlân in, <i>adv.</i> ...	All day and night long.
Chún chaw, <i>n.</i> ...	Midday meal.
Chún maw, <i>conj.</i> ...	But. Nevertheless.
Chún a ping, <i>v.</i> ...	To be solid
Chún a kwa, <i>v.</i> ...	To be hollow.
Chún a vâng, <i>v.</i> ...	To be hungry. (Rawl a tum. Bó a vâng).
Chún a lín, <i>v.</i> ...	
Chún a fāk, <i>v.</i> ...	(1) To have a colic or pain in the stomach. K'chún a fāk" ko = I have a colic (2) To be sad or sorry.
Chún chear, <i>n.</i> ...	} Stomach-ache.
Chún rai, <i>n.</i> ...	
Chún tum, <i>n.</i> ...	} Medicine to cure stomach-ache.
Chun chear sí, <i>n.</i> ...	
Chún kík, <i>n.</i> ...	Diarrhoea.
<i>v.</i> ...	To have diarrhoea. K'chún a kík = I have diarrhoea.
Chún kík, pyit nāk sí, <i>n.</i> ...	} Medicine to arrest diarrhoea. Astringents.
Chún kík dai nāk si, <i>n.</i> ...	
Chún kík, pyit (or dai), <i>v.</i> ...	To stop or arrest the diarrhoea.
Chún bow, <i>n.</i> ...	Dropsy or swelling of the belly or stomach.
<i>v.</i> ...	To have dropsy.
Chún cha, <i>n.</i> ...	A rainbow. Chún chā a ko. = To appear, as a rainbow.
Chung (or sung), <i>v.</i> ...	To become. To turn into. To revert back to. Kózin mí, a chung" sung = The god assumed the incarnation of a man.

CHIN	ENGLISH.
Chun, <i>n.</i>	... Relations. Family. ( <i>See under Haka.</i> ) Kan rwa, kan chun = Our relatives. Kan pú pa chun = Our ancestors.
Chun a fāk, <i>v.</i>	... To be in distress. K'she fāk k' chun fak. Ê awk k'ngé lo; ding awk k'ngé lo; fin awk k'ngé lo = I am in great distress, and have nothing to eat, drink, or wear.
Chwen, <i>v.</i>	... (1) To cook or prepare food. Rawl chwen thú = A cook. Rawl chwen nāk = Cooking-place. (2) Kwa, chwen = To take the air. To take exercise. To take a constitutional. Thú zān, kwa k'chwen" lai = I will go for a walk this evening.
Chwen lo, <i>adj.</i>	... Uncooked. Raw.
Coolie, <i>n.</i>	... A coolie. Coolie, lék = To do work as a coolie.
Chwé, <i>n.</i>	... Used with certain numeral adjectives and nouns, as— La chwé kat = One bundle or load of raw cotton. Also same as <i>shwé</i> = A hundred.
<b>D.</b>	
Da	... (1) An interrogative affix— Zé da ? = What ? What is it ? Why ? A ho da, n'dú" nga ? = Whom would you like ? (2) As a conjunction—Or. Than. Kema maw, amma da, n'dú" ? = Do you like me or him ? Nangma maw, amma da, a shān déu ? = Is he taller than you ?
Dak mak	... An adverbial affix—meaning— <i>very</i> . A fūk dak mak ,ko = It is very painful.



ENGLISH.	CHIN.
Dar kwa chún, <i>n.</i>	... The name of a Haka family.
Da ko	... An adverbial affix— A ka"da ko = Why, he has gone. A ka"pí da ko = Why, he has taken it away with him.
Da ra	... An interrogative affix— A klúng" da ra ? = Has he come ?
Dall, <i>v.</i>	... Kān (or kāng) dall = To hunt rats or other animals as they issue from their holes during a jungle fire.
Daw, <i>adj.</i>	... Beautiful. Handsome. Splendid. Grand. Fine. Buxom. A daw" ko = Very beautiful. A daw" chín = Most splendid. A daw" byík = Extremely handsome.
Dai, <i>v.</i>	... To stop; cease; end; stand still. To lose its effect. K'fūk a dai" sung = My pain has ceased. Thí sa, a dai" sung = The hot-water has become cold.
Dārr, <i>n.</i>	... (1) Brass. (2) Brazen. Brass. Dārr ún pú = Large brass pots. Dārr kyín = Brass bell. Dārr bur row" = Brass bells worn round necks of animals or waists of children. Dārr hó = A brass button. Dārr kég = A large open brass vessel. Dārr kwung = A brass gong. Dārr kwung, chúm = To beat a gong. Dārr kéu = A brass spoon. Dārr thon = A galvanic battery. Dārr thón, dawp = To get a shock from a battery. Dārr tow = A brass syphon for drawing off <i>zú</i> from the jar.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Dǎrr— <i>continued</i>	... Dǎrr hla sa" = A musical instrument. A mouth harmonica. Dǎrr lai = A kind of white millet. Dǎrr a chik (teal) = To inlay or work in brass.
Dāng, <i>n.</i>	... Split bamboo for making mats, &c.
Dāng pér, <i>n.</i>	... A bamboo mat.
Dawp, <i>v.</i>	... To suck; to inhale; to imbibe; to drain; to exhaust.
Dāp, <i>v.</i>	... Zú dāp = To give a feast. To stand drinks. Mó dāp = Ashes. Cinder.
Dāng thó, <i>n.</i>	... Frogs ( <i>a</i> ).
Dén, <i>v.</i>	... (1) To pound; to beat; to strike; to hammer; to mince. Zén k'dén" lai = I will make gunpowder ( <i>i e.</i> , by pounding) ( <i>b</i> ). Lúng chúng ā, v'dén" = Beat this on the stone (2) To take rest. To halt. To take breath. Hé dén" rí shé = Let us rest awhile.

(*a*) NOTE.—Chins eat frogs, but only the large varieties, such as the *thi ú* and *whit" luk* (the green frog). After the first showers of the early rains, these frogs appear in great numbers in the little streams, nullahs, and small pools, and their presence is soon known by the loud noise they make. The Chin simply lies on the bank and catches them with his hands as they come to the surface of the water. The frogs are cooked by boiling, they are then skinned and eaten.

(*b*) NOTE.—To pound gunpowder, is the expression used by the Chins, as they make it by pounding the ingredients in a wooden mortar. The ingredients used are saltpetre, charcoal, and sulphur when they can get it, which is not often the case. The saltpetre they use, however, is rich in sulphates, so that it alone furnishes sulphur to a certain extent. They also use the large *ra-bean*, by steeping it in water, generally in running streams, and when they begin to putrify they are taken out, dried and burnt, and provide the charcoal. This bean is also rich in sulphur as the stench emitted when they are soaking in the streams in basketfuls amply testifies. The foul odour is overpowering and always assails one long before he approaches the spot where they lie soaking in the water. These beans are also eaten by Chins, but they have to be soaked in water for three or four days before being cooked. For making gunpowder, however, they are kept soaking till they thoroughly rot. The fresh beans are poisonous and, if eaten before being steeped in water for several days, are apt to produce very alarming symptoms of irritant poison. For this reason, too, it is most dangerous to drink the water of streams taken from below the spot where these beans are soaking. Sepoys and followers have occasionally been attacked with symptoms of poisoning from drinking such

## CHIN

## ENGLISH.

- Dén v.—concluded* ... (3) An adverbial particle, used to express an interval of time, as—  
*Ní rúk dén na* = Every sixth day.  
 After an interval of six days.  
*Ní kat dén na* = An interval of one day. Every other day.
- Dé, v.* ... (1) To kill by pressing between the nails, as lice.  
*Rhik a'dé" len ko* = She is engaged in killing lice.
- (2) To dawn.  
*Kwa dé" sung maw?* = Has it dawned?  
*Dé ka" thé in, k'kal" lai* = I will set out at dawn.  
*Kwa dé" lai in, hé hlao"* = Wake me up at daybreak.
- (3) To make a night of it. To see the night out  
*Ní hin, kwa k'dé" lai* = Today we will sit up till dawn.  
 (An expression used by Chins during their feasts, meaning, that they will sit up all night and drink, till dawn appears.)
- (4) To be new, as the moon.  
*Kla pa a dé" sung maw?* Has the new moon appeared?  
*Ní nga in, Kla pa a dé" lai* = There will be a new moon in five days.

water, owing to ignorance in the matter. It is therefore advisable always when having to camp anywhere near streams where these beans are soaking, to do so up stream some way above the spot and, as far as possible, to avoid the horrible stench.

The charcoal made from these beans and the saltpetre, thus in themselves, provide abundance of sulphur; but when he can get it, the Chin adds crude sulphur, which he says makes the powder quicker. When this is not added Chin gunpowder is very slow in igniting. They are not very particular about the proportions in which the articles are mixed, but more or less equal parts of each are used. These are thoroughly dried and mixed together in a basket, and the mixture is then slightly moistened with water or locally made spirit, and it is then pounded in a mortar. It is then dried in the sun, and the result is a powder of very coarse grain, slow in igniting, but it is by no means weak. The method of preparing their saltpetre is rather a long process and will be found described in another note.

CHIN	ENGLISH.
Dé, <i>adv.</i>	... (5) Next,—only applied to the months as— Kla dé = Next month. Dé fon = Month after. Dé chín = Three months after. Kla pa dé ka in, k'kal" lai = I will start at the next new moon.
<i>adj.</i>	(6) Lying. Dishonest. (Dip dé.)
Dén nāk, <i>n.</i>	... Same as <i>lúng dón</i> = A resting-place.
Dé mung	... Participle affix— A the" dé mung = He is dying. He is about to die. A klúng" dé mung = He is about returning. Ní a ktlā" dé mung sung lai = The sun is about setting. Dé mung, is often contracted into <i>déng</i> as— A ka" déng = He is on the point of going.
Dé rhé, <i>n.</i>	... The morning star.
Dép, <i>v.</i>	... To be dinged or dented.
Déü	... Sign of the comparative degree— Klom pa a dum" déü = He is a little better. Hí nāk in, kí kí a ta" déü = These are better than those.
Dér, <i>adj.</i>	... Emaciated. Thin. Worn-out. Weak. Invalid. Skin and bone
Déng nāk, <i>n.</i>	... Boundary. Frontier. Jurisdiction
Dha, <i>adj.</i>	... Addled. Hí arr thí a dha" sung = These eggs are addled.
Dhó, <i>v.</i>	... To hate; bear enmity to.
Dhai, <i>n.</i>	... Bird-lime or gum made by boiling the sap of the following trees :— Rhé nhang. Twa mon. Hna lúp. The boiled juice of the fig (thai) is also mixed with the above.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Díth, <i>v.</i>	... Thil, dith = To castrate. To geld. N' rung thil an díth" maw? Is your pony gelded?
Doth, <i>v.</i>	... To love; like; be fond of; pardon; forgive.
Dhól, <i>v.</i>	... To swallow; gulp down.
Dhór, <i>v.</i>	... To blister. To inflame. To fester.
Dhó ktla, <i>adj.</i>	... An animal that is of one colour (either red or black) ( <i>a.</i> ) Arr dhó ktla = A black or red fowl. Sheardhó ktla = A black <i>my-</i> <i>thun</i> .
Dí, <i>v.</i>	... (1) To be finished; to be completed; to be exhausted; to be over; to end. A dí ai = It is finished. A dí sung = It is ended.
<i>adv.</i>	... (2) Denoting completion. Already. A ka" dí ai = He is already gone. A sher" dí sung = He has already finished it. Ding" dí = Finish drinking it. K' é" dí lai lo = I cannot eat the whole of it.
<i>n.</i>	... (3) Thatch. Dry grass. Dí pórr kat = One bundle of grass.
Dí, chí, <i>v.</i>	... To thatch; to roof.
Dí, pórr, <i>v.</i>	... To carry grass; to bring in loads of grass.
Dí sâp, <i>n.</i>	... The thatch in front of a Chin house.
Dí sâp, thón, <i>v.</i>	... To thatch the front part of a Chin house.
Dí ktla, <i>n.</i>	... The eaves of a house.
Dí hárr, <i>n.</i>	... Rows of thatch on a roof. Each layer or stratum of thatch.

(*a*) NOTE.—It is only these *dhó ktlas*, that the Chins consider fit for sacrifice: hence these varieties are scarce and more valuable. Indeed, no respectable *nat* would accept the offering of any other variety, one of the above being considered their special perquisite.

## CHIN

## ENGLISH.

<i>Di luk, adj.</i>	...	} The whole. All. Every one.
<i>Dí luk thé, adj.</i>	...	
		Kan dí' luk thé in, kan kal' lai = We will all go.
<i>Dí' dí'm, n.</i>	...	A large white lily, the root of which is used by the Chins as food.
<i>Dip, adj.</i>	...	} Cunning. Crafty. Dishonest.
<i>Dip dé, adj.</i>	...	
		Lying. Fraudulent. Mí dip dé = A swindler. A rogue.
<i>Dí dí'm" n.</i>	...	The Burmese village of <i>Shunshé</i> is so called (a).
<i>Díp, v.</i>	...	To squeeze; to press; to powder; to crumble; to jam; to crush; to crunch.
<i>Dip, n.</i>	...	A powder.
<i>Dip luk in, hnwé, v.</i>	...	To reduce to powder. To crumble to powder. To powder.
<i>Dim teal phar, n.</i>	...	A flower. The tiger lily.
<i>Dik, adv.</i>	...	} (1) Similar. Alike. Equal.
<i>Dik" dik, adv.</i>	...	
		Amma dik" dik a she" = They are exactly alike.
		(2) An affix used to express doubt, uncertainty, as —
		K' nga" dík = I don't know.
		How should I know? Do I know?
		A ze" dik = Who knows? What might it be?
		Zé dik a dí, k' ngal" lo = I don't know what he may want.
		A klúng" dik, k' ngal" lo = Perhaps he has arrived. I cannot tell.

(a) NOTE.—This is a large village on the Burmese frontier near Gangaw. It is inhabited entirely by Chins, who have gone down from the hills from various causes: slaves who have run away from their masters, others who have committed some crime and have fled from the avenger, and many others are settled in this village. They form a small community of themselves, and rarely intermarry with the Burmese; and they retain most of their old manners and customs in their new homes.

CHIN	ENGLISH.
Dik' dik— <i>concluded</i> ...	A zé" dik a klúng" lo = I wonder why he has not come? Koi ya da a ka" dik, k' ngal" lo = I wonder where he is gone?
Ding, <i>v.</i>	... (1) To drink. To swallow. To swill. To imbibe. Ding awk ka = Fit for drinking. Shet sa, ding = To take an oath in Chin fashion, i.e., to drink mud and water or blood and water.
<i>adj.</i>	Zúng za ding mí = Staple drink. Chí kat, ding. Ko } To drink at rwok, d i n g. } a gulp. Dwok, ding. } To gulp. ... (2) Deserving; worthy; suitable; fitting; proper, as— Pek" ding a she lo = He is not worthy of getting it. A ka" ding a she lo = It is not fitting to go.
Ding ko lo. <i>v.</i> Ding ko the lo, <i>v.</i>	... } To be unable to drink.
Ding nāk, <i>n.</i>	... A drinking-vessel. A cup. A bowl.
Ding kwok, <i>n.</i>	... Kind of wild plum.
Dír, <i>v.</i>	... To stand up To get up. To rise up. To rise. To stand. To mount a pony. K' dir" ko lo = I cannot stand up. K' rung n' dir" lai maw? Will you mount my pony?
Dó dó, sa sa, <i>adj.</i>	... Avaricious. Greedy.
Dóm, <i>v.</i>	... To press one's side. A ké a dóm" ko = To stand akimbo.
Dón, <i>v.</i>	... (1) To drive away; expel; turn out. (2) To go out and meet.

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

- Dón—concluded** ... (3) To support or catch as in a cloth.  
**K' la lang pa, mí a dón" lai =**  
**My servant will drive away the**  
**people.**  
**N' klúng kún in, kema lumb pí**  
**ā, k' dón" nga lai = On your**  
**return I will come and meet**  
**you on the way.**  
**N' pwen hé dón" = Catch this in**  
**your cloth.**
- (4) To interfere; to interrupt; to  
 be in one's way.  
**The" hla lo, n' k' dón" nga lai =**  
**Don't do that, you are inter-**  
**rupting me.**
- (5) To erect; put up.  
**Hlé k' dón" lai = I will build**  
**a bridge.**
- Doi, v.** ... To pursue; to run after; to fol-  
 low after; to chase; to hunt.  
**Nga ring a doi" = To catch fish.**
- Dórr, v.** ... (1) To take shelter.  
**Rwa pí a shur", thing kúng ā**  
**(thing thoi yā) dórr" rí shé =**  
**It is raining, let us take shelter**  
**under a tree.**
- (2) To drop.
- n.** ... A drop.  
**Thu dórr = A drop of water.**  
**Dórr kat, k' ding" lo = I have**  
**not tasted a single drop.**
- Dóng, n.** ... (1) A finger or toe.  
**Kút dóng = A finger.**  
**Kút dóng phar = Tip of finger.**  
**Ké dóng = Toe.**  
**Ké dóng phar = Tip of toe.**  
**Dóng hlear = Finger or toe-joint.**  
**Dóng shan = The knuckles.**



## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

- Dóng, *n.*—*concluded....* (2) Thí dóng = A water-lead. A-  
queduct (of bamboo or wood and  
used by Chins in their villages)  
(a).  
Thí dóng, lark (ktlak) = To lay  
on water-leads or aqueducts.  
(3) Dóng thúk = To tease; jest;  
banter; annoy.  
N' dóng<sup>2</sup> thúk ai = You are a  
great tease.  
Dóm, *n.* ... A cubit (a Chin measure).  
Dóm, *thā*, *v.* ... To measure a cubit.  
Dók (Do), *v.* ... (1) To pull. To stretch. To extract.  
To tug. To jerk. To drag.  
To draw. To pluck. To draw  
out.  
N'muar n'na k'dók lai (a sentence  
of abuse) I will pull your lips  
and nose.  
La, dók = To break thread (*i.e.*,  
by pulling it).  
Hí la, hé dók<sup>2</sup> = Break this  
thread.  
Na, dók = To box the ears.  
Pám, dók = To pull or root up  
grass.  
Lúng pung, do (or daw) = To  
collect beeswax by being let  
down over cliffs and pulling  
up the nests. (*See note on  
this subject.*)

(a) NOTE.—In most Chin villages water is brought into them often from long distances by means of water-leads, made of hollowed-out stems of trees or of bamboos. From the main lead branches go to the various quarters of the village and these again subdivide and eventually each house has its own water duct. For household use the water is collected in wooden troughs or in large earthen or brass vessels. When these are full for the day, the water is turned off by disconnecting the lead, or if the Chin is too lazy to do this, the water duct is simply pushed aside and the water allowed to flow through the compound of the house. For this reason in many villages, the paths between the houses are converted into little streams. Such is the case almost always in the village of Falam.

The Chins show great skill in arranging these aqueducts, as in some cases water has to be brought to the village from miles off. The whole village has to provide labour in looking after these leads and keeping them in order and in providing fresh ones when any of them become damaged or worn-out. The water-supply, coming from perennial mountain springs is, therefore, as a rule abundant and good and sparkling.

CHIN	ENGLISH.
Dók (Do) <i>v.—concl'd.</i>	(2) To stretch out the arms as when yawning. Dók" k' sán" = I stretch myself out as when yawning.
Dung, <i>v.</i>	... (1) To worship or propitiate a <i>nat</i> or spirit, as— Kor hóm" k' dung" lai = I will propitiate my <i>nat</i> . Kòzín dung nāk, = A place where offerings are made to the spirit.
	(2) To change; alter; waver; transform, as— N' lúng a dung" sung = You have changed your mind.
	(3) Inn dung, chear = To start a different household. To keep a concubine in another house.
<i>adj.</i>	... (4) Different. Separate. Distinct. Unlike. Unequal. Another. Other. Pún dung" = A different kind. A different species; variety; class; specimen; pattern; or tribe Mí dung = Other people; different people. A dung p' rí = Give me another. Dung chí o = Each of them different. All separate Kwa dung" mí a she" = They are all strangers or people of other villages.
<i>n.</i>	... (5) The gullet The palate. Dung thow = The little tongue. Dung thāp = To be choked. K' dung a thāp", k' dhól" ko the lo = I am choked and cannot swallow. Dung a sa = To be parched; thirsty or dry.
Dúrr, <i>n.</i>	... A gourd used as a bottle by China. Chí thí dúrr" = An oil-bottle or vessel for storing oil.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Dum, ०.	... To be well; to be healthy. N' dum' maw? How do you do? K' dum' = Quite well thank you. K' dum á' = I am quite well. K' dum' lo = I am ill.
Dum	... Mídum' nāk kwa. Míngun dum' nāk kwa = A healthy place.
Dum' nāk, n.	... A remedy. An antidote.
Dúm, ०.	... (1) To surround; encircle; circumvent; enclose. K' hóng a dúm' lo = It does not reach round my neck. Ra káp né, kwa an dúm' sung = The sepoys have surrounded the village. (2) Kān (kāng), dúm = To follow in the wake of a jungle fire and to hunt the game as they escape from it; or to surround a jungle fire and kill the game as they escape from the flames. (3) To be overcast; to be threatening; to cloud over; to lower as the sky. Kwa a dúm' sung = The sky is overcast.
adj.	(4) Adjectival affix used with certain words, as— Htí dúm' kat = One thread of beads
n.	... (5) A garden. Small enclosure at side of Chin house for growing vegetables, &c. (a)

(a) NOTE.—At the side of every Chin house there is a small enclosed palisaded space called the *dúm*, which is used as a kitchen garden where tobacco, chillies, ginger, and vegetables for household consumption are grown. In this space plantain plants and sugarcane, oranges, and the few other fruit-trees met with may be found. Garlic and onions are always grown in wooden troughs supported on posts and filled with special soil. These are usually found in the front yard of the houses.

In these gardens, slaves and others, not belonging to the chief's family, are buried. Only the chief and his own family have the prerogative of being interred in the family vault which exists in the front compound of the house.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Dám nak, <i>n.</i>	... Fence round a garden. A fence.
Dú, <i>v.</i>	... To love; like; wish; want; desire. N' dú" ko. N' kan dú" ko = I love you. Ka, a dú" ko = He is anxious to go. He wants to go. Ít, k' dú" = I want to sleep. Lái dú mí a she" lo = These are not things which Chins like. A du dú, hé pék" ko = Give him whatever he wants.
Dú nāk, <i>n.</i>	... Love. Affection. Desire.
Dú nāk byé, <i>n.</i>	... Words of affection. Matters relating to affection or desire or what one wants.
Dú sha", <i>adv.</i>	... } Slowly. Gently. Gradually. By degrees. Easily.
Dú sha" thé, <i>adv.</i>	
Dú sha" thé in, <i>adv.</i>	
Dun, <i>n.</i>	... Saddle. Rung" áun = Pony saddle. Rung' dun a súm, hré = To saddle. Suppaw" dun = Leather saddle. Wet" klúng rung dun = Burmese saddle. Rung" dun, pwé (lark) = To unsaddle. Rung" dun bow = Pommel of saddle. Rung" dun a súm = Saddle girth.
Dám shó, <i>n.</i>	... Trigger guard.
Dup, <i>n.</i>	... Dew.
Dup, ktlā, <i>v.</i>	... To fall, as dew.
Dwa mak ko, <i>adv.</i>	... Very. Mé a ul" dwa mak ko = The fire burns excellently. A klí" dwa mak ko = He runs away at great speed.

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Dwa, v.

... To burn; ignite; inflame; set fire to. (Generally used in connection with jungle fires, &c.) (a)  
Thí sa in, dwa = To scald.

## E.

E, v.

... (1) To eat; devour. To eat a village.  
(b) To earn or get.  
Tai thorr k' ó" lai = I will eat my breakfast.  
Kwa per ní k' ó" = I eat or own two villages.  
Kla kat ling mung, zé da, n' ó" ?  
What do you get a month ?  
É dwok" ko. É zók zók ko =  
To gobble up  
É' awk ka = Entable.  
É" awk a she lo" = Unfit for food.

(a) NOTE.—As soon as the rains are over and the dry season sets in and the tall luxuriant grass, which covers the mountain sides and the banks of the rivers and streams begins to dry the Chins set it on fire in all directions; and thus, during the months of December, January, February, and March, jungle fires are the order of the day. The burning mountain slopes form a pretty sight during the frosty nights, presenting the appearance of illuminations. The fields are also burnt and the ashes used to manure the soil. Digging is never resorted to; but the ashes are left till the rains come down and wash them into the soil, and this is the only manuring it receives.

Owing to this practice of firing the grass the country during the months mentioned above presents a most arid, black, and desolate appearance. The trees have all their leaves burnt off and a green patch is scarcely met with. Smouldering logs and trunks of trees lie about and ashes and smut cover the landscape. The valleys and hill tops are generally enveloped in a murky haze, so that all surrounding views are obscured. But the first shower of rain changes all this, as if by magic, the young grass springs up and the trees put on a green coat and the black dismal landscape assumes a pleasing verdant look once again.

(b) NOTE.—The Chin chiefs subsist entirely by the tribute they receive from the villages they "eat." Each tributary village pays an annual contribution of grain, live-stock, cloths, and other articles. In the case of big chiefs these contributions are very considerable. Whenever a chief runs short of anything all he has to do is to send out to the villages where the desired article is and obtain a supply of it. Chiefs have come to "eat" villages either by conquest, or by inheritance, or by marriage connections. Chiefs do no work whatever. All their wants are supplied by their slaves and by the villages they "eat." All a chief has to do is to eat, sleep, drink *su* and get intoxicated, marry and give in marriage and beget children, to hunt the forests, and engage in warfare with those tribes who may make themselves obnoxious to him, to take part in raids, and to give feasts and make sacrifices to his wats or spirits; so that on the whole he has not a bad time of it at all. He lives a free and open-air life, free from all restraints and carking cares, which so oppress more civilized beings. His wants are not many, but such as they are they are all amply provided. When he wants a house built all his tributary villages send in contingents who do the work for him. He pays them nothing for their labour, but when the house is finished he gives an inaugural feast and the labourers may then drink as much *su* as they like after which they return to their villages.

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Ê, n.

... (2) Witchcraft. Sorcery.

Ê tium = To be able to bewitch.  
To be acquainted with witchcraft.

Ê tium thú = One acquainted with the art of witchcraft. A witch. A sorcerer. A wizard.

(Ê is applied by Chins to sorcery produced by charms eaten with food.) (a)

Ê nâk, n.

... A plate. A place for eating on.

Ê thon, n.

... Place for eating.

Êm, v.

... To dry before the fire.

Mé ā, k' ém" lai = I will dry this before the fire.

Êr, v.

... (1) To belch. To retch. To have eructations.

Êr, a shuak" = To belch.

K' ér a shuak" len ko = I suffer from eructations.

Chik" er = Hiccough.

Chik" er, a shuak" = To hiccough.

(2) To cook.

Bú, er = To boil grain.

Bú k' er" lai = I will boil grain

(a) NOTE.—The Chin is a most superstitious being. He has the greatest faith in spells, charms, enchantments, and sorcery of all kinds. He believes that certain people are gifted with these qualities. Every village has its own wizard or witch, who is consulted on all occasions of importance. Chins believe that certain tribes possess the power of bewitching others, and the *Towthés* or *Siyins*, as we know them, are accredited with great powers in this respect. On this account the *Hakas* are extremely afraid of coming in contact with the *Siyins* and the *Lushais*, who are also said to be great sorcerers. Thus, the *Haka* chiefs, who went down to Rangoon in the company of some *Siyin* chiefs, have put down all sickness or trouble they have since had to the enchantments practised on them by the *Siyins* during the journey.

They believe that food eaten in presence of people who understand enchantments can be so affected by even a glance of theirs that the unfortunate victim can be inflicted with any calamity or disease that the malignity of the sorcerer may devise. For this reason Chins are very careful about eating in the presence of strangers; and not only this, but they avoid as much as possible coming in contact even with any one reputed to possess those powers.

These sorcerers not only can inflict trouble and disease themselves, but they can also call in the assistance of the host of evil spirits who are said to inhabit Chinland, as explained in previous notes. The Chins believe that by enchantments lizards can be made to enter the body or balls of *hkur* to grow in the stomach, or evil spirits made to dwell in the body of the victim. "These enchantments or spells may be taken in with the food eaten, or they may be inflicted by a glance of the evil-eye, or by contact with a sorcerer.

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

## F.

Er—*concluded*Éd, *v.*En, *v.*

... (S) An eructation. A belch.

... To bake. To broil.

... To push; crush; shove; knock against; lean on or against.

. K' en" hla lo = Don't knock against me.

Fa, *n.*

... (1) A son—

A child. Young of any animal.

Luk fa = A bastard.

Klang fa = A child whose father is not known.

Fa thé } A very small child.

Fa pa chik thé } A baby.

Ū pa byik" fa = Eldest son or daughter.

Fa, *n.*... A mé byik" fa } The youngest  
A nyem byik" fa } son or daugh-  
A naksher byik" fa } ter.*adv.*

... (2) Every.

Kla fa = Every month. Monthly.

Kúm fa = Every year. Yearly.

A ní fa = Every day. Daily.

Zán fa = Every night. Nightly.

Fa shen", *n.*Fa zé", *n.*Fa nú", *n.*Fa lai", *n.*Fa pí" nāk, *n.*Fa, poi, *v.*

... } Varieties of Chin rice.

... Daughter.

... Second son or daughter.

... A variety of black millet.

... To be pregnant. To be with child.

Fa, n' poi" maw? = Are you pregnant?

Ho" fa da, n' poi"? = Whose child is it (or who is the father)?

Fa, rai, *v.*

... To be with child, applied only to animals.

Fa, rók, *v.*

... To have a miscarriage. To have an abortion. To be prematurely delivered.

Fa, suk, *v.*

... To be angry. To be annoyed. To be wrathful.

Fa vai", *n.*

... Husk of grain.

Fa thún", *n.*... Same as *Fáng bú* = Cooked millet.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Fa thao", <i>n.</i>	... Same as <i>Fang thao</i> = Good eating millet.
✓ Fāk, <i>v.</i>	... To pain. To be ill. To be sick.
"	... Pain. Sickness. Illness.
Fāk" thé in, <i>adv.</i>	... } Severely. Badly. Loudly.
Fāk" pí in, <i>adv.</i>	
Fāk" pin, <i>adv.</i>	
	Fāk" thé in, an zawth" = He is very severely ill.
	Fāk pín v' aw = Shout loudly.
/ Fai, <i>adj.</i>	... Same as foi.
Fa rwa" thaw, <i>n.</i>	... Hot weather rain. April showers.
Fāng o, <i>n.</i>	... A kind of white millet.
Fāng, <i>n.</i>	... Millet.
Fāng, shík, <i>v.</i>	... To reap millet by pinching it off. (a)
Fāng, vór, <i>v.</i>	... To sow millet broadcast.
	Fāng o = White millet.
	Na thao = Red millet.
	Dārr lai = White millet.
	Zó rúng = Blue millet.

(a) NOTE.—The Chins never reap by cutting. The grain is always pinched off or broken off by the stock, or the grain is drawn off between finger and thumb as in the case of paddy. A separate word is used to indicate the method used for each variety of grain, and these will be found under the various grains. The grain is harvested and collected in baskets and brought to the village where it is separated from the stalks by treading under foot and winnowing. It is then filled in the large grain baskets for future use. In Zo villages the grain of the whole village is stored in large baskets kept in separate houses. These grain stores are under the guardianship of the whole village and speculation is quite unknown. Amongst other tribes, each family keeps its own grain-supply. Absolute want or starvation is unknown among the Chins. When one family runs short, others will freely supply their wants till they can harvest their own grain and return the loan. In this way food is always available, and nobody need starve. In times of scarcity slaves have to subsist on a sort of stew made of chopped-up plantain stalks, stems and roots mixed with Indian-corn and *ra*-beans, the grain being reserved for the chief and his family. Indian-corn, cholam, and sometimes millet are stored by being tied up in bunches in the ear, and hung from the roof. The corn is separated from the ear as required for use. The season commences about January by sowing millet and Indian-corn together in the same field. With the corn are also indiscriminately sown sweet-potato, beans, cucumbers, and pumpkins; so that a Chin field presents rather a mixed appearance with all these varieties of plants growing together.

After the Indian-corn and millet are harvested and the rains have commenced, rice is sown in places where it will grow. This hill-rice is a very nutritious article of diet and is of a gummy nature when cooked, and is looked upon as a luxury by Chins. It grows freely in Ktlang Ktlang fields and is brought into Haka villages for sale.

Yams are sown during the rains and the varieties <sup>met</sup> with in these hills often attain enormous dimensions, tubers being met with the size of a man's thigh and even larger. The roots of the wild arum lily are also boiled and eaten.



CHIN.  
Fāng, vór—concluded

ENGLISH.

Kúm lúm byang paw. = White millet.

Zyit ting. Fa pí nāk. = Black millet.

Hlé shan = Red millet.

Sha ngó = White millet.

The above are the different varieties of millet grown by Chins.

They all come under the general designation of *fa thao*.

Fāng tung, <i>n.</i>	...	Dried millet.
Fāng" bú, <i>n.</i>	...	Cooked millet ( <i>fa thun</i> ).
Fāng bú, ér, <i>v.</i>	...	To cook or boil millet.
Fāng hóm", <i>n.</i>	...	Unhusked millet.
Fāng fák", <i>n.</i>	...	Husked grain.
Fāng, thól, <i>n.</i>	...	A gourd for holding millet.
Fāng ké in, chil, <i>v.</i>	...	To trample out the grain by the feet.
Fāng real, <i>n.</i>	...	Small hailstones.
Fahr kúng, <i>n.</i>	...	A pine or fir tree.
Fahr kling, <i>n.</i>	...	Turpentine. Resin.
Fahr thó, <i>n.</i>	...	A pine cone.
Fahr, <i>n.</i>	...	A pine torch ( <i>mé fahr</i> ). <i>Mé fahr vān nak</i> = A lamp.
Fahr thing, <i>n.</i>	...	Pine wood.
Fahr zél, <i>n.</i>	...	Pine planks.
Fahr kí kóng, <i>n.</i>	...	Presents paid by husband to slaves of bride's parents.
Fé a shuak, <i>v.</i>	...	To have a miscarriage. <i>See fa a rók.</i>
Fé, <i>n.</i>	...	(1) The embryo. The foetus. (2) A spear. A lance.
Fé in, chún, <i>v.</i>	...	To spear. To thrust with a spear.
Fék, <i>n.</i>	...	(1) A cockspur.
adj.	...	(2) Tight. Strong. Loud. Durable.
		<i>A fék fúk</i> = very strong.
v.	...	(3) To chew as sugarcane. <i>Fú fék</i> = To chew sugarcane. <i>Fú k' fek' lai</i> = I will chew sugarcane.
Fék pí in ( <i>pin</i> ), <i>adv.</i>	}	Forcibly. Firmly. Loudly. Tightly. Securely.
Fék thó in, <i>adv.</i>		

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
<b>Fear, v.</b>	... To rob. To steal. To make away with. A fear" thú = A thief. A fear" mí = The stolen articles. Mí fear" = Robbers. Thieves. Mí fear" mí rúk" = Sly. Dishonest. Untrustworthy. Nú fear" = An immodest woman. A prostitute. A fear" thú pa (a phrase of abuse) = You thief! You robber! Fear" ko nú = Expression of abuse, applied to a woman: "You immodest creature!"
<b>Fér, v.</b>	... To have pain in the bladder. A' k' fér" = My bladder pains.
<b>Fehlik, n.</b>	... A cockroach.
<b>Feim, v.</b>	... (1) To set in order. To arrange. Inn k' feim"lai = I will set the house in order. (2) To be sober. To be in one's right mind. To be sane. Ní zàn k' rí, a thú k' feim" sung = Yesterday I was drunk, but am all right now.
<b>adj.</b>	... (3) Good, kind, pleasant, nice, pure, clear, kind-natured, good-dispositioned. Boi pa n' feim" ai = Sir! You are very kind. Thí a feim" lo = The water is not clear or pure. Mí feim" thé a she" = He is a good-natured person.
<b>Feim" tăn, v.</b>	... To recollect or remember.
<b>Feā, v.</b>	... To employ. To engage. To hire. To persuade. To induce. To work. N' hrien k' feā" nga lai = I will be employed on your business. Coolie k' feā" nga lai = I will engage coolies.
<b>Fé ril", n.</b>	... A sieve.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Fen k'áu", <i>n.</i>	... A corner (as of a house).
Feruk' pám, <i>n.</i>	... A constellation of stars.
Féng béu", <i>n.</i>	... The ankle.
Fin, <i>v.</i>	... To wear round the waist. Hní, fin = To wear a <i>hai</i> . Sóng' ló, fin = To wear a girdle round the waist. Pám pier' fin = To wear a plaited grass band round the waist.
Fing, <i>n.</i>	... A mountain.
Fik' fa, <i>n.</i>	... Sandflies.
Fit twung", <i>n.</i>	... The back room of a Chin house, where Chins sit and drink <i>su</i> during a feast.
Fit' twung thup pí	... The fire-place in the back room.
Fí d'f", <i>n.</i>	... A small star.
Fith' law, <i>n.</i>	... A planet or large star.
Fí, <i>v.</i>	... To disgust. To be disgusted. To loath. To nauseate. To dislike. To be tired of. Kwok k' fí" sung = I have a loathing for smoking.
Fí" awk, <i>adj.</i>	... Disgusting, loathsome, nasty, dirty, filthy, beastly.
Fí" a num, <i>v.</i>	... To be dirty; filthy; disgusting. N' fí" a num" ko = You are very filthy.
Fon, <i>adv.</i>	... (1) Also. Likewise. Too. (2) Combined with other adverbs to express time, as— <i>Tium fon</i> = Four days after. <i>De fon</i> = Two months after. <i>Ve fon</i> = Two years after. <i>Kum fon</i> = Three years ago.
Foi	... (1) A participle affix, as— K' kal" lai <i>foi</i> = I will be going. (2) It is a particle used to give a threatening or warning meaning to a sentence as— Nai hla, a shé" lai <i>foi</i> = Don't go near, it will bite. A véi" lai <i>foi</i> ! = Look out! He will beat you!

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
<i>Foi, adj.</i>	... (3) Easy. Simple. Liable to. Apt to. A <i>kyék a foi</i> = Fragile. Easily broken. Flimsy. A <i>sher a foi</i> = Easy to make or do. A <i>mun a foi</i> ko = It is cheap in price. Cheap.
<i>adv.</i>	... (4) A <i>foi thó</i> } Easily. Simply. A <i>foi thó in</i> } Cheaply.
<i>Fok, v.</i>	... To have an erection ( <i>Zung fok</i> ).
<i>Fórr, v.</i>	... To incite; instigate; set up; put up; stir up; induce; persuade.
<i>Fop, v.</i>	... To gargle; rinse; wash out.
<i>Fop, nāk, n.</i>	... A gargle. A mouth wash.
<i>Fop nāk, n.</i>	... <i>Kum fop</i> nāk = A gargle.
<i>Fó-en, v.</i>	... To spawn Nga tha <i>fó-en</i> = Spawning-grounds of fish.
<i>Fúng, n.</i>	... (1) A stick. A bit of wood. A stalk. Thorns. (2) A hinon.
<i>Fúng" rōu, n.</i>	... A stick. A splinter. A peg.
<i>Fúng" teā, n.</i>	.. A peg. A stake.
<i>Fúng fék", n.</i>	.. A strong stick or stake.
<i>Furr, n.</i>	... A sister.
<i>Fúr" pí kta, n.</i>	... The rainy season ( <i>α</i> )
<i>Fung, adj.</i>	.. (1) Used with certain numeral adjectives, and nouns, as— <i>Púm" tek fung kat</i> = One black Chin bead. <i>Méthál" fung kat</i> = One gun. <i>A lai" fung</i> = The centre.

(*α*) NOTE.—The Chin divides his year, which is the period from the sowing of one crop to the other, into the rainy season or *Furpi kta*, and the dry or open season, called the *Tapu kta* or *Kwa puo*. These are the two main seasons of the year. The first occupies the greater part of the year, from May to November, and is the period when he sows his fields. With the termination of the rains the open season begins, the first part of it consisting of the cold or frosty period, called *Horka kta*, during the months of December, January, and February. The grass on the mountains and in the valleys now begins to dry up and it is set on fire, and jungle-fires are met with in all directions, the trees losing their foliage from the scorching they receive, and everything puts on a black uninviting look, the mountain tops being obscured in smoke and haze. This period the Chin calls *mé káng kta* (i.e., time for burning). During this period he is getting his fields ready for sowing, or forests are cut down and burnt and prepared for future fields, *jhooming*.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Fung, <i>n.</i> ...	(3) Corn. Grain.
Fung fāk", <i>n.</i> ...	(1) Corn. Grain.
adj. ...	(2) Abundant. Plentiful. Common. Excessive. Exceeding.
	Byé fung fāk" = Excessive talking.
	Mí lung fāk" = A crowd of people.
Fú, <i>n.</i> ...	Sugarcane.
	Varieties of cane—
	(1) Fú shen" = Red.
	(2) Fú rwa" = White.
	(3) Fú nguo". Láí fu = Large.
	Fú, fék" = To chew sugarcane.
Fún, <i>v.</i> ...	(1) To fold up; double up; wrap up.
	Lumb dzaw, lán, = To pack up food for a journey.
	(2) To marry; betroth. To be engaged to.
Fún nāk, <i>n.</i> ...	Anything for folding with. A wrapper, a cover, an envelope.
Fun, <i>v.</i> ...	Rai né, fun = To be attacked by ague.
	Rai né, k' fun" = I have been attacked with ague.
	Rai" fun = Ague. Fever.
Fung vé", <i>n.</i> ...	Indian-corn.
Fung vé, howk, <i>v.</i> ...	To reap Indian-corn.
Fung vé, thú (chín), <i>v.</i> ...	To sow Indian-corn.
Fung vé, raw, <i>v.</i> ...	To roast Indian-corn.
Fung vé, ohuar, <i>v.</i> ...	To boil or cook Indian-corn.
Fung vé, kók, <i>n.</i> ...	Outer covering of Indian-corn.
Fung vé, vél, <i>v.</i> ...	To beat out the corn from the cobs.
Fung vé fow (kow), <i>n.</i> ...	The cobs after the grain is removed.
Fung vé, ktlón, <i>v.</i> ...	To pick out the grains of corn.

as it is called in some parts. These jungle clearings are called by Chiua, *thuk bók*. After the forest is cut down it is allowed to lie on the ground for some years till the felled trees are quite dry, when they are burnt and after the rains have fallen and carried the ashes into the soil, it is then scratched superficially and sown.

The Chun year, therefore, consists of the rainy season, when he sows and grows his crops, and the dry season, when he prepares his fields and has everything in readiness for the next grain sowing. The latter period includes the frosty season and the time of jungle-burning. The Chin's month is a lunar one, and his years are calculated by his crops. He has no other means of fixing or dividing his time; so that all their reckoning is very vague and indefinite. When he wishes to fix any event he has to calculate back the number of crops he has harvested. For this reason the Chin never knows his exact age. And as for definite dates he cannot give any.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Fung vé, fé ril in, ril, <i>v.</i>	} To sift the corn in a sieve.
Fung vé, talón in, vum, <i>v.</i>	
Fung vé sum, <i>n.</i> ...	The hair that grows on the cobs.
Fung vé real, <i>n.</i> ...	Hail-stones, size of Indian-corn.
Fung vé wí thín, <i>n.</i> ...	} Red Indian-corn.
Fung vé shen, <i>n.</i> ...	
Fú, <i>adj.</i> ...	} Old. Worn-out. Damaged. Destroyed. Dilapidated.
Fú sung, <i>adj.</i> ...	
Fú ai, <i>adj.</i> ...	
F' sung, <i>n.</i> ...	Rice. Paddy.
F' sung bú, <i>n.</i> ...	Boiled rice.
<i>v.</i> ...	To boil or cook rice.
F' sung fung, <i>n.</i> ...	Rice. Husked rice.
F' sung húm, <i>n.</i> ...	Paddy. Unhusked rice.
F' sung sang, <i>n.</i> ...	Rice flour.
F' sung, dén, <i>v.</i> ...	To pound or powder rice to flour.
F' sung, súk, <i>v.</i> ...	To pound rice so as to husk it.
F' sung, vum, <i>v.</i> ...	To sift rice.
F' sung, talón in, khó, <i>n.</i> ...	To sift rice in a sieve from side to side.
F' sung vai { hlír, <i>v.</i> ...	} To winnow rice.
hlé, <i>v.</i> ...	
F' sung, zuen, <i>v.</i> ...	To reap or harvest rice by plucking off the grain.
F' sung, ohwen, <i>v.</i> ...	To cook rice.
F' sung, chin, <i>v.</i> ...	} To sow paddy.
thú, <i>v.</i> ...	
F' sung, búk ká, rón, <i>v.</i> ...	To store paddy in a large basket.
F' sung, vai, <i>n.</i> ...	Paddy husk.
F' sung kúng, <i>n.</i> ...	Straw.
F' sung now, <i>n.</i> ...	Young paddy plants before grain has formed.
F' sung a za (zath), <i>v.</i> ...	} To be ripe.
F' sung a chú, <i>v.</i> ...	
F' sung a vé, <i>v.</i> ...	} To be ready for reaping.
F' sung, bār, <i>v.</i> ...	
	To eat in mouthfuls. To feed one another (see Bār).
	Different kinds of Chin rice are the following:—
	F' sung lā ak = Black rice.
	Hré bég. Boi thé.
	Kóng lóng thao. Fə shen.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
F' sung, bar— <i>concl'd.</i>	Fa zé. Rea zún. Bór thé. F' sung chí rú.
Fúr' rwa, n.	... The rains. Fúr' pí kta = Rainy season.
Fum	... Adverbial affix used to emphasize an affirmation or statement, as— A she fum = Exactly so. That is certainly so. That is in- deed as you say.

## H.

Ha, n.	... (1) A tooth. Ha pí = A fang. The molar teeth. Hmai lé ha = The front or incisor teeth. Chung lé ha = Upper teeth. Thung lé ha = Lower teeth. Ū-f ha = The canine teeth. Ha a fak = To have tooth-ache. Ha, ktlóng (ktlún) = To pull out a tooth. Ha, hnín = To shake. To be loose. Ha a tét dí = Rotten teeth. Ha a púm = Sound or entire tooth. Ha hrum = Fang or root of a tooth. Ha rhin = The milk or tempo- rary teeth. Ha búé = A black rotten tooth. King kow (ha) = Is the name given to discoloured, decayed teeth of children. Ha hnúk = To pull out a tooth. Ha, ktlak = To fall out. Ha a thú = To have caries of teeth. Ha, kaw = To be teething. Ha a kai = To appear. Ha a za = To be on edge. ✓ Ha a rheā = To grind the teeth. Ha choi nāk = Toothpick.
•	... (2) To ask. To demand. To re- quest. To enquire. To investi- gate. To examine. Also <i>Ha pyak</i> .

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Ha nâk, n.

... (1) The ceremony of asking for the bride from her parents. (a)

(a) NOTE.—The ceremony of asking for a wife from her parents or guardians, called *Nâpt ha nâk* or *Nâpt hul*, is a very important one in Chin society. It takes the place of betrothal or giving out the engagement between the couples among us.

When a young man takes a fancy to a girl or has heard of her many accomplishments—weaving, singing, and dancing, &c., being considered so among chiefs' daughters—and wishes to secure her to grace his home, he has little or nothing to say to the girl herself. The matter must be arranged with the parents, the girl having no voice or choice in the matter, she having to submit to any arrangements that her parents may make for her. She might hate the man chosen for her like poison, but she must submit to marry him.

She might have a dozen or more lovers, any one of whom she would gladly take as her partner for life, but as a matter-of-fact she rarely marries any of these. They are only a sort of temporary stop-gap to keep her occupied or afford her amusement till a husband is selected for her.

In fact she goes to the man who can afford to pay the highest price—for that is what it really is—for her. The Chins call it the marriage portion or dowry. The greater the rank of her father, the larger is the dowry demanded. A great chief would not permit his daughter to marry a man of low position in the tribe. He would endeavour to increase his power and influence by marrying his daughter to some other powerful chief of his own, or some other friendly tribe. In this way the *Hakas* have allied themselves by marriage with all the surrounding tribes, as the *Zoes*, *Thettas*, *Kilang Kilangs*, *Yokwas*, *Thorrs*, and others; or to put it more correctly, the latter tribes have allied themselves with the more powerful *Hakas*, so as to secure their protection and be on terms of friendship with them.

When a man has made up his mind to take unto himself a helpmate, he gets a friend to open negotiations with the parents of the girl on whom his choice has fallen. If the parents consider the suitor an eligible one, all preliminaries are talked over and a day is fixed for the public asking for the young woman. This is the ceremony known as the *Nâpt hul*, or *Ha nâk*.

On the appointed day a feast is provided, the *sû* being supplied at the expense of the suitor; a pig, buffalo, or *mythun* is killed, and the invited guests, consisting of the relations and friends of both parties, assemble in the house of the bride's parents, where the feast is given, and everyone straightway proceeds to drink as much *sû* as he or she can contain; and very soon they are all more or less verging on a state of intoxication; for it is a Chin axiom that no serious business can be transacted till the drink has circulated freely and the brain has had time to feel the effects of the stimulant. The cheerful and convivial effects of drink they say help to smooth over all difficulties and render discussion of intricate matters more agreeable. But in practice, far otherwise are the results! A Chin party usually winds up in a general *mêlée*! and the agreeable termination of their discussions under the effects of *sû*, usually means broken limbs, black-eyes, and bruised and battered heads! But so used to all this by nature is a Chin, so ingrained in him is the spirit of disorder and pugnacity, that he would not have things otherwise under any consideration. He delights and is perfectly happy in his filth and smells, his brawls and black-eyes and broken heads, his drink and drunken bouts, and drunken squabbles. As well try to get a leopard to change his spots as to get a Chin to give up his drinking habits.

To return to the asking ceremony: The assembled guests are by this time fairly intoxicated, and now the question of the amount of the dowry to be paid is brought up and discussed. But such a discussion! All talk together and at the top of their voices: every one of course has a word to say on the matter, or a suggestion to make. No body seems to pay any attention to any one else, but each one tries to shout louder than his neighbour. The women shriek at each other, or something some one says gives offence, when immediately the rest go for him and a scuffle ensues. The disputants are separated and the discussion goes on. As the drink mounts higher, the arguments become more and more heated and perhaps the opposing sides eventually come to blows and a general free fight, and so the



## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Ha nāk—*continued*(2) Request. Demand. Petition.  
Begging.

meeting breaks up in disorder without any decision being arrived at regarding the matter they assembled to discuss!

Not till they wake up next day with aching bodies, bleary eyes, and racking heads, do they realize that no result was arrived at; and, of course, each party blames the other for the fiasco; and the unfortunate suitor is no nearer the realisation of his hopes than before. All the expense of the night's feast has been in vain, and if he is determined on securing the damsel, he has cheerfully to forget the previous failure and to set about arranging for another feast, after a decent interval of time has elapsed, which may be from two to three months. In the meantime he must control himself in patience as he cannot hurry on the proceedings in any way. If rivals in his suit appear on the scene, they would fare in the same way.

In some cases this asking ceremony has to be gone through several times, extending over perhaps a year or more, before a satisfactory settlement to both parties is secured. Usually one ceremony completes the business, the terms of the marriage being amicably arranged and agreed to by both sides. Each suitor, as a girl may have more than one, has in turn to go through this public asking. If, however, the suit of one has met with favour and the conditions are accepted by both sides, then the other suitors drop out of the field to seek what they want elsewhere. In the case of many suitors the highest bidder has the best chance of securing the prize.

Once the man's suit is accepted by the girl's parents, she is considered betrothed to him, and is looked upon as his property. All her previous lovers now have to cease visiting or sleeping in her house as hitherto, and they have to look out for other maidens on whom to transfer their affections.

Girls are betrothed at all ages, beginning from six to eight years and upwards. Such marriages are arranged by families who wish to ally themselves together, or to increase their influence in the tribe. The asking in such cases is done by the parents, who arrange the whole affair for the youngsters, who are thereafter considered engaged to each other. Boys are also betrothed in the same manner. But the actual marriage ceremony is not performed till the couple reaches the age of puberty, which among Chins is early. A girl is considered grown up from 10 to 12 years of age, and a boy 16 to 18 years. Men also frequently get betrothed to little girls, but the marriage is not consummated till the latter has reached the years of discretion. The great majority of marriages, however, takes place between grown-up couples. The Chin is a man who cares mainly for the present and when he secures a life-partner, he expects to get one who can immediately make herself useful to him. Patience is not a virtue he cultivates.

From a Chin point of view, there is not much difference between a widow and a spinster from a matrimonial aspect. Indeed, the widow from her experience and greater knowledge of household duties, has a shade of advantage and is very often preferred to the spinster. Besides marrying a woman with a grown-up family is an advantage to a Chin, as he gets so many extra hands to help in what work there is to be done.

After the *Nāp* hū ceremony is satisfactorily gone through and settled, the actual marriage may take place a month or many months after, depending on the ability of the suitor to pay the dowry demanded, or at all events a part of it; as very rarely is the whole amount paid down at once, but instalments are given at varying periods extending over the whole lifetime of the husband; and of course the girl's age is another consideration on which the marriage ceremony depends. If grown up and the dowry is forthcoming, then the marriage may take place as soon as the feast can be arranged for, the preparation of the large number of *sopots* takes time, *mythus*, *buffaloes*, *hogs* have to be purchased from other villages or driven in from the forests, and all this also occupies much time.

As soon as everything is ready and a propitious day has been selected, the marriage feast is celebrated. For a description of which see notes on *Mun*.

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Ha nāk— <i>concluded</i> ...	Ha" nāk a she, zé k'hu' lo = I don't make any claim, but ask it as a favour.
Ha nāk byé, n. ...	Requests. Favours. Matters pertaining to request or asking. Negotiation. Begging or petitioning.
Hai ktlāng, n. ...	The name of the saddle below Haka.
Ha thea", v. ...	To sneeze.
Hai, n. ...	A mango. Kól hai = Burmese mangoes. Hai thún = small Chin mangoes. Hai a hmin, = To be ripe. Hai a ktlai" rí lo = The mangoes have not yet formed.
Haka, n. (a) ...	The name of a Chin village from which the <i>Lai</i> tribe takes its name. <i>Haka hól</i> = The Haka language.

(a) NOTE.—The Hakas claim that they are the original inhabitants of the hills. Their traditions trace them back to the time of the flood, when they sprang from the solitary couple who escaped the deluge of waters, by clinging to the top of the *Rong Kluang* range, which is above Haka. Ever since then they have gone on increasing and multiplying and sending out off-shoots who have founded all the surrounding tribes and villages. Hence by right of descent the Hakas claim jurisdiction over all the rest.

The headquarters of the Hakas consist of two villages: Haka, which they call *Kóhluw*" (short for *Kwa hlun*), or the ancient village or place; and another village about 2 miles to the south-west on the same mountain range, called *Kó thur*", which means the new village. The latter is of more recent origin. A party of chiefs separated from the mother-village and built the new one owing to inter-tribal dissensions. These two villages are occupied mainly by chiefs of the *Lai* tribe. Of course those inhabiting the mother-village claim to be greater chiefs than their *confrères* in the new and smaller one, which the latter equally refuse to recognise. All the surrounding villages are owned by these Haka chiefs. Some villages are the property of one chief, but usually several chiefs share a village between them. These villages they *eat*; that is, these tributary villages supply all the wants of the chiefs who own them. In the olden times, each village had also to furnish, when called upon to do so, a contingent of fighting men. A *mutual* feudal system in fact was the basis of old time Chin rule. No doubt, for purposes of mutual protection and defence against outside foes, the chiefs of all surrounding villages gradually collected at Haka, and this too accounts for the power and influence this tribe always exercised in the hills. And in this way Haka gradually came to be a village of chiefs, one of the most, if not the most, aristocratic village in Chin land. Other villages might boast of their one, or at the outside two or three chiefs, but Haka throws them all in the shade with its chiefs by the score!

They scorn the idea of work of every sort; that being only the portion of slaves. They, lucky mortals! were only born into this world to feast and hunt and generally enjoy life, according to the ideas known to them, and their fathers and forefathers before them. The Hakas have always been an independent tribe. They have never been conquered by any other tribe, though they have often been at

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

**Haka—concluded** ... The following are the names of the great families from whom the Hakas and their offshoots have sprung :—

(1) *Darkwa chún.*

(2) *Són the.*

(3) *Són pí.*

(4) *Ti Ngum chún.*

(5) *Ken lawth.*

(6) *Kla chún chún*

(7) *Ngún thwí chún.*

(*Chún or chun means family.*)

**Hân, v.** ... To clear up (as the weather).  
Kwa a hân" sung = The weather has cleared up

war with the *Shunklas* and other neighbouring hillmen. The Burmese too, on two occasions, sent up armies to subjugate them, but the Hakas succeeded eventually each time in driving the invaders from the hills. On one of these occasions they say the Burmese army was put to flight and almost destroyed in a very curious manner. Hearing that the Burmese were coming up to attack them, the Chins collected large quantities of *mum* grain (a large smooth millet, the outer case being very hard and slippery) and scattered this all round a village on the road up and covered it lightly with soil. It was the first one the invaders would come across and attack, and it was situated on a very steep mountain slope, with deep precipices below. The unsuspecting Burmese came gaily on, but as soon as they reached the *mum*-covered ground, they all commenced to stumble and slip and to fall in attempting to clutch hold of each other in their frantic efforts to stand or regain their feet. They pulled down one another and soon the greatest disorder and confusion prevailed, and the unfortunate assailants commenced to roll down the hill-side and great numbers fell over the precipices and were killed. The Chins added to the route by rolling down huge rocks and boulders from the heights above on to the struggling mass of wretches, and in this way the Burmese army met with almost total destruction. The elated Chins spread themselves out and followed up the few fugitives who managed to escape the first disaster, and made short work of them and they say few, if any, at all, escaped the general slaughter to tell the tale of the trap they had so unwittingly fallen into.

On another occasion the Burmese got as far as Haka itself which they burnt, the Hakas betaking themselves to the jungles. So beyond burning the village they got no satisfaction, and owing to food running short the Burmese had, after a day's rest, to set out on the return journey, when the Hakas followed them up and harassed them all the way. This incident is a typical one showing the Chin method of carrying on a war. He rarely or never ventured on a direct open attack, at all events, if the enemy was of equal or greater strength, but confined his attention to harassing him in every possible way, or to ambuscading him and so wearing out his foe. Want of food and constant marching and fighting soon exhausted the Burmese troops; the Chins becoming bolder and more annoying, the further the Burmese retreated. The latter managed to drag themselves as far as what is known as the *Mán Ktlang* mountain, when worn-out by exhaustion and utterly dead beat they could go no further. Here they tried to make a feeble stand against the now inspired and emboldened hillmen, but it was soon over and the Chins had their revenge by killing every Burman, so that their carcases strewed the hill-sides for many miles around. With two such disasters before them it is not to be wondered at that the Burmese have never since ventured again into the hills, but

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Hāng, <i>n.</i>	... (1) Juice. Sap. Extract. Exu- dation. Soup.
<i>v.</i>	... (2) To open. N'ka hāng = Open your mouth. Thí hāng = Vegetable soup used by Chins with all their meals, to wash down the boiled grain. Thing hāng = Juice or sap of a tree. Sa hāng = Meat soup. Núh hāng = Milk.
Hāng kwok, <i>n.</i>	... Small earthen vessels used by Chins for holding soup.
Hao, <i>v.</i>	... (1) To saw; cut; chop. (2) To open the eyes = Myit hao.
Harr, <i>adj.</i>	... Difficult. Scarce. Hard. Rare. Uncommon. Sharp. ✓ Acute.

on the other hand, the Chins have raided the villages of the frontier, times without number, and it was only our occupation of the hills that put a stop to this. It is well known that the Burmese have stood in mortal terror of the hill-men.

Blood feuds and raids among themselves they have always had with them. And on occasions they have been engaged in small wars with the *Thettas*, *Yokwas*, and *So* tribes, in all of which they claim to have had the best of it. The Hakas relate with great satisfaction a story where the *Thettas* experienced the 'bitter bit.' And it was in this wise: when the Hakas were all away in their fields, the Thetta braves swooped down upon the village and plundered and burnt it, carrying away all property and cattle they could find. They encamped on the saddle, a connecting spur about 2 miles south of Haka. Here they made a feast and celebrated their victory with great *ecclat*. Hearing of the disaster, the Hakas instead of coming back and trying to punish their enemy and recover their property, went in a body to Thetta. On approaching the village, the women and children thinking their lords and masters (the victorious Thetta braves) were returning with the spoils of their victory, went out to meet and welcome them back. But soon to their dismay they found they had rushed into the arms of their adversaries. The Hakas now set to work and fell on the defenceless women and children, and speedily cut them all to pieces so that the whole of the Thetta mountain-side was covered with the ghastly corpses of the victims. The Hakas having exacted this sanguinary and ruthless revenge set fire to Thetta and cutting off the heads of the slain they carried them into Haka on poles. The victorious Thettas in the meantime were still feasting and making merry in blissful ignorance of the terrible calamity that had overtaken those they had left behind in the village. But quickly they were undeceived and their rejoicing turned to consternation, when they beheld their hated enemies, the Hakas, standing on the ridge of the *Bong Ktlang* mountain above, and waving at them the poles they carried with their ghastly burdens. The Hakas jeered at them and shouted over the hill the dreadful and terrible tidings of the bloody work they had accomplished on the women and children of the Thettas, they realized the state of affairs, it is said, the Thettas were seized with a panic and when straightway broke up their feast and throwing away all the loot taken from Haka they hurried back to their village, only to learn that what the Hakas had shouted at them was but too true. The Thettas never, it is said, recovered from the terrible blow which the cruel malignity of the Hakas had on that occasion dealt them, and from that day to this never have they attempted to again attack Haka, though they have never made it up and have always maintained a sullen attitude towards them.

CHINESE.	ENGLISH.
Hăth năk, <i>n.</i>	... A machine for separating cotton from its seed ( <i>La hăth năk</i> ).
Harr lo, <i>adj.</i>	... Easy. Common.
Hār, <i>n.</i>	... Nga hār = Gills of a fish.
Hărr, <i>v.</i>	... To open or straighten out. Kít, hărr = To open the hand. To extend the fingers. Kéng, hărr = To straighten the back.
Hăk, <i>v.</i>	... To be choked. To be stifled. To be suffocated.
Hăm, <i>v.</i>	... To yawn.
Hăw, <i>v.</i>	... To befool. To humbug. To banter. To lark with. To court or spoon. An ní haw = They are larking with each other.
Hé	... (1) An <i>adverbial particle</i> — Hé huú = Hereafter. Afterwards. (2) ( <i>Preposition</i> )—With. By. By means of. Against. Kema hé, n'ra" lai maw? = Will you come with me? (3) An <i>imperative prefix</i> , as— Hé chim" = Speak Hé lark" = Take it. (4) <i>Preposition</i> —Among. Nangma hé v'port" = Divide this among you. (5) <i>Adjective</i> —Fresh. Raw. Sa hé" = Raw meat.
Hér, <i>n.</i>	... Scales of fish, &c.
Héin	... <i>Interrogative affix</i> — Zé héin" ? = What is it? Mó héin" ? = Is it to be so? Zé héin" na ? = Why? Wherefore?
Hil, <i>adj.</i>	... (1) Raw. Uncooked. Arr thí hil = A raw egg. A hĩ in, n' é" lai maw? Will you eat this raw?

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Hil, <i>v.</i>	... (2) To sprain. K'ké k'hí" = My foot is sprained.
Hí. Hí hí, <i>adj.</i>	... This. These.
Hí hoí, <i>adj.</i>	... These.
Hí hin, <i>adv.</i>	... Here. This place.
Hí hoi chú, <i>adv.</i>	... Like this. In this manner.
Híp, <i>v.</i>	... (1) To cast off; shed. To get abraded. Rúl chuar a híp = The snake casts its skin.
<i>n.</i>	... (2) A horse leech.
Hím, <i>v.</i>	... To hold up as the dress or cloth. Hní, hím = To hold up the <i>hné</i> as when fording a stream.
Hír (Hlé), <i>v.</i>	... To winnow.
Hír, rón, <i>n.</i>	... } Winnowing-place.
Hír, rón nāk, <i>n.</i>	
Hlai, <i>v.</i>	... To cut open; cut off; disembowel. Paw, hlai = To disembowel.
Hlear, <i>n.</i>	... A joint. Sheang hlear = Shoulder-joint. Kúk hlear = The knee-joint. Kéü hlear = Elbow-joint. Kút hlear = Wrist-joint. Tawk hlear = The hip-joint.
Hlear a fāk, <i>v.</i>	... To have rheumatism.
Hlear a pyíl, <i>v.</i>	... To be dislocated as a joint.
Hlear a shwél, <i>v.</i>	... To be out of joint.
Hlé hlear, <i>n.</i>	... The wrist.
Hlear a ping, <i>v.</i>	... To have a swollen joint.
Hla, <i>n.</i>	... (1) A song.
<i>v.</i>	... Hla, sa (suk). Hla, thaw = To sing a song. Hla, pwa = To compose a song. Hla, thaw = To recite a verse. Hla, khlór = To sing a song. To chant a song while going in procession. The" hla = Songs sung during funerals or in honour of the dead. Núng" hla = All other songs are so called.

CHIN.		ENGLISH.
Hla—concluded	...	Hla dóng = The chorna. Hla hrum = The solo. Hla, ngól (ngóé) = To finish a song.
	(2)	A <i>negative affix</i> . A kal hla" = He is not gone. A she hla" = No.
	(3)	An <i>imperative affix</i> . Htú" hla = Don't sit. Chím lo hla = Don't mention it.
Hli	...	A <i>masculine affix</i> used only for fowls. Arr hli Arr hli kóng } = A cock.
Hlé	...	(1) A <i>numeral particle</i> , as— Per hlé kat = Eleven. Per hlé nga = Fifteen.
n.	...	(2) A bridge. Ladder. Steps. Thí vār hlé = A bridge. Hlé túm nāk = Steps of a Chin house. Hlé, dón = To build a bridge. Hlé, rók = To be destroyed. Hlé, th' ué, lark = To be carried off by a flood.
v.	...	(3) Hlé in, pék. To increase. (4) To cut up and distribute meat. Sa kan hlé" = I have brought you a bit of meat. (5) To winnow; sift. Hlé rón = A winnowing-place. (6) To move from side to side. To ✓ turn the other side. (7) To brandish. To shake. To wave, as— Pwen, hlé = To wave a cloth. To signal. Nām, hlé = To brandish a sword. (8) Bān, hlé = To pronate or supinate the arm.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Hlě— <i>concluded</i>	... (9) Lă, hlě = To move from side to side as the head. Lumb kal la, lú hlě = To shake the head while walking, i.e., to swagger or walk in a swaggering way.
n.	... (10) A hlě nāk; or <i>Ban hlě</i> = A machine for winding thread on.
Hlăt, <i>adv.</i>	... Far. Distant. Remote. Hlăt" pí = Very far. Ko hlăt" pí = A distant place. Very far off. Zó shan" da, a hlăt" ? How far is it ?
Hlăn, <i>v.</i>	... (1) To lend. To loan. To hire.
<i>adv.</i>	... (2) A long time. Hlăn" pí a úm" ko = He is here a long time.
Hlăn" nă, <i>adv.</i>	... Before. Ere. Previous to. Kal hlăn" na, kéma she na hún chim" = Come and tell me before you go.
Hlăn" só, <i>adv.</i>	... Until. Till. K' kir hlăn" só, úm" ko rí = Wait till I return.
Hlăn" byé, <i>n.</i>	... A story. A tradition. A saying.
Hléth" tha lum, <i>adj.</i>	... Topsy-turvy. Upside down. Disorderly. Confused.
Hlép, <i>n.</i>	... The mayfly.
Hlin, <i>v.</i>	... To lie; deceive; swindle; humbug.
Hlin awk, <i>n.</i>	... )
Hlin awk byé, <i>n.</i>	... ) A lie. A falsehood.
Hlin byé, <i>n.</i>	... )
Hling, <i>n.</i>	... A thorn.
<i>v.</i>	... Hling né, chún = To be pricked by a thorn.
Hlóm, <i>v.</i>	... To be cold. To feel cold. Ko shik k' hlóm = I am frozen with cold.
Hló 1 g. <i>n.</i>	... A boat. Hlóng, zāp = To row a boat. Hlóng, zāp thú = A rower. An oarsman.



CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Hlók, <i>n.</i>	... Handle. Nām hlók = Hilt of a sword.
Hlao, <i>v.</i>	... To rouse up; wake up; arouse. Ktla, hlo = To startle; take by surprise.
Hlyep, <i>v.</i>	... To droop. Myit a hlyep = To have drooping eye-lids.
Hléü, <i>v.</i>	... To split; splinter; shave.
Hléng, <i>n.</i>	... A cart. A wheel
Hlúm, <i>n.</i>	... The after-birth. Placenta.
Hlún, <i>v.</i>	... To throw or chuck away. To discard.
<i>n.</i>	... Ktla hlun = Hilt of a sword or knife.
Hmā, <i>n.</i>	... A wound. A sore. An ulcer. An eruption. Hmā só só = An ordinary sore. Kózin Hmā = A sore inflicted by a <i>nat</i> and usually applied to a venereal sore. Mó hma = A burn. Hré hma = Hatchet wound.
<i>v.</i>	... Hmā. Hmāth = To wound. To abrade. To bruise. To blister. To make sore. A zuél" a hmā = To be insensible; moribund. A hmā a ngal" lo = To be unconscious.
Hm' pé, <i>n.</i>	... A scab. A keloid. A scar.
Hm' sí, <i>n.</i>	... Medicine to cure a wound or sore.
Hm' kér, <i>n.</i>	... A scab.
Hmā, ktúm, <i>v.</i>	... To fester. To form a sore.
Hmā, dum (dum thur), <i>v.</i>	... To cure or heal a sore or wound.
Hm, dum nāk sí, <i>n.</i>	... Healing medicine. A salve.
Hmún rón, <i>n.</i>	... A level place. A plain. A flat bit of ground.
Hmún, <i>n.</i>	... A site. Hmún a rím" = A flat site.
Hmún boi (or kotchea), <i>n.</i>	... The <i>nat</i> or spirit that dwells in the ground or in a certain site.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Hmún, ból (or thoi), <i>v.</i>	To sacrifice to the <i>nat</i> of the site, as when building a house.
Hmai, <i>adv.</i> ...	In front. Before. Beyond. At the front.
Hmai lé, <i>adv.</i> ...	
Hmai lé yā, <i>adv.</i> ...	
Hmai lé kún, <i>adv.</i> ...	
Hmai lé byé, <i>chim, v.</i>	To foretell. To prognosticate.
(K' hmai lé byé, <i>chim</i> ), <i>v.</i> ...	
Hmai lé, kal, <i>v.</i> ...	To advance; go in front; precede.
Hmai lé an kal, rap káp thú, <i>n.</i>	Advance-guard.
Hmai lé vān pung, <i>n.</i>	Front wall of a Chin house.
Hmai lé, lun, <i>v.</i> ...	To go on ahead.
Hmai lé sum thúm, <i>adj.</i>	Wearing hair done up in front of the head.
Hmai lé ha, <i>n.</i> ...	The front or incisor teeth.
Hmai lé, <i>adj.</i> ...	The preceding. The antecedent. The former.
Hmin, <i>adj.</i> ...	Ripe. Cooked. Tender.
Hmé, <i>v.</i> ...	To shave. To cut the hair. To clip.
Hméth, <i>v.</i> ...	
	Lú hmé nāk = A razor.
Hnith, <i>n.</i> ...	The gall bladder.
	Hnith ka = Bile.
	Hnith ka, a shuak = To vomit bile.
Hna, <i>n.</i> ...	A leaf. Foliage.
	Hna, léü = To strip off leaves. To pluck off leaves.
Hneth, <i>n.</i> ...	An ant.
Hneth" thé, <i>n.</i> ...	Small black ants.
	Hneth" thé, shé = To bite or sting.
Hnethl" thé a bú, <i>n.</i> ...	Ant's-nest.
Hneth thí, <i>n.</i> ...	Ant's-eggs.
Hnú lé thon, kal, <i>v.</i> ...	To walk or go backwards.
Hnú, <i>adv.</i> ...	(1) After. Afterwards. Behind. Backwards.
	Hé hnú" = After. Afterwards.
	Hnú" lé = After (place). Behind.
	Hé hnú" kām pék" lai = I will pay you after.

CHIN.		ENGLISH.
Hnú— <i>concluded</i>	...	Sum, hnú" lé yâ, an thum" = They wear their hair done up behind. K' hnú lé = After Afterwards. Thú" hnú = In future. Hereafter. Hnu" lé ra káp thú = The rear-guard. Hnú" lé yâ, ra = To come at the back or after. Hnú" lé = The back. The second. The following The succeeding. Hnú" lé sum thum = Wearing the hair done up behind the head.
Hnwé, <i>v.</i>	..	To crush, crumble, or rub between the hands. Dip luk in, hnwé = To crush to powder
Hnók, <i>v.</i>	...	(1) Na, hnók = To tease ; worry ; annoy. Byé, hnók } = To have much Na, hnók } work. To be busy.
<i>adj.</i>	...	(2) Dense. Thick. Abundant. Rum a hnók" = The jungle is dense
Hnúk, <i>v.</i>	...	To pull ; drag ; tug ; lug ; wrench ; jerk ; haul ; carry off ; capture.
Hnow, <i>n.</i>	...	A rain coat made of strips of bark.
Hnín, <i>v.</i>	...	To shake ; tremble ; vibrate.
Hné, <i>v.</i>	...	To dip. Thí luk, hné = To dip in water.
/ Hní, <i>n.</i>	...	A waistcloth worn by Chin women. Sown" nāk hní = A silk waistcloth. Thun" puk hní = Black cotton cloth. Hní teal = Striped cloth (silk). Kilang kat" pórr = Cotton cloth with one border. Kilang nga" pórr = Cotton cloth with five lines. Ka thum bán hní = Cotton cloth with three stripes. Kól" hní = A Burmese <i>tamein</i> . Ka nga" bán hní = Cloth with five stripes.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
<b>Hní—concluded</b>	... <b>Hní kéng</b> = Border of jacket. <b>Hní, fin</b> = To wear a waistcloth. <b>Hní, shúk</b> = To wash a cloth. <b>Hní, shúr</b> = To wring out a cloth.
<b>Hní shúk, v.</b>	... (1) The menses. <b>Hní a shúk</b> = To menstruate. To have the menses. (2) To wash a cloth.
<b>Hngil (Hngé), v.</b>	... To sleep. To doze. <b>Hngil (hngé) a ktlin</b> = To be drowsy. To be sleepy.
<b>Hngé, n.</b>	... A branch.
<b>Hngāk, v.</b>	... To look after. To guard. To watch. To take care of.
<b>Hnum, n.</b>	... The evil-eye. Sorcery. <b>Hnum ngé</b> = One possessed of the evil eye. A witch. A wizard. <b>Hnum chuak</b> = Bewitched.
<b>Hó rha", n.</b>	... Frost. Snow. Hoar-frost.
<b>Hó rha", ktla, v.</b>	... To be frosty. To snow. To freeze.
<b>Hó rha" kla, n.</b>	... Winter. Cold season.
<b>Hó rha", zú, v.</b>	... To thaw. To melt.
<b>Hó rha", léim rwa, n.</b>	... Cold weather rains.
<b>Hoi, n.</b>	... Companion. Comrade.
<b>How, n.</b>	... (1) A tusk, as— <b>Wí how</b> = Elephant tusks. (2) A fence. A palisade. A paling. A stockade. (3) <b>Ral how</b> = A defence. A stockade. A breastwork.
<b>v.</b>	... (4) To ask. To demand. <b>Klom, how</b> — To ask for a small present from your relatives on your marriage. <b>Zé da, n' how</b> ? = What do you ask ?
<b>How" ka, n.</b>	... A gate. An entrance.
<b>How ka kachum, n.</b>	... Entrance tunnel to a village.
<b>How, pyit (bún), v.</b>	... To build a fence. To erect a stockade. To enclose in a fence.
<b>How bún nāk, n.</b>	... } Fence. Stockade. Posts for mak-
<b>How chún nāk, n.</b>	... } ing a fence.
<b>How leng ā adv.</b>	... Outside the stockade.

CHINESE.	ENGLISH.
How { kwe, v. shuk, v.	... } To build a stockade or fence.
How ka, thar, v.	... To impale or stick up on the gate-posts. ✓
Hóng, n.	... (1) A hóng = A hole. An opening. A fissure Crack. (2) The white of an egg. Skin of fruit Rind (3) The neck The throat Hóng hri = Sterno-mastoid muscle of neck Hóng, thun = To cut the throat.
Hórr, adj.	... Immoral Depraved Debased. Lascivious Lusty Sensual. Mí hórr } A libertine A rake. Hórr thú } Hórr mǎn } A Lothario
Hok, v.	... (1) To skin or flay Pau, hok = To skin an animal (2) To lift or clear as the clouds. (3) To hang Hri in, hok = To hang with a rope
Hóth, v	... To kill mea' To hunt (Sa, kap. Sa, zuí Sa, p'el) Sa k' hóth" lai = I will kill some meat I will hunt
Hó nák byé, n.	... Bantering or chaffing
Hól, n.	... (1) A cowrie or small shell used by Chins for ornamenting their powder-flask belts with. (2) A language Speech Word. Saying. Lai hól = The Lai language. Shunkla hól = The Tashón language. Kalla hól = A foreign language. Mí rāng hól = The language of the Europeans.
v.	... (3) To speak. Hol' hla lo = Don't speak.
Hól a ha, v.	... To stammer. To halt in one's speech.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Hól a tium lo, <i>v.</i>	... To be dumb.
Hól chím thú, <i>n.</i>	... An interpreter.
Hól a tium, <i>v.</i>	... To be able to speak a language. To know a language.
Hól a thum, <i>v.</i>	... To be talkative; garrulous; fond of gossip.
Hól a klom, <i>v.</i>	... To be silent; reticent; quiet.
Hól kén, <i>n.</i>	... China or porcelain. A China or porcelain plate or dish or cup.
Hó	... <i>Interrogative pronoun—</i> A hó" da ? = Who is it ? A hó" da, n' dú" ? = Whom do you like ? A hó" inn da ? = Whose house ? A hó" kúm she ai kún kaw" = Whoever. A hó" the yā, n'hún" ? = With whom did you come ? A hó" ā ? = Who is it ?
Hrí, <i>n.</i>	... (1) A string. A rope. A line. A wire. La hrí = Cotton thread. Tíhr hrí = Iron wire. (2) Veins. Arteries. Blood vessels. Tendons.
Hrí pí, <i>n.</i>	... A big rope. String made of plaited bark.
Hr ín, teim, <i>v.</i>	... } To tie with a rope.
Hrí ín, ken, <i>v.</i>	
Hrí ín, kí, <i>v.</i>	... To tie with a string. To tie a string round the neck.
Hrí hrum, <i>n.</i>	... Small roots. Tap roots.
Hrí pé, <i>n.</i>	... A knot.
<i>v.</i>	... To knot or splice or join.
Hrí, teim, <i>v.</i>	... To tie with a string.
Hrí, dók, <i>v.</i>	... To snap or break a thread.
Hrí thón zuem, <i>v.</i>	... To skip.
Hrí ín, hok, <i>v.</i>	... To hang.
Hrí, kér, <i>v.</i>	... To spin thread.
Hrí kér nāk, <i>n.</i>	... A machine for making thread. (La kér nāk)

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Hrí rhól (rhoá), <i>n.</i> ...	Metal girdle worn by Chin women. (See <i>Soung ló</i> ).
Hrien, <i>n.</i> ...	Business. Work. Trade. Occupation.
Hrien a mun" lo, <i>v.</i> ...	To be very busy. To have no leisure.
Hrien a harr" ko, <i>v.</i> ...	To be difficult to do. To have hard work.
Hrien, feā, <i>v.</i> ...	To employ. To do business. To work for. To undertake.
Hrien, dú, <i>v.</i> ...	To want work.
Hrien, kól, <i>v.</i> ...	To search for work.
Hrien, twen, <i>v.</i> ...	To work. To labour.
Hrien zuem lo, <i>adj.</i> ...	Lazy. Sluggish. Disinclined to work.
Hrien twen n' whú-um" lo. Chim púr nú ...	{ An expression of abuse : " You won't work, you lazy creature."
Hrín, <i>v.</i> ...	To cut open. To slit up.
Hrum hram, <i>adj.</i> ...	Violent. Forcible. Harsh
Hrum hram pí, <i>n.</i> ...	Violence. Force. Harshness.
Hrum, <i>n</i> ...	Roots. Hrí hrum = Tap roots. Hrum pí = Big roots. A lai hrum = The navel.
Hrum, dók, <i>v.</i> ...	To pull up by the roots.
Hrum, púk, <i>v.</i> ...	To dig up by the roots.
Hrāng, <i>adj.</i> ...	Fierce. Wild. Savage. Furious. Klí pí hrāng" = A hurricane. A storm A súk a hrāng" = To be fierce or savage as a bull.
<i>v.</i> ...	To be violent or fierce. Klí thú chear, a hrāng" ko = The gale blows furiously.
Hré thuk, <i>adj.</i> ...	Tight. Tight fitting. Taut.
Hré klúng, <i>n.</i> ...	A hatchet. A Chin axe.
Hré klúng in, thúk, <i>v.</i> ...	To cut with an axe. K' ké, hré klúng in, k, thúk = I chopped my leg with an axe.
Hré klúng in, ché (short for <i>chéu</i> also pronounced <i>séu</i> ), <i>v.</i> ...	{ To split with an axe.
Hré ha, <i>n.</i> ...	Handle of an axe.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Hréin (short Hré), <i>v.</i>	To tie up; fasten; lock; secure; imprison; take captive. Mí hré" nāk = A prison. Stocks. Kút" hréin = Handcuffs. Tíhr" hréin = Manacle. Irons. Fetters. Ra hréin" = A guard or warder. Hréin" nāk = Something for tying with. A binding. A halter, &c.
Hréin, <i>rhel</i> , <i>v.</i>	... To ransom. To release.
Hrí bwé (ból), <i>n.</i>	... Sacrifice or offering to a <i>nat</i> for propitiatory purposes during sickness.
Htā, <i>n.</i>	... (1) A body louse. Hta, ngé = To have lice. (2) The groin (htāl).
Htā ríng, <i>n.</i>	... Swelling of the groin. Buboos.
Htā ríng a bow (or tow), <i>v.</i>	To have buboos.
Htín (Hte-in), <i>v.</i>	... To separate; sunder; put apart; set apart; release; set free; emancipate; change; alter; leave; go away. Htín nao = Separate them (as when two people are fighting). Haka shal n'htín" lai maw? = Will you emancipate the Haka slaves? N'hyé, htín" hla lo = Don't break your word. A htín" sung maw? = Have they left the house? (Expression used when people depart from a house after a feast.)
Htút (Htú), <i>v.</i>	... To sit down. To wait.
Htút nāk, <i>n.</i>	... A chair. A sitting-place. A seat.
Htí, <i>n.</i>	... (1) Beads of all kinds. Htí rāng" = White beads. Shwé" htí = Gold beads. Ngún" htí = Silver beads. Ma htí teal" (Mhú teal") = Small white and black beads. Arr" ké hñ = Long cylindrical white beads.



CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Htí— <i>concluded</i> ...	Htí rhin <sup>u</sup> = Green beads. Htí vār <sup>u</sup> = White beads (long). Kwé <sup>u</sup> htí = Yellow beads. Sa rí <sup>u</sup> htí = Beads which are not transparent. Sher <sup>u</sup> htí = Manufactured beads, in contradistinction to <i>Pám tek</i> , a kind of black Chin bead which the Chippas say were not made, but fell down from the skies in the condition in which they now possess them and are said to be the dung of a celestial goat ( <i>see</i> previous note). Saf <sup>u</sup> htí = Green cylindrical beads, or small red beads. Wí <sup>u</sup> htí = Red beads. Paw <sup>u</sup> thé = Beads made of seeds of berries. Htí ngai ngai = Real beads, ( <i>Pám tek</i> ). Htí dóm <sup>u</sup> kat = One string of beads.
	(2) Blood. Gore.
	Htí klang = Blood clot.
Htí, oi, v. ...	To wear beads round the neck.
Htí, kí, v. ...	To wear beads round the arm.
Htí, thil, v. ...	To thread beads.
Htí shen, n. ...	Dysentery.
Htí shén, klik (shuk), v. ...	To have dysentery. To pass blood.
Htí rhin, a shuak mak ko, v. ...	To bleed profusely.
Htí, as huak, v. ...	To bleed.
Htí, dawp, v. ...	To bleed or draw blood. To cup. To extract blood (a).

(a) NOTE.—Drawing blood by wet-cupping is a very favourite remedy among Chins. It is indeed one of the few remedies employed by them in the cure of disease. As a rule, they attribute all sickness to the influence of enchantments, evil-eyes, and demons, and so confine their attentions to removing the spells or exorcising the spirits, and rarely indeed is any attempt made to treat the patients by remedies of any sort. Drugs of any kind they rarely use; but in cases of ordinary contusions or local pain or inflammations, they freely resort to blood-letting. This is performed in the following way: The end piece of a horn finely polished, the tip having a small opening in it, is used as the cupping-glass. The affected

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Htí a pyít, v.

...

} To stop bleeding (of itself).

Htí a dai, v.

...

Htí, pyít, v.

...

To stanch. To arrest bleeding.

part is washed by spittle being rubbed over it with the finger, and a series of fine cuts are made over the part with a sharp knife. The horn is then applied to the part and the air exhausted by applying the mouth to the opening and sucking it, and when the horn firmly holds a piece of wax is applied to close up the hole. The horn is left on for some time, when an ounce or so of blood is usually drawn off. This rough and ready treatment is very effective in local inflammations and contusions. Massage and shampooing in various forms are also frequently employed for the relief of pain and reduction of swellings. They are not so expert as the Burmese in the application of massage, and use much the same methods; the favourite being to walk up and down the patient as he lies on his face, applying pressure on his body by the feet. The old-fashioned practice of extracting teeth by tying a cord to it by one end and attaching a weight to the other, and dropping the latter suddenly or other similar device, is not unknown to the Chins. Wounds are treated by application of leaves or dirty rags bound over them, or smeared with pig's lard. Wounds of toes are protected from sustaining further damage, by applying over them tiny baskets woven of bamboo or cane strips. The baskets are in the shape of very small balls and are tied on to the injured toe. Fractures of bones are fairly well set in splints made of strips of bamboo or stick bound round the limb with strips of bark or string. But the splints are often so tightly bound as to cause swelling of the limb and render it liable to mortification from stoppage of the circulation. In the case of snake-bite a ligature is always firmly applied a little way above the seat of the bite, but so tightly bound that it always causes swelling of the limb and as often as not is the cause of more damage than the bite itself, not to speak of the great suffering the patient has to endure from the tight ligation. Chins rarely know the difference between a poisonous and harmless snake, and apply the ligature in all cases and thus cause a deal of unnecessary suffering. Besides this nothing is done, and if bitten by a venomous snake the patient of course dies.

Chins bear pain extremely well and, though at first dreading the sight of a knife, have gradually come to submit to its use without flinching. I have thus removed small tumours from Chins and even operated on their eyes without the use of an anæsthetic, as strangely enough they feared the influence of the latter much more than the pain inflicted by the knife. They recover from severe wounds in spite of unsavoury surroundings remarkably well, as in the case of most orientals. They frequently suffer from very severe burns, caused during their drunken feasts when during a scuffle or free fight one or two get thrown into the blazing fire and are badly burnt. They treat these burns by smearing over it pig's grease. The Chin suffers much from bad teeth; children and old people equally suffer, and very rare is it to find a Chin with a fine complete set of teeth. Decay sets in early from injury done to them by chewing hard raw grain and other substances, a Chin, like a monkey munching every thing he comes across; and also from never cleaning their teeth: they are therefore martyrs to tooth-ache and come up to have their teeth extracted very frequently. Extra teeth or the ordinary ones growing in wrong positions or protruding outwards and disfiguring the features are of frequent occurrence. They, especially the young women, who are anxious to improve their facial appearance, come up to the post and have these extracted, the pain not preventing even children from having the offending growths removed.

The Chin from the open-air life he leads is a very healthy creature, as a rule. The diseases he suffers from are mainly connected with his dirty surroundings and his own uncleanly habits. Among Chins it is really a case of survival of the fittest, all the weakly ones soon dying off. It is only their strong natural constitutions that pull them through severe illnesses, for the treatment they receive is enough to kill a horse, and the food given to them during sickness would make a civilized pig turn up his nose in disgust! So that only a man with a powerful system has a chance of pulling through an illness.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Htí, a klang, v.	... To clot. To congeal as blood.
Htí, a luang, v.	... Same as <i>Htí, a shwak.</i>
Hú, v.	... Ka, hú = To gag.
Húā, v.	... To mix; stir up. Thú mál in, húā = To mix up manure with a spade.
Húé pám", n.	... Freckles.
Huk (Hil), adj.	... Tough. Strong.
Húk mak, n.	... An <i>adverbial affix</i> , meaning— Very A thýék <i>húk mak</i> ko = It smarts very badly.
Hul, v.	... (1) To demand; ask; want; claim; question. (2) To ask in marriage. Kla dé, nú pí k'hul" lai = I will ask her in marriage next month. Núpíhā nāk. Arr hā. = The cere- mony of asking for a wife. The ceremony of betrothal. (3) Thí a hul = To be thirsty.
Hul" úl, n.	... A bud.
Hul a thum, v.	... To be avaricious; greedy; covetous.
Húth, v.	... To apply, as— Shwea húth = To guild with gold
Hún, v.	... (1) To offer food to the dead. Rawk k'hún" lai = I will lay out food for the departed spirit. (2) To come up. To come up a hill. To go up. (3) To call. (4) To open. Inn ka, hún = To open a door. Tin a hún. Hún a chear = To be angry. To be annoyed. Literally—to open the liver. Hún chear. Tin hún = Anger Wrath.
Hún" pá, v.	... To bring up. To take up.
Hún" pát, v.	... To fetch up.
Hún" pí, v.	... To take with. To bring with. To go with. To come together.

CHIN.  
Húm" *adj.*

ENGLISH.

*v.*

- ... (1) Unhusked grain.  
F'sung húm = Paddy.
- ... (2) To attend a funeral or visit the corpse.  
Rawk k'húm" lai = I will visit the corpse. (A Chin custom : When a death occurs they all assemble round the corpse and lament loudly).

### I.

In, *prep.*

- ... (1) An *affix* sometimes used to denote possession, as—  
Kema í = Mine.
- (2) Also as a *conjunction*, as—  
Rwa m'kai í, kan pék" lai lo = I won't give it to you because you are insolent.
- ... (1) From. With. In. By. By means of.  
Fúng in, a k'thúk = He beat him with a stick.  
Falam in, a klúng = He returned from Falam.

In, *adv.*

- ... (2) When.  
N'kal" lai in, kan chim" lai = I will tell you when you are going.
- (3) Often used as a *prefix* to verbal roots, as—  
Kan, in chin" lai = I will tell you.  
Kan, in leng" lai = I will visit you.  
Kan, in pék" lai = I will pay you.
- (4) Used also with the subjunctive mood as—  
In pék lán? May I give you this?  
In kal lán? May I go?

CHIN.		ENGLISH.
Inn, <i>n.</i>	...	A house. A hut. An abode. dwelling.
Inn powng	...	The next house.
Inn klang	...	The lower house.
Inn shuk	...	The upper house.
Inn pí	...	A large house.
Inn thé	...	A small house. A hut. An out- house.
Inn hlún	...	An ancient or old house.
Inn tét	...	A dilapidated or tumbled-down house.
Inn <sup>~</sup> thur	...	A new house.
Inn chún	...	Inside the house.
Inn <sup>~</sup> chún mí, <i>n.</i>	...	Slaves. Domestics.
Inn <sup>~</sup> luk, <i>adv.</i>	...	Within the house.
Inn <sup>~</sup> luk mí, <i>n.</i>	...	The household or family of slaves.
Inn <sup>~</sup> luk byé, <i>n.</i>	...	Household talk. Gossip.
Inn leng <sup>~</sup> , <i>adv.</i>	...	Outside the house.
Inn thwel <sup>~</sup> la, <i>n.</i>	...	The yard of a house.
Inn chúngh <sup>~</sup> lé, <i>adv.</i>	...	Top of the house.
Inn thung <sup>~</sup> lé, <i>adv.</i>	...	} Beneath the house.
Inn thoí <sup>~</sup> yā, <i>adv.</i>	...	
Inn sār <sup>~</sup> <i>adv.</i>	...	Back of the house.
Inn hmai <sup>~</sup> lé, <i>adv.</i>	...	Front of the house.
Inn shí <sup>~</sup> , <i>adv.</i>	...	Side of the house.
Inn <sup>~</sup> ka, <i>n.</i>	...	A door.
Inn kling <sup>~</sup> , <i>n.</i>	...	Rafters.
Inn thoi nún <sup>~</sup> , <i>n.</i>	...	Manure from under a house.
Inn <sup>~</sup> kán, <i>n.</i>	...	Large cross-beams of roof.
Inn ka rhól <sup>~</sup> , <i>n.</i>	...	Fastening of a Chin door.
Inn ka rhól <sup>~</sup> nāk, <i>n.</i>	...	Large hole through which the door fastening is pushed.
Inn leng <sup>~</sup> thup pí, <i>n.</i>	...	Fire-place, outside verandah of house.
Inn <sup>~</sup> klang pa, <i>n.</i>	...	Broad plank running horizontally across walls of a house.
Inn, shuk (suk, sā), <i>v.</i>	...	To build a house.
Inn shuk thú, <i>n.</i>	...	} One who knows how to build a house. A builder.
Inn tium thú, <i>n.</i>	...	
Inn, chear (cheath), <i>v.</i>	...	To sacrifice to the <i>nats</i> .
Inn dung, chear, <i>v.</i>	...	{ To keep a separate establishment. { To keep a mistress.

CHIN.		ENGLISH.
Inn aktla, <i>n.</i>	...	The eaves of a house.
Inn ka, kār <i>v.</i>	...	To shut the door.
Inn ka, hún, <i>v.</i>	...	To open the door.
Inn ka hréin nāk, <i>v.</i>	...	A door fastening.
Inn, lút, <i>v.</i>	...	To enter a house.
Inn, shuak, <i>v.</i>	...	To go out of a house.
Inn, kai, <i>v.</i>	...	To go up the house. To ascend.
Inn, tám, <i>v.</i>	...	To come down. To descend.
Inn ka, rhól (rhoā), <i>v.</i>	...	To fix or fasten the bolt of a Chin door.
Inn kling, ktlai, <i>v.</i>	...	To fix on the rafters.
Inn zuat" sa, <i>n.</i>	...	Domestic animals.
Inn a ts	...	A good house.
Inn a mé"	...	} A small house.
Inn a mé thé thé"	...	
Ipn chún kúm", <i>adj.</i>	...	Reared inside the house.
Inn rhuang, <i>adv.</i>	...	Under the house. The place under the house where cattle is kept.
Inn bóng, <i>n.</i>	...	A sparrow.
Inn klú-úng, <i>n.</i>	...	The roof of a house.
It (i), <i>v.</i>	...	To sleep. To become numb. To be overcast.
		K'ké it" sung = My leg is numb
		Kwa it" sung = The sky is overcast.
It" nāk (í nāk)	...	A bed. A sleeping-place (i <i>thon</i> ).
Í" nāk chún, <i>n.</i>	...	A bedroom.
Í" pā	...	A sleeping mat. A bed or rug.
Í" pā, pā (zon), <i>v.</i>	...	To lay the bed. To spread out the mat. To prepare the bed or sleeping-place.
Í" pí, <i>v.</i>	...	To sleep together. To cohabit. To sleep as man and wife.
		An ní í" pí sung = They have slept together as man and wife.
Í" púm leng, <i>n.</i>	...	Term applied to visit of young men, who sleep in their sweetheart's houses at night. (See previous note.)
It a za" sung	...	Time to get up. Hour for rising.
Íng a thó, <i>v.</i>	...	To be furious. To be wrathful. To be angry. To be sulky.
Í teal, <i>n.</i>	...	Reeds. Flags.
Í thon, <i>n.</i>	...	A sleeping-place.

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

## K.

<b>K</b>	...	Contracted form of the first personal pronoun— K'kal' lai = I will go. Also the possessive pronoun— K'run = My pony.
Ka' thó in, mun, v.	...	To dream.
Ka (also Kal), v.	...	To go; march; walk; depart; set out.
Kal, n.	...	(1) Gait. Progression. Ka péng' hla = Don't stop the way.
v.	...	(2) To go; start; set out. (3) A ledge. Border. Rim. Margin.
Ka' thuk, v.	...	To abandon; leave behind; forsake.
Kal in, klík, v.		To gallop.
Kal a múth thur, v.	...	To cause to become a good walker. To give one the power of walking An incantation used by Chins during time of sacrifice to rats.
Ka' pí, v.	...	To take away with. To send away with.
Kā, n.	...	(1) The mouth. Beak of a bird. The chin. An orifice. An entrance. A vent. An opening. Muzzle of a gun. A door. N'ka hāng = Open your mouth. Ka' lé rón méthal = Muzzle-loader. Inn kā kār = Shut the door. Kā, hú = To gag. Pwen thúm, kā, rúk = To stuff the mouth with cloth. To gag.
adj.	...	(2) Bitter. Acrid. Brackish. ✓
n.	...	(3) Bile (hníth kā).
adv.	...	(4) Aa. Like. K'chim kā, a she lai = It will be as I said.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
<b>Ka, v.</b>	... (5) To play games. Tyék bú, ká = To play a game with large beans. Ra thúm, ká = To play with <i>ra</i> -beans by causing it to spin on a string.
<i>prep.</i>	... (6) In. For; for the purpose of, in such phrases as— Kí awk ká = For chewing. Thí luk ká = In the water. In these cases the 'k' is added for euphony, the preposition being 'ä.' (7) Kā, short for káp, to shoot or fire a gun, as— Méthāt ká = To fire a gun. Sawzík ká = To work or use a syringe.
Kā theng <i>adj.</i>	... Having a greasy taste or flavour.
Kā thé, <i>adv.</i>	... As soon as.
Kā thé in, <i>adv.</i>	... } When. Immediately on. No sooner
Kāt thé in, <i>adv.</i>	... } than.
	Rúl né a shé" ká, an 'the' = He died as soon as he was bitten by the snake.
Kā, a kow, <i>v.</i>	... To be greedy. Gluttonous.
Kā, hú, <i>v.</i>	... To gag.
Kā ró, <i>n.</i>	... The jaw-bone.
Kā kat, <i>adv.</i>	... Full. Brimful.
Kā kat lo, <i>adj.</i>	... Not full.
Kā kat pí in, <i>adv.</i>	... Brimming over. Full up.
Kā pyit, <i>n.</i>	... Lockjaw. Tetanus.
Kā a thum, <i>v.</i>	... To be talkative; fond of gossip; garrulous.
Ka chuen, <i>n.</i>	... Garlic. Onions.
Kā nāk, <i>n.</i>	... A path. A road.
Kā a num, <i>v.</i>	... To be foul-breathed.
Kā a thú, <i>v.</i>	... To have putrid breath.
Kal zān" nā, <i>adv.</i>	... The night he went.
Kal ní" yā, <i>adv.</i>	... The day he went.
Kā" lí, <i>n.</i>	... Bow used for beating out raw cotton.



CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Kai, v.	... (1) To climb. To ascend. To go up. So kai = an ascent. A steep climb. (2) To commit a fault. To transgress. To err. Zé k' shwól' lo, sé k'kai' lo = I have done nothing wrong. (3) Rwa m'kai' = Proud. Impertinent. Impudent. Haughty.
Kai a múth thur v. ...	To cause to be a good climber. Fing lé ktläng kai múth thur = To cause to be a good climber of mountains. An incantation (klla chum) was by Chins when sacrificing to the <i>nats</i> during illness.
Kaing, v.	... To have. To take care of. Si kaing" pa = A doctor. A man who possesses medicines.
Kai thé, n.	... A sparrow hawk. Kai thé, arr an soi" (choi) = The hawk carries off the chicken.
Kai dön, n.	... Waterfalls. Rapids. Nga kai dön = Rises or barriers which prevent fish from ascending a river.
Käk, v.	... (1) To be cracked. To be sore. Muar käk = sore lips. Ké käk = Cracked feet. (2) To hawk. To spit up. Käk a shuak, = To want to hawk.
Kal luk, prep.	... Between.
Kalla", n.	... Foreigner. A native of India.
adj.	... Foreign. Kalla räng" = A European. Kalla nuk" = A black foreigner. Kal"la kwa = The country of the foreigners or India. Kal" la mí = Foreigners.
Kal" bla, v.	... Don't go. ( <i>Imperative.</i> )

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Kal lo', s. (a)	... Get out. Go away. ( <i>Imperatives.</i> )
Kal'la bé, n.	... Chenna. Horse gram.
Kam, v.	... (1) To stand bail or surety. To give hostages or security. Kan in kam" lai = I will stand security. (2) Byé kam = To promise. To give your word.
Kan, <i>prn.</i>	... I. We. Me. Mine. Our.
Kan ní, <i>p.</i>	... We. Ours. Us.
Kân, n.	... A large cross-beam of the roof of a Chin house. Rhó thé kân = Shelves. Kân rhól = Shelves.
Kân (kâng) dall, v.	... To hunt rats or other animals as they escape during a jungle-fire.
Kân (kâng) dùm, v.	... To surround a jungle-fire and kill the game as they escape.
Kan thaw, n.	... A low, wide-mouthed earthen chatty.
Kân ngé, n.	... A charm or amulet. Talisman.
Kâng, v.	... To burn. To set on fire. N' inn k'kâng" lai = I will set fire to your house. K' inn a kâng" dí = My house has been burnt down. N' pwen a kâng" lai = Your cloth will catch fire K' kút a kâng" ai = I have burnt my finger. (This word is generally used with fires connected with villages, houses, property, &c.)
Kâng lung, n.	... Green bug.
Kâng lók, n.	... } A Gurkha.
Kâng lók pa, n.	... }
Kâu, v.	... To light or prepare a fire. Mé, kâu = To make or light a fire.
Kao, n.	... Bark of a tree.

(a) NOTE.—*Kallo* is a rude form and means "get out," "clear out," "go away." The polite forms of expression are 'ka' shé,' 'ka ho shé,' 'kal hein,' 'ka thwa,' and 'ka ngath,' all meaning "kindly or please go."

**CHIN.**  
**Káp (ka), v.**

**ENGLISH.**

- ... (1) To shoot. To discharge a gun.  
 Pám péng káp = To fire a volley.  
 Mí a káp' lo = Not to be able to  
 hold up one's head. Not to  
 be able to face one's friends.  
 To be disgraced.

Mí mīk' káp' lo = I am ashamed  
 to face people.

Amma né, káp = To shoot one's  
 self. To commit suicide.

- n. .... Thí hí káp = Sacrifice offered to  
 nat to cure tooth-ache. (See  
 note on another page.)

Káp thú = A shooter.

Ra káp thú = One who shoots  
 his enemies. A soldier.

- (2) To inject. To syringe, as—  
 Swa zík kap = To syringe. To  
 shoot with a peashooter.

- n. ... (3) Kap = A span, used for measur-  
 ing brass vessels, gongs, &c.

(4) Káp (ka) nāk, same as—  
 Ađ li = Bow used to beat out  
 cotton.

**Kār, v.**

- ... (1) To open the thighs. To keep  
 the legs astride.

N' vān kār = Separate your  
 thighs.

Ké kār a chith = He rides  
 straddle-legged.

- (2) To shut. To close.

Inn kā, kār = To shut a door.

**Kara, n.**

- ... Reason. Cause. Object. Inten-  
 tion.

Zé kara n' rao' ? = What is your  
 reason for coming so late ?

**Kat, adj.**

- ... (1) One. Single. Full. The nu-  
 meral affix, to denote one and  
 its multiples.

Per kat = One.

Mí per kat = One man.

Per hlé kat = 11.

Per kúl lé per kat = 21.

CHIN.		ENGLISH.
<b>Kat—concluded</b>	...	<b>Za kat</b> = 100. <b>Thowng kat</b> = 1,000. <b>Fung kat</b> = One thing. <b>Méthai fung kat</b> = One gun. <b>Wé kat</b> = Once.
<b>Kat, v.</b>	...	(2) <b>To agree. To be of one mind.</b> <b>To hit it off together.</b> <b>Kan ní kat lo," chí tha</b> = Why we don't at all hit it off. <b>K' lúng a kat" ko</b> = We are exactly agreed (or of one mind). <b>Kat lo</b> = To be dissatisfied. <b>Lúng a kat" lo</b> = To be discontented. <b>Not to be of one mind. To disagree.</b>
<b>Kat thé, adj.</b>	...	<b>Brimful. Full. Full up.</b>
<b>Kat thé in, adv.</b>	...	<b>Fully. Up to the brim.</b>
<b>-Kat thé lé, adv.</b>	...	<b>The other side. The one side.</b>
<b>Kat thé lé, hlé, v.</b>	...	<b>To turn the other side. To turn round.</b>
<b>Kat in, chim, v.</b>	...	<b>To speak to the point. Not to prevaricate. Not to quibble. To keep to the point.</b>
<b>Kath, n.</b>	...	<b>Sulphur.</b>
<b>Kaw, v.</b>	...	(1) <b>To call. To summons. To invite. To send for.</b> <b>Mí an kaw" leo</b> = He is calling the people. <b>Mí kaw</b> = Guests. <b>Kwel lām kaw</b> = Dance given in honour of up-country guests. <b>N' zú dap nāk, zé da n' k' kaw" lo?</b> = Why did you not invite me to your feast? (2) <b>Verbal affix—</b> <b>Able. can.</b> <b>Coolie n' feā" kaw nga maw?</b> = Can you engage coolies?
<b>Ké, n.</b>	...	(1) <b>The foot. The leg.</b> (2) <b>A measure. One foot (see Né).</b> (3) <b>The contracted form of the Personal pronoun—'Kema.'</b>

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
<b>Ké—concluded</b>	...
	<b>Ké kúm = I myself.</b>
	<b>Ké tha = I myself. I also. Mò also.</b>
	<b>Ké zóng = I myself.</b>
	<b>Ké chú = I myself. As for me. Regarding me.</b>
	<b>Ké sa = As for me. Concerning me. For me. On my behalf.</b>
	<b>K' sa, k' dú' lo = As for me, I don't want it.</b>
	(4) To feed.
	<b>K' fa, ké, k' dú' = I want to feed my baby.</b>
	(5) To peel or skin
	<b>A hóng, ké = To peel off the skin.</b>
	<b>Bunh lá hóng, k' thwa = Peel this plantain.</b>
	(6) Red lacquer.
	<b>Ké, thú = To lacquer.</b>
<b>Ké nāk, n.</b>	... } Birth-place. Origin. (Shóm nāk.)
<b>Ké nāk kwa, n.</b>	... }
<b>Ké" mé, n.</b>	... Cylindrical black and white Chin beads.
<b>Ké kāk, n.</b>	... Cracked soles of the feet.
<b>Ké" rú, n.</b>	... Bones of foot or leg.
<b>Ké" pear, n.</b>	... An extra toe. A double toe.
<b>Ké" phar, n.</b>	... Tip of toes.
<b>Ké" ní, n.</b>	... Sore gums. Scorbutic gums.
<b>Ké thai", n.</b>	... A kind of cherry.
<b>Kó den", n.</b>	... Boots. Shoes. Slippers.
<b>v.</b>	... <b>Ké den", pwé = To take off one's boots.</b>
<b>v.</b>	... <b>Ké den", den = To wear or put on boots.</b>
<b>Ké pā", n.</b>	... Instep.
<b>Ké mehr", n.</b>	... The ankle.
<b>Ké ktlaü, n.</b>	... A red star.
<b>Ké, rea (ril), v.</b>	... To sprain the ankle from slipping.
<b>Ké a bé", v.</b>	... To be lame. To be crippled.
<b>Ké a tí" a lo, v.</b>	... To be weak-legged.
<b>Ké a koi", v.</b>	... To be handy-legged. (Kúk a koi.)
<b>Ké a kóm", v.</b>	... To be knock-kneed. (Kúk a kóm.)

OHIN.	ENGLISH.
Ké dil", <i>n.</i>	... The heel.
Ké za", <i>n.</i>	... Sole of foot.
Ké dónɡ", <i>n.</i>	... Toes.
Ké kār", <i>adj.</i>	... Straddle-legged.
Ké kār, chíth, <i>v.</i>	... To ride astride.
Ké khār, <i>n.</i>	... Slits between fingers and toes.
Ké a dóm", <i>v.</i>	... To place the arms akimbo. Ké dom, a kal = To walk with arms akimbo.
Ké sé", <i>adv.</i>	... Left-hand side.
lé lé", <i>adv.</i>	... } Direction of the feet. At the feet.
Ké" lé thé, <i>adv.</i>	
Kél (ké), <i>v.</i>	... } The loins.
Ké ném, <i>v.</i>	
Ké" lé, <i>adv.</i>	... The left side. On the left.
Kél rú, <i>n.</i>	... Hip bones.
Ké rhól", <i>n.</i>	... Socks. Stockings. Ké rhól k' rhól" lai = I will put on my socks.
Kema, <i>pron.</i>	... I. Mine. Kema í = Mine. Ours. Kema lé thúk, } As for me. Kema sa. } For my part. Kema zóng = I myself.
Ken, <i>v.</i>	... (1) To hit. To strike. To hammer. To hit a mark. To take effect. Wé ní k' káp, k' ken" lo = I fired twice but missed. Hí tíhr, hé ken" = Hammer this nail. (2) To tie or fasten. Hrí in, k' ken" lai = I will fasten it with a string. (3) To wound. Zó tin da, n' ken" ? = How were you wounded ? (4) To look after; protect; take care of. Zó lé ken = To protect or care for. (See Chám. Rhām. Zuat. Thó.) "

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
<b>Ken—concluded</b>	... (5) To echo. (Aw a ken). Mí sw a ken" = The man's voice echoes. Ktlang a ken" len ko = The mountain echoes.
	(6) To take aim.
	(7) To be affected by ; influenced by. To take affect on. To be affected by.
	Rúng né a ken". Kó zín né a ken" = To be affectd or influenced by the spirit, which means that a woman as a result becomes barren or childless.
<b>Ken fear, n.</b>	... A peg. Stake. Spike.
<b>Ken lawth, n.</b>	... The name of a Haka family.
<b>Ken lo, v.</b>	... To miss. To neglect.
<b>Kéng, n.</b>	... (1) The back.
v.	... (2) To have. To possess.
v.	... (3) To hear of. To know. N' min a kéng" lo = They did not hear of you.
v.	... (4) Byé ka, a kéng lo = To talk of what you don't know. To talk rot.
<b>Kéng rú, n.</b>	... The back-bone. The spine.
<b>Kéng a fak, v.</b>	... To have lumbago.
<b>Ken rāng, n.</b>	... White calico.
<b>Kéng a koe, v.</b>	... } To be hunch-backed.
<b>Kéng kúl (kúé), v.</b>	... }
<b>Kéú, n.</b>	... (1) A ladle or spoon. Dárr kéú = Brass spoon. Ngún kéú = Silver spoon.
v.	... (2) To scratch.
	... (3) To hatch as eggs.
<b>Kéú a dú" len ko, v.</b>	... To be scratchy. To be itchy.
<b>Kéú hlear, n.</b>	... The elbow-joint.
<b>Kéú fúng pí, n.</b>	... } The funny bone.
<b>Kéú rú, n.</b>	... }

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Kép, <i>n.</i>	... { (1) A trigger nut. The condyles of the knee. (Kúk káp.) (2) A small white porcelain or mother-of-pearl button used by Chins to ornament the straps of their powder-horns, &c.
Kér, <i>v.</i>	... (1) To be numb or feelingless. K'ké a kér = My leg is numb. (2) To twist or make into thread. La kér" nāk = A machine for making thread. (Tíhr.)
Ketla chum, <i>n.</i>	... An incantation.
Ker káp	... <i>Adverbial affix</i> , meaning— Very. Greatly. A shen ker káp = It is very red.
Khā, <i>v.</i>	... To graze. To pasture. K' shear khā k' dú" = I want to graze my <i>mythun</i> . Khā nāk = Pasturage. Grazing-grounds.
Khé, <i>v.</i>	... To sift from side to side as grain.
Khíl, <i>v.</i>	... To freeze. To get frozen. To congeal. To clot. Kó shík né a khíl" = It is congealed from the cold.
Khí zil, <i>n.</i>	... Name of a bird. Tailor bird (?).
Khórr, <i>n.</i>	... A well. Thí khórr, saw = To dig a well.
Khlór, <i>v.</i>	... To chant. To sing while going in procession. Va hlan" an khlór" = They chant songs. (An expression used when Chins go in procession chanting songs, beating gongs, &c., when bringing in the carcasses of wild animals they have shot, and on other similar occasions.)
Khtlow, <i>v.</i>	... To object to. To refuse. To prevent. To oppose. To hinder; check; obstruct; stop; interrupt; interfere.



## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

<b>Khtlow—concluded</b> ...	<b>Kósin né fa rhing an khtlow</b> = The spirit rendered her childless. She was made barren by the nat.
<b>Khân, v.</b> ...	<b>Byé, khân</b> = To settle. To arrange. To make a <i>bundobast</i> .
<b>Khulun rí pí, n.</b> ...	Perspiration. Sweat.
<b>Khulun rí pí a pai, v.</b> ...	To sweat profusely. To be covered with sweat. To be sweaty.
<b>Khulun a shuak, v.</b> ...	To sweat. To perspire.
<b>Khulun a sa, v.</b> ...	To be hot and sweaty.
<b>Khílr, v.</b> ...	To split up (as blades of grass).
<b>Khāng sa, v.</b> ...	Bracken.
<b>Khtlan, n.</b> ...	A grave. Tomb. Burial-place. Mí khtlan. Wí khtlan = A grave. Sār the khtlan = Graves outside the village where people who have died violent deaths are buried. Pwé the khtlan = Graves inside the village, where people who die natural deaths are buried. (See previous note.) Khtlan inn = Small house built over a grave, in which the mourners weep nightly during the period of mourning.
<b>Khól (Kól), v.</b> ...	To wash. To clear. Khóé nāk = Soap. Thí k' khól lai = I will wash in water.
<b>Khār, n.</b> ...	The slits between the fingers and toes. Kút khār = The finger slits. Ké khār = The toe slits.
<b>Khlin (Khulun), v.</b> ...	To change; exchange; barter.
<b>Khóth ktla, n.</b> ...	A <i>mythun</i> , entirely black.
<b>Kír, v.</b> ...	To return; to give back; to refund; to come back; to go back.
<b>Kí, v.</b> ...	(1) To wear round the limbs. To tie round the limbs. Kút kí = Beads worn round the arms. Kút kí, k' kí = I wear (or tie) this round my arms.

CHIN.		ENGLISH.
<b>Kí—concluded</b>	...	<b>Ké kí</b> =A string tied round the calves by Chin men (said to give support to the muscles in walking).
		(2) To tie round the neck of animals.
		<b>K' méhé</b> , burrow k' kí" lai = I will tie bells round the neck of my goat.
<b>n.</b>	...	(8) A horn. An antler. ✓
<b>pron.</b>	...	(4) That. Those. ( <b>Kí kí</b> .)
<b>adv.</b>	...	(5) There. That place. ( <b>Kí-kí</b> . <b>Kí kin</b> .)
		<b>Kí lé hí</b> . <b>Kí kin lé</b> } = Here and there. <b>hí hin</b> .
<b>n.</b>	...	(6) <b>Kí</b> (or <b>kil</b> )=A corner. Cornice.
<b>Kí kí-ung, n.</b>	...	A border or margin of a cloth.
<b>Kí kóng, n.</b>	...	A male <i>mythun</i> .
<b>Kí thoi, n.</b>	...	A female <i>mythun</i> .
<b>Kík, adj.</b>	...	(1) Cold. Chill. <b>Thí kík"</b> = Cold water.
<b>v.</b>	...	(2) To be cold. To get cold. To cool down. <b>A kík" ai</b> = It has become cold.
<b>Kil, n.</b>	...	Boil kil ( <b>keā</b> ) = A feast given by a chief; also known as <i>kwung soi keā</i> , when the head wife of the chief is danced about on a chair.
<b>Kip tú, adv.</b>	...	Day after tomorrow.
<b>Kip tú zān, adv.</b>	...	Day after tomorrow night.
<b>Kim kip (kyip), adj.</b>	...	Every one; all; each one; one and all.
<b>Kim v.</b>	...	(1) To be satisfied; full up. To eat to repletion. <b>Paw kim an é</b> = He ate to repletion.
		(2) To hold. To contain. <b>Adí luka kim" lai lo</b> = This won't contain the whole.
<b>King, v.</b>	...	(1) To clear up, as the weather. <b>Kwa a king" sung</b> =The weather has cleared up.

CHIN.		ENGLISH.
King— <i>concluded</i>	...	(2) To be split. To be cracked. To be chapped.
n.	...	(3) A king = A crack, slit, or leak. Muar king = Chapped or cracked lips. Hare-lips.
		(4) Rim. Border.
King kwer, n.	...	Prawns.
King kow, n.	...	(1) A grub. (2) A decayed black milk tooth of a child is also so called.
King lung, n.	...	A lizard.
King lung a klyek	...	A bloodsucker
Kí hlún", n.	...	A spinning wheel.
Kin, <i>adv.</i>	...	(1) When. There. At that place. K' úm" a kin = When I was there. (2) Adverbial affix; as— Kí kin = there; that place.
Kín, <i>prep.</i>	...	(3) On. Sa teal nāk a kin a úm" = It is on the table.
Kl (kí), n.	...	A corner.
Kip séú, n. (a)	...	A quarter basket (for measuring grain).
Kip séú thun, n.	...	Three-quarters of a basket.
Kla, n.	...	Month.
Kla fa, <i>adv.</i>	...	Monthly. Month by month.
Kla fa thé, <i>adv.</i>	...	Every month.
Kla htí, n.	...	The menses ( <i>See</i> Hní shúk).
Kla htí a shuak, v.	...	To menstruate.
Kla dé, <i>adv.</i>	...	Next month. Thú kla = This month. Ní kla. K' hnú lé kla = Last month.
Kla mun pul, n.	...	Monthly wages.
Kla pa, n.	...	The moon.
Kla pa, shuak, v.	...	To rise as the moon.

(c) *NOTE*.—All grain is measured by baskets. These, however, vary in size all over the hills, no two villages having baskets of the same capacity. The Hakas, however, have taken care to have their baskets much larger than those of any of the other tribes. To show what acute eyes to business they have, it may be explained that when purchasing grain from other villages or when getting in their tribute, their own large measures are used: on the other hand if selling to others, the smaller baskets of outsiders are then taken as the standard.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Kla pa, kta, <i>v.</i>	... To set as the moon.
Kla pa dé, <i>n.</i>	... } Next new moon
Kla pa dé ka, <i>n.</i>	... } The waxing moon.
Kla pa dé a thur, <i>n.</i>	... }
Kla pa a tim, <i>n.</i>	... The full moon.
Kla pa ktlāng, <i>n.</i>	... } Moonlight.
Kla pa séú, <i>n.</i>	... }
Kla pa a ktlāng, <i>v.</i>	... To shine as the moon.
Kla pa a vung chúk	... The waning half moon.
Kla pa a howng chúk	... The waxing half moon.
Kla pa a lo, <i>v.</i>	... To have no moon.
Kla pa mui, <i>adj.</i>	... Moonless. Dark.
Kla bú, <i>n.</i>	... A bubble.
	Kla bú, sher = To make bubbles.
Kla rhuang a kwe, <i>v.</i>	... To have an eclipse of the moon.
Kla a kling, <i>v.</i>	... To go the full time of gestation.
Kla a kling" lo, <i>v.</i>	... { To miscarry. To have a premature birth.
Kla a kling" lo a rhing,	... { A ní kla a kling" lo = She has had a miscarriage. She has not gone her full time.
<i>v.</i>	... }
Kla chéú chún, <i>n.</i>	... The name of a Haka family.
Klang, <i>adv.</i>	... } Below. Beneath.
Klang lé, <i>adv.</i>	... }
Klang, <i>n.</i>	... (1) A lump. Clod. A clot.
	Htí klang = Clot of blood.
	Vólé" klang = Clod of earth.
	Tunkling klang = A lump of jaggery.
<i>v.</i>	... (2) To clot. To congeal.
	Htí a klang" sung = The blood has clotted.
Klang" úm, <i>n.</i>	... The lower quarter of Haka village is so called. Lower quarter of any village.
Klang" boi, <i>n.</i>	... A chief who lives in the lower quarter of the village.
Klang" fa, <i>n.</i>	... A bastard. A child whose father is not known.
Klang" val, <i>n.</i>	... A young man. A village brave. A lover. A sweetheart.

OHM.	ENGLISH.
<b>Klang" val—concluded.</b>	<b>Klang val" k' it" leo á =</b> When I used to be a bachelor. (Literally—When I used to sleep as a bachelor.) Klang val, used as a verb, means to spoon or make love to; to resort to the devices of a lover. Klang val hila" = None of your love-making tricks or spooning for me. The expression is used by young women to men when they object to being made love to.
<b>Klang" rai, n.</b>	... Sickness. Illness.
<b>Klang" rél, n.</b>	... A small basket used for measuring grain. And is the standard grain measure of the China.
<b>Klang" rón, n.</b>	... A plain. A level or flat place.
<b>Klang" thí l", n.</b>	... A lake or tank.
<b>Klang" rhól, n.</b>	... Shelf in a house.
<b>Klang" pí, n.</b>	... Village council. Village elders who decide all disputes.
<b>Klang" byá, n.</b>	... } Settlement. Arbitration. Arrange-
<b>Klang" pí hyá, n.</b>	... } ment. Negotiation.
<b>Klang. ktlák, v.</b>	... To settle; arbitrate; decide; discuss; talk over.
<b>Klang" pung, n.</b>	... Frame or wall of front part of a Chin house where skulls are fixed.
<b>Klang" pā, n.</b>	... A broad plank running across a wall.
<b>Klan khlā", n.</b>	... A gout-sucker.
<b>Klau, v.</b>	... To lose; mislay; go astray; wander off; squander; waste.
<b>Klau" bú thí, n.</b>	... A meat and vegetable soup.
<b>Klaw, n.</b>	... (1) A civit cat.
v.	... (2) To boil or bubble. (Klawk) Thí klaw = Boiling water.
<b>Klé (klé), v.</b>	... To release. To set free.
<b>Klé (kléth), v.</b>	... To spill; pour out; throw; away; decant.
<b>Klé (klék), v.</b>	... To tear. To rend. To reduce to rags.
	K' pwen a klék" dí = My cloth is in rags.

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

<b>Klé</b> (klé) mun, n.	... • A ransom.
<b>Klép</b> , n.	... A cattle-fly. A fly fish are fond of. A May fly.
<b>Kléü</b> , v.	... To polish; burnish.
<b>Klen klér</b> , n. (a)	... Bits of wood suspended on lines in a field. These are shaken about by pulling on the line, and birds are thus frightened off. For other methods of frightening birds (see under <i>Bít kwung, thúk</i> ).

(a) **NOTE.**—The Chin cultivator has many enemies to protect his crops from. The man who took no precautions against the incursions of the various depredators into his fields would find precious little crop to harvest when the time came round. Many are the devices adopted to frighten away the robbers. Among the latter are sparrows, parrots, Java sparrows, crows, and many other varieties of birds; then there are squirrels, monkeys, rats, mice, and bears, who are great destroyers of Indian-corn and root crops, such as sweet-potatoes. Then the herds of *mythun* that roam about have also to be kept away from the fields, so with this host of enemies to guard against, the Chin husbandman has to be constantly on the watch and it is an anxious time for him till he gets in his grain supplies for the season.

Each field, therefore, has a small house erected in one corner of it. Usually it is on piles so that the inmate has a good view of the field even when the grain has grown up. In these field-houses during the cultivation season, one or more slaves always reside. The fields, as a rule, are a long way from the villages, a day's journey and often more. Here night and day they have to keep a sharp look-out and repel all intruders. These field look-out places are very lonely places and, as a rule, two or three occupy each hut to guard against danger and also for company, as the Chin is a creature who dreads being left alone, especially in the dark, owing to his belief in legions of demons and evil spirits, who inhabit every nook and cranny. Danger from wild beasts is a more real matter. Even when several people have been sleeping in these lonely huts, panthers are known to have entered them during the night and carried off one of the sleepers. Not long ago a case was reported where a panther, one dark night entered a hut in which five people were sleeping and seizing one of them, a boy of 15 years of age, carried him off into the jungle in spite of the noise made by the others, who did their best as far as their terrified wits would allow them, to rescue their comrade. They followed the beast with clubs and pine-torches and eventually reached the spot where he had carried off his victim. They gallantly clubbed the beast, who at last released the body and disappeared into darkness. The unfortunate lad they found had lost one arm completely up to the shoulder-joint, which the beast had carried off with him. The mangled body was carried back to the hut, life not being quite extinct, but he only survived till the next morning. The lonely Chin watcher, therefore, has to be constantly on the look-out, and to take steps to guard against this ever present danger. Many ingenious devices are adopted to frighten off birds. The common plan is to shout at intervals in a shrill, stentor voice, or to whistle. This usually suffices to frighten away little birds. Strings are also attached to poles fixed along the borders of the field, the strings extending across the field in all directions, and these by a series of lines are connected with a platform where the watcher sits and by pulling at these he imparts a swinging motion to all the other lines which in turn alarm off the intruders, or pieces of wood are fixed on to the strings and when the lines are pulled the sticks shake and rattle. A hollow tree-trunk or wooden trough is also beaten and this produces a loud sound which is found often sufficient to terrify the depredators, or a pile of stones is collected handy and these are thrown at the

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Klen klér, hnók, v. ...	To pull the string and frighten the birds.
Klen klér, shí ...	To tie on or prepare the apparatus for frightening birds.
Kler, v. ...	To threaten. To frighten. To alarm. To intimidate. To terrorise.
Kler nāk byé, n. ...	Threats. Intimidation. Terrorism.
Kling, v. ...	(1) To complete. To make up to the full. To tally. Per ra a kling" lo = It does not complete ten.
n. ...	(2) The flanks Below the armpits. K' kling a za" = I am ticklish. K' kling, hé zath" hla = Don't tickle my sides.
n. ...	(3) Resin. Turpentine. Fahr kling = Turpentine.
Kling lo, v. ...	To be deficient (Bao).
Klí (klík), v. ...	To run away. To flee. To bolt. To escape. To run. To gallop. To have a running or diarrhoea. Chún klík = Diarrhoea. Chún a klík = To have diarrhoea. Thí shen a klík = To have dysentery. Kwa klík = Running away from a village and taking refuge elsewhere. As when ill-treated.
Klík thuk, v. ...	To bolt. To run away.

birds or shot at them from catapults, or clay pellets are used. But these last are not popular as collecting the stones or making pellets involves a certain amount of extra labour which the Chin is rarely keen enough to undertake. An occasional shout or the rattling of the strings is what he mostly confines himself to. They often take guns with them, especially if the neighbourhood is the haunt of bears, and during the season it is not unusual for them to kill three or four of these animals. A Chin, indeed, is not wanting in pluck on these occasions. They follow up wounded animals and usually succeed in getting them. Chins have been known to tackle panthers with no other weapons but spears. Recently five men armed with spears attacked a panther, who had made his appearance in the village and had carried off some of the village pigs. They had a tough fight of it and did not come off unscathed from the fray. The panther was eventually killed, but not before he had succeeded in mauling three of his assailants very badly. One man, indeed, was so severely bitten in the neck that he succumbed to his injuries after a week. These were Yokwa Chins.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Klók a zao, <i>v.</i>	... } To be fast ; quick ; agile ; a good
Klók a mú, <i>v.</i>	... } runner.
Klók a harr, <i>v.</i>	... } To be slow ; sluggish ; a slow
Klók a mú lo, <i>v.</i>	... } mover.
Klí thú, <i>n.</i>	... The wind.
	... Hlí pí a hrăng = To blow a gale.
Klí pí chear, <i>n.</i>	... A hurricane. A storm. A gale.
Klí pí hrăng, <i>n.</i>	... A furious wind. A storm. A gale.
Klí thú chear a hrăng	... A gale. A storm. A hurricane.
Klí thú, vāk, <i>v.</i>	... To blow as the wind.
Klí thé, <i>adj.</i>	... Secret. Private. (Lúng klí.)
Klí thé in, <i>adv.</i>	... Secretly. Confidentially.
Klí thé mí, <i>n.</i>	... A spy. Confidential person.
Klí thé byé, <i>n.</i>	... Private matters. Secrets. Confidences.
Klo, <i>v.</i>	... To till. To cultivate— also { Thú mui in, wí. Pam, sheum. See Pué, rawth.
Klóng, <i>v.</i>	... To arrive at. To set out for. Kwel klóng = A journey. Bangoon klóng = Journey to Bangoon. Kwel k' klóng" lai = I will set out on a journey.
Kwel klóng mí	... Arrivals from up country. Travelers. Guests from out villages.
Klóm, <i>adj.</i>	... Little. Few. Some. Mí, klóm = A silent person. Byé klóm = Of few words.
Klóm thó, <i>n.</i>	... A very little.
Klóm pa, <i>adv.</i>	... A short time. A little while.
Klóm thák, <i>n.</i>	... A very small quantity. A very little.
Klóm how (suk), <i>n.</i>	... A small present demanded by a man on his marriage from his relatives.
<i>v.</i>	... Klóm, how (suk) = To demand or ask a present on marriage.
Klóm, <i>v.</i>	... To give. To present.
Klor thing, <i>n.</i>	... Teak.
Klow kór, <i>n.</i>	... A variety of woodpecker.



CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Klú, <i>v.</i>	... (1) To stagger. To totter. To be restless.
<i>adj.</i>	... (2) Restless. Unsteady, as a drunken man, moving about from side to side.
Kluk, <i>n.</i>	... Clay. Kluk réu = Burnt bricks. Kluk in, sher mí = Made of earthenware.
Klúk, <i>adj.</i>	... Similar. Equal.
Klúm, <i>adj.</i>	... (1) Sweet. Delicious. Nice. Tasty. (2) Clucking Arr klúm = A clucking hen.
Klú úng, <i>n.</i>	... Main cross beams of roof of a house.
Klúk chí o, <i>adv.</i>	... All exactly alike. Similar. Same.
Klúk lo, <i>adj.</i>	... Unequal. Dissimilar.
Klúng, <i>v.</i>	... To arrive. To come. To be accomplished. To fit. To contain. Zé tik da n' klúng" ? = When did you arrive ? Pú a klúng" sung = Vengeance has been accomplished. He has been avenged. Per ra a klúng" ko lai lo = This cannot contain or hold ten.
Klúng zān nā, <i>adv.</i>	... The night he arrived.
Klúng ní yā, <i>adv.</i>	... The day he arrived.
Klúr, <i>v.</i>	... To spin. Lut klúr = A spindle. Klúr nāk, same as <i>Lut klúr</i> .
Ko	... (1) Sign of the <i>potential</i> — 'Can.' 'Able.' K' ka ko lai = I can go.
	(2) Sign of <i>present participle</i> . A úm" ko = He remains. He is remaining.
<i>adv.</i>	... (3) Very. Exceedingly. K' dú" ko = I like it very much.
<i>v.</i>	... (4) To grow ; spring up ; sprout up.
<i>n.</i>	... (5) A place, and combined with other words to form adverbs, &c. Ko pí" = The big place.

## CHIN.

**Ko—concluded**

## ENGLISH.

Ko chún" na = The village.

Ko hlat" pí = A distant place.

Ko leng" ā = Outside.

Ko lé" = A place of refuge. A site.

Ko hlún" = The ancient place.

(Haka is so called.)

Ko thur" = The new place or the village of Kotarr.

Ko dón" = The north quarter of Haka is so called.

Ko zé lé" yā ? = Which side ?

Ko za" pí yā = Everywhere.

Ko zī" thé yā = All over.

Ko za" ko za" = Here and there.

Ka tim" = Midnight.

Ko lung" = A view. A prospect.

Ko tim kwóng" = Midnight.

Cook-crow.

Ko thó" = Jurisdiction. Up country.

Ko thé mí = Up-country people.

A ko za", úm kún kaw = Wherever.

Ko zā" vān thoi = The universe.

Ko za" vān thoi mí = All nations.

Ko za" vān thoi sa = All animals.

Ktlāng ktlāng ko thé = Under the Ktlāng Ktlāng jurisdiction or orders

Ko soi, *n.* ... A small basket out of which Chins eat cooked grain.

Ko the lo, *adj.* ... Powerless. Helpless. Not able to.  
Ka, ko the lo = I am unable to go.

Ko rhing thun, *v.* ... To offer up sacrifices to the *nuts* or spirits during sickness.

*n.* ... Sacrifice or offering made to the spirits to propitiate them. It may consist of a fowl, pig, or other animal.

Kó shík (*kwa shík*), *adj.* Cold. Chilly.

*v.* Kó shík a hlóm = To feel very cold.

Kó shík kla = Cold weather.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Kót chear, <i>n.</i>	... (1) Tribute.
<i>v.</i>	... (2) Kot chear, pék = To pay tribute. Kot chear, kól (kwé) = To search for or collect tribute. As a Chin chief is never certain of when or where he may get in the tribute due to him, he has to go about seeking for it from his villages; hence he uses the expression to search for tribute.
<i>n.</i>	... (3) A <i>nat</i> or spirit that lives in the forests, among rocks, old trees, &c., and is of a malignant disposition and usually causes sickness and generally worries human beings whom he hates.
Kot chear, thón, <i>v.</i>	... To be seized or occupied by an evil-spirit. To be affected by a demon.
Kot chear, sher, <i>v.</i>	... To exorcise a spirit.
Kó zín, <i>n.</i>	... } A spirit. A god.
Kó zín pa ra, <i>n.</i>	... } The spirit who lives in the heavens. Kó zín n' daw ko shé = May the spirit preserve you!
<i>adj.</i>	... Kó zín bung = Like a spirit God-like Kó zín thowng = Facing or meeting a spirit Kó zín túm = To visit the earth. To come down from the heavens.
Kowm, <i>n.</i>	... Commission Earnest-money.
Kók, <i>v.</i>	... To come off; rub off; fade.
Kók lo, <i>v.</i>	... To be indelible. Not to fade.
Kón, <i>v.</i>	... (1) To beat out. To thresh. Bé k' kón lai = I will collect beans by thrashing out. Múm, kón = To thresh out millet. (2) To tap or knock at. Iun ka, kón = To knock at the door.
Kóng, awk, <i>v.</i>	... To take pity on. To sympathise with.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
<b>Ków, v.</b>	<p>... (1) To be finished. To be done. To finish. To accomplish. Hí hní, kla kat in, k' ków' lai = I will finish this hní in one month.</p>
	A kow" ai = It is all finished.
	(2) To open; hold apart; separate. To set the trigger of a gun.
	(3) To force people to eat at a funeral. To eat; To chew.
	Sa sher, kow, = To make people eat junks of pork at a funeral.
<i>adj.</i>	(4) Ha a kow = To be teething.
	<p>... (5) Big. Large. Huge. A kow" pí = Very big.</p>
	(6) Wide. Broad.
	A vân a kow. A thúng a kow = Broad. Wide.
<i>n.</i>	<p>... (7) Cob of Indian-corn. Fung vé kow.</p>
<i>v.</i>	<p>... (8) To be greedy; Gluttonous. N' rawl a kow" ko. N' paw a kow" ko = You are very greedy.</p>
<b>Kórr, v.</b>	<p>... (1) To wrap or fold round. (2) A jacket worn by Chin women. Thun puk kórr = A cotton jacket. Sown nāk kórr = Jacket of silk. Kórr, ruk = To wear or put on a jacket. Kórr, thā (thuk) = To weave a jacket. Kórr, pwé = To take off a jacket. La ting" kórr = Jacket made of black thread.</p>
	(3) A shell.
	Bú 'chak kórr = A kind of snail.
<b>Koe, v.</b>	<p>... (1) To bend or flex. Rwa k' koe" lai = I will bend this bit of bamboo. (2) To dig. To scoop. To gouge out.</p>

CHIN.		ENGLISH.
Koe— <i>concluded</i>	...	(3) To pay. To liquidate. Ngún koe = To pay money. To pay tribute.
Ko' rha, <i>n.</i>	...	Sweet-potatoes. ✓
<i>v.</i>	...	Ko' rha, púk = To dig up sweet-potatoes. Ko' rha, bú = To cook sweet-potatoes.
Ko hla', <i>adv.</i>	...	In future. Hereafter.
Kó lo, <i>n.</i>	...	A kind of Chin rice.
Korum	...	An augmentative particle, as— A ngun korum' = A very big or immense thing.
Kór húm, <i>n.</i>	...	A spirit or <i>nat</i> who lives in the mountains. The presiding <i>nat</i> of the village. Rúng mung' = Is the Haka <i>nat</i> . Shear' pán lai = Is the <i>nat</i> of Lathuk village. He lives in a well. Murderers fly to this well, and if they can wash their hands in its water before being overtaken by the avenger of blood, or being prevented by the villagers, they cannot be touched afterwards. Each village thus, has its own <i>nat</i> , all of whom have names.
Kór húm, dung (byék), <i>v.</i>		To worship or propitiate the <i>nat</i> .
Kórr rúk, <i>n.</i>	...	A little bamboo style used to tighten the web during weaving.
Ko chún lú nāk lumb, <i>n.</i>		The main road of the village.
Kórr' rwá ko, <i>adj.</i>	...	Silent. Sad. Reticent. Melancholy.
Korr' rwa, a harr, <i>v.</i>	...	To be silent. To be melancholy. To be thoughtful.
Ko ló', <i>n.</i>	...	A place of refuge outside a village.
Ko ló', lyék, <i>v.</i>	...	To flee to a place of refuge. To take refuge at.
Kóng, <i>n.</i>	...	(1) A scabbard. A sheath. Nam kóng = Scabbard of sword.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Kóng—concluded	... (2) Reason. Cause. Zé kóng á da, a klúng" ? = For what reason has he come?
Kóng thún, n.	... A dagger.
Kó rí, n.	... Thunder. Kwa a rí = To thunder.
Kó sa" vān thé, n.	... The universe. The welkin.
Kó za" vān thé mí, n.	... All people. All nations.
Kó za" vān thé sa, n...	... All animals.
Ko za" vān thoi, n.	... All people under the heavens.
Koi hé ?	... What is it ?
Koi ? (interog).	... (1) What ? Which ? Koi kwa da ? = What village is this ?
v.	... (2) To make friends. To be amicable. Kan ní koi" lai = We will be friends.
n.	... (8) A friend. Kan koi a she" = He is a friend of mine.
adj.	... (4) Crooked. Winding. Tortuous. Hí lumb a koi" leung luang = This is a very winding road.
Koi ida ?	... Whose ? Koi ida a she ? = Whose is this ?
Koi in di ?	... I wonder whence ? Who knows from where ?
Koi zé" ya ?	... } Where ?
Koi zé" ya ka ?	... }
Koi zé" ya ka da ?	... }
Koi zé" da ?	... }
Koi in da ?	... Whence ?
Ko" rí, ko" rí !	... Wait a bit ! Don't be in a hurry ! Let me see !
Kóm, n.	... } (1) The space under a Chin house
Kóm ká, n.	... } where the pigs and <i>mythun</i> are kept.
adj.	... (2) Knocked-kneed. A ké a kóm" = He is knock-kneed.
Kóm kā, kúm, v.	... To pen or keep under the house.
Kóp rip, n.	... A small tin box.

CHIN.  
Kól (n.), *adj.*

v.

Kól kwa, n.  
Kól hól, n.  
Kól hní, n.  
Kól pwen, n.  
Kól ankí, n.  
Kól mí, n.  
Kól pa, n.  
Kól nú, n.  
Kól sher mí, n.

Kól rón }  
Kól lé } n  
Kow bók, n.  
Kow chík, n.  
Kow chík bú, n  
Kow zík, n.  
Ktla, v.

Ktla lung, n.

ENGLISH.

- ... (Also pronounced *Koé*) = Burmese.  
 (1) Kól lé yā, a ka' sung = He is gone off in the Burmese direction or in the direction of Burma.  
 ... (2) To search for; look for; investigate; enquire about.  
 Kotchear kól (kwé) = To collect tribute.  
 Byé kól = Far-fetched, sought-out matters. Seeking or imputing intentions which never existed. Fault-finding.  
 ... Burma.  
 ... The Burmese language.  
 ... A Burmese *lungee*.  
 ... A Burmese *paso*.  
 ... A Burmese jacket.  
 ... Burmans Burmese articles.  
 ... A Burman.  
 ... A Burmese woman.  
 ... Things made in Burma or by the Burmese.  
 ... { Burma. The country of Burma.  
           { Direction of Burma.  
 ... Locust.  
 ... Red ants.  
 ... Red ant's nest.  
 ... A grasshopper.  
 ... (1) To fall To topple over. To upset. To capsize  
           Ktla thur = To knock down. To throw down To capsize. To upset  
           K'laa ktla" = Myspleen has fallen, i e., I have an enlarged spleen.  
 ... (2) To set as the sun.  
           Ní a ktla = The sun sets.  
 ... (3) A shadow. Shade.  
 ... (4) A spirit. A ghost. The soul.  
 ... A mirror; looking-glass. Literally a thing in which the reflection or shadow appears.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Ktia a lung, <i>v.</i>	... To reflect. To shine. To be respectful. To throw back an image.
Ktia a hlao, <i>v.</i>	... To startle. K'ktia n' k'hlao" = You startled me.
Ktia chum, <i>n.</i>	... An incantation repeated to the <i>nats</i> when making a sacrifice or taking an oath, &c. A prayer. A supplication to the <i>nat</i> .
Ktlún, <i>v.</i>	... To peck, or gather, or pick. To pull out. To extract. Un ktling k'ktlún" lai = I will gather spinach. Ma un k'ktlún" lai = I will collect pumpkin leaves. N'ha ktlún" n'dú" maw? = Do you wish your tooth pulled out?
Ktlé (klé), <i>v.</i>	... To set free; release.
Ktlāk, <i>v.</i>	... (1) To found; build; erect; put up; establish. Hí kwa hí, ho da né, an ktlāk? Who built this village? Zé twung, k' ktlāk" lai = I will put up flooring. (2) To give presents. To present. To pay. Chegón, v'ktlāk vé héin = Give me also some tobacco. (3) To cook. Bailep, ktlāk. Bonbók, ktlāk = To cook brinjals or beans. (4) To escort or accompany. To see off. Howka, theung, k' ktlāk" lai = I will see you off as far as the gate. (5) To settle a dispute. To arrange a matter. Klang, ktlāk. = To arbitrate; discuss; talk over. (6) To seem; appear; become as— Zó awk a ktlāk" lo = This does not appear nice.



CHIN.	ENGLISH.
<b>Ktlāk—concluded</b> ...	(7) To get on or agree together, as— Kān ko suk k'ktlāk" bal lo= We will never get on together. A rim nāk a ktlāk" lo = They don't seem to have made it up.
<b>Ktlāng, n.</b> ...	A mountain (also <i>Fing</i> ). Rúng ktlāng. The mountain above Haka. Hai ktlāng = Saddle below Haka. Na how ktlāng = The mountain range opposite Haka. Rum klau = A lofty precipitous range on the west of which the <i>Boinu</i> river rises.
<b>Ktlāng phar, n.</b> ...	A mountain peak.
<b>Ktlāng bow, n.</b> ...	A hillock. A hummock. Downs.
<b>Ktlāng ching, adv.</b> ...	Top of a mountain.
<b>Ktlāng rhóng, n.</b> ...	} An echo.
<b>Ktlāng ken, n.</b> ...	
<b>Ktlua kân, n.</b> ...	A cobra.
<b>Ktlan a kum, v.</b> ...	To hem. A ktlan k'kum" lai = I will hem this.
<b>Ktlân, n.</b> ...	Border. Rim. Hem. Margin.
<b>Ktlai, v.</b> ...	(1) To catch ; capture ; hold ; seize. A ktlai thú = The captor. A ktlai mí = The captive. Ktlai nāk = Thing for holding with. A forceps. A button. A weighing balance. A ktlai kling" rí lo = This does not come up to the full weight. This is under weight. (2) To be ripe. To go to seed. A ktlai" rí lo = It is not yet ripe. (3) To hang up. (4) To be fit for. Zé shan n' ktlai" lo. Zé rung n' ktlai" lo. Zé lumb n' ktlai" lo = You are fit for nothing. You are quite useless.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
<b>Ktlai—concluded</b>	... (5) To be late. Zé da, the tik n' ktlai" ? why are you so late ?
	... (6) To offend. To commit a fault or error. To err. To do wrong. Zé k'shwel" lo k'ktlai" lo = I have committed no fault. I am in- nocent.
<b>Ktlai rhéñ, v.</b>	... To rape. To ravish.
<b>Ktlai chun, n.</b>	... Relatives. Ktlai chun, a rél" lo = He does not consider them relatives.
<b>Ktlai hlun, n.</b>	... Hilt of a sword.
<b>Ktlai biar, n.</b>	... A bulbul.
<b>Ktlai biar bók, n.</b>	... Plume made of feathers of bulbul, worn by Chins in their hair. Ktlai biar bók thón = To wear a plume in the hair.
<b>Ktla" bú, n.</b>	... Wood shavings.
<b>Ktlai thā, n.</b>	... Large basket for grain.
<b>Ktlai chí, n.</b>	... Seeds.
<b>Ktluen, v.</b>	... To stretch out. To extend. To straighten. Ké, ktluen = To straighten the leg. Bān, ktluen = To stretch out the arm.
<b>Ktlār, n.</b>	... Stalks of fruit.
<b>Ktlóng (Ktlún), v.</b>	... To pull out. To extract. K'ha n' ktlóng" lai maw ? Will you pull out my tooth ?
<b>Ktlúk, v.</b>	... To fall down.
(Short ktlú)	... Thing k' hao" lai, a ktlúk" lai = I will chop and fell this tree.
<b>Ktlin, v.</b>	... To decant. To run out To ooze. Súm pí, a ktlin" = To have a running from the nose. To have a cold in the head. Kwok, ktlin = To decant tobacco juice.
<b>Kul, n.</b>	... The kidneys.
<b>v.</b>	... (1) To fix; erect. Same as Bún.
<b>adj.</b>	... (2) Twenty, used with per, as Per kúl.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Kúl, ㄣ.	... (3) A pestle. (Sum kúl).
Kum, ㄅ.	... (1) To sew; border; hem. A ktlān k' kum <sup>2</sup> lai = I will hem this.
	(2) To build or throw up. To erect. To enclose. Sung k' kum <sup>2</sup> lai = I will build a dam.
	(3) To bet. To gamble.
ㄣ.	(4) The mouth. Kum, fop = To gargle or rinse out the mouth. Kum fop nāk = A gargle or mouthwash. Kum a thú = To have putrid breath; foul breath; offensive breath. Kum a sa = To have a parched mouth. To be thirsty. Kum a thóng = To taste of grease. Kum thóm = To smack the lips.
ㄅ.	... (5) To be caught by; prevented; interfered with; stopped; as— Rwa pí nó a' k' kum = I was stopped by the rain. I was caught in the rain.
Kúm, ㄅ.	... (1) To pen; enclose; secure; keep; contain. K' shcar, kóm ka, k' kúm <sup>2</sup> = I have penned my <i>mythun</i> beneath my house. Zé da n' kúm <sup>2</sup> lai? = What will you keep in this? Mí per ra a kúm <sup>2</sup> lai lo = This won't hold ten men.
	(2) Age. Year. N' kúm zé <sup>2</sup> zat an the <sup>2</sup> ? = What is your age? Kúm fa. Kúm fa thé = Yearly. Thú kúm = This year. The current year.

CHIN.		ENGLISH.
<b>Kúm—concluded</b>	...	Ní kúm = Last year. K' hnú le kúm = The past year. The previous year. Kúm vé = Next year. Kúm ma sa" = Two years ago. Kúm chin = Three years ago. Kúm fon = Four years ago. Kúm za = A very long time ago. Kúm za pí = Long ago. Kúm kyip = Yearly. Every year. Each year.
		(3) Flax. Jute. Wool. Kúm pwen = A blanket.
		(4) String. Thread. Kúm, rhol = To wind thread round. Kúm, zil = To roll.
<b>Kúm nāk, n.</b>	...	For keeping or containing. Zé kúm nāk n' the" lai ? = What will you use this for keeping.
<b>Kún kaw</b>	...	} <i>Verbal affix, meaning—</i> If able. If possible. A ún kún kaw, k' pút" lai = If possible, I will bring it.
<b>Kún chí kaw</b>	...	
<b>Kún</b>	...	(1) An <i>imperative affix</i> . V' pé kún = Pay me. (2) <i>Adverbial affix</i> . Ma sa kún = First. Before.
<b>adv.</b>	...	(3) When. Whilst. K' klúng a kún, k' mú = I found it when coming.
<b>Kúm" ps ní, n.</b>	...	Green chillies.
<b>Kum mwé, n.</b>	...	Verbena.
<b>Kum" buk, n.</b>	...	Bael fruit.
<b>Kur róng, n.</b>	...	A bell worn round necks of ani- mals made of wood.
<b>Kúng new, n.</b>	...	Blue silk thread.
<b>Kú chúk, n.</b>	...	A date.
<b>Kú, n.</b>	...	(1) Smoke. Steam. Vapour. A cough. Exhalations.
<b>v.</b>	...	(2) To cough. (3) To be sleepy. To be drowsy.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
<b>Kú—concluded</b>	... (4) To smoke. To steam. To give off steam or vapour. K' myit a' kú" = I am sleepy. K' myit a' kú" a' thú = I am very sleepy. Mé a' kú" leo = The fire smokes. K' kú" len ko = I am always coughing.
<b>Kú ring", n.</b>	... Asthma. Kú ring, ngó = To have asthma.
<b>Kút, n.</b>	... The hand. The arm. Ké lé kút = Left-hand. Órr lé kút = Right-hand.
<b>Kút hlear, n.</b>	... The wrist.
<b>Kút dóng, n.</b>	... The fingers.
<b>Kút dóng phar, n</b>	... Finger tips.
<b>Kút shan, n.</b>	... The knuckles.
<b>Kút púm, n</b>	... Blister of hand Kút a' púm = To blister the hand.
<b>Kút thúm, n.</b>	... Clenched fist Closed fist. To clench the fist. Kút thúm in, thong = To thump. To hit with the clenched fist.
<b>Kút, harr (ktluen), v.</b>	} To open the hand.
<b>Kút, sán (sa), v</b>	
<b>Kút kí, n.</b>	... Beads or bangles for the arm Kút kí, kí = To wear or put beads round the arm.
<b>Kút rhól, n.</b>	... Rings. Kút rhól, rhól = To wear rings.
<b>Kút, hlé, v.</b>	... To pronate and supinate the arm.
<b>Kút, vór, v.</b>	... To circle the arm.
<b>Kút a sow, v.</b>	... To be long-fingered; thieving. N' kút, a sow" ai = You are a thief.
<b>Kut hlear, ring, v.</b>	... To crack the fingers.
<b>Kút, zo, v.</b>	... To make signs or signals. To beckon.
<b>Kút sai, n.</b>	... Masturbation.
<b>Kút teal, n.</b>	... Drawn by hand.
<b>Kút per ní</b>	... Two hands.
<b>Kút per kat</b>	... One hand.
<b>Kút pear, n.</b>	... A double finger. An extra finger.

CHIN.		ENGLISH.
Kút hréin, <i>n.</i>	...	Hand-cuffs. Irons.
Kút lé ké, hréin, <i>v.</i>	...	To manacle. To fetter.
Kút rú, <i>n.</i>	...	Bones of fingers.
Kúth mak, <i>adv.</i>	...	Very.
Kút thin, <i>n.</i>	...	Finger nails.
Kút a bé, <i>v.</i>	...	To be crippled or helpless in the hand.
Kút khār, <i>n.</i>	...	Slits between fingers.
Kút, púr, tól, <i>v.</i>	...	To take water in the hands and wash them.
Kút muth	...	<i>Adverbial affix</i> , meaning— <i>Very</i> . Kan ní bār kut muth = We will eat a lot.
Kúth ká, <i>n.</i>	...	Same as <i>kóm ka</i> . Under part of a Chin house
Kúth, <i>n.</i>	...	Intestinal worms. Kúth ngé = To be troubled with worms. Kúth a shuak = To pass worms. Kúth thāt nāk sí = Worm medicine.
Kúng, <i>n.</i>	...	(1) Trunk. A tree. Thān kúng = Cocoanut. Pí kúng = Palmyra palm. Stalks of paddy and other grain. P'sung kúng = Straw.
<i>aij.</i>	...	(2) Chaste. Moral. Pure. Virgin.
Kúng lo, <i>adj.</i>	...	Immoral. Unchaste. (A hórr. A pól.)
Kúk, <i>n.</i>	...	The knee.
Kúk rú", <i>n.</i>	...	The knee-cap.
Kúk káp", <i>n.</i>	...	Condyles of knee.
Kúk a kóm, <i>v.</i>	...	To be knock-kneed.
Kúk, bil, <i>v.</i>	...	To kneel. To bend the knee.
Kúp, <i>v.</i>	...	To embrace. To fondle. To make love to. To cuddle. To hug.
Kuang, <i>n.</i>	...	Méthai kuang = Part of stock on which harrel rests.
Kur luk, <i>n.</i>	...	A sort of white bead.
Kwa, <i>n.</i>	...	(1) A village. A city. A town. A country. Lai kwa = Chin country or village.

## CHIN.

**Kwa, 𐑦.**—*concluded* ...

## ENGLISH.

**Kal' la kwa** = Foreign country.**Mí rang' kwa** = Europe.**Kwa mí** = Villagers.**Kwa dúm** = (1) Village boundary.

(2) To surround a village.

**Kwa how ka** = Village gateway.**Kwa, ktlāk** = To build or found a village.**Kwa, shāl** = To get on together.

To obey. To pull together.

**Kwa suk ta'** = Good natured. One you can get on with. Agreeable.**Kwa, suk** = To obey; be under the orders of. To render allegiance to.**Kwa suk** = Livelihood. Getting on together or pulling on together. Chumming together.**Kwa, klík** = To desert a village.

To run away from a village owing to ill-treatment

**Kwa, pém** = To remove to another village.**Mí the kwa** = City of the dead.**Sār the kwa** = Place where people who die violent deaths go.**Pwé the kwa** = Place where people who die natural deaths go.**Kwa dung mí** = A stranger. Inhabitant of another village.**Kwa, how** = To call to the villagers to keep a day holy.

(On feast or other days, a Chin stands in a prominent place in the village and calls to all the people to keep the day holy, by doing no work on that day; visits alone being allowed.)

**Kwa, cheath** = To mourn or observe a certain day or days.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
<b>Kwa—continued</b> ...	(When a great calamity befalls a village or there is much sickness, the villagers observe a certain day or days. This is expressed as above.) (a)
	(2) Numeral affix denoting nine and its multiples—
	Per kwa = 9.
	Wé kwa = 9 times.
	Per hlé kwa = 19.
	Sowm kwa = 90.
	Za kwa = 900.
	Thowng kwa = 9,000.
	Sowm thúm lé per kwa = 89.
n. ...	(3) Sight. Light. Weather. Climate. Vision. Hearing.
	Myit kwa = Eye-sight.
	Myit kwa a ím lo" = He has no sight.
	Kwa k' mú" lo" = I cannot see.
	Kwa hân = Clear weather.
	Kwa pño = Dry weather.
	Kwa a hân" sung = The weather has cleared up.
	Kwa a pao" sung = The dry weather has set in.
	Kwa muí = Darkness. Dusk.
	Kwa a muí" lai = It will get dark.

(a) NOTE.—These sacred days are of frequent occurrence. There are no days set apart for the whole of the hills, but each village has its own special sacred days. These are usually in memory of the death of some great chief. Such days are kept sacred by the whole village. No work of any kind is done on such occasions. Then there are days observed by the whole village when the village *nat* is being sacrificed to, as during time of epidemics or universal sickness. Each family again observes its own sacred days, either to sacrifice to the household *nat* or propitiate some other spirit in time of sickness or trouble, or in memory of the death of some of its members. When the whole village is sacrificing no strangers may enter it, and equally when a family is offering propitiation to its *nat* no one may enter the house except the members of the family. This is indicated by a branch suspended to the front of the house. Whenever this sign is seen in front of a house, no outsiders will venture to enter it or to even talk to the inmates.

Notice of these sacred days is given to the whole village by the public crier, called *kwa how thú*, who, standing on some commanding spot in the village from where he may be heard all round, shouts out the notice to the villagers and calls upon them to do no work that day and to keep it sacred. This is known as *kwa how*. The public crier may be considered a sort of *muezzin* of the Mussulmans.



CHIN.		ENGLISH.
<b>Kwa—concluded</b>	...	<b>Kwa dóm</b> = (1) Overcast or threatening sky. (2) To be overcast. To be threatening. <b>Kwa, it</b> = To be overcast. To be lowering. <b>Kwa a núng</b> = To be light. To dawn. <b>Kwa, ta.</b> <b>Kwa, king.</b> <b>Kwa, feim</b> = To clear up. <b>Kwa, lin</b> = To be warm. To be hot. <b>Kwa khlun</b> = Sweat. <b>Kwa ta rwa</b> = Dry weather rains. <b>Kwa, seu</b> = To be light. <b>Kwa, ri</b> = To thunder. <b>Ko ri</b> (contraction for <i>kwa ri</i> ) = thunder. <b>Kwa lúm</b> = (1) Warm. Heated. (2) To be warm or hot. <b>Kwa dé</b> = (1) Dawn. Day-light. Daybreak (2) To dawn. <b>Kwa dé nāk</b> = Dawn. <b>Kwa k' thé lo</b> = I cannot hear. <b>Kwa péng</b> = To stop the light.
<b>Kwa rung, n.</b>	...	Rhinoceros. Hippopotamus.
<b>Kwa vâng, n.</b>	...	A witch. A wizard. A sorcerer. A fortune-teller.
<b>Kwa vâng, sher, v.</b>	...	To send for a fortune-teller. To have one's fate told. To exorcise a spirit.
<b>Kwa vâng lúng, n.</b>	...	Place of oblation. Place for offerings to the <i>nats</i> .
<b>Kwa dung, n.</b>	...	A feast given by a Chin chief on a small scale, when fowls and pigs are killed.
<b>Kwe, v.</b>	...	To dig. <b>Kwen an kwe, ra kap thú né, an ktlai</b> = They dug lead and were caught by the sepoy.
<b>Kwé karr, n.</b>	...	A window.
<b>Kwél, v.</b>	...	(1) To coil or roll up. <b>Rúl an kwél</b> = The snake is coiled up.

CHIN.		ENGLISH.
Kwél, <i>adj.</i>	...	(2) Upcountry. From the country. Mofussil. Kwel mí = Upcountry people. People from the country.
<i>n.</i>	...	(3) Upcountry. Mofussil. Journey or trip. Kwel klóng = To go on a journey. Kwel klóng mí = Travellers. Up- country visitors. Country cousins.
Kwél klúng, <i>n.</i>	...	Guests from the country. Travellers.
<i>v.</i>	...	Kwél klúng, ngé = To have up- country guests. Ní hín, kwél klúng k' ngé = To- day I have upcountry guests.
Kwél klóng, <i>v.</i>	...	To go upcountry. To go on a journey.
Kwél lām kaw, <i>n.</i>	...	A dance performed on feast days when guests from the mofussil are invited.
Kwé htí, <i>n.</i>	...	Yellow beads.
Kwé hli hmā, <i>n.</i>	...	A boil.
Kwé, <i>n.</i>	...	A bee.
Kwé it, <i>n.</i>	...	} Boring bees.
Kwé leung, <i>n.</i>	...	
Kwé fúng, <i>n.</i>	...	Small honey bee.
✓ Kwé va (or vār), <i>n.</i>	...	{ Honey bee. The wax of this bee is considered the best. These bees always build on cliffs and never migrate to other sites.
Kwé pí, <i>n.</i>	.	
Kwé tyéu, <i>n.</i>	...	Migratory bees.
Kwé thó, <i>n.</i>	...	Honey bees which build on trees and are migratory.
Kwé thúk lúl (lúć), <i>n.</i>	...	} Names of varieties of bees.
Kwé ik, <i>n.</i>	...	
Kwé ngāl, <i>n.</i>	...	A wasp or large bee.
Kwé úm, <i>n.</i>	...	A wasp
Kwé i teal, <i>n.</i>	...	A spotted or striped bee.
Kwé zung, <i>n.</i>	...	Sting of a bee.
Kwé, chúk (or shé), <i>v.</i>	...	To sting.
Kwé ktla, <i>n.</i>	...	Bee's wing.
Kwé lul (or lwó), <i>n.</i>	...	Bee's wax.
Kwé hlit thí, <i>n.</i>	...	Honey.
Kwé ktlai, <i>n.</i>	...	A bee swarm.
Kwé lúng pung, <i>n.</i>	...	A cliff on which bees build their nests.
Kwé a zuat thú, <i>n.</i>	...	A queen bee.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Kwé ngun a klér, <i>n.</i> ...	A wasp's nest.
Kwé kwa, <i>n.</i> ...	Cliffs with a collection of bees' nests on them.
Kwé lúng pung, daw (dók), <i>v.</i> ...	To gather bees' nests, by frightening away the bees by poking them with sticks, while suspended over the cliffs in baskets ( <i>See note on this subject on another page</i> ).
Kwé, <i>v.</i> ...	(1) To break. (2) To approve of. To like. N' byé bōng, mula kwé" ko: vān ní n' kwé" ko = The spirit approves of your omen, <i>i.e.</i> , you are lucky.
Kwé a foi, <i>v.</i> ...	To be fragile; flimsy; breakable.
Kwen, <i>n.</i> ...	Lead. Bullets. Shot. Kwen, kwe = To dig up lead.
Kwen chik, <i>n.</i> ...	Shot.
Kwen rwa, <i>n.</i> ...	Raid trophies made of bamboo and erected in front of a Chin house on the completion of a successful raid.
Kwen rwa, hún, <i>v.</i> ...	} To erect or put up a raid trophy.
(chún, thúk), <i>n.</i> ...	
Kwen rwa phar, <i>n.</i> ...	Little bits of wood shaped like birds, beasts, &c., and attached to the end of bamboos forming the raid trophies.
Kwer, <i>v.</i> ...	To burrow. To dig.
Kwoth, <i>v.</i> ...	To send; despatch; forward.
Kwon" thun, <i>n.</i> ...	Necklace of long cylindrical beads, much worn by Chin women. Kwon thun bórr kat = One necklace. Kwon thun tawk kat = One string of red beads. (A necklace consists of 20 or 80 strings or tawk twisted together.)
Kwún, <i>v.</i> ...	(1) To bend or stoop. N' kéng, kwún" thwa = Bend your back. (2) To save up. To put aside. Ngún, kwún. Tunka, kwún = To save money.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Kwung, <i>n.</i>	... A box. A trough. A receptacle. Thing kwung = A wooden box. Kwung chin = Lid of a box. Vok kwung = A trough for feeding pigs out of. Thí kwung = A water trough. Kwung, pwé = To open a box. Kwung, hréin = To shut a box. Ngún kwung = A money box. Ngún kwung pwé nāk = Keys.
Kwón kā, <i>n.</i>	... Sleeping-place in a Chin house in front of the fire.
Kwóng, <i>v.</i>	... To crow. Kwóng nga = Fifth crow, <i>i.e.</i> , dawn. Arr kwóng = Cock-crow.
Kwok, <i>n.</i>	... (1) Kwok (or <i>*kwa</i> ) = A cavity. Hole.
<i>adj.</i>	... Hollow. Lúng kwok = A cavity in a rock. Nga kwok = Cavities in rocks in which fish live. A chún a kwa = To be hollow. Thing kwok = Hollow wood, or hollow trunk of a tree.
<i>n.</i>	... (2) A pipe. A cigar. A cigarette. Lai kwok = A Chin pipe. Mar kwok = A Lushai pipe. Kalla kwok = A foreign pipe. A cigar. Kwok lú = Pipe bowl of baked clay. Kwok thow = Bamboo water reservoir where the nicotine collects. This liquid is largely drunk by Chins and is called <i>Thí khorr thí</i> . Kwok lai = Centre-piece of wood to which the pipe-stem is fixed. Kwok péng = Smoking stem. Kwok lai ngeung = Pipe handle. Kwok saw = (1) Needle for cleaning the stem. (2) To clean the stem.

CHIN.		ENGLISH.
Kwok—concluded	...	Kwok klun = Stem connecting pipe bowl with reservoir. Kwok péng a ping = The stem is blocked up. Chegón, bin = To fill the bowl with tobacco. Thí, rón = To fill the reservoir with water.
Kwok, ktlin, v.	...	To decant the tobacco juice out of the reservoir for drinking into another vessel, called by the Chins <i>thi khórr</i> , which every Chin carries about and out of which the juice is drunk. It is a mark of courtesy and friendship to offer this juice when a Chin meets a friend.
Kwok, zúk, v.	...	To smoke a pipe or cigar.
Kwok, dawp, v.	...	To light a pipe.
Kwok, chān, v.	...	To get another to smoke your pipe. (The grown-up people when they have had enough of smoking generally get the younger children to smoke their pipes for them. This is expressed by <i>chān</i> . The pipe is never allowed to go out, somebody always smoking it, so that there may always be a supply of tobacco juice for use.)
Kwok vām, n.	...	Tobacco ash.
✓ Kyék (kyeā), v.	...	(1) To break; fracture; damage; destroy; crack. To reap by breaking off the ears. Peang, kyeā = To reap cholum. Sung pung, kycā, = To reap millet.
		(2) Mun kyék { To collect one's debts. To ob- tain what is due to one.
Kyé k a foi, v.	...	To be fragile; flimsy; not durable.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Kyip, <i>adj.</i>	... Every. Each. All. Every one. Mí kyip n' pék' len ko = You keep giving every one.
Kyet thé, <i>n.</i>	... A very small basket.
Kyet thé lá chín bú, <i>n.</i>	Gurkhas are so called by Chins.
Ki, <i>v.</i>	... To chew. To masticate. Ki awk kā = For chewing.
Kying, <i>n.</i>	... A bell. Kying nú = Bell hammer. Kying kow = Bell handle. Kying a ring = To ring a bell.
Kwung, soi, <i>v.</i>	... To give a feast. To celebrate a marriage or other important event. (In this feast the chief personage in the ceremony is placed on a seat with long bamboo supports, which are lifted up by crowds of Chins and the person in the seat is danced about to the sound of music. Eating and drinking <i>xié</i> also go on at the same time.)
Kwung soi kil (or keä) <i>n.</i>	Name of a Chin feast that comes after the <i>Kwung soi</i> .
Kwung soi nāk, <i>n.</i>	... The seat on which the person is danced about. (a).

(a) NOTE.—*Kwung soi* is considered one of the most important feasts given by a Chin chief of the many "seasonal feasts" he indulges in from time to time. The *Kwung soi* may be considered a sort of county ball given by the chief to what represents the county families in Chinland, i.e., the chiefs of surrounding villages and their families. Each chief of any importance at all, after his marriage, has to give a *Kwung soi* feast as soon as he has succeeded in collecting sufficient materials for the great event; these being pots of *xié*, *mythun*, pigs, buffaloes, and grain. The expense, however, does not all fall on him alone, as all his relatives and every one in any way connected with him by marriage have to contribute each one a pot or more of *xié*, a pig, buffalo or *mythun*, according to their means and position. It is the great ambition of every chief to give this feast at least once, and many who can afford it, two or even three great bursts, as they involve a good deal of expense which not many chiefs can afford to launch out into. A chief who has not given one of these feasts is rather looked down upon, and he would not be able to hold up his head among his *confères* as he would be considered mean and niggardly and inhospitable in not returning the hospitality he had experienced at the hands of his fellow chiefs. If there is anything a Chin chief prides himself on it is his open hospitality to all visitors to his village; and hence to be considered wanting in this respect is a great blow to his *amour propre* and one a Chin feels more keenly than anything else.

For this reason it will be understood what great importance they attach to these feasts of theirs. Not only do they increase the dignity of a chief, but they are a means of his reciprocating the hospitality he has received at other villages.

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

## I.

La, n.

... (1) Cotton. Thread. String.  
 ✓ La chwé kat = One bundle or  
 load of raw cotton.

The various feasts given by a Chin chief may therefore be referred to briefly here. Some of these are mere "social functions," and the others are those combined with sacrifices and offerings to the household *nats* or spirits. A chief gives these feasts from time to time at intervals of a year or more according as his means permit him. The first feast after his marriage is called the *sin vók*. This ceremony is to ascertain whether the giver is to have a prosperous or unlucky married life. The relatives and friends of the chief are invited to take part in the *su*-drinking, which of course is provided for the occasion. Invitations to feasts are taken round by the young women of the family. *Mythun* or pork is cut up into slices or junks and suspended to a stick which is carried round by the women, who go from house to house of the people who are to be asked to honour the feast by their presence, and presenting a strip of the flesh (see *Ald*) to each, they ask them at the same time to attend and take part in the coming celebration. All invitations are sent out in this way. No one would think of going to a feast if not invited in this formal manner; and much unpleasantness is often caused by some one being inadvertently omitted to be invited who ought to have been asked. The *sin vók* is signalized by the killing of a pig after all the guests have assembled and have got through a good deal of the *su*. The chief himself has to take part in the despatching of the sacrificial sow. He then slits up the animal and takes out its liver and this is now carefully examined; for on this depends the future prosperity or otherwise of the main actor in the ceremony. If the margins of the liver are regular and the gall bladder is in correct position, then the chief may count upon a prosperous future and his wife will be fruitful and bear him many children. If, on the other hand, there is any irregularity in the borders of the liver and the gall bladder is found displaced, these are taken as a bad omen. This of course is rarely the case, as a chief takes care to provide himself with a sound healthy pig. If the signs are propitious, the chief and his friends rejoice greatly and proceed to promptly get as drunk as they can. The pork is cut up, boiled and eaten with boiled grain during the night, every one gorging themselves like wild animals. If the signs are unfavourable the chief does not submit tamely to his fate. He repeats the feast again when another pig is sacrificed and, if he can afford it, he goes on sacrificing pigs till the signs turn out propitious; so in this way he over-rides his supposed bad fate. The *sin vók* ceremony is usually performed several times, of course with the attendant drinking, as it does not involve very great expense. A few pots of *su* and a pig, large or small, being all that is required. The *sin vók* is, therefore, a feast or ceremony that all chiefs, no matter how badly off they may be, can afford to give.

After the *sin vók* the next feast a Chin has to give is the *kwa dung*, when fowls and pigs are sacrificed and *su* drunk. Then follows the *shear in chén*, when a *mythun* has to be offered up; the animal being killed by being shot at with arrows or speared, in a very cruel manner, the wretched beast suffering great agony before it is finally despatched. The flesh of course on this and all other such occasions is always cut up, boiled in huge cauldrons and eaten with boiled grain. *Su*-drinking is a *fine quâ non* on all these occasions and during the night the guests sit in circles round the fire and song-singing goes on all night long; the young men wrestle with one another and make love to the girls, and great merriment prevails till intoxication sets in when the wrangling begins and perhaps ends in free fighting with many broken heads or bones as a result! During the day the crowd assemble in the courtyard of the house, and here dancing goes on, which simply consists in holding hands and forming a large circle and going round and round to slow time, while the clasped hands are moved about backwards and forwards. The circle join in a sort of dismal monotonous chant as they circle round to the accompaniment of the beating of drums and gongs, striking of

## CHIN.

La—continued

## ENGLISH.

... La ting" = Black silk thread.

La béng = Small basket for  
keeping thread.

cymbals, and an occasional blast on a cast-off military bugle or ancient Burmese trumpet, and the rattling of two *mythun* horns. The latter is a favourite noise-producing instrument among 'Chins, and may invariably be found at these feasts in company with the drum. The discordant sounds produced is sweet music to the 'Chin and he derives great satisfaction from it, to judge by the gusto and vigour with which the various instruments of torture are banged and sounded. While some are dancing, others are occupied in *sú*-drinking, and others are busy in getting the banquet for the night ready which as stated before always consists of boiled junks of meat and basket loads of boiled grain, rice or millet. As darkness sets in, an adjournment to the house is made, where the song-singing and other proceedings go on as before. These feasts last from three to five days, depending on the length of time the *zu*-pots will hold out and whether there is sufficient food-stuff to fill the hungry stomachs of the crowd of guests. The song-singing is kept up till daybreak, when the worn-out guests with heavy aching heads and perhaps bruised bodies and parched mouths, swollen tongues, and bleary, sodden, red eyes, crawl away to corners to try and sleep off, if they can, the night's debauch and to prepare for the coming day's festivities. Not often, however, do the night's proceedings end quietly. More often the night's drunken revels terminate in fist-fights and when the morning breaks, the guests find themselves waking with broken or dislocated bones, or bruised and battered heads, and a plentiful show of black-eyes! This description of one Chin feast applies to all of them with very slight variations. Though known under different names and supposed to represent different ceremonies, they are all similar in their main aspects and in their sanguinary endings. After the *kua" dung* comes the *an" boi* ceremony; then follows the *si" ka thun*, when *mythun* are slaughtered freely. These are followed by the *kwung sot*, which, as stated at the beginning, is considered the most important show of the lot. Large numbers of *mythun*, sometimes as much as 50 to 100 are slaughtered in addition to buffaloes and pigs, all of which are eaten by the assembled crowd of guests; as in this feast the inhabitants of all surrounding villages are invited; so that a very great crowd collects to celebrate the event. The large number of animals for slaughter is provided by the friends and relations of the chief, who is supposed to give the feast. Really it is a sort of co-operative celebration, as not only the cattle, but also most of the *sú*-jars as well, are found by others, the giver of the feast actually supplying but a very small portion of the materials used on these occasions. Notice is sent round months before the event, so that ample time is allowed every one to get their contributions ready. This feast differs from the others in one respect and this variation indeed gives its name to the feast, namely, *kwung sot*. This means "lifting a box," and the main feature of the ceremony consists in placing the chief's head wife, decked out in gala array, with a tall *la kim*, or sort of helmet made of brass bars and beads, and ornamented with gay coloured feathers on her head, and piles of necklaces of beads and *gam lek* round her throat and rigged out in her best garments, on a wooden platform supported on stont poles. The structure is then lifted by the young men, and to the sound of wild yells and inspiring drum and gong-beating and piercing blasts of the decayed trumpets, it is danced about with a swaying up and down and side to side motion, as the now excited bearers rush about with it from one side of the compound to the other. The central figure in the show has to hold on to the wooden structure with all her might to keep herself from being chucked out of it, during the violent heaving and swaying of it in all directions as the young men dance it about, now at this end, now at the other end, leaping and jumping and rushing with it across this side and that of the courtyard. This operation is gone through several times during the day, on the fifth or sixth day of the ceremony, which lasts longer than any of the others, usually about ten days or so. It is extremely exhausting work, owing to the great violence of the proceedings, and as a consequence enormous quantities of drink are consumed and every one



## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

La—continued.

... La m'í = Cotton seeds.

La k'ér n'ák = A machine for spinning thread.

soon becomes thoroughly intoxicated. And thus brawls and fights are more common on these occasions. This dancing about of the chief's wife is a very important affair, and the young men vie with one another for the honour of taking part in it. The chief's wife is the cynchure of all eyes and it is a proud moment for her, as she holds on like grim death while the dancing goes on and surveys the assembled crowd or perhaps she too has drunk more than is good for her and find her lofty position anything but comfortable and has the greatest difficulty in keeping her place. She is therefore much envied by all the other women in the day of her triumphs. All chiefs' wives look forward to this ceremony with great keenness, as it is the one proud moment in their lives. The event is talked of for months beforehand, and it forms the subject of talk for many months after. After the dancing ceremony is finished, the next one that has to be gone through is what is called *puen phar kai*. For this ceremony long lengths of white cloth are procured and these are spread along the path from the village gate way to the house of the chief. Then the latter and his head wife have to walk over this cloth headed by a procession to the accompaniment of singing and the attendant babel of hideous noises spoken of before. As the procession passes along, there is a tremendous scramble to secure the cloth by the surging crowd that follows; for the custom is that the cloth becomes the property of whoever succeeds in first seizing it. In the struggle to get at it, the stuff is usually torn to shreds, so that when secured by any one, nothing but rags and ribbons reward their efforts! This triumphal march, as it were, concludes this great Chin festival. The drinking and feasting go on for some days longer, but the termination of the ceremony is much the same as described before. After such a burst of debauchery and revelry, it takes many days before the guests are fit to depart to their respective villages. Great cruelty is practised on these occasions in slaughtering the large number of *mythas*. The wretched animals are kept tied up for three or four days without food or water and then they are rendered frantic by being prodded by spears. Then they are shot at by arrows, each one trying his hand at the box - the bystanders yelling with delight as the arrows enter the body in all directions but the right one, and the beasts rear and plunge and snort in their death agony. Spears are plunged into them and if not dead after all this they are finally despatched by cleaving their skulls with sharp axes driven into the brain. The Chins revel in the slaughter and nothing seems to afford them greater enjoyment than taking part in this cruel and sanguinary work. No doubt the object of this was to mure the young men to the sight of cruelty and bloodshed, and to develop the natural lust of the savage for such gory work, so as to prepare them for the larger sphere of operations they might be called upon to face afterwards, in dealing with their enemies. After the *kwung soi*, if so inclined and not surfeited with feasting, a chief could celebrate the *boi kil* and follow this by the *ai' ka thun* ceremony again: the latter two being similar to feasts described before and differing only in name and in the time of their celebration. These complete the great feasts that a Chin chief has to give at some time or other of his life. The one he sets most store by and is never satisfied till he has celebrated it, is the *kwung soi*. Once he accomplishes this he can, as it were, rest on his oars in a complacent frame of mind, waiting till the other chiefs can catch him up, when he can put on a spurt and go ahead of them again by celebrating the next event in his calendar.

Other ceremonial events of minor importance, which are either performed in the presence of the family circle alone, or when only some of the nearest relatives are invited to attend, are the following. These ceremonies are either performed on occasions of sickness or trouble to propitiate the *sats* or on the occasion of events such as marriage, birth of children, and so on.

*A'rr áá* is performed after the betrothal ceremony is satisfactorily settled. In the presence of the assembled relatives, the couple sit together and hold a hen,

## CHIN.

La—continued.

## ENGLISH.

... La bath = A roller machine for separating cotton from seed.  
La, thil = To thread.

which must be either wholly red or black, which is then killed by a slave by beating its head on the ground or on a stone. The bird's tongue is then drawn out and examined and if found straight and without a flaw, the signs are propitious and their married life will be happy and fruitful. If any deformity is met with it is considered a bad omen and the ceremony has to be repeated till a correct and proper tongue is secured. In this way the Chin couple always succeeds in defeating fate and in converting an unlucky fortune into a propitious one with what results, however, we cannot say. On this point, too, the Chins are silent.

The bridegroom has to make a present to the slave who kills the fowl, and this is called the *arr mun*. Of course the ceremony is not complete without the after *su*-drinking and, indeed, as mentioned before, no Chin function, however trivial, is complete without the *su*-drinking, which winds up all shows and proceedings. Once this ceremony is performed the young man cannot back out of his engagement; the girl is considered his property, and only waits to go and share his home till the marriage feast is celebrated. She cannot flirt as she used to do before her engagement, and she may not be visited by any of her whilom lovers. If he wish to back out of the business, he has to pay up a full grown *mythun* or other fine decided on by the village *klung pi* or council of elders. If the girl or her parents are unwilling to ratify the compact on their side, they have to pay the young man a similar fine as a salve to his injured feelings. This ceremony is also known as the *rhing that* and *arr mun*. After marriage a ceremony is gone through to propitiate the *nats* so as to make the wife fruitful. If not done, the Chins believe these spirits could inflict the woman with barrenness, a condition a Chin woman dreads more than anything else. They are all very anxious to become mothers; the maternal instinct is strongly implanted in a Chin woman, and it is one of the joys of her life to have children. A childless woman is one to be commiserated and pitied. Other women look upon her as the object of the displeasure of the *nats*; or they consider she must have been bewitched by some evil agencies, or be under the ban of the evil-eye; hence every precaution is taken to ward off these evil influences. The ceremony for this purpose is called *ko rhing thun* or *arr thun*. It is performed in private by the husband and wife alone, a cock or hen, either white (*arr ring*) or black (*arr khlat*), being the necessary offering. A bird of this kind being called a *do khlat*, is sacrificed by the husband and its boiled flesh eaten by the couple. No one else is allowed to take part in this ceremony. This ceremony to make the woman fruitful is often performed by the parents of girls when they are quite young, so as to take time by the forelock as it were, and prevent any accidents occurring. In these cases it is not necessary to repeat the operation after marriage, except the husband to make sure wishes to have it gone over again. When the ceremony is performed by the girl's parents, only they with the girl and their household must take part in the business. A cock or hen, either white or black (*do khlat*), is selected and sacrificed, and the flesh partaken of by those present only; the water for cooking must be specially drawn, no outsiders being allowed to touch it. After completion of operations and after all have drunk, the remainder must be carefully thrown away, otherwise some great calamity would befall the participants in the ceremony. During this ceremony the house is considered sacred and closed to outsiders, who may not enter it on any pretence whatever; neither may the inmates talk to any one not of the household. A green branch with leaves on it is hung up in the front verandah of the house to show the neighbours that a sacrifice is being offered up. No Chin would venture to intrude into a house with this sign in front of it. When a Chin house is so engaged, it is said to be *inn chear*.

During time of sickness the sacrificial ceremony is called *ko rhing thun*; it is also known by other names such as *arr thoi*, *arr ból*, or simply *ból*. For these offerings there is a wide choice from a newly-hatched chicken going on through a hen or cock, to a pup or full-grown dog, and on to a pig, a buffalo, and finally a *mythun*. A beginning is always made with the article of least value, and if this

## CHIN.

*La—continued.*

## ENGLISH.

... , *La, rúth (dók or shík)* = To snap or break a thread.*La, tchai* = To beat out cotton with a bow. (Ka li.)

The bow used.

*La shen* = Cotton wool. Beaten out or prepared cotton.*La ting kórr* = A black cotton female jacket.*La, rheā* = To comb cotton.*La, rheā nāk* = A cotton comb.

fail the next item on the list is chosen ; and if failure continues, the whole gamut is gone through till a *mythun* is reached. Further than this of course he cannot go, at any rate now ; though in the olden time the final stage would have been some decrepit old slave who was past work. The ceremony of sacrifice is much the same in all cases. A form of incantation, called the *kila cham*, is repeated something to the following effect : " Oh spirit, who now occupy the body of so and so, we offer you food and drink, we give you clothing and bedding, we give you fire and water, we give you all you want. Please now go away from the body of our dear child ! " Winding up perhaps with a few words of abuse of the spirit ! As having been given all he is supposed to want, his departure is likely to be expedited by abuse, which the Chin nat strongly objects to. He will consequently flee from it as soon as he can. As representing the various articles mentioned in the address to the nat, a few grains of millet or rice, a pinch of salt, and equally microscopically small quantities of other articles, as well as a few threads of cotton and silk to represent clothing and bedding, &c., a few live-coals, a few drops of water or *su*, are all collected in an old basket or other receptacle, the killed chicken is added to the lot, and the offering after being passed over the sick person is carried away and deposited outside the village. Clay images of *mythun*, called *shear shai* are often used, as these are supposed to satisfy the cravings of the nats for these animals. When a dog is killed the animal is split up and fixed up to stakes on the path outside the village gateway, its entrails being drawn across the road. In time of epidemics too, dogs are sacrificed and fixed up in this way across the entrance path to the village, so as to obstruct the malignant spirits and deter them from entering the village, the sight of the dog and its entrails being sufficient to turn them away. When pigs, fowls, and *mythun* are sacrificed, their flesh is always eaten.

When wild animals are killed the event has to be celebrated with a feast as described in a previous note.

When a Chin builds himself a house or puts up a new fence or does anything of that nature he has to stand a great feast. The planks and posts, &c., are brought into the village in procession with chanting, beating of drums and gongs, and firing of guns. This they call *va' hlan khalor*. On the completion of the work the feast takes place and its subsequent proceedings are exactly like any other feast.

The fact is, having nothing else to do, the Chin chief occupies his time with these various shows, &c., while the various ceremonies he performs he perpetrates out of pure self-defence as it were and to place himself on all fours with his natural enemies the nats and spirits of Chinland.

Celebration of raids, slaughter of their enemies, known as *soum' thak* and *hwen' rwa bun*, have already been referred to. These feasts and ceremonies sum up a Chin chief's life. As illustrating the Chin character for bluster and swagger the following may be related :—

Some years ago an expedition was undertaken to punish a village which had murdered one of the Government interpreters. A Haka chief valiantly offered to accompany the troops, as the village to be attacked was an old enemy of his, and he thought this a good opportunity to pay off old scores. He was allowed to

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

La—concluded

... (2) A mple. Donkey.

Lathé = A donkey.

(3) The spleen.

La a ktla = To have a big spleen. Literally, the spleen has fallen.

prep.

... (4) Lā (ā) On. Upon. As,—Thul

lā (ā) it = He lies on his back.

The *l* is prefixed for euphony to the preposition *ā* when following words ending in an *l*.

La f'sung, n.

... Black rice.

go with the expedition. The first day of the march he talked very big, explaining the feats of valour he would perform against the enemy. As the column neared the place and reports began to come in that the village meant to fight, the courage of the Haka chief began to leak out of him and finally he utterly disappeared when the column reached the village. Next day when the village was in sight, he was nowhere to be found: and it was found that he had retired during the night to a friendly village in the rear, where in fact he remained as long as there was any fighting going on in front. When, however, all danger was over and the rebel village finally submitted, then the Haka brave mustered up sufficient courage to join the troops at the front. But he no longer boasted of what he would do and carefully kept out of sight. He set to work to see if he could not collect some loot as trophies of victory to take back with him. He succeeded in fishing out a gong or two from the jungle where they had been hid, and with these he returned to Haka in great triumph. On nearing the village he sent in and had a crowd of people to come out and meet him with drums, cymbals, and gongs. Escorted by these he entered the village at the head of the procession in great pomp, like some great conquering hero, with beating of drums, clashing of cymbals, and booming of gongs, with an occasional salvo of musketry to add *ecolat* to the occasion. On arrival in his house he set to work and gave a great feast (*soim thuk*) in honour of his victory over his enemies! This feast was celebrated for five days with hundreds of pots of *sū*, and the slaughter of a large number of *mythun* and pigs; so unblushing was this chief, that he even sent invitations to the officers at the post to attend the celebration of his victory over his enemies.

Another case of equal bluster occurred some time ago when a Ktlang Ktlang chief shot two elephants. He sent one of the heads as a present to another Haka chief. The latter brought the head into Haka led by a great triumphal procession to the sound of drums, gongs, and cymbals, and firing of guns; and he too gave a great feast in honour of his prowess in killing the elephant! Killing big game of this kind is considered next to slaying a mau, and hence stands high in the estimation of Chins. This man also took all the glory and honour of slaying the beast to himself. His feast also lasted several days, though not quite such a big affair as the former one, as this one not being a big chief could not afford to launch out into greater expense.

But the unblushing way in which both these men took credit to themselves for deeds they took no part in and the calm way in which all the rest acquiesced in the assumption of this vicarious glory as it were, although they were all acquainted with the facts of the cases more or less, was only characteristic of the Haka character for vainglorious bluster and assuming to themselves qualities and virtues they do not possess.

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Lai, *adj.*

... (1) Central. Second. Intermediate. Middle.

A lai fung = The centre. The middle. Also the previous parts.

Fa lai = Second son.

Ūm pú lai = An intermediate sized jar.

Lai hrum = The navel.

Lai lo = Fields near a village.

Lai boi = Middle finger or toe.

A Chin chief.

A lai hri = The navel cord.

Paw lai = A panther or leopard.

(2) The Haka Chins and their offshoots are called *Lai*. (a).

Lai mí. Lai fa = Chins.

Lai hó! = Chin or Lai language.

(a) Note.—The *Haku* tribe and their offshoots call themselves *Lau*, which means the middle, from their being the central tribes occupying these hills. The independent tribes on the south are called *Zos* and *Zo thums*. Those to the east of the Hakas on the Burma frontier are called the *Thors*. The *Lushais* on the west are known as the *Mars*. The *Tashons* on the north are called *Shunklas*; the former term being a Burmese appellation and unknown to the Chins. The tribes further south, who adopt the barbarous system of tattooing the faces of their women, and known to us as the *Chinboks* (also a Burmese designation), are spoken of by the Chins as the *Ma thu's*. The expression *Baungké* by which the many tribes of the south have been familiar to us, is also a word unknown to Chins. It is a term of Burmese origin used by the latter to include all the Chin clans who wear their hair done up into a knot on the top of the head, the word meaning—wearing the head-cloth in front. All the tribes mentioned above, therefore, would be included under the expression, as they all adopt the same style of coiffure. The word Chin is also quite unknown in the hills, the names of the various tribes known in this part of Chinland being those mentioned previously. Of these tribes, the *Thors*, including the *Fokwas* and *Thettas* on the frontier, some of the border *Shunklas* (the *Hantas*), and some of the *Zos* in the south, were those who were most given to raiding Burmese villages. The *Hakas* also raided occasionally, as well as the *Narings* (*Zos*), but nothing to the extent of the former tribes, and who, like the Moss-troopers of old, made themselves the terror of the low country people. All these tribes we found had large numbers of Burmese captives, but most or nearly all have since been happily restored to their homes and families. It was curious in some of these cases, especially in those of children and young women, what difficulty there was in inducing them to go back to their homes. Children who had been carried off when very young and had grown up in the hills and spoke the language like natives, having in most cases quite forgotten their own mother-tongue, absolutely refused to be restored to their families, even when their parents appeared in person to claim them. Indeed, some of these obstreperous little captives, kicked and struggled, and bit and fought like wild animals rather than go back to their own people, preferring to remain with the savages who had stolen them. Such is the perversity of human nature.

CHIN.		ENGLISH.
Lai, n.	...	Lai hól, tium = To know or understand the <i>Lai</i> language.
		Lai hól, sawn = To speak the <i>Lai</i> language. To learn the language.
		Lai hól, chim thur thwa = To teach the language.
		Lai dú mí = Things liked by Chins.
		Lai sher mí = Things made by Chins.
		Lai púng = Chin custom or law.
		Lai kwok = Chin pipe.
		Lai pu nāk = The sources of the <i>Boinu</i> are so called.
		Lai lurr = Cross between <i>mythun</i> and a <i>the liem</i> . (See under <i>shear</i> .)
		(8) Affix of tense (future). Will. Must.
		Used also to express—About.
		Tai twen k' kal" lai = I will go tomorrow.
		N' pé nga lai = You must pay it.
		Per ra a shé" lai = It will be about ten.
		(4) The part of a Chin pipe to which the pipe stem is fixed. (See Kwok.)
Lai dow, n.	...	Uprights from cross beam (kán) to top of roof.
Lai na, n.	...	The comb made of bamboos or string used in weaving for changing the threads of the warp.
Lai léng, n.	...	A tame or domestic pigeon.
Lark, v.	...	To take. To seize. To take away. To choose. To pick.
		V' la (for <i>lark</i> ) thwa = Bring it.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
<b>Lāng, n.</b>	... A pole for carrying loads. Lāng in, sawn = 'To carry a load on a pole.
<b>Lām, v.</b>	... To dance.
<b>Lām sher, n.</b>	... A funeral dance.
<b>v.</b>	... To give a funeral dance. Kwel lām kaw = A dance given in honour of up-country guests.
<b>Lawn, v.</b>	... To be glad. To rejoice. To be pleased.
<b>Law, v.</b>	... To pluck or gather fruit. To pick up. Ūmrú k'law = I gathered plums. Lung doi, kan ni law' = Let us play the game of chucking up and picking up stones.
<b>Lé, conj.</b>	... (1) And. Than. Keina lé nangma = I and you. Nang lé anima a shan déu = He is taller than you.
<b>prep.</b>	... (2) Between. Against. Boi lé boi an n' véi a ta' lo = One chief fighting against another is not right. Haka lé Falam zé shan da a blat? = How far is it between Haka and Falam?
<b>n.</b>	... (3) A debt. Lé, bāth = To be in debt. To owe money. Lé, bāth mí = A debt. Lè, bāth thú = A debtor. Zé lé ka, n' bāth' ? = How much do you owe? Lé bā mun = Debt. Due. Lé bā zath = Debt.
	(4) Side. Direction. Position. Locality. Part. Country. Hi lé = This side. Ki lé = That side. Kat thé lé = The other side.

CHIN.  
Lé—continued

ENGLISH.

- ... Klang lé = Below. } These two are used  
Shuk lé = Above. } in reference to  
The upper quarter. } position on a hill-  
side.  
Chung lé = Above.  
Per ni lé = Both sides.  
Nangma lé = Your side. Your  
part of the country. Your coun-  
try.  
Kema lé = My side. My country.  
My part of the world.  
Kema lé thúk = For my part. As  
for me.  
Kema lé thúk, k' dum" rí lo = As  
for me I don't get well.  
Órr lé = Right side.  
Ké lé = Left side.  
Pin lé = The opposite side.  
Mar lé = Direction of the *Lushais*.  
Zó lé = Direction of the *Zoes*.  
Shúkla lé = Direction of the  
*Tashons*.  
Nangma lé yā zé da n'pék" láí?  
What will you give as your part  
or portion?  
Nangma lé yā, zé bung sa a úm"?  
What kind of wild animals are  
there in your country?  
East and west are expressed by the  
direction in which they lie. Thus:  
east would be *kól lé yā*, in the  
direction of Burma, and west  
would be *mar lé yā*, in the di-  
rection of the *Lushais*.  
Ko lé = A place of refuge outside a  
village.  
Thung lé }  
Thoi lé } Below. Beneath.  
Hmai lé = Front.  
Hnú lé = Back.  
Sár lé = Back of a house.  
Shur lé = Side of a house. By the  
side.



CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Lé—concluded v.	... (5) The tongue, Lé, mú shuk = To show the tongue. Lé shuā = To put out the ton- gue.
Leng, v.	... (1) To be out. To visit. To call on. To go for a walk. Ho da n' leng' ? = Who are you visiting ? Ho inn da n' leng' ? = Whose house are you visiting ? Leng só só = An ordinary visit. Leng awk, a ktak lo = To dis- like being visited. To object to being visited. Nok nú, leng = To visit a sweet- heart.
adv.	... (2) Outside. I'ng ā = Outside. Ko leng ā = Outside. Inn leng ā = Outside the house. Leng lí = Outside spring of a gun.
Leā, v.	... To lick. To be grateful. N' za k' leā, n' na k' moi = I will be very grateful. (Literally means, "I will lick the palm of your hand and stroke your ears. An expression used when a Chin wishes to show very great gratitude and pleasure.)
Léim, v.	... (1) To take back. To receive back. (2) To coax. To humbug. To humour. To flatter. To soothe. To weedle.
n.	Shwe leim thú = An alchemist, one who gets gold by magic. (8) To betray. To deceive. To decoy. To entice. To allure.
Leim, n.	... } A python.
Leim chon, n.	... }
Leum som, n.	... A kraft.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Leung, <i>n.</i>	... (1) The shoulder, <i>i.e.</i> , the top part over which the strap for carrying loads is borne, also called <i>sé pút nāk</i> . <i>Thing pór nāk</i> . Leang rú = The shoulder-blade. (2) Black lacquer, used for lacquering guns, &c. Leung, thí = To lacquer.
Leo	... Affix of tense. Present progressive. K' kal' leo = I am going. Leo á = Past progressive. K' kal' leo á = When I was going.
Len	... (1) Participial affix (Present), as— Rwa pí a shúr len ko = It is raining. It keeps on raining.
<i>v.</i>	... (2) To play. Thin nú, len = To play with mud figures.
Lén keng, <i>v.</i>	... Lozenge-shaped Chin beads, greatly valued by Chins. The other two varieties also of equal value are <i>púm tek</i> (round beads) and <i>ké me</i> (cylindrical beads); all of which are supposed to have dropped from the skies, being the petrified dung of celestial goats
Len tlé, <i>n.</i>	... Play. Frolic. Gambols.
<i>v.</i>	... Len tlé zé (zil) = To play. To frolic.
Len thé chér nāk, <i>n.</i>	... Play things.
Len thé bung, <i>adj.</i>	... { Childish. Silly.
Len thé byé, <i>adj.</i>	... { Pertaining to child's play.
Leng thung, <i>n.</i>	... Hump of a bull.
Lék, <i>v.</i>	... To work. Coolie, lék = To do coolie work.
Lé" teal, <i>n.</i>	... A striped squirrel.
Lé" nāk, <i>n.</i>	... An antidote. A remedy. A cure. A refuge. Kó lé, lé nāk = A refuge. Ko lé, lyék = To take refuge.
Láu, <i>v.</i>	... To shave off. To clear off.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
<b>Láú—concluded</b>	... Hí thing kúng hna, k' láú" láí = I will clear off the leaves from this branch.
<b>Lá, adj.</b>	... (1) Old. Dilapidated. Worn-out. Inn a lí sung = An old house.
<b>a.</b>	(2) A bow for arrows. Sun teung lé lí = Bow and arrows. Ka lí = Bow used for beating out cotton.
	(3) A lie. A falsehood. To lie. Lí awk = A lie. Lí tung fák" = Nothing but lies. N' lí awk — You are a liar. Lí byé = Lies. N' lí" len ko = You are always lying.
	(4) A spring. A leng lí. } = Outside spring of Méthul lí } a gun. A lí pí = The main spring of a gun
	(5) The numeral affix to denote four and its multiples. Per lí = Four. Per hlé lí = Fourteen. Per kúl lé per lí = Twenty-five. Sowm lí = Forty. Sowm lí le per lí = Forty-four. Za lí = Four hundred. Thowng lí = Four thousand.
<b>Lí hnín, n.</b>	... An earthquake. (Literally "A trembling lie," i.e., a shaking which has no apparent cause.) Lí pí a hnín, = To quake. To have an earthquake.
<b>Líth, n.</b>	... A horse-leech.
<b>Lín, adj.</b>	... Hot. Warm. Sultry. Ní lín = Heat of the sun. Ní a lín = To be hot, as the sun. Lín a shen = Red hot.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Lín—concluded	... Kwa a lín = To be warm, as the weather. Thí lín = Hot water.
Lí" lú, n.	... A dragon fly.
Ling mung	... (1) Present participial affix. K' ril" ling mung, k' hún" = I came up slipping constantly. Ní hlé nga k' kal" ling mung, k' pak" lai = Marching for 15 days, I will arrive there. (2) As a distributive adjective. Per kat chí o, tunka per nga ling mung, an how" len ko = They are asking five rupees for each. (3) Also used to express intermediate time as— Ní ra líng mung, Ní ra líng mung, k' leng" lai = I will visit you every ten days (or every tenth day). (This is also expressed by <i>Dén na</i> which see.)
Líp, v.	... To be abraded; sore; chapped. To cut.
Lip, v.	... To deceive. To swindle. To lie. Mí lip = A deceiver. Mí líp léng = A liar. Deceiver.
Leung" luáng, v.	... Adverbial affix. = Very. Much. Excessively. A chíth leung luáng ko = There are lots of people riding. Mí leung luang ko = There are crowds of people.
Lí ung, n.	... Cross-beams to side wall.
Lí kúk chān thum, n.	... Orion's belt.
Lí léng, v.	... Lúng a lí léng = To be sad. To be sorry.
Líth, v.	... To turn round. To alter a position. To move round. K' ké in líth" lân = Let me turn my leg, or move it.

Ló (a)	CHIN.	ENGLISH.
	...	(1) Imperative affix. Boi lo = Hurry up. Look sharp. Ra lo = Come. Ka lo = Go away.
		(2) Negative affix. K' kal' lai lo = I won't go. Rao hla lo = Don't be late. Twen thé ra' lo = Come early. (When negative <i>lo</i> is used with the imperative, <i>hla</i> is always prefixed to it. <i>Kal hla lo</i> = Don't go, and not <i>Kal lo</i> , which would mean = Go. Clear out.)
o.	...	(3) To run away. To escape from. (4) To waste. To squander. To lose. N' tunka lón thé n' lo' lai = You will only waste your money. Chú lo hlan = A prostitute a strumpet. Literally, one who having lost her virginity lends her person for immoral purposes.
u.	..	(5) A field. A garden. Lo thé kém (or dùm) = A small garden by the side of a Chin house. Lo dum nak = A garden fence. Fence of a field. Lai lo = Fields near a village, which are more productive than the fields in the jungles. Zo lo = Fields in the jungles. Patches of cultivation in the jungles. Lo, klo, o. = To till a field. (See also <i>Pwé rawh. Pam, shem. Thu mui in, wé.</i> ) Lo, sung = Terraces or bunds in a field. Lo vâth. Lo, vâth chop = To clear jungle for a new field.

(a) NOTE.—The imperative with *lo* is not a polite form of expression. It is used in speaking to inferiors and when the speaker does not wish to be particularly polite to the person he is addressing.

CHIN.		ENGLISH.
<b>Ió, v. -concluded</b>	...	Lo, dwa = To burn a field. Lo, pwé, rawth = To cultivate or sow a field. Lo, chin (thú: vór) = To sow a field. ( <i>Thu</i> or <i>chin</i> is to sow separately and <i>vór</i> is to sow broadcast.) Lo huā = (1) A fallow field. (2) To lie fallow. To be overgrown with jungle. Lo, ryék = To stop at one's field. Lo, lngūk = To watch or look after one's field. Lo ā, kal = To go to the fields.
<i>adj. and adv.</i>		(6) Similar. Alike. Uniform. Corresponding. Equal. A lo chí o = All alike. Every one equal. Each one alike. A lo lo = Unlike.
Ló, ból (hwé or búé), v.	}	Sacrifice made to <i>nat</i> for sickness contracted in the fields.
Ió, thof, v.		
Lóm, v.	...	Chūk, lóm = To bridle a pony.
Lón, <i>adj.</i>	...	(1) Empty. (2) Alone. Unique. Solitary. Lón thé = Only. Singly. Solely. Entirely. N' lón thé n' úm" ko maw ? = Are you all alone ? Hí thol a lón" ai = This bottle is empty. Sí lón thé a she = This consists entirely of medicines.
v.	...	(3) A púm a lón lo = To be pregnant. A pumalón = Not to be with child.
Lo lé, n.	...	Name of a fish.
Lóng, n.	...	Tall carved palisades put up in front of a Chin chief's house.
Lóng ka, n.	...	A door in the <i>lóng</i> or fence.
Lóng fa thé, n.	...	Small fence round a Chin house, also called <i>Va órr</i> .
Lóng, bún, v.	...	To erect or put up a fence.
Lowng, n.	...	A large basket for storing <i>ra</i> -beans.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Lú, s.	... The head. The bowl of a Chin pipe. Lú a fak = To have a headache. Lú thí = A small water channel in a field. Lú dum = A small puggree worn by Chins. Lú dum, dúm (mén) = To tie on a puggree. Lú kú. Lú chin = A helmet or hat. Cap. Lú kú, chin = To wear a hat. To put on a hat. Lú kim = A headdress of brass bars and glass beads worn by Chin women during feasts. Lú kim, kim = To wear a headdress. Lú kim, thil = To make a headdress. Lú kóng = Bald headed. Lú, hmé = To shave or crop the hair. Lu hmé nāk = A razor. Lú ling in = Headlong. Lú ling in, ktla = To fall headlong. Lú, thār = To impale a head. To stick a head up on a post. Lú val = Scarf. Dandriff. Lú, thun = To decapitate. To behead. Lú, shúk = To nod the head. Lú, hlé = To move the head from side to side. Lú kóng = Back of the head. Lú ktun = Top of the head. Scalp. The vertex.
Lú a núng, v.	... To be long-lived ; enduring.
Lú thí, s.	... A water channel. A drain. Lú thí, lark = To make a water channel.
Luk, adv. and prep.	... (1) In the midst. In the middle of. Amongst.

CHIN.		ENGLISH.
Luk— <i>concluded</i>	...	Thí luk ká = In the middle of the water.
	(2)	Entirely. Completely.
		A dí luk = The whole. All.
		Thun luk. Bul luk. Pith luk = Completely.
		A pé balluk, a thún" = He cut off his leg entirely.
		A bân, pith luk in, an thun" = They completely chopped off his arm.
	(3)	Till Until.
		The luk in, k' vél = I beat him till he died.
		Mé hé, the luk, an ní súk" = The goats fought till they died.
Luk puk, <i>n.</i>	...	Tea leaves.
		Luk puk, sher = To make tea
		Luk puk a dai = To get cold.
		Luk puk a sa = To be hot.
Luk puk hāng, <i>n.</i>	..	Infusion of tea.
Luk ia, <i>n.</i>	...	A bastard. See also Klang fa.
Lúí pí, <i>n.</i>	...	Name of the <i>nat</i> or spirit who is said to inhabit the bodies of wizards and witches.
Lúí (or lwó), <i>n.</i>	...	Beeswax (kwé lwó).
Luar, <i>adj.</i>	...	Proud. Haughty.
		N' lúng a luar = You are very haughty.
Lun, <i>v.</i>	...	To go away; depart; leave.
Lumb, <i>n.</i>	...	(1) A road. Path. Passage. Track.
		Lumb só só = A jungle path.
		Lai lumb = A Chin track.
		Kalla lumb = The Government road.
		Lumb pé = A level road.
		Lumb a koi = A winding road.
		Lumb a bí thé = A narrow road.
		Lumb a kao pí = A wide road.
		Lumb a nāl = A slippery road.
		Lumb pí yā 彳 = On a long journey.



CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Lumb— <i>continued</i>	<p>... Lumb a ta = A good road.          Lumb a ta" lo = A bad road.          Lumb nga thú. Lumb tium thú = A guide          Lumb, pyil = To forget the road.          Lumb, klau = To miss the road.          Lumb, kal = To march.          Lumb tim = Half-way.          Lumb, a rók = To be broken or destroyed.          Lumb, slier } = To make or re-          Lumb, ktlak } pair the road.          Lumb, teal = To draw a line.          Lumb saw, fñu = To prepare food for a journey.          Lumb a howng = The road is open          Lumb ā, htú (dén) = To rest on the way.          Lumb kal lā, hlè = To sway about as you walk, i.e., to swagger          Lumb, dón (péng) = To stop the road.          Lumb pí yā, dón = To come out and meet on the way.          Lumb ā, ktlāk = To see off on a journey. To accompany a part of the way.          Lumb pí ā, thón = To meet on the way.          Lumb ā, pyan = To pass or cross on the way.          v. ... Lumb ā, doi (zúél) = To catch up on the way. To follow up. To go after.          Lumb ā, ruk āk = To wait for on the way.          Lumb luk ka, lúng lón the = A stony road.          Lumb ā, vum thé lóng lón thé = A very precipitous road.</p>

## CHIN

## ENGLISH.

Lumb—concluded

...

Lumb ka nâk a ta" lo = A bad road for marching on.

Lumb a min" sung = The road has slipped away or there has been a landslip on the road.

Lumb ngai ngai = The proper road. The right road.

Lumb kil (kia) a koi. Lumb a ngér = A tortuous, winding road.

Lumb a harr ko = A difficult, steep road.

Lumb a foi. Lumb a dín = A straight, good road.

Lumb a ping = An overgrown road.

Zú lumb. Vār lumb = Applied to very bad, narrow roads, which are only fit for rats and birds to walk on.

(2) A line. A mark. A sign. A figure.

Lumb, teal = To draw a line.

Lumb, a kal = To be striped.

Pwn rāng lumb a kal = A striped white cloth.

(3) Cause. Reason. Intention.

Zé lumb da, an pék" lai ? = Wherefore should he give you (any) ?

Lum, v.

... (1) To tread; trample; tramp; stamp. To kick.

Vólé k'lum" ko lo = I cannot tread on the ground.

Ké in a' k' lum" = He kicked me.

(2) To gather or collect.

Thipg k'lum" lai = I will gather wood.

(3) To eat.

Zan rea n'v'lum" thak maw ? = Have you eaten your dinner ?

A lum" dí ai = He has eaten the whole of it.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Lám—concluded	... (4) A Chin measure.—Two arms' length. Used for measuring, planks, posts, fields, fences, &c. (5) To wash a cloth— Pwen k'lum" lai = I will wash this cloth.
Lám, v.	... (1) To make hot. To boil. Thí v'lum" pyek = Heat this water. (2) Hot. Warm ( <i>adj</i> ) Thí lám = Hot water.
Lúng, n.	... (1) A stone Rock. Boulder. Flint Lúng pí = A boulder A big rock. Lúng mé thê. Lúng mé thê púm = A pebble. Lúng pung = Honeycomb. A cliff. A precipice. Kwé lúng pung = Cliff on which bees build their nests. Lúng thum pí Lúng lón thê = stony. Rocky. ... Lúng, tché = To throw a stone. Lúng shen A ruby. Lúng vār = A crystal. Quartz. Diamond. Lúng rwél = A stone wall enclosing a Chin house, generally built into side of a hill. Lúng bung = Stony. Like a stone. Lúng kwok = A cavity or hole in a rock where fish live. Lúng chip = Flint holder of a gun. Tyék lúng = Flint and steel. Tyék lung, thúk = To strike a flint and steel. To produce fire. Lúng dón = Place outside a Chin village near the gate, where people rest on a journey. (a)

(a) NOTE.—These *lúng dóns* are put up just outside the main gateway of the village to commemorate the death of some chief or village elder and are known by various other names, such as *Kwa vâng lúng*; *Munglén lúng*; *Kóon bái nàh*

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Lúng—continued ...	Lúng thung = Rocky caverns or holes under water, where fish live (Nga lú năk).
	Lúng doi, law = To play the game of throwing up one stone while another is picked up at the same time.
	Lúng, dùm = To catch fish by holding baskets over holes under water and driving the fish into the baskets by poking sticks into the holes.
n.	(2) The disposition. The feelings. Temperament. Temper. The heart. Inclination. Desire.
	Lúng klí = Secret. Private. Confidential.
	Lúng klí byé = Private matters. Confidences.
	Lúng na byé = Private matter.
	Lúng a rung = To be impatient; hasty.
	Lúng a mit = To be giddy; dizzy.
	Lúng a feim = To be clear-headed. To be sober. To be good-natured; kind.
	Lúng a ngun = To be proud; haughty; vain; arrogant; contemptuous; disparaging.
	Lúng a vur = To be clever; smart; sharp; acute; intelligent.

*lúng* and so on. They are made in the shape of large platforms of large slabs of stone, enclosed within a stone wall, and a few stone or wooden posts are erected all round, these being ornamented with rude carvings of *mythun* or of men; and a few *mythun* skulls are usually fixed to the top of the posts. Further ornamentation is added in the shape of little flags and bannerettes made of bright coloured silk or cotton thread.

Some villages boast a great number of these resting-places. A shady *popul* tree generally adds to the grateful shelter of the place, and here people coming in with loads from long distances always halt and refresh themselves before entering the village. For a small party of three or four, these places make excellent camping-grounds.

Similar stone platforms are erected outside villages as places for offering up family or public sacrifices. Each village usually has its sacred grove and sacrificial altar as these platforms may be called.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Lúng—continued ...	Lúng a she. Lúng a kat = To agree to. To be of one mind. To be contented. To be satisfied.
	Lúng a she' lo. Lúng a kat' lo = To be dissatisfied. To disagree. To object to.
	Lúng a kír (dung) = To change one's mind.
	Lúng a tun = To look after one's self.
	Lúng a ném = To be soothed ; quieted ; pacified.
	Lúng a pém' tân. Lúng a feim tân = To recollect. To remember. To recall to mind.
	Lúng ré rhea = To be easy in mind. To be contented.
	Lúng in. Lúng né. Lúng klín = Of one's own accord. Voluntarily.
	Amma lúng né, an kal' = He went of his own accord.
	Lúng feim nak in, chim = To warn. To speak for one's good. To advise.
	Lúng feim nāk hyé = Quieting, soothing words. Good advice.
	Lúng leng = Noisy. Boisterous. Frolicsome.
	Lúng a thum = To be garrulous ; talkative ; fond of gossip ; boastful.
	Lúng a vai. Lúng a lí leng = To be sad ; sorry ; absent-minded.
	Lúng a klom = To be stupid. To be dull.
	Lúng a vāk = To be absent-minded. To wander. To be incoherent. To be distrait. To be sad.

CHIN.		ENGLISH.
Lung, <i>v.</i>	...	Lúng a hlé = To change or alter. To be fickle, changeable, or of unsettled purpose.
<i>v.</i>	...	Lúng a leng = To be sad.
<i>adj.</i>	...	Lúng klí = Secret. Quiet.
<i>adv.</i>	...	Lúng klí in = Secretly. Lúng klí puem zul lé = Equivalent to our expression of— “Still waters run deep.”
		Lúng in, a tung” ko = To look after one’s self. To grow up of one’s own accord.
Lung, <i>v.</i>	...	To appear. To be visible. To reflect. To see. To seem. Ktla lung = A looking glass. Ktla lung a lung” lo = The mirror does not reflect. Mar a lung” = The Lushai country is visible. Ko lung = The scene. View. Vista. Zú a lung” = A rat appeared. K’myit a lung” lo = I cannot see it. A lung ín, zé a úm” lo = From external appearances there was nothing to be seen. A lung ín, k’doth” ka = “By some visible and outward sign show that you favour me.” An incantation used by Chins when sacrificing to the <i>nats</i> .
Lúng lúm, <i>n.</i>	...	The womb. Uterus.
Lúng fe-ék, <i>n.</i>	...	Name of a variety of wasp.
Lúng shúr, <i>n.</i>	...	A large hairy caterpillar.
Lúng kwe, <i>n.</i>	...	A lizard.
Lungāk, <i>n.</i>	...	A crow. Raven. Lungāk, awn = To caw.
Lung thā, <i>n.</i>	...	A vulture.
Lúng rúl, <i>n.</i>	...	A caterpillar.
Lúng shíl, <i>n.</i>	...	A hairy caterpillar.
Lúng kóe, <i>n.</i>	...	Water snake.
Lúng múl or múé, <i>n.</i>	...	A caterpillar.
Lút (Lú), <i>v.</i>	...	To enter ; come in ; penetrate ; surrender ; infiltrate ; wriggle in.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Lút (Lú)— <i>concluded</i> ...	Lú nāk = Place of entering. A gate or passage of any kind. Ko chún na lú nāk = The main road leading to a village. Nga lú nāk = Holes or cavities in rocks under water, in which fish live (Lúng thúng)
Luksong (Burmese), <i>n.</i>	(1) Present paid by husband to slaves of the bride. (2) A present. Reward. Douceur. Solatium Luk song, pék (tin) = To give a reward
Luark (luar), <i>r.</i> ...	To vomit. To retch. Hnŋth ka, luark = To vomit bile. Luark, a shuak = To vomit. To feel sick To feel nausea. <i>Iuark shuak</i> is a common word of abuse among Chins ("Go and vomit") from their frequent habit of regurgitating <i>zu</i> after imbibing large quantities of it at their feasts. <i>Luark shua! hia!</i> Expression of abuse: "Don't annoy me!"
Lung órr, <i>adv.</i> ...	Right-hand side.
Lút klúr, <i>n.</i> ...	A spindle
Lyék, <i>v.</i> ...	(1) To run away with. To bolt with. To keep up with. To flee. To fly. To bolt. To flash. To abscond. To make away with. K' hoi chú, k' lyék" ko lo = I could not keep up with my companions. Min klao, a lyék" ko = The lightning flashes. K' rung, a lyék" sung = My pony has bolted. Ko lé, k' lyék" lai = I will flee to the place of refuge. Nga, lyék pí in, k' séu = When the fish bites ( <i>i.e.</i> , runs off with the hook) I pull.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
<b>Lyék—concluded</b>	... (2) <b>Lyék luk</b> ( <i>adv.</i> ) = Quickly. Sharply. Smartly. At once. (3) <b>Fast. Quick. Agile. Active. Smart</b> ( <i>adj.</i> ). <b>Lyék a mú</b> = Fast. Quick. <b>K' rung lyék" a mú a she</b> = My pony is very fast.
<b>Lyék pí, v.</b>	... To abscond with. To go away with. To carry off. To abduct. To seize and take away.
<b>Lyo (leo), v.</b>	... <b>Thi lyo</b> = To swim. <b>Thí lyo, tium</b> = To be able to swim. To know to swim.
<b>Lyen, adj.</b>	... Influential. Powerful. A term applied to a man who is a mighty hunter, not only of beasts but of men also, or of one possessed of much property, &c. ( <i>See previous note.</i> ) <b>Mí lyen</b> =Powerful. Influential. <b>Boi lyen</b> = A great chief. <i>Mí nom</i> is a term the extreme opposite of <i>Mí lyen</i> = It means a worthless, useless fellow. <b>A lyen byik Boi</b> = The most influential chief. <b>Mí lyen, n' she" lai</b> = You will become an influential person.
<b>Lyem, prp.</b>	... (1) Over. Across. <b>Ktlāng lyem ā</b> =Across the mountain.
<b>v.</b>	... (2) To cross over, <b>Ktlāng, a lyem" sung maw ?</b> = Have they crossed over the mountain ?
<b>Lyem lip, n.</b>	... Small carved figures of birds or reptiles suspended from the ends of the tall bamboos forming Chin raid trophies ( <i>kwen rwa</i> ).



## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

## M.

Maw (ma, mó)

... Interrogative affix. *Ma* is the contracted form.

N' klúng" sung maw ? = Have you arrived (a greeting) ?

N' pa ma, a the" ? = Is it your father who is dead ?

When *maw* is used the interrogative *zé* is never prefixed, thus—

Zé da n' dú" ? = What do you want ?

And not, Zé da n' dú" *maw* ?

Amma ma, a chim" ? = Did he say so ?

*Maw*, used by itself, means—

Do you agree ? Is it to be so ?

Is it all right ? Do you consent ?

Maw hein ? = Do you agree or consent ? Is it to be so ? Are you willing ?

Ma sa". Ma sa" ka.  
 Ma sa" kun. Ma sa"  
 thé, *adv.*

} Of old. Formerly. Before. First.  
 } Previously. Antecedent. Originally.

*Ma sa* is used with various adverbs of time as follows :—

The ní ma sa" = Three days ago.

The ní ma sa" chin = Four days ago.

Kúm ma sa" = Two years ago.

The in zan ma sa" = Three nights ago

Ma sa" byé = Ancient matters.

Previous affairs or questions.

Ma sa" bung = As formerly.  
As before.

Mai, ㄇㄞˊ.

... A pumpkin or gourd.

Ma" un = Pumpkin leaves.

Ma un, ktlún✓(shík) = To pick pumpkin leaves.

Ma un, thí hāng ā, pé = To cook pumpkin leaves into vegetable soup.



CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Má' tǎn, n.	... Term applied to a cross between a <i>mythun</i> and an ordinary cow. (See under <i>mythun</i> .)
Mai kǎn, n.	... A wild cat.
Mao, n.	... Undergrowth. A kind of weed. Mao a ping = The jungle is overgrown.
Mark, v.	... To divorce; separate; disjoin; sunder.
Mǎn kling, n.	... Telescope. Binoculars. Spy glasses. Photographie camera. Man kling, ktlak = To photograph.
Mé' mú, n.	... A wild apple.
Mé, n.	.. (1) The tail. Kung mé = A pony's tail. Ū í só mé = A dog's tail. Var mé = A bird's tail. Mé, n ngér = To wag the tail. Mé hre nāk = A crupper.
v.	... (2) To rub; press; feel; squeeze.
adj.	(3) Mé (méth) = Small. Little. Tiny. Few. Some. A mé thé = Small. Tiny. A mé thúk = Very little. A mé pa chuk thé = Extremely little. A mé zón = Small or little articles. K' méth' leo in, k' zaw' = I was ill when I was small.
	(4) A chutney made of chillies, garlic, &c., and used by Chins with their food; and during feasts it is eaten to stimulate the desire for drink, a small vessel of it being kept near each zú-jar. Mók pyék mé = Chillie chutney. Bon bók mé = Brinjal chutney. Kachuen mé = Garlic chutney. Mók pyék n'mé' lai maw' = Do you eat chillie chutney?

CHIN.  
Mé--continued

ENGLISH.

- ... (5) Backsight of a gun. Tail of gun barrel.  
 Mé hréiu = Screw of tail of gun barrel.
- ✓ (6) Fire. Flame.  
 Mé dap = Ash dust. Cinders.  
 Mé dap a kaí = The dust rises or scatters.  
 Mé dap a fú = The dust settles or deposits.
- (7) Mé in combination with other words has a variety of meanings.  
 Mé chí = A spark.  
 Mé lahr = A pine-torch. A lamp.  
 Mé fahr vān nak = A lamp.  
 Mé kú (1) = Smoke. (2) To smoke.  
 Mé, a kú" leo = The fire smokes  
 Mé, zāp = To fan the fire.  
 Mé zāp nāk = A fan or thing to fan the fire with.  
 Mé, chém = To blow the fire.  
 Mé, chém nāk = Anything to blow the fire with. A bellows.  
 A tube.
- ✓ Mé séu = Light.
- ✓ Mé chéu = To light. To be light.  
 Mé hól = Charcoal.  
 Mé vān nāk = A lamp.  
 Méla. Mé thúk nāk. Mé tyék = Matches. A thing to produce fire.  
 Mé thik (thí) = To make a fire.  
 Mé káu = To light a fire.  
 Mé, thow = To warm one's self before the fire.  
 Mé la, thúk = To strike a match.  
 Mé káu nāk = A fire-place.  
 Mé thow pāk = A stove. A place for warming one's self.

CHIN.		ENGLISH.
Mé—concluded	...	Mé ká shua nāk. Mé kú ká ká = A chimney. Mé, vān = To light a lamp. To make a fire. Mé, ul = To burn. To ignite a flame. Mé, káng = To burn. To set fire to. To burn down. ✓ Mé, dwa = To burn. To set fire to. Mé né, káng. Mé né, dwa = To be burnt or destroyed by fire. Mé, mit = To put out a fire. To go out. To die out. To burn itself out. Mé chún = A broad board sus- pended over a Chin fire-place to protect the roof from the sparks. Mé ā, em = To dry before the fire. Mé ā, rón Mé a, rhém = To singe To roast. Mé chém púth = A tube for blowing the fire Mé bung mit = To destroy. To exterminate.
Mí the pa	.	Mé thik pa = One who makes the fire, i.e., a servant or menial.
Mehr, v.	...	To wind. To turn round. To cir- culate. Méh r nāk = A key.
Mét thuk, v.	..	To pout.
Mén, v.	...	To wrap round. To wind round. To bind up. Lá dum, mén = To tie on a pug- gree. Ū powng, mén = To tie on a large puggree. Mén nāk = A binder or bandage. Thai mén nāk = A belly-binder. Thai mén nāk, mén = To tie on a belly-bandage

CHIN.  
Mé hé, n.

ENGLISH

- ... A goat.  
 Mé hé múl = Goat's hair.  
 Mé hé sa = Mutton.  
 Mé hé súk (sú) = To butt.  
 Mé hé áyk = Goat's droppings.  
 Mé hé kí = Goat's horns.  
 Mé hé, zuat = To breed goats.  
 Mé hé a rai = To be with kid.  
 Mé hé né = Goat's tracks.  
 ✓ Rum luk mé hé = A wild goat  
 (suthār)  
 Mé hé a tum = To graze, as a goat.  
 Mé hé thúm = A he goat. A ram.  
 Mé hé pí = A nanny goat.
- ... A peach.  
 ... Round black beads with white dots.  
 ... The index finger.  
 ... A gun. A rifle.  
 A ka lé" rón, méthal = Muzzle-  
 loader.  
 A thoi lé" rón, méthal. A ké lé"  
 rón methal = Breechloader.  
 Lai méthal = A Chin gun.  
 Kalla méthal = A foreign gun.  
 Méthal pear = Double barrelled  
 gun.  
 Méthal pāng poi = Revolver. Pistol.  
 The following are the different  
 varieties of guns owned by  
 Chins:—  
 Chún kí = Most valuable.  
 Perrankí.  
 Angalík.  
 Then" ka mǎth.  
 Chéu lún.  
 Chung pung théng.  
 Méthal chear = A useless, worth-  
 less gun.  
 Méthal sa. Méthal pút nāk sa =  
 A pass to carry a gun.  
 The following are the names of the  
 various parts of a gun:—  
 A ka = The muzzle.

Mé thai, n.  
 Mé mit, n.  
 Mé thaw, n.  
 Méthal, n.

## CHIN.

Méthai—continued ...

## ENGLISH.

- Pyowng lón = The barrel.  
 A mé = The foresight.  
 A mán = The backsight.  
 A zung = The trigger.  
 A fúng = The ramrod.  
 A dum shó = The trigger-guard.  
 A thoi = The breech.  
 A tang lam = The stock.  
 A kuang = Part of stock on which barrel rests.  
 Na thé = Priming pan.  
 Tyék lúng = Flint.  
 A tyék lún = Steel-holder.  
 A lúng chíp = Flint-holder.  
 Chúng ài ngé = Hammer.  
 A lí pí = The main spring.  
 A lèng lí = The outside spring.  
 Shéng bóm = Breech block.  
 Shéng a pa = The whole breech block.  
 A thaw bén = Butt plate.  
 A phar bin = Top band.  
 A zén ók = The chamber.  
 A mé = Tail of barrel.  
 A mé hréin = Screw of tail.  
 A káp = Trigger nut.  
 Suk kul = Screw for fixing flint.  
 Thow dan = Socket for ramrod.  
 Méthai, púm = To collect or gather guns.  
 Méthai, chú (lark ; htin) = To seize or take away guns. To disarm.  
 Méthai, káp (kta) = To fire a gun.  
 Méthai, rón = To load a gun.  
 Kí méthai zén a rón" maw? = Is that a loaded gun?  
 Méthai a shúk = To kick.  
 Méthai shúk a hräng = A kicking gun.  
 Méthai, ken (thai) = To hit.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
<b>Méthai—concluded</b> ...	<b>Méthai, ken lo (thai lo) = To miss.</b> <b>Méthai aw = Sound of the explosion.</b> <b>Méthai aw, ktläng a rhóng = To echo the sound of firing.</b> <b>Méthai aw, a ken = To echo the gun shot.</b> <b>Méthai púm péng, káp = To fire a volley.</b> <b>Méthai, pút = To carry a gun.</b> <b>Méthai a rók = To be broken. To get damaged.</b> <b>Méthai, ché rik ne, a é = To be rusty.</b> <b>Méthai, sa thao, thú = To oil a gun.</b> <b>Méthai (or chúng ai ngé), kow = To set the trigger.</b> <b>Méthai (or a zung), péi = To pull the trigger.</b> <b>Méthai (or tyék lúng), kú = To pull down the flint.</b> <b>Méthai, hí (ken) = To take aim</b> <b>Méthai fé = A bayonet</b>
<b>Mhúm, adj.</b> ...	<b>Frayed part of a cloth.</b> <b>P'wen nhúm = Frayed part of a cloth.</b> <b>Ankí mhúm = Frayed part of a coat.</b> <b>Kórr mhúm = Frayed part of a jacket.</b>
<b>Mĩ úm, n.</b> ...	<b>A large, open, brass vessel, like a big basin which is held in great request by Chins, as it forms part of the wedding dowry, five to ten of these being paid by the bridegroom.</b>
<b>Mí, n.</b> ...	<b>A man. People. Persons. Things.</b> <b>Mí pà = A man.</b> <b>Mí nú = A woman. (a)</b>

(a) NOTE.—*Mí* is also used in another sense, as a term of contempt. It is applied to men who have lost their virility or procreative powers from some cause or other. Among Chins, such a state is a valid cause for a wife obtaining a divorce. And cases of this kind, are not uncommon among them.



CHIN.	ENGLISH.
<b>Mí, n.—continued</b> ...	<b>Mí fa</b> = A child.
	<b>Mí lo bundók</b> = Unlike human beings. Not human.
	<b>Mí thum thúk</b> = A crowd.
	<b>A sher mí</b> = Manufactured articles.
	<b>Lai mí</b> = Chin people or things.
	<b>Kalla mí</b> = Foreign people or things.
	<b>A zawk mí</b> = Purchased articles.
	<i>Mí</i> is used as an affix to denote the person or thing to which something has happened.
	<b>A thát mí</b> = The murdered person.
	<b>A ktlai mí</b> = The captured person or prisoner.
	<b>A bāth mí</b> = A debt.
	<b>A thoi mí</b> = A person on whose behalf a sacrifice is made.
	<b>A zaw mí</b> = A patient.
	<b>A klúng mí</b> = Arrivals.
	<b>Mí dú</b> = To like people. To love.
	<b>Mí aw</b> = The human voice.
	<b>Mí aw, a ken</b> = To echo.
	<b>Míkaw</b> = Guests. Invited people.
	<b>Kwel lam kaw</b> = Dance given in honour of up-country guests.
	<b>Ko za vān thé mí</b> = Mankind. All nations.
	<b>Vān thoi mí</b> = All people.
	<b>Mí the kwa</b> = Abode of the dead.
	<b>Mí hréin nāk</b> = A prison. Stocks.
	<b>Mí áyk</b> = Human excreta.
	<b>Mí ktlauk</b> = Human brains.
	<b>Mí rāng</b> = Europeans.
	<b>Mí rāng pa</b> = A white man.
	<b>Mí rāng nú</b> = A white woman.
	<b>Mí rāng fa</b> = A white child.
	<b>Mí rāng kwa</b> = Europe.
	<b>Mí rāng boi pa</b> = A European officer.

## CHIN.

*Mí—continued*

## . ENGLISH.

- ... **Mí rāng páng** = European custom or laws.
- Mí khlān** = A grave. Tomb.
- Mí mú ktlā** = A ghost. Spirit.
- Mí zaw.** } = A patient.
- Mí zawth.** }
- Mí a tí" a lo** = An invalid. A weak person
- Mí hórr.** **Mí pól** (póé). **Mí dǒng** = An immoral person. A lewd person.
- Mí nún ta"** = A good, kind, benevolent person.
- Mí nún chear"** = An unkind, selfish person.
- Mí ún" tium** = A well behaved person. A man of good conduct.
- Mí puar** = A cruel, bad tempered person.
- Mí só só** = Ordinary people. Casual acquaintances.
- Mí chear** = A free man. A man who is not a chief or a slave.
- Mí fear** = A thief. A swindler.
- Mí a ngum** = A mild, quiet, gentle fellow. One satisfied with his lot.
- Mí lyen** = An influential person.
- Mí ké"** = Half man, half beast.
- Mí nim** = A poverty-stricken or stingy person. A selfish fellow.
- Mí nóm** is used to express the opposite of *Mí lyen*.
- Mí shík.** **Mí shík a mung** = A quarrelsome or cantankerous person.
- Mí rip" lo** = A rude, inhospitable person.
- Mí lúng a ngun"** = A proud, vain, or laughty person.
- Mí klom** = A costive, reticent person. A man of few words.
- Mí fear mí rúk** = A thief. A swindler. A deceiver.

CHIN.  
Mi—continued

ENGLISH.  
... Mí dip dé = A humbug. A swindler. A deceiver. A sharper.  
Mí ta = A good man.  
Mí ta" lo = A blackguard. A villain.  
Mí o klók. Mí o lók = An annoying, troublesome fellow. (An expression of abuse.)  
Mí rúth = A lunatic. A madman.  
A foolish, silly person.  
Mí she ang" = A generous, hospitable person.  
Mí she ang" lo = A stingy, selfish fellow.  
Mí ngun zawth" nāk = An unhealthy place.  
Mí ngun dum" nāk = A healthy place. A sanatorium.  
Mí thā" thū. Mí zāng" lo. Mí thā" nēm = A useless, helpless fellow.  
Mí róng rwé = Expression of abuse: "You lazy good-for-nothing!"  
Mí the" dé mung = A dying person.  
Mí pém = An exile.  
Mí lip mí léng = A liar. Deceiver.  
Mí shan pí = A giant.  
Mí nyem. Mí mé thé = A dwarf.  
Mí rawk = A funeral.  
Mí a ngórr = A sickly, weak person. A troublesome fellow.  
Mí zur = A sly, cunning, underhand fellow.  
Mí zur mí the ang = A cunning, treacherous fellow.  
Mí lo luk. Mí zé zuem lo. Mí dai khlān = A lazy, slothful fellow. An idler. A vagabond.  
Mí, thār = To impale.  
Mí ping = A dying or very sickly person.  
Mí kúng = A modest, chaste person.

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Mí—concluded

- ... Mí tin a ta" lo = A bad-tempered, cross-grained person.  
 Mí tin a ta = A good, kind person.  
 Mí chúng oi a ngal = A stupid fellow.  
 Mí nyét = A dunce. A duffer.  
 Mí klúng, ngé = To have visitors.  
 Mí mī, káp lo = To be ashamed to face people.  
 Mí the = A dead person. Corpse.  
 Mí the a ther = To celebrate a funeral or anniversary of a death.

Mi (or Mui), n.

- ... The face.  
 Mī a chear = To frown. To scowl. To be cross.  
 Mī a káp lo = To be shame-faced. To be unable to face one's friends. Not to be able to look one in the face. Not to be able to hold up one's head.  
 A' mī k' káp" lo = I cannot face him. (Literally: "I cannot shoot his face, i.e., look in his face.")  
 Mī dim teal = Freckles.  
 Mī, pyā = To wipe or clean the face.  
 Mī nóth = To wipe the face.  
 Mī nóth nāk = A towel.  
 Mī chúk = Pitted by the small-pox.  
 Bāi shé né k' mī a chúk" = My face is pitted with the small-pox.

Mī" mó, n.

- ... Silk.  
 Mī mó rung rúl (rwé) = Silk-worms.  
 Mī mó nú = Cocoon.

Mī" fa, n.

- ... Bugs.  
 Mī fa a shé = The bugs bite.

Mī" shém, n.

- ... Mosquitoes.  
 Mī shém a shé = The mosquitoes bite.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Mi' shem— <i>concealed</i> ...	Mi shem a suan = The mosquito flies. Mi shém a awn = The mosquito buzzes.
Mí lāl, 々.	... Queen ant.
Min, 々.	... (1) A landslip. A slide. Min né, a chim = To be destroyed by a landslip. Inn nga, min né a chim = Five houses were destroyed by a landslip. Lumb a min" sung = The road has slipped away. (2). A name A designation. Min suk = (a) A name. Sobriquet. (b) To name. To call. Min k' suk" lai = I will name it. N' min ho da she" ? = What is your name ? A min zé an the" da ? = What is he called ? Min ngai" ngai = A real name. Proper name. Min só" só = A sobriquet. An ordinary name. Min chim nak Min chim awk = A souvenir. A remembrance A memento. (3) Min thung = Fame. Influence. Reputation N' min a thung" sung Ko sa the" n' min a the" dſung = You have become famous, or your name is heard everywhere. Min cheath nāk = Infamy. Slander. Bad reputation. N'min cheath nāk kâ, an chim" = He said it 'to ruin your name or character. N' min a keng lo = They have not heard of you.

CHIN.		ENGLISH.
Mín thé léng. chéng, <i>n.</i>	Min pa	A landslip. A precipice resulting from a landslip.
Mín ktláng, <i>n.</i>	...	Steep banks of a river or nullah.
Mín klao, <i>n.</i>	...	Lightning.
		Mín klao a lyék = To flash as the lightning.
Mít, <i>v.</i>	...	(1) To go out. To put out. Mé a mít" sung = The fire is gone out. Mé k' mít" lai maw? = Shall I put out the fire.?
		(2) To exterminate; annihilate; extirpate. Chí shen in, mít = To utterly destroy. A chí shen in, k' mít" lai = I will utterly destroy them. A mé bung, a mít" sung = They are annihilated, or consumed like the fire.
Mí mí ung, <i>n.</i>	...	Chin spinach.
Mít shúr, <i>n.</i>	...	Wild grapes.
Mít the; Mit the pa, <i>n.</i>		A servant. A labourer. A follower.
Moi, <i>v.</i>	...	To stroke or rub, to express pleasure. (The Chin method of expressing thanks or gratitude, or of showing pleasure)
Mók pyék, <i>n.</i>	...	Chillies. Mók pyek bung a ka = As hot as chillies.
Mó mun, <i>n.</i>	...	Dowry paid to friends of bride.
Mó, <i>n.</i>	...	A companion. Comrade. (K'mó.)
Moi mun, <i>n.</i>	...	Crabs with long claws.
Món, <i>v.</i>	...	To suck or take into the mouth.
Mowng chik, <i>n.</i>	...	Tattooing. Mowng chik, chún = To tattoo.
Mó lé fa tsum thé bí	...	The twins (a star constellation).
Muā, <i>n.</i>	...	Indigo.
Múl (múé), <i>n.</i>	...	Hair of animals. Wool. Bristles. Mustachios. Beard. Feathers. Hair in axilla and on pubis.

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Múl (múé)—concluded.

Múar múl } : Mustachia.  
Múar múé }Ká múl } = Beard.  
Ká múé }

Múl lo = Beardless or mustachioless. Without hair or feathers.

Múl a thum = Hairy.

Múl poé = To pluck feathers.

Múl rhóm = To singe feathers.

Arr múl = Fowl's feathers.

Méhé múl = Goat's hair.

Vók múl = Pig's bristles.

Myit múl = Eye-lashes.

Múl hméth nāk = A razor or knife for shaving

Muí (or Mi), n.

... (1) Features. Appearance. Looks.  
N'mui a ta" = You are good looking.

A'mui a ta" lo. A' muí a chear" = He is ugly.

... (2) Muí = A smell. A scent. A perfume.

A muí a num" ko = It stinks.

(3) Muí = A colour.

A muí a nang maw, a nuk da? = Is its colour black or white?

Mui tium, n.

... A hunter. (Sa káp tium.)

Mui chón, n.

... A mark. A target.

Mui hrí, n.

... Parting of the hair.

Muar, n.

... (1) Lips.

Muar, chíp = To close or shut the lips or mouth.

Chung lé muar = Upper lip.

Thung lé muar = Lower lip.

Muar múl = Mustachias.

Muar king = Cracked or chapped lips. Hare-lip.

Muar a king = To have cracked lips.

Muar kāk = Cracked lips.

Muar a chin" lo = Not to have sufficient to drink. (Literally, "the lips are not wet.")

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Muar, ㄇㄨㄞ.	... Muar in, chik = To squirt water out of the lips. Muar mül, hméth = To shave the face. Bunhla muar = The tip of a plantain. Muar, nóth = To wipe one's lips, <i>i.e.</i> , to serve one. To labour for one. To wait upon one. Muar pí a thuen = To be very angry. Zé da n' muar pí n' thuen? = Why are you so cross? Muar thuen, ngal = To be given to sulks. To be cranky or sour-tempered. Muar thuen, ngal" hla = Don't be cross. None of your sulks! Don't show your bad temper! Muar pí a púm = To be talkative.
Muar pí, ㄇㄨㄞ ㄆㄣˊ.	... Large lipped, <i>i.e.</i> , fond of talking, gossiping; given to babbling.
Múm hāth, ㄇㄨˊ ㄏㄚˊ ㄒㄜˊ.	... Large flat basket for drying <i>múm</i> millet.
Múm, ㄇㄨˊ.	... A kind of large black millet, much used for making <i>zú</i> . Next to rice <i>múm</i> makes the best <i>zú</i> . Múm, kón = To reap millet, <i>i.e.</i> , by threshing it. Múm, er = To cook <i>múm</i> , <i>i.e.</i> , by broiling it on the fire. Múm rwa = Late rains. Rains that come on when <i>múm</i> is growing.
Mún thúr, ㄇㄨˊ ㄒㄜˊ.	... Dust. Deposit. Refuse. Mún thúr a kai = To rise as dust. Mún thúr a fú = To settle or deposit as dust.
Mún pyék (psā), ㄇㄨˊ ㄆㄩˊ ㄝˊ.	... A broom. A duster. To dust or sweep. Mún k'peā" laj = I will dust it.
Mú chí, ㄇㄨˊ ㄘㄣˊ.	... A two-anna bit.



CHIN.  
Má, ०.

ENGLISH.

- ... (1) To see; look; behold; search.  
Kwa k'mú" lo = I am blind.  
I cannot see.  
Mú shuk = To show; point  
out; guide.  
N'lé hé mú" shuk = Show me  
your tongue.  
Lumb n'mú" shuk lai maw? =  
Will you guide me?  
Mú thur = To cause to see.  
A mú thú = A witness.  
A mú a múth thur = A Chin  
prayer or incantation to the  
nat during time of making a  
sacrifice. It means: "Cause  
me to have keen or sharp vi-  
sion. Let me have powerful  
eye-sight."  
(2) To earn; acquire; get; find;  
recover.  
K'mú" ko lai lo = I cannot earn  
or acquire it.  
K'mú" ko lo = I cannot find it.  
Kla dé, tunka k'mú" lai = I will  
earn more next month.  
... (3) The core, centre, or heart of  
anything. Seeds of berries,  
&c Pith Grain.  
Arr thí mú = Yolk of an egg.  
Bunhla mú = Plantain seeds.  
Kwé hí hmā mú = The core of  
a boil  
Thing kúng mú = Pith of a tree.  
Myit mú = Pupil of the eye.  
... (4) To win. To be quick. To be  
fast. To be speedy (mú in this  
case is a contraction of múth).  
Mú zao" = Quick. Fast.  
Mú" a harr = Slow. Sluggish.  
A klík" a mú = Fast. Quick.  
Ho" da a mú byik" ? = Who is  
the fastest?

n.

०.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Mul, <i>n.</i>	... Same as <i>Kózin</i> . God. A mul a kwé" ko = His God is propitious. His star is lucky.
Mú" kow, <i>n.</i>	... A bugle. Trumpet. Mú kow, thúm = To blow a bugle.
Mú chum, <i>n.</i>	... Dowry. Money or property received as dowry.
Mun á. Mun kat á, <i>adv.</i>	Together. All together. At once. Collectively.
Mú ktla, <i>n.</i>	... Soul. Spirit. Ghost. (Ktla. Mí mú htla.)
Mun, <i>v.</i>	... (1) To do. To be busy. To be occupied or engaged. Hrien a mun" leo = He is doing his work. K'mun" lo = I am busy. I have no leisure. I am engaged.
<i>n.</i>	(2) To pay. To purchase. (3) Price. Cost. Value. Hire. Zé mun da, n'how" ? = What price do you ask ? Pórr mun = Coolie hire. Arr mun = Cost of fowls. Saw mun = Value of goods. Sher mun = Cost of making. Mun a ngun. Mun a fāk. Mun a rú = Dear. Expensive. Mun a klom. Mun a mé. Mun a foi. Mun a thoi = Cheap. Lé bā mun. Rai bā mun = A debt.
<i>v.</i>	(3) To spend. K'tunka a za" thé, k'mun" dí ai = I have spent all my money.
<i>n.</i>	(4) To dream. (Mung, mun). Mun chear = A bad dream. (5) To dower. To pay a dowry. Mun, so (sop) = To share in a dowry. (6) A dowry. Marriage portion. <i>Dot.</i> Marriage settlement. Mun, how = To claim or demand the dowry.

## CHIN.

*Mun—continued*

## ENGLISH.

*Mun, khtlow* = To prevent the bride from going to her husband till he pays up the dowry.

*Mun, kír* = To return the dowry on a divorce, &c.

*Thí awk. Pú mun. Ta mun. Rhing mun. Ní mun. Ní mun. Mó mun* = Dowry paid by husband to relatives and friends of bride. (a)

(a) NOTE.—The question of *Mun*, or the marriage portion, is one of great importance in the arrangements of all Chin unions, that is, of those among chiefs and free men. Marriage in the sense we understand it does not exist among slaves. The subject of *Mun*, therefore, has reference only to the former classes.

In most countries when a marriage is arranged, it is the wife who brings the dowry to her husband. But the wily Hakas have made it just the other way. Their custom rules that the husband must pay, and pay handsomely too, for the privilege of taking unto himself a wife. The custom no doubt has arisen from the greed of the Haka chiefs. Knowing the value other tribes, less powerful than themselves, would place on the privilege of allying themselves in marriage with their powerful neighbour and the eagerness with which these alliances were sought, they demanded and obtained high prices, which is really what these dowries come to, for their daughters. So when a chief marries he gets nothing with his wife, but has to give a great deal. Indeed, the Hakas boast that they alone of all the hill tribes demand these expensive dowries for their daughters, and they profess to look down upon the other tribes, whose marriage customs they consider contemptible, since they place such low value on their daughters as to give them to the first suitor who comes round, and glad to get them off their hands, with no dowry or perhaps only a nominal one, aid to them in return. Marriage with the Hakas is a most expensive business. In fact many chiefs are quite unable to meet the demands and so go elsewhere for their wives. During the asking ceremony (*Nupt. Aul*) the question of the dowry has to be settled. Not only has the expectant bridegroom to pay the girl's parents or elder brother, who are the chief persons in the bargain, but he has also to agree to give certain presents to each of her other brothers and sisters, if any, then other gifts have to be made to all the uncles and aunts of the bride, and to all her cousins as well. Rewards have to be given to all the slaves of her parents and others who assist in the various ceremonies. Thus slaves who carry the news of the betrothal to surrounding villages, or who help in preparing the marriage feast, have all to be duly rewarded. The crowd of people who accompany the bride in a procession from her parents' house to her new home on the marriage night and leave her there, also claim a share of the loaves and fishes. The married couple are then serenaded by parties of young men and girls who come with torches and dance and sing, and these also have to be sent away with various presents. And finally, the marriage feast itself is a very heavy item of expense and has to be borne mainly by the husband, though his own and his bride's relatives often assist him in various ways.

The marriage portion paid by a Chin, therefore, may be said to consist of many items. Most of it, however, is paid in kind or in property and in slaves. Ready money was never paid, for the good reason that Chins never had any. The various articles paid as dowries (*mun*) are *pum tik*, *mytkun*, brass gongs, guns, brass pots, and domestic utensils of various kinds, silk mantles, and slaves.

*Pum tik*, is the most important of these items, and only very big chiefs can afford to pay these beads. If the daughter of some important chief was being married, a large number of these beads would have to be handed over as part of

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Mun—continued

...

Sa' pa mun. Art a mun; Pañt  
 kí kóng. Luk song. Per ré  
 tú. Mun luk = Dowry or  
 present paid by husband to  
 slaves and other members of  
 household of bride's parents.

the dowry, 50 to 100. Very few could afford to pay or indeed to raise this number. Minor chiefs would pay 10 to 20 of them. Some of these would be given to the girl's parents, or rather they would take the main share and a few would be divided among the other relatives, some perhaps receiving one, some two, and so on. The parents or girl's elder brother take the lion's share of everything, while the rest of the relatives have to be satisfied with smaller quantities. Next in order of importance come slaves. Here again, only important chiefs, who are large slave owners, can afford to pay this item. A big chief would perhaps demand five to ten slaves for his daughter, but may have to be satisfied with a smaller number eventually. The ordinary quantity is one slave, who, of course, goes to the parents of the girl. Most Chins, however, are not in a position to be able to give slaves. Next on the list are the *mythun*. Every chief possesses some of these, so that this is an item usually included in the dowry. Five to ten *mythun* may be paid, and as many more, with an equal number of buffaloes, and a number of pigs have to be killed in celebration of the marriage feast; then come gongs; these are the large round Burmese articles made of bronze metal, 1 to 3 feet in diameter. They are usually one of the fixed items in the dowry; one to ten may be paid according to the position of the husband. Brass water vessels and iron cooking-pots of large size also form one of the constant items of a Chin marriage portion, and the number given depends on the position of the contracting parties, like all the rest. The main portion of the dowry (*mun pi*) paid to the parents, consists therefore of slaves, *pum ték* (beads), *mythun*, gongs, brass vessels, and guns. These latter being a scarce commodity in the hills can only be expected from big chiefs. They are not, therefore, an ordinary item.

Among the other relatives, in smaller or greater quantities are divided: *pum ték*, beads, brass vessels, and gongs, and if the husband be a man of property, he may even give a slave to some of the more important relatives of his wife.

In this way the amount paid away for a wife is very considerable. And it takes a long time before most of the husbands succeed in clearing off their debt. Very rarely is the full amount paid straight off on marriage. A certain portion is given on the occasion of the marriage and the rest is paid at intervals of a few years, perhaps extending all his life; or it may happen that the debt is not paid off when the husband died, in which case the widow has to go back to her parents, who may make something more out of her by giving her in marriage to some other suitor at the customary valuation. If the woman has sons, who may object to their mother being treated in this way, they may undertake to pay off their father's unexpired portion of debt and so set their mother free, and in which case her parents no longer have any claim on her.

The portions of dowry given to different people are called by various names, all of which will be found under the word *mun*.

The big chiefs, of course, have no trouble in paying the large dowries demanded. But others find it a hard business to collect the articles required to secure a wife. On this account many young chiefs may be met with amongst the Hakas who are unmarried.

And grown-up chiefs' daughters too remain unmarried, because no one can be found who can pay the high prices demanded.

It is a custom which adds property to the Haka chiefs in a very pleasant way. Nearly all the families in Haka are related, so that when a marriage takes place, nearly all the Haka chiefs share in the spoils, and enrich themselves at the expense of the bridegroom. Such a paying custom they are not likely to let die.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Mun—concocted ...	Arr ktlai suel = Presents <i>pa</i> ff to people who accompany the bride to husband's house on the marriage night.
Mun' ka lum, n. ...	A guava.
Mung dai" pa, n. ...	A term of chaff or sarcasm: "You smart creature;" <i>Mung dai pa</i> , being name of a man, who was supposed to be very sharp and witty.
Mun pul, n. ...	Wages. Cost. To pay the cost or value. Sher mun k' pul" lai = I will pay the cost of making. Mun pul awk = Value. Cost.
Mun bow, n. ...	} Name of flowers.
Mun vâng, n. ...	
Munglein lé Zón chín,	Names of two ancient Spirits whom the Chins always call upon in time of trouble.
Mú ktlow, n. ...	A kind of hawk.
Mú pí, n. ...	A hawk. A kite.
Mung tam, n. ...	A famine. Mung tám a klúng = To have a famine.
Múthla shum shú, n....	Dady long-legs.
Mung, n. ...	(1) A dream. A vision. An appar- ition. Mung, mun = To dream. Mun chear, mun = To have a nightmare or bad dream.
adj.	(2) Used to. Given to. Inclined to. Apt to. Shik a mung = Given to quarrelling. Shé a mung = Given to biting.
	(3) Combined with <i>ling</i> , it is a very common affix of tense, as— K'kal" <i>ling mung</i> k'mú" = I found it as I was going along.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
<b>Mung—concluded</b> ...	(4) As an adverb of time— <i>Ni ra ling mung, n'ding" lai=</i> Drink it every tenth day; or at an interval of 10 days; or affixed to <i>dé (dé mung)</i> it means—on the point of; about to; almost. <i>Thing kúng a klúk" dé mung</i> = The tree is on the point of falling. <i>Dé mung</i> is often contracted into <i>déng</i> . <i>A dí déng</i> = It is nearly done. It is almost finished.
<b>Myen" mé, n.</b> ...	Mist. Fog. Vapour. Atmosphere. <i>Myen mé, a kta</i> = To be misty. <i>Myen mé a zil. Myen mé, a</i> <i>túm</i> = To collect, or gather, or settle down. <i>Myen mé a zām</i> = To lift or disperse.
<b>Myék" pí, n.</b> ...	Artillery. Big guns. <i>Myék pí ra káp thú</i> = Artillery soldiers.
<b>Myit, n.</b> ...	The eye = ( <i>Bí nāk</i> ). <i>Myit klí</i> = Tears. <i>Myit klí a kta</i> = To shed tears. To weep. To cry. To water. To run. <i>Myit bóm</i> = Eye-flies. <i>Myit a kú. Myit a lngil</i> = To be sleepy. To be drowsy. <i>Myit kú a thú"</i> = To be very sleepy. To be fond of sleeping. <i>Myit kwa</i> = Eye-sight. Vision. ✓ <i>Myit kwa a úm" lo</i> = To be blind. <i>Myit in, mú</i> = To be an eye- witness. <i>Myit sum. Myit múl</i> = Eye-✓ lashes. <i>Myit a lung</i> = To see. To have vision.

CHIN.  
Myit—continued

- ... ENGLISH.
- Myit a lung' lo = To be dim-  
visioned.
- Myit ktláng = Eyebrows.
- Myit chuar = Eyelids.
- Chung lé myit chuar = Upper  
lids.
- Thung lé chuar = Lower lids.
- Myit hóng = Slit between eye-  
lids.
- Myit fung. Myit pám = Eye-  
ball.
- Myit chúm = The iris.
- Myit mú = The pupil.
- Myit, kow (hao) = To open the  
eyes.
- Myit, chíp = To shut the eyes.
- Myit a fák = To have sore eyes.
- Myit a shen = To have red eyes.  
(Said of a person who is drunk  
or under the influence of  
liquor.)
- Myit rāng = The conjunctiva.  
The cornea.
- Myit a puak = To have a cata-  
ract. To have diseased eyes.
- Myit kow pa. Myit kléu pa =  
Person with large eyes.  
(Used generally as terms of  
banter.)
- Myit a kai = To have small eyes.
- Myit kai pa. Myit bí pa =  
Small-eyed man.  
(Also used as terms of banter.)
- Myit kow = To stare.
- N' myit kow' hla = Don't stare.
- Myit, chin = To close the eyes.
- Myit chin, tium = To know how  
to aim.
- Myit saw (tréu) = One-eyed.
- Myit kat chin. Myit kat hao =  
To keep one eye open and one  
closed.
- Myit a kóng = To wink.

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Myit, a.—concluded ...

Myit a faim = To have good sight.

Myit a zé = To squint.

Myit a ra = To be blind.

Myit a ping = To have swollen eyes.

Myit a thyék = To smart or burn.

Myit a thuk = To be itchy.

Myit nai a shuak = To matter.

Myit kum = Corners of the eye.

Myit tép = To blink.

Myit, saw = To gouge out the eye.

Myit a hlyep = To have drooping eyes.

Myit ha = The fold of the eyelids.

Myit kwa a kta = To be sunken about the eyes. To have circles round the eyes. To look haggard or worn out.

N' myit pí, k' kléu" hla = An expression of Chin abuse, "Don't stare at me!"

Myit kléu pa = An expression of mild abuse, or chaff.

N' myit pí ning ngal" hla = An expression of mild abuse, or chaff: "You shameless, big-eyed creature."

## N.

N. Nan. Nang ... Pronoun, second person = You. Your.

These are the abbreviated forms of the pronoun *Nangma*.

Nangma ... You. Your. Yours.

Na kum = You yourself.

Nang thā = You also. Likewise you. ",,



## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Nám, n.

- ... A knife. *Da*. Sword. *Nám*  
*Nám thé*. *Nám thé thoi thé* =  
 A penknife. A small knife.  
*Nám hlók* = Handle of a knife.  
*Nám ktlai hlun* = Hilt of a  
 sword.  
*Nám kóng* = Sword scabbard.  
 Sheath of a knife.  
*Nám harr* = A sharp knife.  
*Nám harr lo* = A blunt knife.  
*Nám lilé* = To brandish or wave  
 a knife or sword.  
*Poi nám thé* = A dagger.  
*Nám thé in, chún* = To stab.  
 To pierce.  
*Nám thé in, hai* = To slit up;  
 cut open; disembowel.  
*Nám thé in, rín* = To cut open.  
*Nám in, séu (chru ché)* = To split  
 up.  
*Nám in, thun* = To amputate;  
 cut off; chop off.  
*Nám the in, teal* = To carve in  
 wood.  
*Nám pórr* = A hamstringing  
 knife. A knife with a crooked  
 end  
*Nám thé in, thai* = To cut or  
 lance  
*Nám thóng* = A large *da* or  
 knife.  
*Päng poi nám thé* = A dagger.  
 ... (1) The ear.  
*Na' áyk* = Ear-wax.  
*Na a ktla.* = To agree. To con-  
 sent to. To acquiesce. To be  
 satisfied.  
*Na a shuak* = To be jealous. To  
 be envious. To be dissatisfied.  
*Na, wí* = To bore the ears.  
*Na a tchék. Na a chín. Na a*  
*thé lo. Na a púl (pud)* = To  
 be deaf.

Na, n.

CHIN.  
Na—concluded

ENGLISH.

- ... Na a fāk = To have ear-ache.  
 Na a ring = To make a noise.  
 Na ring' hla = Don't make a noise. Don't interrupt.  
 Na núāl } = To consult. To  
 Na nól } counsel. To take  
 advice.  
 Na, hnók = To bother; worry; tease.  
 Na a ngum = To be satisfied; contented; happy. To have one's desires or wishes satisfied or accomplished. To fulfil one's object. To gratify the passion.  
 (2) A buffalo.  
 (3) To prime a gun.  
 Na thé = Priming pan of a gun.  
 Na thí thol = Flask for carrying gunpowder. A priming flask.  
 (4) Nā (ā). = In. On. At. The *n* being prefixed usually when following words ending with *n*, as chún nā (ā) = In the inside, or, at noon.  
 (5) Spring. Source of a stream.  
*Thí na.*  
 (6) End of a barb.  
 ... Food especially prepared for infants, generally grain boiled very soft into a kind of gruel or porridge.  
 ... (1) Past participle affix.  
 N' ka nāk, ní pé zé za da a the' sung ? = You having arrived, how many days is it ?  
 (2) An affix to form compound nouns.  
 Vat nāk. Ka nāk = A road. A path.  
 Thé nāk = A poison.  
 Htút nāk = A seat. Place to sit on.  
 It nāk = A bed. A sleeping-place.

Nā bú, *n*.

Nāk

## CHIN.

Nāk—concluded

...

## ENGLISH.

Sé pút nāk = Place for carrying a basket, *i.e.*, the shoulder.

A klúr nāk (Lut klúr) = A spindle.

A zil nāk (kí hlúm) = A spinning wheel

A kér nāk (Tíhr) = A machine for making thread.

A hlé nāk (Bân hló) = A machine for rolling thread on.

A ka nāk" (La tchai) = A bow for beating out cotton.

(3) A *conj.* Than (Nāk in).Nangnia *nak in*, amuna a shan d'ú = He is taller than you.Kí *nak in*, hì hí k' d'ú déu = I like this better than that.

A shan déu a úm" maw? Are there longer ones than these?

(4) By way of. For the purpose of. (Nāk ká)

Ankí tit *nak ka* = For the purpose of stitching a jacket.Suppó *nak ka*, an chim = He mentioned it by way of chaff.Rawl kúm *nak ka*, k' sher" lai = I will make it for the purpose of storing grain.

(5) A relative affix.

Ní zām a klúng *nāk mī*, ho da k' she" ? = Who are the people who arrived yesterday?N' *pik nāk sí k' ding" dī sung* = I have drank the medicine which you gave me.

(6) The sides or flanks of the chest.

Nāk rú = The ribs.

Nao bú klang soi, *n.* ... A grasshopper.Nai. Nai thé, *adv.* ... Near. Close by. Recently. Lately. Shortly.

A nai a úm" = It is close by.

A nai in, a klúng" = He recently arrived.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Nai. Nai thé— <i>conold</i> .	A nai in, k' ra' lai = I will come shortly.
Nai, v.	Ní zán nai thé = Lately. Recently.
...	(1) To be near. To approach. To come near. .
	Nai hla, an pér' lai = Don't approach, it will kick.
	(2) To suppurate. To matter.
	A nai' rí lo = It has not yet suppurated.
	(8) Near. Next. Recent. ✓
	(4) Matter. Suppuration. Pus. Discharge.
	Nai a shuak = To discharge pus.
	To matter.
	Nai rāng = White pus.
	Nai shen = Red or blood-stained pus.
	Nai a kwer. Nai a púm = To gather. To fester. To collect as pus.
	Nai a úm' sung, chún a chuā' sung = Matter has formed and it is ready for lancing.
	(5) Dew.
	Nai a kta = To fall as dew. To be dewy.
Nai thé, n.	... The little finger or toe.
Nao, n.	... { A younger brother or sister.
	... { Also pronounced short— <i>Na</i> .
	Elders address their juniors as <i>k'nao</i>
	In conversation it is of ten pronounced <i>k'na</i> .
Nār, n.	... The nose.
	Nār howng = The nostrils.
	Nār phar = Tip of the nose.
	Nār a ping = To have a cold.
	To be blocked up, as the nose.
	Nār a howng = To be clear or open, as after a cold in the head.
	Nār nup. Snot. Mucus from the nose."

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Nar— <i>concluded</i>	... Nār nup, ní = To blow the nose. Nār ka = The sides of the nose.
Nār (Nhār), <i>v.</i>	... To snore. N' í yā, n' nār' len ho = You snore during your sleep.
Nak sher, <i>n.</i>	... A child. A young person. A junior. Nak sher k' she, k' thé' lo = I am but a child and don't know. Nak sher bung = Childish. Silly.
Nak chwen, <i>n.</i>	... A child.
Nál, <i>v.</i>	... To slip. To slide. To make a false step.
<i>adj</i>	... Smooth. Slippery.
Na how ktlāng, <i>n.</i>	... The name of the mountain range west of Haka, along which the Falam road runs.
Né, <i>prep.</i>	... (1) With. By. Sign of the agent. Kema né, k' chim' = I said it. Hré klúng né k' thúk' = I cut it with an axe.
<i>v.</i>	... (2) To rub; smear; paint; apply. Sí k' né' lai = I will apply this medicine. I will rub this medicine on.
<i>n.</i>	... (3) Footsteps. Tracks. Footprints. A step. Mí né' = Men's footsteps. Shear né' = <i>Mythus</i> tracks. Rung né' = Pony tracks. Paw pí né' = Tiger's tracks. Ké né' = Footsteps. Footprints. Ké né' ngal. } Zé zóng né' ngal } A tracker.
Near, <i>n.</i>	... A quill. Suk kú' near = Porcupine quill.
Nép, <i>adj.</i>	... Easy. Simple. Not complicated. Nép thé maw n' réi? = You consider this very easy, do you?
Ném, <i>adj.</i>	... (1) Soft. Boggy. Pliant. (2) Pacified. Quieted. A tin a ném' lai = He will become quiet. He will be soothed.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Néng, 𑖦.	... Chúng néng, thung néng = A see-saw.
v.	... Chúng néng thúng néng, sher = To make a see-saw.
Nék thé rón, 𑖦.	... Burma.
Nga	... (1) A verbal particle in frequent use, with a future meaning often pronounced as <i>Na</i> . Zé k' the" nga lai? = What shall I do? N' dū" nga lai maw? = Will you be wanting it? Chim" nga hla = Don't mention it. K' kal" lai kún kaw, a' pék" nga lai maw? = If I go, do you think he will give it to me? (2) A particle used to express conditional mood. Tai twen n' hún" a chún, k' chim" nga tha = If you had come yesterday, I would have told you. (3) To know. To understand. To recognize. To perceive (Ngal). A fear thú n' ngal" lai maw? = Will you recognize the thief? K' ngal" lo = I don't know. N' nga n' lo lo byé, chim" len lo = You are talking about what you don't know. (4) A fish. Nga pí = A big fish. Nga fa thé = A small fish. A minnow. Nga é awk = Bait. Nga, ktlai (ktlaik) = To catch fish. Nga ring, doi = To catch fish by chasing them. Nga shúr = A fishing net. Nga shúr, tché = To throw or cast a net.

CHIN.  
Nga—continued

...

ENGLISH.

- Nga séu = A fish hook.  
 Nga séu in, séu = To fish with a hook.  
 Nga té = Fins.  
 Nga hār = Gills.  
 Nga hér = Scales.  
 Nga mé = Fish tail.  
 Nga lú = Head.  
 Nga rú = Fish bones. ✓  
 Nga pwen = Green froth or growth on the surface of water.  
 Nga fúng in, séu = To catch fish with a rod.  
 Nga a kai = To ascend.  
 Nga tha kai = Arrival of fish. Ascending of fish up a river.  
 Nga a vúng. Nga a kal. Nga a rúng = To descend. To go down, as fish.  
 Nga, chúk = To catch fish (as during a Chin festival).  
 Nga rúng, dón = To catch fish while they are going down the river.  
 Nga kwok, saw = To catch fish by placing baskets against holes under water and poking sticks into the holes to drive out the fish.  
 Nga lúng thung, saw. Nga lú nāk, saw = Same as above.  
 Nga, lyék pí = To take the bait. To bite.  
 Nga, klé = To catch fish by bailing out the water from a shallow pool.  
 Nga shí, póng = To catch fish when they collect together in pools in the cold season.  
 Nga ka, dón = To catch the fish as they are descending the streams.

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Nga—concluded

...

Nga thí = Fish roe. Spawn.

Nga thí a káu = To hatch out the spawn.

Nga a thíth = To spawn.

Nga a vāk = To swim as fish.

Nga, klép a leim = To rise as fish. (Fish rise when the *klép* flies are abundant.)

Nga tha fón. Nga tha vār = Spawning-places of fish. Small streams.

Nga tha fón an thíth = To spawn.

Nga tha shuak = Junction of small streams with a big one where fish spawn.

Nga tha a fón = To spawn.

The following are Chin names of fish :—

Nga léng = Mahseer.

Nga gú. Nga mí = Cat fish. ✓

Nga nuk = Large variety of fish black in colour.

Nga púm. Nga rāng = A white fish.

Ló lé. Zāng lo = Small fish or minnows.

Nga thow chí = Minnows.

Nga vāng. Nga, chúen. Lúng kóo. Nga rúl. Chóng lear.

Nga lear = Eels and water snakes of various kinds.

(5) The numeral affix to denote five or its multiples.

Per nga = 5.

Per hié nga = 15.

Per kúl lé per nga = 25.

Sowm nga = 50.

Sowm nga lé per nga = 55.

Zā nga = 500.

Thowng nga = 5,000.

Ngai, 9.

... (1) To obey; listen to; hear; attend to; pay attention to.



CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Ngai— <i>concluded</i>	<p>Ngai lo = To disobey. To be heedless. To be inattentive. To be thoughtless or careless.</p> <p>A ngai<sup>2</sup> lo ní = Disobedient. Disloyal people.</p> <p>(2) To remember affectionately. To think of with fondness. To like. To regard. To dote on.</p> <p>K' ngai<sup>2</sup> ko á = I am always thinking of you.</p> <p>K' ngai<sup>2</sup> ring rhung chú = Why I am always doting on you.</p> <p>Ngai a chear = To be sad. To be sorry. To mourn. To lament. To bewail. To be in low spirits. To be melancholy.</p>
Ngai ngai, <i>adj.</i>	... Real. True. Sterling. Pure.
<i>adv.</i>	... Really. Certainly. Surely.
	Shwe ngai ngai = Pure gold.
	Ngún ngai ngai = Pure silver.
	Byé ngai ngai = Real facts. True words. A true statement.
	Mín ngai ngai = A real name.
	N' ngai <sup>2</sup> ngai ngai maw? Do you know for a certainty? Are you sure?
Ngai ngai in, <i>adv.</i>	... Really. Truly. As a matter-of-fact.
Nga chéu, <i>n.</i>	... The ring finger or fourth toe.
Ngai zér, <i>n.</i>	... A lizard
Ngao, <i>n.</i>	... Long-tailed monkey. The lungoor.
Ngai dém, <i>n.</i>	... Shadow. Shade. Shelter.
Ngân, <i>n.</i>	<p>... (1) A large snake. A python.</p> <p>(2) Hearing; knowing; understanding; knowledge; apprehension.</p> <p>Kema ngân in, an chim<sup>2</sup> lo = He did not say it in my hearing.</p>
Nga, mú (Burmese), <i>n.</i>	... An eight-anna bit.
Ngal, <i>v.</i>	<p>... (1) To bring. To fetch.</p> <p>Boi pa, thing k' ngai<sup>2</sup> lai maw? = Sir, shall I bring you wood?</p> <p>Sa k' ngai<sup>2</sup> lai = I will fetch letters.</p>

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Ngal— <i>concluded</i>	... (2) To know. To understand. (Nga.) (3) A wild boar. (4) The leg. Ngal rú = The shin. The shin-bone.
Nga rheung, <i>n.</i>	... A wild boar.
Ngal léú, <i>n.</i>	... Cholera. Ngal léú a klúng = To have an epidemic of cholera. Ngal léú a ta" sung = To have a subsidence of the epidemic.
Ngath	... Imperative affix. (Polite.) V' pé" ngath = Please to give. Ding ngath = Please to drink.
Ngén, <i>n.</i>	... Tin. White metal. Ngén a chik = To inlay with tin.
Ngén khórr, <i>n.</i>	... Fastening at basis of feather plumes which Chin chiefs wear in their hair.
Nget" thé, <i>n.</i>	... The little finger or toe.
Ngér, <i>v.</i>	... To twist; wind; creep round, as a creeping plant. To stir up, as food. To wag. To move. To be in motion. Tú lán ngér" = A creeper. Bú, hé ngér thwa = Stir up the food. Úsó a mé, a ngér" len ko = The dog wags its tail.
Ngé, <i>v.</i>	... (1) To have; possess; obtain; get; earn; acquire. K' ngé" lo = I have none. K' ngé" lai in, kan tin" lai = I shall give you some when I get them. Ngé mí = Property. Articles one possesses. K' ngé mí k' pék" lai = I will give you what I possess. (2) Branch of a tree. (Thing kúng ngé.)

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Ngé— <i>concluded</i>	... (8) Claw of a crab, &c. A ngé né a shé" = To be bitten or nipped by a claw.
Ngil (Ngí), <i>v.</i>	... To sleep. To be sleepy.
Ngól (ngó), <i>v.</i>	... To finish. To complete. To be over.
Ngó, <i>adj.</i>	... (1) Small. Tiny. Little. Diminutive. Minature. A ngó thé = Very tiny. (2) White. Pale. Fair.
Ngyet, <i>v.</i>	... To think ; consider ; cogitate ; brood over.
Ngun, <i>n.</i>	... (1) Constitution. Health. Ngun a fâk = To be sick. Ngun a dum = To be well. K' ngun a fâk" ai = I am ill or seedy. Mi ngun dum nâk = A healthy place. Mi ngún zawth nâk = A sickly or unhealthy place. (2) Large. Big. Huge. A ngun pí } = Very big. A ngun korum pí } Lúng a ngun = To be rude ; inhospitable ; proud ; haughty. Túm ngun = A large male of any animal. A mun a ngun = To be dear ; expensive ; costly. (3) To grow or become big. To enlarge To increase in volume or size. K' ngun" lai in, núpí k' fún" lai = When I grow big, I will marry a wife. Kla dé, thí a ngun" lai = Next month the water will rise. Klom déú in, k' ngun" lai = I will enlarge this a little.
Ngún, <i>n.</i>	... Silver. Rupee. Wealth. Riches.
<i>adj.</i>	... Made of silver. Ngún ngai ngai = Pure silver.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
<b>Ngún—concluded</b>	<p>... <b>Ngún kí kiung</b> = Silver bangles.  <b>Ngún kút rhól</b> = Silver rings.  <b>Ngún hti</b> = Silver beads.  <b>Ngún kwung</b> = A money box.  <b>Ngún kwung pwé nāk</b> = Keys of money box.  <b>Ngún a chik</b> = To inlay with silver.  <b>Ngún ngé</b> = Silver coins made into ornaments to be worn round the neck.  <b>Ngún mí</b> = An image. An idol.  <b>Ngún arr</b> = Burmese brass weights for weighing.</p>
<b>Ngún thwé  chún, n.</b> ...	The name of a Haka family.
<b>Ngum, adj.</b> ...	(1) Tame. Quiet. Mild.
v. ...	(2) To be reconciled; pacified; tamed.
	To live together as husband and wife
	<p><b>An ní ngum</b>" sung = When a newly married Chin couple cohabit together for the first time, this expression is used, meaning literally—</p>
	<p>"They are tamed or have become known to each other."</p>
	(3) <b>Ngum</b> = To be willing. To like.
	<b>Ngum lo</b> = To be unwilling.
	<b>K' ha</b> " <b>ngum lo</b> = I don't like to ask him.
	<b>Na a ngum</b> = To be satisfied.
	To be contented. To gratify the passions.
	<b>A thú n' na a ngum</b> " <b>ko maw</b> ? =
	Are you now quite satisfied ?
	<b>An tí</b> " <b>ko, an chim a ngum</b> " <b>lo</b> =
	'He is afraid and does not like to mention it.
<b>Ní hlaf hlé, n.</b> ...	Name of a small bird.
<b>Ní, n.</b> ...	(1) The sun.
	<p><b>Ní ka a<sup>shuak</sup></b>. <b>Ní a shuak</b> = To rise as the sun.</p>

## CHIN.

Ní—concluded

...

## ENGLISH.

Ní a shuak nāk = The east.

Ní a kta = To set, as the sun.

Ní a kta nāk = The west.

Ní dawp dhól. Ní a dawp ní a  
dhól = An eclipse of the sun.

Ní ka shen = The dawn.

Ní ā, pow = To dry in the sun.

Ní ā, thow = To warm one's self  
in the sun.

Ní lín = Heat of the sun.

Ní a lín = To be hot. To be warm.

Ní ktlāng = Sunshine.

Ní a ktlāng = To shine, as the sun.

Ní thowng = An umbrella.

Ní a kta dé mung = The sun is  
on the point of setting ; about  
to set.

(2) An aunt.

K' ní = My aunt.

(3) A day.

Ní hin" = Today.

Ní zān" = Yesterday.

Ní zān nai thé, *adv.* ... }Ní zān nai in, *adv.* ... }

Recently. Lately.

Recently. Lately. A few days  
ago. A short while ago.

Ní tai" = This morning.

Ní fa. Ní fath in (Ní fa thé  
in). Ní fa thé = Daily.

Every day. Day by day.

Ní kat" = One day.

Ní kat ā = Once upon a time.  
Once. On one occasion.Ní kat" klung = One day's  
journey.Ní kat dén" nā = Every other  
day.Ní ní dén nā = Every third day.  
After an interval of two days.  
(And similarly for the rest of  
the numbers.)

## CHIN.

Ní sán nai in—contd. ...

## ENGLISH.

Níkat' líng mung. Níkat' líng mung = Every other day. (Similarly with other numbers.)

Ní' kla = Last month.

Ní' kúm = Last year.

Ní' chear = A sacred day. A holiday. A day set apart for sacrificing.

To observe a day. To sacrifice.

Ní zur, same as Ní' chear.

Chún' níaktla = All day long. Throughout the day. The live-long day.

The' ní = Day before yesterday.

The' ní ma sa = Three days ago.

The' ní ma sa chín = Four days ago.

The' ní zán = Night before last.

The' ní zán ma sa = Three nights ago.

Klúng' ní yā = The day he arrived.

Kal' ní yā = The day he left.

- (4) A plural affix used with personal pronouns.

Kan ní = We.

Nan ní = You.

An ní = They.

- (5) To laugh. To smile. To jeer at. To poke fun at. To make fun of.

Ní a shuak = To laugh. To ridicule. To be ludicrous. To be laughable.

K' ní a shuak' ko = I cannot help laughing.

Ní chun. To deride; jeer; laugh at.

- (6) The gums.

K' ní htíe shuak = My gums bleed.

## CHIN.

Ní sâp nâi in—canoid.

## ENGLISH.

Ké ní = Sore or spongy gums.

Ké ní ngé = To have sore gums.

(7) The numeral affix, to express two and its multiples.

Per ní = 2.

Per hlé ní = 12.

Per kúl lé per ní = 22.

Sowm thúm lé per ní = 32.

Zâ nî. Shwé ní (ohwé ní) = 200.

Thowng ní = 2,000.

Ní pórr, n.

... A small basket for collecting grain while reaping or gathering in the crops.

Ní mun, n.

... Dowry paid by husband to bride's father and his sisters.

Nik, v.

... To attempt. To try. To make an effort.

K' ka nik, k' kí = I attempted to go, but returned.

K' hma a dum nik ko = My wound is trying to get well (or beginning to get well).

A thâ nik a zul = He tried or attempted to murder him.

Nik' thí lí, n.

... The name of a pool at the source of the Boinu river.

Níp, adj.

... Tender. Soft.

Sa a níp lo = The meat is not tender.

Nín, v.

... To lean against. To support one's self on. To rest on. To push. To shove.

Nim, adj.

... Stingy. Selfish. Miserly.

N' nim ai = You are selfish.

Boipa nim a ta lo = It is not right for an officer (or a chief) to be stingy.

Ním, v.

... To smell. To inhale.

Ning, n.

... Feelings. Sentiment. Constitution.

Ning sâ = Nervousness. Bashful. Shame. Shyness.

CHIN.		ENGLISH.
Ning— <i>concluded</i>	...	Ning a tí = To be afraid. To be alarmed. Ning a zuk = To be bashful. To be shy. To be ashamed. Ning zā a ngal'lo = To be shameless. To be brazen-faced. Ning a zath = Same as <i>Ning a zuk</i> . Ning zā a ngal = Same as <i>Ning a zuk</i> . N' ning a ngal' hla = An expression of abuse: "You brazen-faced creature." N' zung ning ngal hla = Abuse: "You shameless reprobate."
Nón cherk, ㄣ.	...	Mud. Filth. Diet.
Nón, ㄣ.	...	(1) To mix. To soak or saturate. (2) To singe. To burn. Nón lo = Unmixed.
Nól (Nóé), ㄣ.	...	Permission. Sanction. Authority. Orders. Jurisdiction. Nól in = With one's sanction or control. By one's orders. Within one's gift or power. Under one's authority or jurisdiction. Nól lo in = Without orders or sanction. Contrary to rule or authority. Not in one's giving or jurisdiction. Kema nól in, a'she' lo = This is not in my giving. I have no control over this. It is not in my jurisdiction or under my authority.
Now, ㄣ.	...	To wipe. To clean. Mi now nāk = A towel. Handkerchief.
Nóth, ㄣ.	...	To wipe. To scrape. To rub. N' muar, k' nóth' lai = I will wipe your lips, i.e., I will serve you. Nóth nāk = A duster or towel.



CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Nóm, <i>adj.</i>	... Useless. Worthless. The opposite of <i>lyen</i> . Mí nám = A worthless fellow.
Nórr, <i>v.</i>	... To rub ; polish ; scrub ; file. Tíhr nórr nák = A file.
Nót' thuk, <i>adv.</i>	... Brimful, as a basket of grain.
Noi, <i>adj.</i>	... Muddy. Turbid. Dirty. Thí noi a she' = This is muddy water.
Nok' nú, <i>n.</i>	... A spinster. A virgin. A sweetheart. Nok nú it' leo á = When I slept as a spinster. An expression which means : " Before I was married." Nok nú hla = Used by the girl's sweetheart, the expression implying— Don't rally me. Don't tease me. None of your larks ! Don't come the lover over me. Nok nú leng = Visit of lovers to their sweethearts. To call on one's sweetheart. To go courting. Nok nú, kúp. Nok nú, púm = To court or spoon a girl. Nok nú a úm = There are spinsters. Nok nú a she = She is a spinster. Nok nú lé klang vál = Sweethearts. Nok nú, ngé = To have a sweetheart. Nok nú a daw ko = A beautiful girl. Nok nú, nyék = To like women. Nok nú, haw = To tease, court, or flirt with women.

## CHIN.

Nok' nú—convinced ...

## ENGLISH.

Nok nú, léim = To deceive or  
play a woman false.Nok nú, ktlai rhém = To rape  
a woman.

Nok nú, dú = To like women.

Nok nú, dú" pa = A Lothario.  
A woman lover.

Nú, n.

... (1) A mother. The female of any  
animal.

A woman.

(2) Female.

Nú thé = A girl.

Nú hmé = A widow.

Mí nú" = A woman. A term  
of derision or contempt, ap-  
plied to a man who has lost  
his virility or powers of  
manhood.

Fa nú" = A daughter.

Nok nú = An unmarried  
woman.

Nú thúm = A married woman.

Nú mun = Dowry paid by  
husband to maternal aunt of  
the bride.

Nú théi thú = A stallion.

Nú rhém thú = An adulterer.  
The man who committed a  
rape.

K' nú = Mother. Mamma.

(Young people address all their  
elders of the female sex as  
k' nú.)Boi nú = The chief's wife.  
The mistress of the house.Nú lé vār = Husband and  
wife.Nú lé vār an ní úm" sung. Nú  
lé vār an ní ngum" sung =  
They have slept together as  
husband and wife.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Nú— <i>concluded</i>	... (These expressions are used when a Chin and his bride come together for the first time after marriage. This often does not take place for months after a marriage and sometimes as long as a year.) Nú lo pa = Parents. Nú lé fa = Mother and child. Nú thér" sung = An old woman. Nú fear Nú shwél = An immoral woman. A loose character A prostitute. Shál (shā) nú = A female slave. Nú, sai } = To cohabit. Nú, thér } To have sexual Nú, she na, í pí } intercourse. The feminine gender is formed by affixing <i>Nú</i> in the case of most animals and birds. (See grammar.)
Nú rél, n.	... A small basket used for collecting grain during harvest-time. Same as <i>ní pórí</i> .
Nú luk pa luk, n.	... An hermaphrodite. Literally one between a man and woman; one who is neither the one or the other.
Núk, n.	... The breasts. The bosom. The tits. Núk hāng = Milk. Nú núk = The female breast. Núk phar = The tits. Dugs. Nipples. Núk bow = The udder. Núk bóm = Virgin's breasts. Núk fúel = Old woman's breasts. Núk, ding = To suckle. Núk, pék lo = To wean. Núk hāng, ngé lo = To have no milk. To dry up. Núk, ngé = To have the breasts formed or developed.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Núk—concluded . . .	Núk, shúr = To milk or draw off milk, as from a cow. Pa núk = The male breast.
Nún nāk, n. . .	A remedy.
Nún, n. . .	(1) Disposition. Temper. Nún ta" = Good tempered. Kind. Generous. Nún chear" = Bad tempered. Rude. (2) Filth or refuse. Inn thoi nún = Dirt under a house. Nún ktlawk = Dirt under a house.
Num, n. . .	(1) A strap or band for carrying loads or baskets, the strap passing round the forehead and shoulders. A belt. Sé num = Basket strap. Fúnkí num = Strap of powder flask or horn. Zál num = Strap of bag. (2) To push; shove; crush; knock over; tumble over. To charge. In num" hla = Don't shove. (3) To press; shampoo; massage. To apply friction. K' lú a fāk, hé num" thwa = My head aches, shampoo it. (4) To kiss. Lai num a ngal; Kól ním a tium = The Chins know how to kiss, but the Burmese only smell. (5) To stink. A rim a num" ko. A num" chuk mak ko = It stinks badly. A ho" da num? = Of what does it smell? Zé a num" lə = It does not smell of anything. N' ff" a nuh, = You are very filthy. You stink.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Num—concluded ...	Zé bundhúk num a she"p = What sort of smell is it ? N' ka a num" = Your mouth smells. N' thaw a num = Your breath smells. Your breath is offen- sive. Zuk ké a num" = Smell of axilla perspiration. A rim' num pa = An expression of abuse: "You stinker! You blackguard! You lewd or base fellow!" Rim num kith math in = An expression of vituperation: "In a base, mean way." "Blackguardly."
Nú pí, n. ...	A wife. A bride. A mistress. Nú pí thuk" = The chief or head wife. Nú pí chún" = Secondary wives or concubines. A mistress or keep. (Chins are allowed to marry as many wives as they are capable of supporting. See previous note.) Nú pí, tít. Nú pí, fun = To marry a wife. (a)

---

(a) NOTE.—Ceremony of *Nupí tít* or marriage:—

The marriage feast takes place after the ceremony of *nupí hul* has been satisfactorily settled and the dowry arranged. The marriage ceremony (*nupí tít*) is very much like any other Chin ceremony. No particular rites are gone through. A great feast is given and all the village, and perhaps guests from neighbouring ones, are invited. *Zé* is provided galore and *mythun*, buffaloes, and pigs are slaughtered in large numbers. Drinking and feasting go on merrily from three to five days, with the song-singing and other accompaniments of a Chin feast, which have been fully dwelt on in previous notes. On the last day of the feast the guests escort the bride to her husband's house (the marriage feast having taken place in the house of the bride's parents) where they leave her, the happy groom having to present something to each of the guests before they depart. Young men and maidens of the village come in parties and serenade the happy pair by torch-light, singing and dancing, and firing off jokes, of a coarse nature, at the newly wedded couple. These two have to be sent away rejoicing with various presents.

It is not customary for the marriage to be consummated on the first night of the wedding. The Chin wife would consider such a proceeding highly unbecom-

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Nú pí - *continued* ... Nú pí, hul = To betroth. To ask or demand in marriage. For this ceremony, see note on subject on a former page.

ing and irregular. Dignity and etiquette alike demand that the husband should wait a proper time, till in fact the wife considers he has been kept long enough to satisfy the demands both of custom and her dignity. This, however, is not observed in all cases, especially when the wife is no stickler for the tribal etiquette. If the wife be very young, the consummation of marriage does not take place till she has grown up, although she may live in the house of her husband. Marriage between old chiefs and very young girls, in fact children, is not uncommon among Chins. Such unions are arranged by the families concerned with the object of cementing alliances between two powerful tribes or families. A fowl may be sacrificed during the marriage feast, as is done on the occasion of the *arr ha* ceremony. It is called *arr sa thā*, *rhing thāt*, *arr mun*, and other names. The same procedure is gone through, as previously described, in reference to examining the tongue of the bird to ascertain the fortune that awaits the new couple. The ceremony may be dispensed with if it has already been performed on the occasion of the betrothal feast. The bride takes nothing with her to her new home but the clothes she stands in, and perhaps her weaving apparatus, which consists of a few bits of sticks. The husband has the pleasure of providing everything his wife may require. He procures her the silk and cotton yarn, which she spins into thread with the aid of the household slaves and then proceeds to weave her own clothes, mantles, and jackets. During the marriage feast, it is often customary for the former sweethearts of the bride to club together and provide the drink (*i.e.*, a certain number of jars of *zu*) for one day of the festivities as well as to kill a pig or two or even a *mythun* if they can run to the expense. The bride returns the compliment by drinking *zu* in turn with each of her quondam wooers.

When marriages take place among the lower classes of Chin society, the feast is on a much smaller scale and lasts only a day or two, a pig and a pot of *zu* perhaps being the utmost the husband can run to. It is unnecessary to have a marriage feast when a chief takes into his household a concubine who, of course, would be a slave. The fact of their coming together constitutes them husband and wife without, however, any of the rights or privileges of a wife being accorded to her. The children would be slaves and could not inherit any of the family property.

Divorce is a very simple procedure among Chins. If the couple separate and the husband declares publicly that he has divorced his wife, that constitutes the act; nothing more is necessary. If, owing to the violent conduct of the husband, the wife runs away to the house of her parents (a) or takes refuge with some other relatives, he cannot get her back till he pays a sort of fine agreed upon by the village council or elders, and which may be a *mythun* or a pig, to the people who afford her refuge. Then he must give a *zu*-drink (*zu dáp*), to which all the relatives and friends of both are invited, and amidst the mirth and jollity from the effects of the liquor, the estranged couple are reconciled to each other and the now pacified wife goes back to her old home. This was rather a wise measure adopted by the Chins, for having to pay the fine and go through the expense of giving a feast, keeps husbands from ill-treating their wives. If the couple find they cannot get on together, they may mutually separate and this constitutes a divorce (*mupí mark* or *htin*). In this case no part of the dowry is returned to the husband. If the separation is due to any misconduct on the part of the wife, either the whole or a part of the dowry, as may be arranged by the village elders (*kiang pí*), has to be returned to the outraged husband. If, on the other hand, the trouble has arisen from the husband's violence of temper or from any fault of his, he can get no part of the dowry returned to him. Divorce is, therefore, an extremely simple affair among Chins, and can be resorted to at any time, all that is necessary being for the husband to make the declaration in public. The fear of losing both the woman and the

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Nú pí—*continued*

Nú pí, mark, *v.* } = To divorce.  
 Nú pí, htín, *v.* }

*v.*

Nú pí inn dung, chear = To keep  
 a separate establishment.

price paid for her, however, acts as a deterrent and keeps the man from a too frequent resort to this act. The influence of the village elders is also a safeguard to the woman, as she can appeal to them and the husband will usually abide by their decision. In such domestic matters, knowing any unfair rulings would affect their own homes as well, these village councils, as a rule, act fairly and try to settle affairs of this sort not only to the benefit of the parties concerned, but also to the general good. A bad precedent may have a very bad and far-reaching result.

These marital squabbles are very common among Chin couples, chiefly resulting from their drunken habits, though divorce from result of unfaithfulness of the wife is not so common as might be expected from their loose habits and customs. In all cases of divorce due to any fault of the wife, the dowry has to be repaid to the husband. Unfaithfulness of the wife under the influence of intoxication, as during a feast, is not considered a very serious offence. It is looked upon as quite a venial affair, and is perhaps passed over by the husband. But, on other occasions, divorce follows the offence, perhaps with a severe beating as a preliminary or even worse injury. In the olden days the adulterer was shot, if a man of no importance, while, if he were a big chief, a *mythun* or two paid by him as compensation would satisfy the demands of justice, or, if he happened to be a chief of another tribe, a feud would have been the result. A slave found misconducting himself with his master's wife in the olden times, if he had the audacity to attempt such a thing, would have been promptly killed without further ado in the matter unless he fled to some other tribe for protection, in which case an intertribal feud would result. Drunkenness was no excuse to a slave. It only absolved his master from crime. Misconduct among slaves, whether drunk or not, is not considered of any importance. In fact, the morals of the slave is not much removed from those of animals, these people living together much as animals do.

Unfaithfulness of the husband of itself, without violence added, as in our own law, is no excuse for the wife obtaining a divorce. Unfaithfulness on the husband's part is rarely or never the cause of divorce as he can have as many wives as he wants, the only limit being his ability to support them all. The Chin wife, as a rule, is faithful to her husband, infidelity being rare. She is an affectionate wife and mother, extremely attached to her home, very rarely leaving her village or going beyond the boundaries of her tribe. All Chins are greatly attached to their native mountains, and would not exchange them for any inducements you could offer. It is therefore one of the greatest punishments, as severe indeed as death itself, you can inflict on a Chin to remove him from his beloved hills.

Chin women are very domestic and industrious. They are never idle, always finding something to do. They are frugal and exercise as much influence in the tribe as the men do. They take part in all discussions and are consulted by the men in everything they undertake. During the various feasts, the wife is the right-hand of her husband, and she acts her part as hostess with great success till intoxication renders her *hors de combat* for the rest of the day, a state in which, however, she is joined by the rest of her guests! It is a sad fact, but a true one, that women drink as hard as the men; and they are just as quarrelsome. Not only do they drink, but they are also inveterate smokers, having to prepare the tobacco juice for their husbands and other male members of the household as well as for visitors. Their attainments as weavers, dyers, and other arts have been referred to before. They entertain all visitors, and arrange for the various sacrifices and ceremonies that have to be gone through. They are the family physicians and have their own ideas as to what should be done in the treatment of particular diseases. They nurse in a rude sort of way, according to the best of their lights, all the cases of illness that occur.

The Chin matron generally has a store of old tribal legends and stories which she relates to the family circle. She keeps count of the various births, deaths,

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Nú pí— <i>concluded</i>	...	Nú pí, ngé = To be married. To have a wife.
Nup, <i>n.</i>	...	Discharge from the nose. Nār nup = Snot. Nose mucus. Nup, nī = To blow the nose.
<i>v.</i>	...	Nup a shuak = To have a running from the nose.
Núng, <i>v.</i>	...	To live. To be alive. To exist. To be acting or in good order. To be in working order. K' shwé mí lam a núng" = My watch is going.
Nual, <i>v.</i>	...	To consult. To take counsel. To confer. To implore. To entreat.
Nyóng pí, <i>n.</i>	...	A sambur buck.
Nyóng pí kí, <i>n.</i>	...	Sambur horns.

and marriages in the family. She has charge of the year's supplies, and has to husband them carefully so as to make them last till the next harvest comes round. Chins are very hospitable people and are always entertaining guests. No visitor from another village could ever be asked to pay for the cost of his stay. In this way they go on long journeys without having to give one thought as to what they will eat or drink, as they know this will all be provided by the village they visit. Indeed, a Chin chief is very jealous of losing his name for open-handed hospitality. It is one of the few redeeming points in the character of these hillmen.

As soon as a girl grows up, and often long before, the parents keep a look out for an eligible suitor, suitable that is, in the direction of his ability to pay a large dowry; other considerations are of less importance. The girl's feelings are never consulted in the matter. She must accept with a good grace any arrangements made for her by her parents. We cannot condemn savages like the Chins for this, seeing that the custom exists in more enlightened and civilized lands.

Once a Chin woman marries and has had a child, she becomes very ungomely and extremely untidy and dirty in her habits. She never washes and only changes her clothes at long intervals. Her bosoms hang down and are not covered after a child is born, though before that event she carefully wraps herself up in her mantle. She rarely combs or washes her hair, which as a result, swarms with lice; and altogether a married Chin woman with children is a very unsavoury sight. There are exceptions of course, in which chiefs' wives may be found who take a pride in being fairly clean for a Chin and in being becomingly dressed. Children run about naked till they reach the age of four or five, when they are given tiny bits of cloth to cover their nakedness, usually the remnant of some cast-off cloth of the parents. It is not till they are much older that they are allowed special garments of their own. All children have their ears bored a week or so after birth, the operation being done with a thick thorn, which is left in the ear some time till the hole has become sufficiently enlarged. Earrings of silver (*thúm hál*) made in the shape of a rudely shaped hexagonal sphere of the size of a small marble, with a hook to fix it to the ear, are worn by all children as soon as they can walk. When they grow up to be big boys and girls, they cease to wear these ornaments. Small wooden ones like cloves, the heads being ornamented with a sort of Mosaic-work, are then used. Men usually wear nothing in their ears.



CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Nyém, <i>adj.</i>	... Short. Small. Dwarfish. Nyém" byik fa = The youngest son. A nyém" thé = Very small or dwarfish.
Nyem thé, <i>n.</i>	... A quail.
Nyét, <i>adj.</i>	... Stupid. Dull. M <sub>1</sub> nyét = A dunce. A stupid.
Nyé, <i>v.</i>	... To be fond of women. Nok nú, nyék = To like women.

## O.

Ó kég, <i>n.</i>	... Leather belt worn round the waist and which supports the weaving apparatus.
Ó té, <i>n.</i>	... Round poles which support each end of the warp.
Ók, <i>v.</i>	... To eat.
Órr, <i>n.</i>	... (1) The throat. The neck. Órr a fák = To have a sore throat. Órr a pyit = To have a hoarse throat. Órr a dúm = To reach or go round the neck. Va órr = Fence round a house, of palisades. (2) Órr a wé" lo = Not to have had enough to eat or drink. Literally it has not reached my throat yet. (3) Órr lé. Lúng órr = Right-hand side. Órr lé kút = Right hand.
Ó lók, chón. O klók, chon, <i>v.</i>	To annoy; worry; bother; tease; give trouble; irritate.
Ó klók pa. O lók pa.	An expression of abuse— "You annoying, troublesome person." Ó klók mung hla = "Don't worry me!" "Don't annoy me!"

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Ók sa, <i>n.</i>	... (1) Small variety of plantains with seeds. (2) Burmese lacquer food or póngyi boxes with conical covers, are so called by Chins.
Ón, <i>n.</i>	... (1) A heap. A pile. Vólé ón = Heap of earth. Thing ón = Pile of wood. (2) Ón = Used in the sense of <i>awk ka</i> , meaning by way of; for the purpose of; for the sake of; as— Zān fāk on, k'pék = I gave it to him for the sake of pity.
Ó thaw, <i>n.</i>	... A peacock.
Oi, <i>v.</i>	... To wear. Púm" ték, oi = To wear Chin beads. Htí, oi = To wear beads. Pwen, oi = To wear a cloth.
Oi oi	... Yes.
Pa, <i>n.</i>	... (1) A man. A father. A male. The pronominal adjective to express the masculine gender of many animals and birds, in the same way as <i>nú</i> is used for expressing the females. Pa" thé = A boy. Pa" thúm = A married man. Pa" hmé = A widower. K' pa = Father. (All young people address all elders of the male sex as <i>k' pa</i> , which is, therefore, a term of respect equivalent to Sir.) Mí" pa = A man. Boi" pa = A chief. An officer. The master of the house. The owner. The landlord. Nú" lé pa = Parents. Pú" lé pa' = Ancestors. Forefathers.

CHIN.		ENGLISH.
Pa—concluded	...	<p>Ú" pa = A senior. An old person.  Pa thér" = An old man.  Hí hí pa lé nú maw? = Is this  a male or female?  Sha" pa = A male slave.  Shá pa pí = A term of abuse:  "You great hulking slave"</p>
		(2) Affix of tense. Present participle.
		K' hún" pa, k' só" = Coming along, I saw him.
		Lumb ka" pa, k' é" dí = Going along the road, I ate it up.
		Chim" pa, k' hún" lai = I will tell him and come up.
		(3) To spread or lay out.
		I pa = A bed. Mattress. Bed clothes. Sleeping mat.
		I pa, k' pa" lai = I will spread out the bed.
		(4) A diminutive affix.
		A klom pa = A little white.
		Pa chik thé = Very small. Tiny.
		(5) To give. Present.
Pa lik" tha, n.	...	Police.
Pa lân", n.	...	A bottle.
Pa thein, n.	...	Name of one of the spirits to whom the Chins offer sacrifice in time of illness.
Pa vāk, n.	...	A wild cat
Pa" pa lowng, n.	...	Excuses. Pretence. Deceit. Humbug. Piffles.
Pa" pa lowng byé, n.	...	Excuses. Deceitful words.
		Pa" pa lowng byé, chim = To make excuses. To humbug. To deceive.
		Pa" pa lowng mí = A humbug. A deceitful person.
Pa lí pa la"	...	(Burmese) same as Pa" pa lowng.
Pa phar", n.	...	A mushroom.

CHINESE.	ENGLISH.
Pām; n.	... (1) Damage. Destruction. To damage. To destroy. K' rawl a pām" dí = My crops are destroyed.
Pām, sheum, v.	... (2) Young plants (of grain). To till or cultivate. (See Púé, rawth. - Klo.)
Pāng, v.	... (1) To be afraid. To be alarmed. Tin a pāng = To fear. Lúng a pāng = To be alarmed. A' k' shík" lai k' pāng" = I am afraid he will be angry. A' the" lai k' pāng" = I am afraid he will die. K' tin a pāng" ko = I am greatly alarmed.
"	... (2) The waist. The lower part of the belly. The waistcloth in front of the belly used by Chins as a receptacle for carrying articles. (Pāng, poi.) A pāng a poé = He opened his waistcloth
Pāk, v.	... To reach; arrive at; visit; go to. K' pāk" ko lo = I cannot reach it. Kól kwa k' pak" ballo = I have never visited Burma.
Pān, v.	... To go as far as. To reach. To arrive. To catch up. To over- take. N' inn k' pān" ballo = I have never been as far as your house. Pān lo = To be out of reach.
Pai, v.	... (1) Nga pai = To wrestle. Kan ní pai" lai = We will wrestle. (2) To be overgrown with grass. Rum a pai" sung = The jungle is overgrown.
"	... (3) Tall elephant grass. Pai ní = Reeds. Weeds.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
<b>Pai—concluded</b>	... <b>Pai, chón</b> = To put up <del>grass</del> walls to a house. <b>Pai pér</b> = A basket. <b>Pai leng</b> = Red grass.
<b>Pao, v.</b>	... (1) To clear up. <b>Kwa a pao sung in</b> = When the weather has cleared up, i.e., when the dry weather has set in. (2) To move up and down. To flex. <b>Ké, pao</b> = To move the ankle.
<b>Paw, n.</b>	... The abdomen. Belly. Stomach. A hide. Skin. A shield made of hide. <b>Paw pí</b> = A paunch. <b>Paw pí, ngé</b> = To have a paunch. <b>Paw puar</b> = A bloated or flatulent stomach. <b>Paw a puar</b> = To be flatulent. <b>Paw a ping</b> = To have a swollen belly. <b>Paw kim</b> = A bellyful. <b>Paw a kim</b> = To have had a skinful or bellyful. <b>Paw a fūk</b> = To have a colic. <b>Paw, hiai</b> = To disembowel. <b>Paw, hok</b> = To skin. <b>Paw, rín (or hrín)</b> = To cut open the belly. <b>Paw a kow</b> = To be greedy. <b>Paw kí. Po kí</b> = The flanks of the belly. <b>Po kí a pém</b> = To have pain in the side.
<b>Paw thé, n.</b>	... Little painted beads made of seeds.
<b>Paw pǐ, n.</b>	... A tiger.
<b>Paw thé, n.</b>	... A leopard.
<b>Paw lai, n.</b>	... A panther.
<b>Pé, adj.</b>	... (1) Flat. Level. <b>Lumb pé</b> = A level road. <b>Pé kow</b> = A flat surface. <b>Hm' pé</b> = A scar. <b>Hmúa pé</b> = A flat site.

CHIN.  
Pé—concluded

ENGLISH.

- ... (2) Pé; pék = To give; pay; present  
Pék' awk a she' lo = Not suitable or fit for giving. Not to be given.
- (3) To cook vegetables.  
Ma un k' pé' lai = I will cook the pumpkin leaves.
- (4) To knot.  
Hrí pé = A knot in a string. To splice. To tie.
- (5) To sprinkle. To scatter.  
Thí k' pé' lai = I will sprinkle water.
- (6) The thigh.  
Sa pé' = A leg of meat.
- (7) To hamstring. To cut. To sever.  
Tha pí k' pé' lai = I will hamstring it.
- (8) To toss as a coin.  
Tunka, pé = To toss a rupee.
- Pék (Pé), v. ... To give. To pay.  
Pék tân = To pay back. To return.
- Pék thé ... An affix of the past tense.  
K' chim' pék thé â = Why, I have already said so.
- Pél (pé), v. ... To pull.  
Metal zung pél = To pull the trigger of a gun.
- Péng, n. ... (1) Jurisdiction. Control. Authority. Being under the orders of.  
Haka péng a she' = Under the Haka jurisdiction.  
Haka péng lo = Not under the Haka influence.
- v. ... (2) To be in the way. To interfere with.  
Kwa péng' lén ko = You are stopping the light.  
Kwa péng' hla = Don't stop the light.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
<b>Péng—concluded</b>	<p>... (3) A reed or stem. Tube.          Kwok péng = Stem of a pipe.          Péng a ping = The pipe is block-          ed-up.          Péng, saw = To dig out the block-          ed-up pipe stem. To clear out          the tube.</p>
<b>Per      8.</b>	<p>... (4, A mantis.          ... Numeral affix—          Per kat = 1.          Per ní = 2          Per thúm = 3.          Per lí = 4.          Per nga = 5.          Per rúk = 6. .          Per serí = 7.          Per ryeth = 8.          Per kwa = 9.          Per ra = 10.          Per hlé kat = 11.          Per hlé ní = 12.          Per hlé thúm = 13.          Per hlé lí = 14.          Per hlé nga = 15.          Per hlé rúk = 16.          Per hlé serí = 17.          Per hlé ryeth = 18.          Per hlé kwa = 19.          Per kúl = 20.          Per kúl lé per nga = 25.          Zal lé sawm nga lé per nga =          155 And similarly with other          numbers—          Per kat ā = For one. For          each.          Per kat chí o = Each. Every.          Per kat vé vé = Each one.          Separately. One by one.          Per kat thé ní = One after          the other.</p>
<b>Pér, v.</b>	<p>... (1) To kick (as an animal). To          squash.          (2) A square. Oblong. Rectangle.</p>

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
<b>Pér—concluded</b>	... (8) To cut meat into strips or junk and dry on fire. Sa pér" = Meat cut into strips and dried on the fire. Sa k' pér" lai = I will cut the meat into strips and dry it on the fire.
<b>Perr an kí,</b>	... A variety of Chin gun.
<b>Per ré tú, n.</b>	... Dowry or presents paid to bride's parents' slaves.
<b>Pear, v.</b>	... (1) To buy or purchase. Pear awk = Expense. Money. Wherewithal to purchase with. Zú pear a úm" maw. = Is there any zú for sale?
<b>adj.</b>	... (2) Double. Fa pear per thúm = Triplets. Fa pear = Twins. Méthal pear = Double barrel gun.
<b>Peum, n.</b>	... Socket in bow string for pellet.
<b>Pém, v.</b>	... (1) To remove. To shift. To change to another house or village. Mí pém = An exile. (2) To be full of holes. (3) Lúng a pém" tân = To remember. To recollect.
<b>adj.</b>	... (4) Holey. Full of holes. Tattered.
<b>Pét, v.</b>	... To splice. To bind. Hrí, pét = To splice with a rope.
<b>Pél, v.</b>	... (1) Sa, pél = To stalk game. (2) Méthal, pél. Zung pél = To pull the trigger of a gun.
<b>Peā (Peāk), v.</b>	... To sweep. Múm peā = A broom. To sweep with a broom.
<b>Pen, n.</b>	... Connection. Relation. K' nao pen, k' ú pén a she" ló = He is no relation or connection of mine.
<b>Pé ló, n.</b>	... A swallow. A martin.



CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Peang, <i>n.</i>	... Oholum. Peang, kyá (kón) = To reap cholum.
Pí, <i>adj.</i>	... (1) Big. Great. Large. Inn pí = A big house. (2) An augmentative affix. Boi pí = A big chief. Haka pí = Haka people. Thí war pí = A big river. Kwa pí = A big village. (3) Important. Urgent. Byó pí = Important matter. (4) A verbal affix denoting com- bined action. K' é" pí lai = We will eat to- gether. K' í" pí lai = We will sleep to- gether. K' ka" pí lai = I will take you away with me.
Pím, <i>v.</i>	... To lessen. To fall. To decrease. Thí a pím" sung = The water has fallen. Thí ra a pím" sung = The water is fordable.
Pí" pun, <i>n.</i>	... A swing. Pí pun" hok = To put up a swing.
Pí" pun, vór, <i>v.</i>	... To swing. To push a swing.
Pit klóm, <i>n.</i>	... A sparrow.
Pin lé, <i>adv.</i>	... On the opposite side.
Pin thé, <i>adj.</i>	... Little. Some. Few. Small.
Pín, <i>adj.</i>	... Wild. Untamed. Mí pín = A jungle-walla. A savage.
Pí" nú, <i>n.</i>	... A spirit or demon of the woods.
Ping, <i>v.</i>	... To swell up; bloat; bulge. To be blocked up. To be overgrown with jungle. K' paw a ping" = My belly is bloated. K' kwok péng a ping" = The stem of my pipe is blocked up.

CHIN.		ENGLISH.
Ping—concluded	...	Mao a ping <sup>7</sup> sung. Rum a ping <sup>7</sup> sung = The jungle is overgrown. Ping a sow = To have dropsy. Lumb a ping = An overgrown road.
Pí kúng, n.	...	Cocoanut palm.
Pì zóng, n.	...	Cherries.
Pì zóng kúng, n.	...	Gherry tree.
Pik <sup>7</sup> pa ling, n.	...	Flying ants. Pik <sup>7</sup> pa ling, vólé in, an shuak <sup>7</sup> = The flying ants come out of the ground.
Pier, v.	...	To plait. Sum, pier = To plait the hair. Púm pier = Plaited grass worn as a girdle round the waist by Chin women.
Phar, v.	...	To plait <i>púm</i> grass. (1) To blossom; bloom; flower. To seed (as crops). Fung vé a phar <sup>7</sup> sung maw = Is the Indian-corn ripe (seeded) yet?
n.	...	(2) A blossom. A flower. Fung phar = A flower. Thing phar = An orchid. (3) The summit or tip of anything. Kút phar = Tip of fingers. Ké dóng phar = Tip of toes. Nár phar = Tip of nose. Zung phar = Glans penis. Ktläng phar = A peak or summit of a mountain. Phar bin = Top band of a gun. Pa phar <sup>7</sup> = A mushroom. Núk phar = The dugs. Tits. Nipple. Kwen rwa phar (Lyem lip) = The little figures made of wood and suspended to the ends of raid trophies. Phar kórr = Moss. Lichen.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Phar, <i>adj.</i>	... (4) Rough. Uneven. Tangled. Knotted. A mól a phar' bég búng = His hair is very tangled.
P' lip', n.	... A butterfly. A moth.
P' lāk', n.	... A bat. P'lāk pí = Flying-fox.
Pó, v.	... To dry. Ní yā k' pór' lai = I will dry this in the sun.
Pól (Póé), v.	... (1) To be on heat (as an animal). To be immoral. To be lascivious. Mí pól = An immoral person. Vók a pól' ai = The pig is on heat. Ū-i-so a pól = The bitch is on heat.
Póm, <i>adj.</i>	... (2) Blue.
Póm, v.	... To pound (as in a mortar). To crush. Súm, póm = To pound in a mortar.
Pórr, v.	... (1) To carry. To bear a load. To lift. To take. To bring. To obtain. Pórr a múth thar = "Make me capable of carrying loads". A Chin prayer offered up to the <i>nei</i> when sacrificing during time of sickness.
n.	... (2) A load. A bundle. Dí pórr = A bundle of grass. Thing pórr = A bundle of wood. Pórr kat = One load. Pórr kat ā = For each load. Thing pórr nāk = The place for carrying wood, i.e., the shoulder ( <i>Leung</i> ). A pórr thú = A carrier. Porter. A pórr mí = The burden or thing carried. Pórr mun = Coolie hire. Freight. Pórr nāk = A thing for carrying, i.e., a basket.

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

- Poi, *n.* ... (1) The waist. The waistcloth in front where articles are carried by Chins (Päng).
- v.* ... (2) To carry in the waistcloth. To be pregnant.  
 Fa, k' poi" = I am pregnant.  
 Ho fa da, n' poi"? = Who is the father of it?  
 Nangma fa, k' poi" = You are the father of it?
- Póé, *n.* ... Same as pwé and pól, which see.
- Port, *v.* ... To divide; partition; allot; part
- Pók leuth, *n.* (a) ... The platform at the side of a Chin house, where the water-pots are kept, &c.  
 Pók leuth ka = Door leading on to above platform.

(a) NOTE.—All Chin houses are built after one standard plan. The architectural skill of the Chin is very limited and any variation or ornamentation is never attempted. The houses of the Southern Chins are, as a rule, very substantially built of planking and thatch. The size of a house generally indicates the position of the occupier.

The big chiefs have very large houses, "some of them being really fine well-built structures. Broad boards of pine are used for the floors and sides, and great thick posts are utilized for the uprights and beams. The roof is always, of thatch. Chin houses are always built 8 to 6 feet off the ground, and the only entrance is from the front by means of a sort of ladder (*h'ê* or *h'ê tum nâk*), which is a log with rude steps cut in it. The part below a Chin house is generally railed off, and here are kept all the domestic cattle: pigs, goats, &c. Planking and other building material for repairs and fuel are also stored away beneath. Every house has its own compound (*in thwei*) which are often flat large enclosures, the sites being cut out usually from the mountain side.

This often is a very laborious business and takes a long time in completion. Some of these yards are very large and carefully kept, and there are a few quite large enough for a whole regiment to parade on, as in the case of the Kíláng Kíláng chief's compound. The yards are always enclosed in wooden fences or stone walls, these latter being built into the mountain side if the yard happens to be cut out of it. These walls are known as *lúng órr* or *vá órr*. The front palisade in the houses of big chiefs is of tall rudely carved planking and called the *lóng*. A great feast has to be given when a chief erects this fence, but the work itself, as in the case indeed of all labour, costs him nothing, as it is done by his slaves and by contingents supplied by villages he eats. This front fence has a circular hole (called a *lóng ká*) cut in it, about a foot off the ground, through which cattle enter and leave the yard. Slaves also enter through this passage, but it is considered undignified for any one else to use it. For visitors and others another entrance up a log with steps cut in it, is provided, at one side of the fence leading up to the platform (*thíng thung*) which runs down one side of the yard. Ascending the steps, a small platform is reached outside the big fence, through which a door gives access to the great platform, and passing along this the visitor enters the house itself. This is the correct way to enter a chief's house. To go through the cattle-door is considered very lowering to one's dignity. The compound at the back and sides of a house is the Chin's kitchen garden (*daw*), where

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

<b>Powng, adv. and prep.</b>	<b>Next. Beside. By the side of.</b>
	Inn powng = The next house. By the side of the house.
	Kema powng v' htá' ko = Sit next me.
<b>Pó lun", n.</b>	... Upright posts for side of a house.
<b>Póng, v.</b>	... 'To open; undo; unfasten.
<b>Pú díth", n.</b>	.. Small Java sparrows.
<b>Pung" vār, n.</b>	... A spirit or demon that wanders about the woods.
<b>Pung, vāk, n.</b>	... Side walls of a house.
<b>Púm, v.</b>	... (1) To assemble; gather; collect; save. To meet together.
	Méthál fung ra kla dé, n' púm" kaw nga lai ma? = Will you be able to collect 10 guns next month?
	Mi a thum thúk a púm" sung = A crowd of people have assembled.

he grows his tobacco, vegetables, sugarcane, plantains, and other articles of that kind. Here too are buried the slaves. The chief and his family have stone vaults built in the front yard, where they are laid when the time comes.

The house itself is a long affair, 50 to 100 feet and more. It is usually partitioned off into three portions: first comes a large front room, open in front and which may therefore be looked upon as a verandah. Occupying the front of this is a platform or balcony (called the *sung sang*"), the front thatch of the roof sheltering it from the sun and rain. The entrance steps or ladder generally lead up to this balcony. Here the inmates sit and gossip or the sweethearts of the young women of the house toll and lie about, having their hair combed or lice removed from their heads and so forth. Here too pedlars and traders expose their ware and haggle with the inmates for hours, before they succeed in doing any business. Visitors too sit here or in the front verandah and discuss the latest village sensation or gossip.

The front verandah may be looked upon as the drawing-room of a Chin house. The walls are ornamented with skulls of all kinds of wild and domestic animals. In most cases these are the accumulations of many generations. Very fine heads are sometimes met with in these collections. Here may be seen sambur horns, huge bison skulls with great horns that any sportsman would be proud to have; antelope of various kinds, skulls of *mythun*, wild boar, wild cats, scattered about amidst those of dogs, pigs, monkeys, birds of all kinds—a curious mixture no doubt—but interesting to the sportsman all the same. The skull of every animal that the owner of the house kills is added to the accumulations; and thus, in many cases, not only the verandah, but also all the walls of the other rooms as well are covered with this heterogenous mixture of bird, beast, and reptile. Skins too of wild animals of birds and of reptiles may be seen suspended to the roof or rafters. The skull of the tiger or panther is never found in these collections, indeed, it is never brought inside a village. They are considered very unlucky and are always stuck on posts outside the village gateway, side by side with the skulls of human beings.

Gongs, bottles, and all kinds of odds and ends also adorn the walls. Nothing comes amiss to the Chin. Any rubbish he lays his hands on, finds a resting-

## CHIN.

Pám—concluded

...

## ENGLISH.

Pám péng, káp = To fire a volley.

- (2) To assemble in a sweetheart's house, as young Chins do, each Chin maiden having a number of lovers. (See previous note.)

Nók nú she na k' púm lai = I will pass the night in my sweetheart's house.

I púm leng = Visit of young men to their sweethearts' houses at night.

- (3) To pass the night in a friend's or relative's house.

Thú zān nangma she na k' púm lai = I will spend to-night at your house.

place on the ancestral walls. Among other things old *gongs* and other articles looted from Burmans in the old raiding days may be met with in most Chin houses. Chins are extremely keen in possessing gongs of all kinds from the small triangular *pôngyi* ones to the large bronze articles, 1 to 2 feet and more in diameter, the latter being in great request among them, as they form an important item in the dowry paid for wives. Some chiefs possess 10 to 20 of these large gongs, and these and other articles of a like kind are what the Chin squanders all the money on he chances to possess. They are purchased from Burmans who do a large trade in them. A row of these gongs, ranging from a small to a very large one, are hung up to one of the crossbeams of most chief's houses with beaters attached to strings. Every evening two men standing side by side perform on these, producing as much noise as they can. Owing to the various sizes a sort of scale in the notes is obtained, and the booming, vibrating sounds of the larger gongs can be heard long distances off.

One of the familiar noises when camped near a Chin village is the deep booming of these gongs. Occasionally a discordant trumpet note is added, but the effect is not soothing or calming as music is supposed to be.

In the front verandah is also a large fire-place, constructed on a mud platform (*tan leng thup pi*); here the inmate sit and warm themselves during wet or cold days during the daytime, the inside ones being used at night. In the front verandah the young women sit and do their weaving or flirt with their young men. The grey beards and elders too meet here and discuss village and tribal affairs round a pot or two of *su*. The front verandah is therefore the most important place in a Chin house. The walls generally are a good index of the character and proclivities of the owner of the house. Baskets for fowls to lay in may be seen attached to the walls, and lying about in the corners are baskets, brass or earthen pots, wooden troughs for water or feeding pigs, bunches of grain in the ear, pumpkins, and a variety of other things. Dirt and dust cover everything as a Chin rarely takes the trouble to clear anything. He considers it a waste of time. There are no windows in this or in fact in any part of a Chin house, the object being to have as few openings as possible so as to exclude the cold air and render the house warm. Warmth is the main consideration, light and air being very secondary matters in the estimation of a Chin.

The rest of the house consists of a centre room which is the dwelling-place of the chief and his head wife. In this room are also the sleeping-places of the family

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Púm—*continued*

- ... (4) To sit in the lap. To fondle.  
 Ra, k' púm<sup>2</sup> thur lai = Come and sit in my lap.  
 (5) To bury. To inter.  
 (6) The body. The trunk (a thuk).  
 (7) A round thing. A circle. A ball.  
 Púm púl lwé = A ball.  
 (8) Round. Circular. Globular, used with numeral adjectives to qualify the noun as—  
 Mai púm kat = One round pumpkin.  
 Arr thí púm ní = Two eggs, round things  
 (9) Púm a lón = Not pregnant.  
 Pum a lón lo = To be pregnant.  
 (10) A kind of red grass.  
 Púm pier = To plait grass.  
 Plaited grass.  
 Púm, dok = To pluck or pull up  
 pum grass.

ranged round a fire (*thup pe*), these being three in number and consist of long broad planks resting on supports (called *chak chang, chun kán*). Only the chief his wife, and children sleep here. Here the family sit round the fire at nights and eat their evening meal and discuss household affairs the family cooking being also done on the fire. Beneath the sleeping-places are receptacles where the family property or valuables are kept, shelves occupy the walls on which are stowed away in baskets the goods and chattels of the family. The roof too forms a hiding-place for various things. This room is usually pitch-dark, the only light being admitted through a round hole in the front partition wall and which takes the place of a door. Chins have no means of locking up their houses; the doors are secured with rude fastenings and even when the occupants go on a visit to other villages the houses are left fastened in this way; but everything is perfectly safe as far as the Chins themselves are concerned, and it speaks a good deal for their honesty amongst themselves that nothing is ever lost even should the owners be absent from their houses for long periods. No Chin would attempt to enter the house of another if the occupier were away. Things are left lying about most carelessly, but nothing is ever stolen. Though they are so honest when it concerns their own people, the Chins are the greatest thieves when they come to deal with foreigners. To steal from the *kalla* they consider not only a correct thing to do, but they look upon it as a virtue. They say the foreigners have no business in their hills and therefore they have every right to steal their property when they get the opportunity. They have, however, found to their cost that this oblique way of looking at things does not fall in with the ideas of the aforesaid *kallas*, and a taste of the ration or a few months in the lock-up or even deportation to Burma they find usually rewards their efforts in this direction.

To return to the Chin house: The back room is the largest of all and is known as the *finewang*. It is the guest-chamber and in it the household slaves and the rest of the family reside. In the centre is a large fire-place or there may be

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Púm—concluded	... (11) To be talkative, as— Myar pí, púm: Literally, to have big lips puffed out, i.e., to be given to chattering; to be fond of talking, joking, and gossiping.
Púm péng, káp, v.	... To fire a volley.
Púm ték, n.	... Round black and white Chin beads said to be of celestial origin and highly valued by Chins. (See previous note.) Púm ték, oi = To wear beads.
Pú, v.	... (1) To suspect. (2) Pút (pú) = To hold; take; bring; fetch; carry. Hún pú = To fetch up. Rúng pú = To bring down. Ruk pú = To bring. To fetch.

two, if the room is very large. On one side is a small balcony outside the house (called the *pókileuth*) with a communicating door. The waterpots are kept on this balcony and all the household washing of pots and pans is done on it. It overlooks the garden, so all refuse is thrown out from here.

Guests are received in this room and the sweethearts of the young women sit here at nights and do their courting, singing, and beating drums till a late hour; and here they sleep in rows, the women on one side and the men on the other. All feasts are given in this room, the *sú-jars* being ranged in rows round the fireplace; here too the midnight banquet goes on and the free fights and the wrestling. Shelves occupy the walls on which are kept rows of large baskets filled with the household property.

On the floor are the great grain baskets occupying the corners. Brasspots, gongs, and other articles fill up a available space. One side of the wall has a rack holding the guns of the chief. This room too is quite dark, the eaves of the house coming low down on each side and obscuring all light. A partition separates a portion of the back of the house which is the latrine (*sún púth*); cracks in the floor being the only provision made, while the pigs below do the work of scavenging. But considering these arrangements, or rather lack of any, let us say, it is astonishing how free from smells a Chin house or village for that matter, is. At the back of the latrine is another verandah, used mainly by the women for weaving or for performing their toilets.

That completes a Chin house, which briefly then consists of a front and back verandah and two rooms inside; a small one where the chief and his wife live, and a larger one behind, the guest chamber or room where the rest of the family dwell, and a latrine partitioned off at the end. All Chin houses are built on these lines. Towards the north, among the *Shunklas*, the houses are much smaller and not so well-built as those of the Hakas. Owing to the destruction of most of their villages, the *Sigins* and others further north have very poor houses, which they have hastily run up since the war. As the *Lushai* border is approached to the houses become poor affairs, built of bamboo and thatch only, with very little wood in their construction. The Hakas may be considered the aristocrats, therefore, of Chinland.



CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Pú, <i>n.</i>	... (8) Revenge. Vengeance. Retribution. Pú, lark = To take revenge To exact retribution. Pú a klóng = To be revenged. To be avenged. Pú lark, dú = To want to take revenge. (4) A grandfather. An uncle. All very old people are addressed as <i>k' pí</i> out of respect. Pú lá pu = Ancestors. Fore- fathers. Pú pa chun = Ancestors. Pú mun = Dowry paid to un- cles of bride. (5) An earthen jar or pot. Úm pú = A <i>zú</i> -jar. An earthen jar. Pú pí = A large jar. Pú mé = A small jar. Pú lai = An intermediate sized jar.
Pú-úm, <i>adj.</i>	... A púm-úm 'hé the' = Thick. Big. Large.
Púé, <i>v.</i>	... To die of an epidemic. Shear a púé = The mythun are dying. Arr a púé = The fowls are dying.
Pút (pu), <i>v.</i>	... To take. To carry. To bring. To obtain. To fetch. Hún pút = To fetch up. Rúng pút = To bring down. Ruk pút = To fetch. Pút nák = A thing for carrying anything in.
Púra, <i>n.</i>	... A pagoda.
Púró paró, <i>n.</i>	... An heirloom. Ancestral property.
Púng, <i>n.</i>	... Custom. Practice. Habit. Law. Lai púng = Chin custom or law. Kalla púng = Foreign laws or customs.

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

<b>Púng—concluded</b>	...	<b>Púng chim nāk</b> = Something to be talked of in the tribe, or to be handed down to posterity. <b>Púng bung</b> = According to custom. Customary.
<b>Púr, v.</b>	...	(1) <b>Thí kan púr kan tól lai</b> = I take water in my hands and wash them. (2) To fall. <b>Thing kúng a púr</b> = The tree has fallen.
<b>Pung, adj.</b>	...	<b>Steep. Precipitous.</b> <b>Vân pung</b> = Walls of a house between the rooms. <b>Pung vāk</b> = Side walls of a house. <b>Lúng pung</b> = A precipice. <b>Kwé lúng pung</b> = A cliff where bees build their combs. (a)

(a) NOTE.—Bee's-wax is one of, if not, the largest natural products of these hills. The wax is obtained from combs built on cliffs. These wax-producing bees called *kwopt* are very plentiful, especially further south in the *Zo* country, and the nests they build attain enormous sizes, as much as 150 to 300 lbs. of wax being procured from a single comb.

The commercial wax is always got from the nests which are built on cliffs. The combs obtained from trees or other places, the Chins say, are not rich in wax. Neither is the product of good quality.

The bees build on the same cliffs year after year, even though their nests are disturbed frequently. They depart for the time being but return to the same spot after the lapse of a few days and begin to rebuild their nests. All the cliffs where these nests exist in quantities are known to the Chins and not only are they known, but each bee-cliff (*kwé lúng pung*) is the property of some chief. Indeed, they have been handed down for generations as very valuable ancestral property, for the wax obtained from the combs has been and is a source of steady revenue to the owners. In the olden days the wax was taken down to the frontier and traded with Burmese for cloths, guns, and other articles which the tribesmen required.

Every year or sometimes at longer intervals, the nests are taken down from the cliffs and converted into wax. This is rather a dangerous business, but the Chin usually manages to escape without any very serious injury beyond a sting or two. A party of 10 to 20 men goes out to the cliff where the nests are, taking with them strong ropes made of cane and creepers. A large bamboo basket is constructed, having no openings by which the bees could enter, except one large enough to allow of the arm being protruded. Two very small openings are also left to look through. One of the men gets into the basket, which is then fastened up and secured to one end of the rope. The basket with the man inside is then lowered over the side of the cliff and when it arrives opposite the nest, the man inside shouts out and the rope is made fast to a tree. He then takes a long stick, which he has carried down with him for the purpose and protruding it out of the opening in the basket he prods at the nest. This causes the bees to fly round in swarms for a few minutes, when he has to quickly withdraw his arm and close up the opening. Sometimes he is not quick enough, and a few of the bees enter the cage and he has a few bad seconds till he succeeds in killing them. After

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Puk, <i>adj.</i>	... (1) Astringent in taste. Hí thing k'ing a ktlai a puk* ko = This fruit tastes very astringent.
Puk, <i>n.</i>	... (2) Breadth. A puk a kow = Wide in breadth. A puk a tí = Narrow in breadth.
Púk, <i>v.</i>	... (1) To dig up (as root crops). To excavate. (2) Ai púk = To break wind.

buzzing round a short time the bees finally leave the place and they never return till two or three days later. The coast being now clear, the basket is drawn up and the party then descends the steep sides of the cliff and carries off the prize. The honey is squeezed out, and some of it perhaps collected in pots; but as a rule it is thrown away, as there is no demand for it in the hills and Chins themselves rarely use it except mixed with *su* to sweeten it and forming a sort of mead which the women are partial to.

The comb is then cleared out of all grubs and it is melted and poured into a hole in the ground. When set the huge mass of wax is carried off to the village of the chief to whom the cliff belongs and he trades it with Burmans as stated above. The wax is sold in blocks of one *vis* each, which is called a *shuē kat*. This wax-collecting is known as *kwé daw*. The nests or collection of them on a cliff are called *kwé kwa*. The bees themselves are the *kwé pt*. The wax is called *kwé kál* (*lue*) and the honey from the comb is known as *lith thí* or *kwé lith thí*.

There are several other varieties of bees, but the *kwé pt* make the best wax and they are not migratory, always building in the same place. Bees that build their nests on trees and other places are migratory and their wax is of poor quality and small in quantity, though the honey is sweet which, however, is of no consideration to the Chin. These migratory bees are known as *kwé tyu*, i.e., bees that move from place to place and have specific names as *kwé thé*, *kwé pung*, *kwé vdr*, &c. These latter are not owned by any one, but whoever finds a nest of this kind may keep it for himself; whereas no Chin would venture to meddle with the nests on cliffs, all such being private property. The wax is collected during the dry season, from January to March.

There are two kinds of wax: a very red variety and the other of a whitish creamy colour; the red is said to be the best. Chins say when the wax is fresh it is white, but becomes red with keeping.

Serious accidents occasionally occur on these wax-collecting expeditions due to breaking of the rope that holds the basket. Sometime ago a man was descending in this way and half-way down the rope broke and he was dashed to pieces on the rocks below. Accidents from stings of bees themselves are very rare, as the Chins from constant practice have become very expert in dodging them. This work is always done by slaves, the master or chief superintending operations, and if a very satisfactory haul of wax is made, he probably stands them a *su-drink*.

Before a Chin tackles these nests, he offers a sacrifice to the *nat* who is supposed to control them. A pig, dog, or cock is the proper offering for this purpose. This sacrifice is known as the *kwé ból* (*ból*) or *láng pung ból*. Once this is done, the Chins say that the bees lose their ferocity and will not attack them, but quietly leave their nests. To this they attribute their immunity from accidents on these occasions.

CERN.	ENGLISH.
Pám, n.	... Lúng pám = A collection of stones put up between villages to commemorate some event (a).
Púl (púé), v.	<p>... (1) To cultivate. To till.          Pué, k' rawth" = To sow or cultivate a field.          Pué k' rawth" lai = I will cultivate my fields.          (See also Sheum Klo.)          (2) To be deaf (Na a púé)          • K' na a púé" = I am deaf.          (3) To sprinkle or drop on. To put or place on.</p>
Pul, v.	<p>... (1) To pay the cost or value of. To make good a loss.          Mun" pul = Value or cost.          Pul" lo in = Free. Gratis. For nothing.          (2) To mistake. To err.          To make a mistake. To do a thing by misadventure. To be negligent or careless.          Pul in = By mistake. By error.          By misadventure.          Byé pul (pā) = Misadventure.          Error. Mistake. Prevarication.          Promise or contract-breaking.          Pul in, k' ding" ai = I have drunk it by mistake.</p>
Puar, v.	<p>... (1) To be swelled up. To swell.          To be bloated. To bloat. To be flatulent.          K' paw a puar" = My stomach is bloated.          Puar ping = To be much swollen.</p>

(a) Note.—These memorial stone heaps are found on the mountain paths, between villages. They are put up by out-villages to commemorate a gift of *mythen* or pigs to some relative of the chief on the occasion of her marriage with a resident of the mother-village of the tribe. Each stone of the heap represents one animal: so that if 50 pigs and *mythen* are given, the pile would contain 50 stones.

CHIN.	ENGLISH..
Puar, <i>adj.</i>	... (2) Cruel. Heartless. Rude. Insolent. Mí puar = A cruel, relentless fellow.
Puak, <i>v.</i>	... (1) To carry or bear on the back. N' k' puak' ko lai chí? = Are you able to carry me? (2) To burst. To explode.
Purún", <i>n.</i>	... Endive.
Purun", <i>n.</i>	... A drum. Purun" run kat = One drum. Purun", thúm = To beat a drum Purun" pí (or run pí) = A large drum. Purun" thé (or run thé) = A small drum. Purun, dók (daw) = To make a drum.
Pú, zép", <i>n.</i>	... The temples.
Pú chík", <i>n.</i>	... A mole. Wart.
Pung" phar, <i>n.</i>	... A flower.
Pung phar, <i>v.</i>	... Pung phar, tól. Pung phar, shík = To pluck a flower. Pung phar hăng = Honey of flowers. Pung phar zung = The stamens of a flower.
Pun, <i>adj.</i>	... Thin. (Opposed to thick.)
Pun thé thé", <i>adj.</i>	... Very thin. Very flimsy.
Pún, <i>n.</i>	... A tribe. Nation. Class. Species Variety. Kind. Quality. Sample Pattern. Pún kat = Same tribe. One tribe Same quality or pattern. Pún dung = Different tribe quality, pattern, or species. Pún kat chí o = They are all alike Pún dung chí o. Pún dung vé v = They are all different. They are each of them of a separate species. Pún in, pún chear = To separate according to kinds or quality, &c.

CHIN.		ENGLISH.
Pún—concluded	...	Pún a ngallo = To have no tribe. To be a half breed.
Pún, v.	...	To plant. To transplant.
Pí rāng, n.	...	White silk.
Pwé, v.	...	(1) (Póé). To open; unfasten; undo; release; burst; disen- tangle; untie. Zé pwé lo = It does not mat- ter. Never mind. I don't care. It does not concern me. Who cares! Pwé" the kwa = Abode where people who die natural deaths go. Pwé" the khlān = Graves in- side a village. Pwé" nāk = A thing for open- ing with (keys). Nga pwé" nāk = Dynamite, i.e., thing for blowing up fish. (a)
Pwen, n.	...	A cloth. A mantle.
Pwen, v.	...	Pwen, oi = To wear a cloth. To put on a cloth. Pwen, chear" thak = To take off one's cloth. To lay aside one's cloth. Pwen, ka" thak = To forget or leave one's cloth behind. Pwen, tith = To sew a cloth. Pwen a klék = To be torn or rent.

---

(a) NOTE.—Dynamite is so-called by Chins, because it has become associated in their minds with the blowing up of fish, a use to which this explosive was frequently put in the early days of expeditions and golumns in these hills, to provide a change of diet from the everlasting *bouilli* beef of the Commissariat ration. From witnessing these piscatory operations, the Chins have come to give dynamite this name. They have also adopted a plan of their own as a substitute for dynamite. They make a ball of cow's dung, the inside being filled with gunpowder. This is dried and a hole made in one side and a bit of rag or other substance passed through to act as a fuse. The under surface is smeared with any bait the fish are fond of and the mass with the fuse lighted is carefully placed on the water, when it of course floats. The fish rise and begin to nibble at the bait and presently the gunpowder inside explodes and the concussion, though not very violent, yet succeeds in killing or stunning some of the fish. This method is used only by the Szyins.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Pwen— <i>continued</i> ...	Pwen chear" = An old useless cloth. Pwen chear rú" = A rag. Pwen chear nún" = A worn-out garment. Pwen a tét" dí = An old worn-out cloth. Pwen thur" = A new cloth. Pwen a pém" dí = A holey cloth. Sown" nāk pwen = A coloured striped, silk mantle worn by Chin chiefs. Sun" lo pwen = A black silk mantle. Chiefly worn by the Zo tribes. P'wen" bí = A Lushai cotton blanket. Kúm" pwen = A woollen blanket. Zó" dí pwen = Black cotton cloths worn by the Zoes. Pwen, thū (thuk) = To weave a cloth. Pwen, shúk = To wash a cloth. Pwen, shúr = To wring out a cloth. Pwen, chin = To become wet or soaked. Pwen, zār = To spread out a cloth. Pwen, em = To dry a cloth. Pwen, vór (thón : zon) = To cover up with a cloth. P'wen, dóm, thū = To measure a cloth. (a)

(a) NOTE.—The Chin has no standard measure. The universal measure, however, is the human arm, i. e., from the tip of the fingers to the elbow (*dóm*), which is used for measuring cloth. *Ban kat* or *bán shan*, is one arm's length, also used for cloth. Two arms extended at full length and from tip to tip of the fingers is a *lum kat*, which is used for measuring wood, posts, timber, &c., in house-building, measurements of land, fields, houses, fences, &c. The closed fist (*nám kat*) is used for sizing animals, which are measured round the chest, in the case of pigs chiefly. A *mythun* and horned cattle are measured by the length of the horns. A pig is always spoken of as so many hands or fists, and cattle as having horns of such and such length. The span of the hand (*kíp kat*) is another form of measure, used for gauging gongs, brass and iron cooking and water vessels. Cotton thread is measured in twists or skeins, which are called *ding kat*; so many *dings* going to a rupee. Silk yarn is sold by weight, one rupee's weight being a *kyé-ep kat*, each *kyép* consisting of so many smaller skeins or *thuk kats*. Raw cotton is measured

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Pwen—continued

... Pwen, hnú a soth = To tie the mantle across the chest by its four ends as when going on a journey, so as not to impede the legs.

Pwen, sheung shí = To wear the mantle across one's shoulder, as is ordinarily done.

Pwen, mén = To wrap a cloth round.

Pwen, bin = To tie on a bandage or cloth.

Pwen, van pung ā, thār = To fix or fasten cloth on to a wall of a house.

Pwen bé = To hang up a cloth.

Pwen ró = A dry cloth.

Pwen chin = A wet, damp cloth.

Pwen teal = A striped or spotted or chequered cloth.

Pwen rāng a lumb kal = A white Chin cloth, with a black stripe running down one side, which is worn as the puggree on all important occasions, as when attending feasts or visiting other villages. It is used by all the Southern tribes.

Kalla pwen = Foreign cloth.

by baskets, one basket-load being a *shwé kat* or *chwé káft*. All grain is measured by baskets (*klang rí*). Beeswax is sold in pieces, each about a viss in weight; these pieces being called *shwe* or *chwé kat*. *Pum ték* beads are too scarce and valuable to be measured in any way but counting them singly. *Kwon thun* and ordinary glass and other beads are counted by the thread, called *tawk kat*; so many *tawk kuts* forming a skein or *bórr kat*. The metal waist girdles, *sowung ló*, are measured by lengths, each length going round the waist once; each length is called a *wé kat*. It might be mentioned that, in the numbering of various articles, the numeral is prefixed by a qualifying word, which varies with different articles, thus—

Anki *suen kat* = One jacket.

Pwen *suen kat* = One cloth.

Móthal *fung kat* = One gun.

Férr *klay kat* = One mat.

Hrírhuel *wé kat* = One length of girdle.

Kút ki *wé kat* = One length of beads.

Mai *pum kat* = One round pumpkin.

Zél *klay kat* = One length of plank and so on."



## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Pwen—concluded

- ... Mi mó pwen = Silk cloth.  
 La pwen = Cotton cloth.  
 Pwen rāng = A white cloth.  
 Lai pwen = A Chin cloth.  
 Pwen of lo" in. Pwen lo" in =  
 Naked. Nude.  
 Pwen, dén (Chúm. Theng. Lum.  
 Voák. Díp) = To wash a cloth  
 by beating it with the hands or  
 hitting it against a stone or  
 pressing it down.  
 Pwen thai mén = Kummerbund.  
 A belly-binder, worn by women  
 after confinement, &c.  
 Lúng klí pwen zúél = To wrap  
 one self in secrecy. To work in  
 an underhand manner. It corre-  
 sponds to our expression: "Still  
 waters run deep."  
 Pwen thé = Shallow.  
 V<sub>1</sub> pwen = Foreign cloth.  
 Pwen chúk chow = A deluge.  
 Flood.  
 Pwen zár, *n.* ... Sails of a boat or ship.  
 Pwen thé, *adj.* ... Shallow.  
 Pwen chúk chow, *n.* ... A flood. The deluge. (a)  
 Pwen chúk chow, klúng = To have  
 a flood.

(a) NOTE.—Chins have traditions of a great flood or deluge, which occurred, they say, a very long time ago, and was coeval with the origin of their race. These stories of course in no way correspond with the Jewish one; but they are worth mentioning. Each tribe has its own version, which varies a good deal in details. Thus, the Hakas' story runs, that after continuous rain for three months the whole of the hills became submerged and all people, excepting a brother and sister, perished in the floods. These two saved themselves by getting into a large earthen jar which floated about, and when the waters subsided the jar settled on the *Món Kílang* mountain, which is about 10 miles from Haka. The couple then set about selecting a site to build a house on. After wandering about they eventually settled down on the site of the present village of Haka, where they built themselves a house, and this was the founding of Haka. They lived on roots and berries, and one day the man shot a dove, which the Chins say, was specially sent by the great Spirit of the heavens, for on opening the crop of the bird, it was found full of all kinds of grain, such as rice, millet, and other grain now found in the hills, and vegetable seeds. The man with the help of his sister, whom he had taken to himself to wife, made a field and sowed the seeds so providentially provided them by the dove. In due time the grain was harvested and the whole of it was sown again, none of it being used for food. In this way, in the course of a few years, their food-supplies rapidly increased and they had abundant now to eat. The woman wove garments to

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Pwung, v.

- ... (1) To reveal. To disclose. To become known. To make known.  
 Hí byé, pwung" hla = Don't disclose this matter.  
 K' pwung" pék lai lo = I will not reveal this matter.  
 (2) Ai a pwung = To be morose; sulky; silent; quiet.  
 Ai pwung k' ngé = I am cross or sulky.

Pwā, v.

- ... To compose.  
 Hí hla kema né k' pwā = I composed this song.

clothe themselves, having hitherto used only leaves and strips of bark to hide their nakedness in. By this time the woman had borne children and, in course of years, these built themselves houses and they intermarried and rapidly increased and multiplied. And so as the years rolled on, the descendants of the first couple went out in all directions, wherever they found the land fair to look upon and founded new villages, and in this wise the whole of the hills was eventually peopled as we see them in the present day. The soil they found generous and, in return for a very small expenditure of toil, it rewarded them with fat crops, so that every one had enough and to spare. Their tradition makes no reference as to how animals escaped the floods. Slavery was a later institution, which was the result of their many intertribal wars and raids. It was an outgrowth from the spoils of the victors. All captives taken in the wars became bondsmen to their captors. They intermarried and produced offspring, who in turn were slaves, and thus the system of serfdom originated and has continued to the present day, and a class of slaves thus came to be one of the recognized divisions of Chin society.

In another legend prevalent among the Zos, it is said that after the great deluge, the few people who had escaped the flood, were constantly assailed by the voices of the waters, which called upon them to give up to the flood, now beginning to assume the form of great rivers, the child of a Spirit, known as *Nga thai' nū* (i.e., the mother of conquered fish). This Spirit is said to have made the mountains and valleys and to have allotted the rivers their courses in the beginning of the world. She lived among the mountains and had a family of two or three children, and it was one of these that the voices from the waters wanted sacrificed to them, in return for which they promised to provide fish to supply the wants of the Chins. Taking advantage of the absence of the mother, the Chins caught one of the children as it was wandering through the jungle gathering berries, and they promptly killed it and cutting it into pieces they threw it to the waters, whereupon the alarming and terrifying voices ceased to trouble them more, and each of the pieces of the sacrificed child became a different kind of fish, and that was the origin of fish in the streams of Chinland.

When the Spirit-mother learned what had been done, she was greatly grieved and went about the mountains weeping and inconsolable, and wherever her tears fell there a common salt-spring came into existence, and this was how salt originated in the hills. Some of these salt-springs are still pointed out as the place where the Spirit stood and wept. One of these is near the village of Shurkwa and another in Naring village. Another place on a lofty cliff near the former village is pointed out, and which is supposed to bear resemblance to a certain part of the body of this Spirit, who is said to have lain on that particular rock when she was dying, she having died ages and ages ago, having accomplished the work she had to do, namely, that of upraising the great mountains and laying out the courses of rivers, planting the forests, &c.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Pyen, v.	... To meet. To come across. To pass on the road.
Pyil (pyé), v.	... To forget. To be careless; negligent. To disown. Pyé in = Forgetfully. 'Thoughtlessly. N'byé n'pyé" lai mow? Will you back out of what you say now?
Pyil, v.	... To sink. To go to the bottom. Thí luk ka, pyil = To dive.
Pyíth, v.	... To whistle. Thúm pyíth" = A whistle.
Pyak or pyék	... A verbal affix, sometimes used with the imperative and with other tenses. Ila" pyak = Ask him. K'ohim" pyak lai = I will ask him
Pyä, v.	... To clean. To wipe. To wash. To rub off. N' mī n' pyä" lo = You have not cleaned your face. Mī pyä nak ka, thí an kléth = He has poured water for washing your face

Still another legend of the flood gives the following as the story of the origin of the various tribes. After the brother and sister had escaped from the deluge they married and had a son. The Spirit dwelling in the heavens now told the man that if he would sacrifice his child, the result would be an immediate increase in the inhabitants of the hills; he would thus become powerful and the head of a great race. The father thereupon took his son to the forest and there he sacrificed him to the Spirit, at the direction of whom the body was cut up into small pieces and a piece of each placed in hollows of trees and cavities of rocks. From each of these spots sprung a tribe who founded villages and thus, according to the word of the Spirit, the man became the head of a great race. The Chins get their characters according to which part of the body of the child they have sprung from; thus, the Hakas arose from the head and brains and for that reason are the cutest of the tribes and may be said to have ruled all the rest. Those who sprung from the hands became skilled in cultivation and various handicrafts, such as villages who make iron implements, or brass ornaments for the hair, or who are potters, or those who manufactured the ornamental pipes, powder-horns, and tobacco flasks; those who make baskets, rain coats, rain hats, and mats, and so on. Those who sprung from the loins and legs were noted for their strength and powers of endurance, and so on.

All Chin legends are of a very vague and fragmentary character, and every Chin gives a different version adding embellishments of his own and drawing on his own imagination to fill in any *lacunæ* that may exist in the original legend.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Pyit, v.	... (1) To enclose. To surround. How k' pyit' lai = I will enclose it in a fence.
	(2) To be hoarse or blocked up. K' órr a pyit' = My throat is hoarse.
	(3) To check ; stop ; stanch ; cease. Chún klík pyit' nāk sí, k' dú" = I want medicine for stopping my diarrhoea. Htí a pyit' sung maw ? = Has the bleeding been stanchd ?
Pyowng lón (Burmese), n.	Δ gun barrel.

## B.

Ra (Rath), v.	... (1) To come. To arrive.
n.	... (2) Ra = A large Chin bean, very poisonous in a raw state ; but soaked in water several days and boiled it forms a staple article of Chin diet. It is also used in the preparation of gunpowder. Ra kóng = A bean pod. Ra thúm = A large Chin bean. A game played with Chin beans. Ra thúm, ka = To play the game of <i>Ra thúm</i> . Ra kóng, kow (kó or kón) = To split open bean pods.
	(3) Ra (Ral) = An enemy. Opponent. Adversary. Antagonist. Ral lé ra = Enemies. K' ral lé ra = We are at daggers drawn. We are enemies. Ra, káp = To shoot an enemy. Ra káp. Ra káp thú. Ra thú = A soldier. Sepoy. Ra boi. Rá boi pa = An officer of soldiers. A military officer.

CHIN.		ENGLISH.
<b>Ra—concluded</b>	...	<b>Rai ktai thú.</b> <b>Rai thát thú = A</b> soldier or one who catches or kills an enemy. <b>Rai a she = To be hostile.</b> (4) Numeral affix to express ten and its multiples. <b>Per ra = 10.</b> <b>Fúng" ra = 10 things.</b> <b>Púm" ra = 10 round things.</b> <b>Wé" ra = 10 times.</b> <b>Za" ra = 10 hundred.</b> <b>Thowng" ra = 10 thousand.</b>
<b>Ra" chā (Rā" zā), n.</b>	...	<b>A big, glazed, earthen jar.</b>
<b>Ra how, n.</b>	...	<b>A stockade. Defence. Breast-</b> work.
<b>Ra the rwa, n.</b>	...	<b>Late rains.</b>
<b>Ra real", n.</b>	...	<b>Large hailstones.</b>
<b>Rai, v.</b>	...	<b>Ra real a ktla = 'To hail.</b> (1) <b>To be in pup, foal, or calf.</b> <i>Rai</i> is used for animals. <i>Poi</i> is used for women. (2) <b>To be sick To be ill.</b> <b>Rai" fun = Ague. Fever.</b> <b>Rai né a fun = To have fever.</b> <b>Rai né, a ther = To have ague</b> or shivering. <b>Rai hrāng a thér = To have</b> severe fever. <b>Rai" shé = Smallpox.</b> <b>Rai shé chúk = Pitted by the</b> smallpox. <b>Rai shé né a' k' chúk" = I am</b> pitted by the smallpox. <b>Rai" how = Chicken-pox.</b> <b>Tin rai, Chún rai, = Sickness.</b> Colic. Dyspepsia. <b>Rai row = Weakly. Sickly.</b> Invalid. Convalescent. <b>Rai a wé = Syphilis.</b> <b>Rai búr = Cold in the head.</b> <b>Rai fun sí = Medicine for fever.</b> Quinine.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
<i>Rai—concluded</i>	<p>... (3) A debt. Trouble.  <i>Rai ba mun</i> = A debt.</p> <p>(4) A drinking vessel.  <i>Rai thé. Rai ding nâk</i> = A small drinking vessel.  <i>Rai kat</i> = A cup full.</p> <p>(5) As a verbal affix, <i>ai</i> following a word ending in <i>r</i> becomes <i>rai</i> for euphony, as—  <i>A harr rai</i> (ai) = It is difficult.</p>
✓ <i>Raw, v.</i>	<p>... 'To bake, toast, or roast  <i>Fung vé raw</i> = Roasted Indian-corn, or Indian-corn suitable for roasting.</p>
<i>Rao, v.</i>	<p>... (1) Withered. Parched. Dried up.  <i>Ai thing a rao" sung, kwa a pao" lai</i> = 'The ginger is dry and the dry weather will now set in.</p> <p>(2) Late. Not punctual.  <i>To be late. To delay.</i>  <i>Zé the tik n' rao" ?</i> = Why are you so late?  <i>Rao" hla, v' ra" zao lo</i> = Don't delay, but come quickly.  <i>Zé da n' rao" ?</i> = Why have you delayed?  <i>Lumb pí â, ní zé zat n' rao" ?</i> = How many days did you spend on the march?</p>
<i>Ral a ta", adj.</i> <i>Ral a ta" lo.</i> <i>chea", adj.</i>	<p>... Brave. Courageous. Bold.  <i>Ral a</i> Cowardly. Chicken-hearted.</p>
<i>Râng, adj.</i>	<p>... White. Pale. Fair.  <i>Mí râng"</i> = Europeans.  <i>Mí râng" kwa</i> = Europe.  <i>Sheung p' râng"</i> = The great white king.  <i>Mí râng" boi</i> = A European officer.  <i>Mí râng" púng</i> = European laws or customs.  <i>Sum râng"</i> = Grey hair.</p>

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Háp, v.	... To threaten. To intimidate. To frighten.
Rawk, n.	... A corpse A carcase. Rawk, hún = To visit the house of mourning when the corpse is laid out. (A Chin custom.) Rawk, sher = To celebrate a funeral. Rawk, wí (púm) = To bury a corpse. Raw kan shwen = To lay the corpse out. To lie in State. (a) . Rawk, shweth = To give presents to the relations of the deceased. (b)
Rawl, n.	... Food. Diet. Grain. Rawl a ró. Rawl a pām. Rawl a thú. Rawl a mām = To lose one's crops. To have one's crops damaged or destroyed. Rawl, hún = To place food for a deceased person. To feed the ghost of a deceased person. Rawl" bók = Eating-place. Mess-house. Rawl é" lo in. Rawl" lo in = Before eating. Without eating. On an empty stomach. Fasting. Starving. Rawl a pék" lo = To starve. Rawl, ké = To feed, as a child. Rawl, chwen. Rawl, bú. Rawl, er = To cook food. Rawl" chwen pa (thú) = A cook. Rawl a kim = To be filled. To be satisfied. To have had enough to eat.

(a) NOTE.—The body of a Chin chief usually lies in State from five to seven days. People of less importance are kept a less number of days. During this period a regular wake goes on, ré-drinking having an important place in the proceedings.

(b) NOTE.—It is customary among Chins on a death occurring in a family for all members of the family to give presents to the parents of the deceased; and non-compliance with this rule often leads to serious disputes and quarrels.

CHIN.		ENGLISH.
Rawl— <i>concluded</i>	...	Rawl a tum (tām) = To be hungry. Rawl a kow = To be greedy or gluttonous. Rawl chwen nāk = A cooking-place. A vessel to cook in.
Ré (Rél), <i>v.</i>	...	(1) To count. To measure. To calculate. (2) To think. To consider. Kema zé n' k' rél" lo = You do not consider me of any account. Amma zó da n' rél" ? A zé k' she" lo = What do you consider him? He is nothing to me (3) To cut or pare. Thin, r = To pare the nails. (4) Rél = A small basket for measuring grain Haka rél = A Haka basket, which is larger than baskets of other villages Klang rél = A small basket for measuring grain. R <sub>1</sub> thum Ré tim = Half a basket of grain. Ré kat = One basket. A full basket of grain Ré chúl = A full basket of grain with the head cut off. Ré kúl = Twenty baskets, which is called <i>mā kat</i> . Ré sowm rúk = Sixty baskets, which is called <i>mā thúm</i> . Ré za kat = One hundred baskets, which is called <i>mā nga</i> .
Réú, <i>v.</i>	...	(1) To distil. To bake. Sung réú = Bread. Biscuits. Cakes. To bake cakes or bread. Zú réú = Rùm. Spirits. To distil or make spirits.



CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Réu— <i>concluded</i> ...	(2) Fúng réu = A stick or spike or peg.
Real (reā), <i>n.</i> ...	(1) Hail. Hailstones. Ra real". Fung" vé real = Very large hailstones. Fung real" = Small hailstones. Real a kta = To hail. Real a zú = To melt. (2) A crack or slit. Zé real = Crack in the floor.
Ré bun. Rea zún, <i>n.</i>	A kind of Chin rice.
Rhân thâng pa. Rhân row thâng pa. Rhân zí thâng pa. The ko pa. Rhân sang thün pa.	Expressions of Chin abuse: "You disreputable, disgraceful, useless fellow."
Rhâm, <i>v.</i> ...	
Rhin, <i>adj.</i> ...	To take care of. To look after. To nurse. Green. Fresh. Uncooked. Raw. Tender. Young. New. Rum" rhin = Green grass. Sa rhin" = Raw meat. Rhin ha = The temporary teeth. The milk teeth.
Rhing, <i>n.</i> ...	To give birth to. To be born. Rhing mun = Dowry paid to bride's maternal relations. A rhing mí = Descendants. Offspring. Rhing nāk kwa = Birth-place.
Rhing thun, <i>n.</i> ...	Sacrifice or offering to <i>nats</i> made during sickness; also called Kó rhing thun. Kó rhing thät.
<i>v.</i> ...	To sacrifice to the <i>nats</i> .
Rhing thät (thā) <i>n.</i> ...	Sacrifice to <i>nats</i> during sickness, or on the occasion of marriage, or betrothal, &c.
Rhing kóng, <i>n.</i> ...	Sacrifice made to ward off enchantments or spells.
Rhé, <i>n.</i> ...	(1) Cross rafters of roof of a house.
<i>v.</i> ...	(2) Rhé, num = To tie on rafters.
Rhun, <i>v.</i> ...	To raid.
Rhāt, <i>adj.</i> ...	Rough. Coarse. Uneven.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
<b>Rhũa, adj.</b>	... Elastic.
<b>Rhé rừng, n.</b>	... Popul tree.
<b>Rhém, v.</b>	... (1) To ill-treat. To ill-use. (2) To rape; seduce; violate. (Ktlai rhém.) (3) To singe; burn; roast in the fire.
<b>Rhóng, v.</b>	... To echo (ktläng a rhóng). Méthäl aw, ktläng a rhóng" = The mountain echoes the sound of the firing. Mí aw, a rhóng" = The man's voice echoes.✓
<b>Rhuang, n.</b>	... (1) The enclosed space under a Chin house (Inn rhuang). (2) A creeper. Mai rhuang = A pumpkin creep- er. Bailep rhuang = Bean creeper. Bé rhuang = Sweet-potato creep- er. Mai rhuang a zām" = The pump- kin plant creeps. Bailep rhuang a ngér" = The bean-stalk creeps.
<b>Rheä, v.</b>	... To grind. To file. Sa rhé" } Sa rhé" nāk } = A file. Rheä nāk = A thing for grind- ing in. A mortar or grind- stone.
<b>Rhé. Rhé thúk, v.</b>	... To be tight. To be close. To make taut.
<b>Rhea so hai", n.</b>	... A drinking vessel. A tumbler.
<b>Rhéo, v.</b>	... To lead (as a horse, &c.).
<b>Rhém rhúm</b>	... Adverbial affix, denoting— Very. Much. A rhät rhém rhúm = It is very rough.
<b>Rhit rúth</b>	... Adverbial affix, denoting— Very. Much. A phar rhät rúth = It is very tossed up or entangled.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Rhól, <i>v.</i>	... (1) To wear or put on the fingers, legs, or arms. To pull on. Kút rhól = Rings. Bân rhól = Bracelets. Thó rhól = Trousers. Ké rhól = Socks. Kút rhól, rhól = To wear rings. (2) A shelf. A bracket. Rhó thé kân. Kân rhól = Shelves inside a Chin house. Inn ka rhól = Fastening of a Chin door. Inn ka rhól nāk = Large holes through which the fastening is pushed.
Rhop, <i>v.</i>	... To suck or lick up. To draw into the mouth.
Rhāng ón, <i>n.</i>	... A badger. Pine martin.
Rhól lúng, bún, <i>v.</i>	... To abuse; wig; give a talking to.
Rhóm, <i>v.</i>	... To share. To go in shares. To divide between. To share the tribute from a village.
Rhóng rwe, <i>adj.</i>	... False; deceitful; flippant; trifling; insincere.
Rhik, <i>n.</i>	... A head louse. Lice. Vermin. Rhik, zó = To look or search for lice. Rhik, dé = To kill lice between the finger nails. Rhik, zuem = To pull the lice out of the head. Rhik, a shuā = To preen, as a fowl. Rhik kup = A lice comb. Rhik thí = Nits.
Bí, <i>adv.</i>	... (1) More. Longer. Yet. Chup <sup>~</sup> rí = Give me more. Ding <sup>~</sup> rí = Drink more. Leng <sup>~</sup> ko rí = Stop longer. Um <sup>~</sup> ko rí = Wait longer. A ka <sup>~</sup> rí lo = He is not yet gone.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
<b>Rí—concluded</b>	... (2) <i>Rí shé</i> is a verbal affix in frequent use. Used with the subjunctive. <i>Boi pa ra" rí shé</i> = Let the gentleman come. <i>Hé dén" rí shé</i> = Let us rest awhile. <i>Ka" rí shé</i> = Let him go.
<b>Rí o, rí o, <i>adj.</i></b>	... Each one. Every one. One by one. <i>An chú, rí o rí o</i> = They each one grabbed it.
<b>Rí a mul lo, <i>adv.</i></b>	... { On any account. Never again. Not at all. <i>A dú" rí a mul" lo</i> = He will never, or not on any account, consent to it.
<b>Rí (ríh), <i>v.</i></b>	... To be drunk. To be intoxicated. <i>Zú a rí</i> = To be intoxicated from liquor. <i>A ríh a mung</i> = Intoxicating. <i>A ríh" a mung lo</i> = Non-intoxicating. Harmless.
<b>Rí (ríh), <i>adj.</i></b>	... Heavy. Tight.
<b>Rít, <i>n.</i></b>	... Java sparrows. Small birds of any sort. <i>Rít, dón</i> = To drive away birds from a field. To keep birds from destroying the crops. <i>Rít dón nāk</i> = Method of frightening away birds from fields. The following are the methods adopted by Chins :— <i>Klen klér</i> = Bits of wood suspended to lines stretched across a field and shaken by pulling on the lines. <i>Klen klér, shí</i> = To arrange or fix up the appliance. <i>Klen klér, hnúk</i> = To set the sticks in motion by pulling on the lines.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
<b>Rít—concluded</b>	... Rít kwung, thúk (thúm) = To cause a noise by beating on a box or wooden vessel. Lúng, tché = To throw stones. Tchai, tché = To shoot pellets out of a bow. Rít, aw = To shout out.
<b>Rím, <i>adj.</i></b>	... Dirty. Filthy. A rím = Dirt. Filth. Refuse. A thuk a rím = To be dirty. Rím" num pa = A stinker. A blackguard (abuse).
<b>Rim, <i>v.</i></b>	... (1) To be friends. To get on together. To be amicable. To pull together. To agree. To make friends. To coincide. To make up a quarrel. Kan ní rím" lo = We don't at all get on together. We don't agree. Rim nāk = Solatium. Solace. Comfort. Consolation. Peace offering. Settlement of a quarrel. Agreement. Rim nāk byé = Words of solace. Consolation. Comfort. Pacification. Matters relating to the settlement of a quarrel in dispute. (2) To fit. To lie evenly. To suit. To match. Hí zél a rím" sung = These planks lie evenly or match each other. Hí hmún a rím" = This is a level or even bit of ground.
<b>Rip rép, <i>adv.</i></b>	... Very. Exceedingly. Thí a kow rip rép ko = The water has gone down very much.
<b>Rip, <i>v.</i></b>	... To be hospitable; generous; good-natured. Mí rip ko = A good man.

CHIN.		ENGLISH.
Rip— <i>concluded</i>	...	Rip lo = To be inhospitable; unkind; rude. Mí rip lo = A rude, inhospitable person. (Same as <i>Lúng a ngun</i> ).
Rip ko	...	A verbal affix for the present participle. A ta <i>rip ko</i> = It is doing well.
Ring, v.	...	(1) To make a noise. To sound. To produce a sound. To be noisy. A ring nāk = Cap of a gun. A detonator. Anything which makes a noise. Na a ring = To be noisy. To be boisterous. To make a noise. Na ring" hla = Don't make a noise. Don't interrupt. Ring pa ról = The windpipe. Trachea. Larynx. Ring pa ról, díp = To throttle; strangle; suffocate. Arr thí a ring = The egg makes a noise (on shaking), i.e., it is bad. (2) To tally. To make up. To come to. To total up to. Per ra a ring" lo = This does not make ten.
Ríl (reā), n.	...	(1) The bowels. Intestines. Guts. Entrails. A lúng a reā a mǎn = To be sore in the feelings and bowels, i.e., to be irritated; angered; put out; annoyed. A chún a reā a saw = Much the same meaning as above. (2) To slip. To slide. Slippery. Reā (Ké reā) = To sprain from slipping.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Bing rhung	... Adverbial affix, meaning— Very. Much. Ko shik <i>ring rhung ko</i> = It is exceedingly cold.
Rí lí", n.	... The sea. Ocean. Rí lí thón nāk = Mouth of a river or junction with the sea. Rí lí sa = Inhabitants of the ocean.
Rín, v. (or hrín)	... To cut open. Paw, rín = To disembowel.
Ró, adj.	... (1) Dry. Withered. Parched. (Rao). (2) To dry. To be dried. (3) Estate. Inheritance. Ro só saw = Estate. Ró, só = To inherit. To share in the inheritance. Ró só thú = Heir. Ró, ho da an só" lai? = Who will inherit the property? Ró wí = <i>In extremis</i> . To make one's will. Ró wísung = Said of a Chin when he makes a distribution of his property on the point of death; hence it means settling one's affairs previous to death.
Ró" va, n.	... A quiver.
Rón, v.	... (1) To fill. To charge. To load as a gun. To pour into. To empty into. Rón nāk = Anything for filling with, as a spoon. (2) An adverbial affix, denoting place or direction in the same sense as <i>Lé</i> . Kó" rón = The plains. Klang" rón = A level or flat place. Hmún" rón = A level site. Mar" rón = Direction of the <i>Lushais</i> .

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Rón— <i>concluded</i>	... Shúnkla" rón = Direction of the <i>Tashons</i> . Zó" rón = Direction of the <i>Zoes</i> . Kól" (koé) rón = Direction of Burma. (The Chins have no expressions for north and south, but use phrases as above. The north would be <i>Shúnkla rón</i> , <i>i.e.</i> , the direction of the <i>Tashons</i> and <i>so rón</i> would be south, <i>i.e.</i> , the direction of the <i>Zoes</i> . (See also under <i>Lé</i> .)
Rók, <i>v.</i>	... To break; damage. destroy; fracture; crack. To have a miscarriage. Lumb a rók" ai = The road is damaged or destroyed. Fa a rók" sung = She has had a miscarriage.
Rók rwe" <i>adj.</i>	... Same as Rhóng rwè, which see.
Roi, <i>v.</i>	... To destroy. To exterminate. Lai n'kan roi" = "I have been destroyed by my own people." An expression used by a Chin from the gallows to his people, who had falsely sworn his life away. He said—
Ró a vāng, <i>v.</i>	... To be hungry.
Rú, <i>n.</i>	... (1) A bone. Rú lón thé = Bony. Rú a rók (kyék, kwé) = To be fractured. Rú a thú = To have caries of the bone. Lú rú = The skull. Kéng rú = The spine. Tum awk rú = The back-bone. Tāng rú = The breast-bone. Nak rú = The ribs.



CHIN.  
Rá—concluded

ENGLISH.

v.  
Rúk, v.

- ... Dung klang rú = The collar-bone.  
 Ka rú = The jaw.  
 Leung rú = The shoulder-blade.  
 Bân rú = The bones of the upper and lower arm.  
 Kéu rú = The funny bone.  
 The elbow.  
 Kút rú = Bones of arm and hand.  
 Kút dóng rú = Finger bones.  
 Kí rú = Pelvic bones. Hip bones.  
 Pó rú = Thigh-bone.  
 Kúk rú = knee-cap.  
 Ké rú (ngal) = Shin.  
 Ké rú = Bones of foot.  
 Thó rú = Pelvic bones on which one sits.  
 Rú a fāk = To have pain in the bones.  
 (2) A stopper or cork for a bottle or other similar vessel.  
 (3) To gather or collect into a heap.  
 ... (1) To lie. To deceive.  
 N' fear n' rúk = You are a thief and a liar.  
 (2) To wear; put on; dress; don.-  
 Ankl, rúk = To wear a jacket.  
 Pwen, rúk = To wear a cloth.  
 (3) Zân a rúk = To be sleepy.  
 K' zân a rúk = I am sleepy.  
 (4) Pwen thúm, ka, rúk" = To gag the mouth.  
 Pwen thúm, a ka hé rúk" = Gag his mouth.  
 Rúk kwel, n. ... A large brass skewer, worn in the hair by Chin women.  
 Rúk kwel, thón = To wear a skewer in the hair.  
 Rúk pí, n. ... A bamboo skewer, worn in the hair by Chin men and women.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Rúk pí— <i>concluded</i> ...	Rúk pí, thón = To wear a skewer in the hair.
Rúk kí, n. ...	A small brass skewer worn by men in their top-knots.
	Rúk kí, kí = To wear a skewer in the hair.
Ruk ...	A verbal prefix of frequent use, especially with the imperative.
	Ruk pí = Bring it.
	Ruk kal"lo = Go away.
	Ruk kan ak" lo = Wait for méi, Remain till I come.
	Ruk chim" lo = Tell him so.
	Ruk ka" sung lo = Please to go away.
	Ruk pí. Ruk pút = To bring. To fetch.
Rúl (rúé), n. ...	A snake. A serpent.
	Rúl (rúé) pí = A rock-snake.
	Rúl a teal = A mottled-snake. A carpet-snake.
	Rú bú vé. Rú hàer = Large spotted snakes.
	Thí rúl (rúé) = A water-snake.
	Rúl né, chúk = To be stung by a snake.
	Rúl ha pí = Fangs of a snake.
	Rúl sí = Snake poison.
	Rúl sí a ngé. Rúl ai a ngé = A venomous snake.
	Rúl ai a ngél" lo = A harmless snake.
	Rúl a kal = To glide.
	Rúl a chúk a mung = A ferocious snake.
	Rúl órr a pórr = A hooded snake.
	Rúl a kwél = To coil up.
	Rúl thí (thíth) = Snake's eggs.
	Rúl a thíth = To lay eggs.
	Rúl ka = A snake's hole or nest.
	Rúl, awn = To hiss.
	Rúl chuar = Snake's skin.

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Rúl (rúé)— <i>concluded</i> ...	Rúl mun = Snakes in the act of copulation.
	Rúl mun a mú", a chear a she" = It is unlucky to see two snakes in the act of copulation. (This is a Chin superstition) (a).
	Rúl, whit luk a dhól = The snake swallows the frog.
	Rúl chuar a blip = To cast its skin.
Rum" pórr, n. ...	Goitre.
	Rum pórr, ngé = To have goitre.
Rúng, v. ...	To come. To come down. To descend a hill. To descend. To go down.
Rúng bél, n. ...	A brass water-pot.
Rúng rúl. Rúng mál. Rúng shil. Rúng ngíl, n. ...	Caterpillars.
Rúng thé bun, n. ...	Pine-apple. (This fruit grows well at the villages of <i>Thetta</i> and <i>Kóppi</i> .)
Rung, v. ...	(1) To be in a hurry. To be in haste. To be impatient. To be eager.
	Lúng a rung. Tin a rung = To be impatient. To be hasty.
	Zuar a rung = To be anxious or eager to sell.
	Kal a rung = To be in a hurry to go.
	Chim a rung = To be eager to talk.
	(2) A pony. A horse.
	Rung pí = A mare.
	Rung thúm = An entire.

(a) NOTE.—If a Chin should be unlucky enough to witness this act, to prevent ill-luck coming to every one in his house, he has to remain outside the village in the forest till the sun sets and rises again, during which period he may not speak to any one. So strong is his belief in this superstition, that no Chin would ever attempt to evade the tribal custom. If he met any one on the way he would convey what had happened by means of signs and he would, in the same manner, indicate that his people were to be informed of the event, but he would never venture to utter a word. Any infringement of this custom he firmly believes would bring untold disaster to himself and his family.

CHIN.  
Rung—continued

ENGLISH.  
... Rung fa = A foal.  
Rung teal = A piebald pony.  
Rung thil díth = A gelding.  
Rung thil, a díth = To geld a pony.  
Rung a rai = To be in foal.  
Rung, fa a rhing = To foal.  
Rung mé = Pony's tail.  
Rung thuang = Pony's mane.  
Rung sa sum = Forelock.  
Rung thin = The hoof.  
Rung né = Tracks of a pony.  
Rung a lyék a mú" Rung klík a mú" Rung mú a zao" = A fast pony.  
Rung a chear. Rung mú a harr." Rung klík a dú" lo = A slow pony.  
Rung, dír = To mount a pony.  
Rung, túm = To dismount.  
Rung, rheó = To lead a pony.  
Rung, chíth = To ride a pony.  
Rung chíth, túm = To be able to ride.  
Rung chíth pa. Rung chíth thú = A rider. Horseman.  
Rung né, a kta = To be thrown from a pony.  
Rung, mchr = To turn a pony.  
Rung a pér = To kick.  
Rung a hrang = A savage or vicious pony.  
Rung dun bow = Pommel of saddle.  
Rung dun = A saddle.  
Kalla rung dun = A European saddle.  
Wet klúng rung dun = A Burmese saddle.  
Rung dun a súm = Saddle girths.  
Rung dun s' súm, hré = To saddle a pony.

CHIN.		ENGLISH.
Bung—concluded	...	Bung dun, pwé = To unsaddle. Bung sāk (chāk) = Bridle. Bung sāk ktai nāk = Reins. Bung a kāk thur. Rung, sai. Bung sai, zuem. Rung kāk a cher. = To race. Rung ké lam = Stirrups. Rung a sai = To gallop. Rung, cher = To race a pony.
Rúng ktlang, n.	...	The name of the mountain above Haka.
Rúng mung, n. (a)	...	The name of the <i>nat</i> who lives in the <i>Rung ktlang</i> .
Rum klao, n.	...	A conspicuous range of mountains where the <i>Boinu</i> river has its source.
Rum, n.	...	Grass. Weeds. Jungle. Brush-wood. Rum rhin = Green grass. Fresh grass. Rum ró = Dry grass. ( <i>Di.</i> ) Rum só só = Jungle grass. Rum, dwá = To burn the jungle. Rum, ryék = To spend the night in the jungle after game. Rum a ping. Rum a pai = To be overgrown with grass or jungle. Rum lna só só = Wild plants. Rum sa = Game. Rum su, kāp = To hunt. Rum, how = To pull up grass. Rum a ko = To grow.
Rum luk, n.	...	A forest. A jungle. Rum luk mí = A savage. A wild creature. Rum luk sa = Wild animals. Game. Rum luk sa, kāp = To hunt.

(a) NOTE.—When any calamity or disaster befalls the village, such as defeat by an enemy, destruction of the village, or the prevalence of epidemic disease or universal sickness, the Hakas assemble together and offer sacrifices to this Spirit, who is said to be the guardian of the village and its inhabitants.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Rum luk— <i>concl'd.</i>	... Rum luk sa, péi = To stalk game. Rum luk, mao a ping = To be overgrown with jungle.
Rum vāk, n.	... * Insects. Things that crawl about in the jungles.
Rup, n.	... A noose. Snare. Trap.
Rún, n.	... A herd. Flock. Batch. Covey. Crowd. A group. Shear rún = A herd of <i>mythum</i> .
Rum kwung. kúm nāk.	Rum A rum barrel.
Báth, v.	... To be mad ; insane ; foolish ; silly. Mí rúth = A lunatic.
Rwa, n.	... (1) Rains. Rwa pí = Rain. Rwa pí a shúr = To rain. Rwa pí a shúr lo (or a daisung) = To stop raining. Rwa pí né a chin = To be wet in the rain. Rwa pí né a ku-m = To be stopped by the rain. Rwa thur = Early rains. Fa rwa thaw. Sung oi rwa = Dry season rain. Late rains. Ra the rwa = Late rains. Múm rwa. Múm phar rwa. Shik phar rwa = Late rains. Thing hārr khitlin rwa = Rains when fields are being cleared. (2) A bamboo. Rwa a harr" ko = Bamboos are scarce. (3) Relations. Rwa chun = Relations. Kan rwa chun a she" = They are my relations. Kan rwa, kan chun a she" = They are my relations. We are related. (4) To think ; consider ; believe ; imagine.

CHIN.		ENGLISH.
<b>Rwa—concluded</b>	...	A <i>ka</i> sung rwa = I think he is gone. He is probably gone. (5) Thought. Meaning. Intention. Amma rwa zé da she' ? = What is his intention or meaning.
<b>Rwāk, n.</b>	...	Intention. Meaning. Object. Idea. A <i>rwak k' ngal</i> lo = I don't know what he means (or what his intentions are).
<b>Rwath, v.</b>	...	To consider; think; imagine picture. Vún <i>rwath thwa</i> = Please consider. Imagine this. Think it over.
<b>Rwath lo in, adv.</b>	...	Unexpectedly. By surprise. Thoughtlessly. Unheedingly.
<b>Rwa ko, n.</b>	...	A tree frog.
<b>Rwél</b>	...	A plural affix. Nok nú <i>rwél</i> = Girls. Shūl <i>rwél</i> = Slaves.
<b>Rwak rāk, n.</b>	...	A glimpse. A peep.
<b>Rwak rāk, v.</b>	...	<i>Rwak rāk in, mú</i> = To catch a glimpse. To just have a peep.
<b>Rwum, v.</b>	...	To plan; arrange; settle; conspire; plot. A <i>lúng in rwum</i> = To settle secretly.
<b>Rwa m' kai, adj.</b>	...	Haughty. Rude. Proud. Impudent.
<b>Ryék, v.</b>	...	To stop at; pass the night at; spend the night at; remain at; put up in. To roost, as a bird. Thú <i>zān n' inn nā, k' ryék</i> lai = I will spend tonight at your house. Rum, <i>k' ryék</i> lai = I will spend the night in the jungle after game.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Ryék—concluded	... Ryé nāk. Reā bók = A camp A halting or resting-place. A lair or nest. Kalla ryé nāk = A Government rest-house. Zān nā, arr inn leng ā, a ryék" lai = The fowls will roost outside the house at night.

## S.

Sa, n.	... (1) Flesh. Carcase. Substance. Meat. Shear sa = <i>Mythun</i> beef. Zaw. (Saw.) Sa = Beef. Méhe sa = Mutton. Arr sa = Chicken flesh. Vok sa = Pork. Sa, sun = To cut up a carcase. To cut up meat. Sa, hlé = To cut up and present or distribute junks of meat to your friends. (A Chin custom observed when any event of importance is celebrated ; it also conveys an invitation to attend the feast or whatever it may be.) Sa, chúm = To cook meat by boiling. Sa shír = Cooked pork cut into strips. Sa shír, kow = To compel one to eat strips of pork, as during a funeral. Sa nip (or ném) = Tender meat. Sa hmin = Cooked meat. Tender meat. Sa rhín = Raw meat. Sa huk = Tough meat. Sa hil = Raw meat. Sa thú = Rotten meat. Sa a thú = To get rotten or putrid. "
--------	---



CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Sa—continued	...
	Sa ké" = A leg of meat.
	Sa pé" = A thigh of meat.
	Sa ké" thun = A whole leg of meat.
	Bí lé sa = Cooked grain and meat.
	Sa, mé = To eat meat.
	Sa thao = Fat. Grease. Lard. Suet. Butter. Ointment.
	Sa thao in, réu = To fry in grease or fat.
	Sa, hók = To skin or cut up. To flay.
	Sa pér = Meat cut into strips and dried.
	To cut into strips and dry.
	Sa thóng = To have a greasy or meaty flavour.
	Sa, sa lo bunduk = This is not like meat.
(2)	Sa. Sa kú = A letter. Paper. Book.
	Sa clear = Useless or torn bit of paper.
	Sa, ngal = To bring or carry letters.
	Sa, tval = To write or draw.
	Sa, ré = To read.
	Sa teal nāk = A table. A pen. A pencil.
	Sa teal nāk hāng = Ink.
	Sa, bé = To stick paper.
	Sa bé nāk = Paste.
	Sa chún nā, ktlāk = To photograph.
(3)	Animals. Game.
	Rúm luk sa = Wild animals. Game.
	Tan suat sa = Domestic animals.
	Sa rum = Cattle.
	Sa vét" = A hare.
	Sa vét" rīng = A rabbit.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
<i>Sa—continued</i>	<p>... <i>Sa, káp</i> = To hunt game. To shoot game.</p> <p><i>Sa, zuél. Sa, pél</i> = To stalk game.</p> <p><i>Rí lí" sa</i> = Inhabitant of the ocean.</p> <p>(4) <i>For. On account of. For the sake of.</i></p> <p><i>Hó sa da, n'zawk" ?</i> = On account of whom did you buy this ?</p> <p><i>Kéma sa, a she" lo</i> = This is not for me.</p> <p><i>Nú sa, ní thúm klúng"</i> = For women it is three days' march.</p> <p><i>Pa sa, ní kat klúng"</i> = For men it is one day's journey.</p>
<i>adj.</i>	<p>... (5) <i>Hot. Warm. Dry. Heated.</i></p> <p><i>Thí, sãth</i> = To boil water.</p> <p><i>Thí sa</i> = Hot water.</p> <p><i>Thí sa né, dwa</i> = To scald.</p> <p><i>Thuk a sa,</i> = To feel hot or heated (in the body).</p> <p><i>Kum a sa</i> = To be hot and dried up (in the mouth).</p> <p><i>Khlun a sa,</i> = To be in the heat of sweating.</p>
<i>v.</i>	<p>... (6) <i>To stretch out.</i></p> <p><i>Bãn, sã Bãn, sãn.</i> = To stretch out the arm.</p> <p>(7) <i>Sa sa,</i> used as follows :—</p> <p><i>A dó dó, a sa sa</i> = Greedy, avaricious, never satisfied.</p>
<i>n.</i>	<p>(8) <i>Goods. Things. Articles. ✓</i></p> <p><i>Property, same as sa.</i></p> <p><i>Zé sã n'pórr" lai ?</i> = What things will you bring ?</p> <p><i>Sã rhé" nãk</i> = A file.</p> <p>(10) <i>Sa</i> (short for <i>sul</i>) = The forehead.</p> <p><i>Sa chuar" a sóng</i> = To have wrinkles in the forehead.</p>

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Sa, v.	(9) To send word. To inform. Ama she na, byé k' sa" lai I will send word to him.
Saké", n.	... A hyena.
Sa kow, n.	... (1) A sieve with big meshes.
v.	... (2) To eat food. To chew meat To masticate.
Sa sum, n.	... The forelock of a pony.
San (chun) pung, n.	... A small kind of millet. San pung, kyā (kyék) = To reap millet (by breaking off the ears).
Saw zik, n.	... A pea-shooter. A syringe. Enema. Saw zik, kâp = To shoot out of a pea-shooter. To syringe.
Sâr, <i>adj.</i>	... Rough. Coarse.
Sâr lô, <i>adv.</i>	... At the back of a house.
Sâr" the kwa, n.	... The abode of those who die violent deaths.
Sâm, n.	... To gnaw. To eat. (Té. Tum.)
Sang sāng" n.	... Sitting-place or balcony in front of a Chin house. Sang sāng, dón = To erect or put up a balcony.
San pyń, n.	... Tin (ngón).
Sai, v.	... (1) To settle. To arrange. To de- cide. To arbitrate. (Sá.) Byé sū (sai) = Arrangement Settlement. Decision. Ne- gotiation. A byé an sai" sung nga lai maw i = Will he have settled that matter? Byé kan ní sai" lai = We will arrange that matter. Byé sai" awk a shé" lo = This is not a matter for arrangement or settlement. (2) To have sexual intercourse (Thér). (3) To plane or smoothen, as a plank (Thén).

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Sai hti, <i>n.</i>	... Small red beads.
Sa ngai" thuk chuā	... Goodness! Gracious! Oh dear! Dear me! What a bother! Sa ngai ko shik" ko = Oh dear! It is so cold. Sa ngai" thuk chuā, ze byé hein! = Goodness! Gracious! What is this?
Sa rhé" <i>n.</i>	... } A file.
Sa rhé" nāk <i>n.</i>	
Sai hok, <i>n.</i>	... A lime.
Sai mūr, <i>n.</i>	... A thistle.
Sang, <i>v.</i>	... (1) To move; shake; interrupt; interfere with. (2) Flour. Sang, dén = To pound into flour. Sang réü = Cakes. Biscuits. To bake cakes.
Sat, <i>v.</i>	... To reap by cutting. Múm, k' sat" lai = I will reap the millet.
Saw, <i>n.</i>	... (1) A cow. An ox. Saw thúm = An ox. A bullock. Saw pí = A cow. (Also pronounced as <i>zaw</i> .) Saw sa = Beef. Saw fa = A calf. Saw núk = Cow's milk. Sāw núk, shúr = To milk a cow. Saw kí = Bull's horns. Saw a sú (súk) = To butt. To gore. Saw súk a hrāng = A fierce or savage bull. Saw áyk = Cow dung. (2) To dig. To excavate. To mine. To probe. To poke. To burrow. To scoop out. To scrape. K' kwok, péng k' saw" lai = I will clean my pipe stem.

CHIN.  
Saw, n.

ENGLISH.

... (3) Needle or probe for cleaning a pipe-stem, &c.

Saw nāk = Any kind of implement for digging or probing.

Kwok saw = A pipe-cleaning needle or probe.

(Every Chin pipe has one of these attached to it by a bit of string.)

(4) Property. Goods. Baggage. Merchandise.

Ró só saw = Estate. Inheritance.

Saw mun = Value or cost of goods.

Saw, suar = To sell goods. To barter. To trade.

Saw, khilin = To barter. To exchange.

Saw suar nāk = A bazaar.

Saw dawr = A trader. Merchant Shopkeeper.

Saw, lark = To confiscate goods. To seize property.

Saw, fear = To have goods stolen. To steal.

Saw chear = Useless. Worthless goods.

Saw, zawk = To buy or purchase goods.

(5) Food for a journey.

Lumb saw, kan in fún' lai = I will get food ready for the journey.

(6) To abuse; irritate; annoy.

Zéda n' k' saw' len ko? = Why are you annoying me?

N' k' thai' nāk, n' k' tho' nāk, n' saw' pek len ko = You keep irritating one by your demeaning ways and language.

CHIN.		ENGLISH.
Saw—concluded	...	K' chún k' rea (ril) an saw" dí = He has annoyed me terribly. (Literally he has poked my stomach and bowels.)
Săp. Săp thón, n.	...	The front thatch of a Chin house. Săp, thón = To thatch the verandah.
Sāk, v.	...	(1) To pacify; soothe; quiet; mollify; calm; moderate; keep quiet. A thum pí k' sāk" ko, a dú"lo = I tried very much to quiet him, but he would not have it. Byé sāk = Pacifying, soothing words. Balm. (2) To burn or scorch. Bú a sāk" sung = The food is burnt.
Sân, v.	...	To stretch out. To extend. Bân, sân = To stretch out the arm. Also as a noun, it means the length of an extended arm.
Sang" harr, n.	...	A wild cat.
Sâng pā, n.	...	A coil of rope or cane for standing pots on.
Sâng" paw, n.	...	The papaya fruit. (a)
Shāl (shā), n.	...	A slave. A servant. A menial. Shā pa = A male slave. Shā nú = A female slave. Shā rwél = Slaves. Shā fa = Son of a slave. Shā pa mun = Presents given to slaves of bride's household by the husband.

(a) Note.—The papaya is not common on the hills, and where it does grow it has been imported from the plains. It occurs only at the lower elevations (8,000 feet) and is found at Laiyo and a few other Shunkla villages. At higher elevations this tree won't fruit.

This is also the case with the mango and pine-apple, both of which produce at lower elevations, but will not do so at high altitudes. Excellent mangoes and pine-apples are obtainable at Thetta and Koppi, both about 8,000 feet or thereabouts, and mangoes also flourish on the lower slopes of the Nankathay river (or Ban vár as the Chins call it) valley below Falam. But at Haka and other high altitudes though the trees grow, no fruit is produced.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Shā (shā)— <i>concl.</i> ...	Shā mun = Value or cost of a slave. N' shā" pa. N' shā" pa pí. N' shā chear". N' shā rheá ma = Expressions of abuse: "You big slave." "You worthless slave," &c., &c.
Sawn (chon), <i>v.</i> ...	(1) To speak; reply; answer; learn. (2) Byé sawn = An answer. A saying. A statement. (3) A plume worn in the hair by Chin chiefs.
Shan, <i>adj.</i> ...	Tall. High. Lofty. Far. Wide. Mi shan shan = Height of a man. Zé shan da a hlät? = How far is it?
Sawn tup, <i>n.</i> ...	A plume made of horse-hair. Sawn tup, thón = To wear a plume in the hair.
She, <i>v.</i> ...	(1) To be = To remain. Boi a she" sung = He has become a chief. (2) To do To act. To behave. Combined with other words it has a variety of meanings. Mí a she" = It is a man. A she = Yes. It is. That is so. A she dik = Perhaps so. It may be so. Very likely. A she" lo. A she" hla = No. It is not so. Ka" sung a she = Let us go. She" fāk = Poverty. Distress. She a fāk. She a fāk, ohun a fāk = To be in distress or trouble or poverty. She" ko shé = Let it be so. All right. Never mind. It does not matter.

CHIN.  
She—concluded

ENGLISH.

- ... She ai, kún chí k'w = If possible.  
Zé da, k' she lai? = What shall I do?  
Koi da k' she' lai? = Where am I to be?
- She' ang = Generous. Hospitable.  
Mí she' ang = A generous person.  
She' ang lo = (a) Miserly. Stingy.  
(b) To be stingy. To begrudge.
- N' she' ang' lo maw? = You don't like to give it? You are stingy.
- A she' shét = Real. True. Genuine.
- A she' kún = If that is so.
- A she' lo achún = Otherwise. If not.
- A she' kún chí kaw = If that is so. Should it turn out thus. If that be the case.
- A she' fum. A she' fon = That is so. Indeed, yes.
- A she' thuk' = That is true. That is indeed so.
- A she' thé a chún = Of course. Indeed.
- A she' túng lo = That is not so. It is not so.
- A she' rwa = It is probably so. Perhaps so.
- A she' lai = It will be so. It may be about so much, &c.
- (3) She also is used to express relationship, as—  
N' zé da k' she' ? = What are you to me?  
A' zé da k' she' lo = He is no relation of mine.
- ... A Chin basket used for carrying wood and other articles borne on the back and made of cane and with open meshes.

Sé, n.



CHIN.	... ENGLISH.
Sé—concluded	<p>... Sé num = The strap by means of which the basket is supported on the back. It consists of two straps, one passing round the forehead and the other round the chest and shoulders, and made of cane or strips of bark.</p> <p>Sé, pórr = To carry a basket.</p> <p>Sé, sun = To put into the basket.</p> <p>Sé, rón = To fill up the basket.</p> <p>Sé, olín = To cover up a basket.</p> <p>Sé a hléth tha lum a ðum = The basket is upside down.</p> <p>Sé kat = One basketful.</p> <p>Sé thun. = Half a basketful.</p> <p>Sé, pier (or sher) = To make or plait a basket.</p>
Sé" lo, s.	<p>... Term applied to cross between a <i>myihun</i> and a <i>sun hlíng</i>, the result being a perfect <i>myihun</i>.</p>
She na, prep.	<p>... In the presence of. Before. In front of. With.</p> <p>Kema she na, n' hún" lai maw? = Will you come with me?</p>
Shé, v.	<p>... (1) To bite. To sting.</p> <p>(2) An imperative affix of frequent use.</p> <p>Ka" ko shé = Let him go. Never mind. I don't care. It does not matter. Let it be. Leave it alone.</p> <p>Úm" ko shé = Wait. Have patience.</p> <p>Tup" ko shé = Let him cry.</p>
Séū (ché; ché; sé) v. ...	<p>(1) To split; splinter; shave off; plane; crack; split; cleave; chip; slice.</p> <p>Thing sé nâk in, K'thúk = I cut myself while splitting wood.</p> <p>Thing, mè thé thé in, sé pyák = Split this wood into small pieces.</p>

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Séu (ché; ché; sé)— concluded.	(2) A hook. To hook. Nga séu = A fish hook. Fúng in, k' séu" = I fish with a rod. Nga séu in, k' séu" lai = I will fish with a hook. Séu ū, k' séu" (thil) = I will bait the hook.
	(3) To be light. To give light. To be illuminated. Kwa a séu" ko = It is light (not dark). Kla pa a séu" = There is moon- light. The moon is shining. Mé a séu" lo = The fire gives no light.
Sél, v.	... (1) To be rusty. To be corroded. (2) To match. To try. To test. Mui ken, sél = To have a shoot- ing match. Rung sai, sél = To have a pony match.
Sen" kéü, n.	... A snail.
She na" thú phar, n.	... A rose.
Shé teo, n.	... Large, black ant.
Sheang (Sheung), n.	... The shoulder-joint.
Shear, n.	... A mythun (kí kóng).
	The following are the different kinds of <i>mythun</i> :—
	(1) Mā" tân = Cross between <i>mythun</i> and an ordinary cow.
	(2) The" liém = Cross between <i>mythun</i> and a <i>ma tân</i> .
	(3) Lai" lurr = Cross between <i>mythun</i> and a <i>the liém</i> .
	(4) Sun" kling = Cross be- tween <i>mythun</i> and a <i>lai lurr</i> .
	(5) Sé" lo = A cross between <i>mythun</i> and a <i>sun kling</i> = A perfect <i>mythun</i> . See pre- vious note on this subject.

CHIN.		ENGLISH.
Shear—concluded	...	Shear' fa = <i>Mythun</i> calf. Shear' pf (kí thoi) = A female <i>mythun</i> . Shear sùk' a hräng = A fierce <i>mythun</i> . Shear a ngum = A tame <i>mythun</i> . Shear a pué = To die of disease. (epidmic). (See under <i>mythun</i> .)
Shear pf, n.	...	The thumb or great toe.
Shear pän lai, n.	...	A well in the village of <i>Lai thuk</i> , where the <i>nat</i> who gives his name to the well lives. Murderers flee to this well and wash their hands in its water when the crime is supposed to be washed off.
Shear in chún, n.	...	A feast given by chiefs and signalized by slaughter of <i>mythun</i> , by being shot with arrows or pierced with spears.
Sh' ka thun", n.	...	A feast similar to above, but occasion of giving being different.
Sh' hrí, ktlai" } Sa hrí ktlai" n }	... ...	The Chin method of taking an oath of friendship, i.e., by both parties holding the same rope a <i>mythun</i> is tied to and repeating a form of words together called the <i>ktla chum</i> .
Shā kí (for shear kí)...		A rope twisted round a <i>mythun's</i> neck.
Shear shā, n.		Images made of clay in the shape of <i>mythun</i> and deposited outside the village gate to drive away sickness from a house. Shear shā, ktla = To deposit the images outside the village.
Shék" ko	...	A present participle affix. A ta shék" ko = He is crying.
Shém nāk, v.	...	Birth-place. (Ké nāk, shuak nāk, and shém nāk kwa) = Birth-place. Place of origin. Cradle or origin of a race.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Shen, <i>adj.</i>	... (1) Red. (2) To give. To present. N' k' shen' rí lo maw ? = Won't you give me any ?
Shen chí, <i>n.</i>	... A stain. K' pwen a shen chí ai = My cloth is stained.
Shen rí, <i>n.</i>	... A red-lily.
Shéng, <i>v.</i>	... To strain. To make an effort. K' thaw k' shéng k' áyk' = I pass my stools with much straining.
Shéng a pa, <i>n.</i>	... The whole breech block of a gun.
Shéng bún, <i>n.</i>	... Breech block of a gun.
Sher, <i>v.</i>	... To make; do; pretend; sham; concoct; fabricate. In combination with other words, it has a variety of meanings— Zú, sher = To act as master of ceremonies at a feast. To invite people to drink Also to make or prepare <i>zu</i> . Rawl, sher = To lay food out for eating. Rawk, sher = To celebrate a funeral Lám sher = A feast in celebration of anniversary of a death Kwa vāng, sher = To exorcise a spirit. To consult a witch. Thow an sher = To celebrate a funeral or anniversary of a death. Byé sher = A concocted, made-up affair or matter. Hí' sher = Manufactured beads in contradistinction to <i>pum tek</i> or real beads. Sow sher = (a) A blacksmith. (b) To blow the bellows. A sher thú = One who makes,

CHIN.		ENGLISH.
Sher— <i>concluded</i>	...	A sher mí = Manufactured articles.
		Sher suth = To annoy. To irritate. To worry To tease.
		Sher suth, trúm = To be given to annoying To be fond of teasing.
Shér, <i>n.</i>	.	(1) Lemon. Citron.
Shét (shéth), <i>v</i>	..	(2) To be sure. To be certain.
<i>adv</i>	...	(3) Shét. She shét = Certainly. Surely. Really Truly.
<i>adj</i>	..	Shét. She shét = Real. True. Certain Sure Genuine.
		Bye shet" maw ? = Is this true ?
		Are you sure ?
		A she" shét kún chí kaw = If that is really true
		A klúng shet" lai maw ? = Will he really come ?
		A she" shét thé chún = Why, of course, that is true Indeed, that is so
		Shét' sa = An oath ( <i>a</i> )
		Shét sa, ding = To take an oath.
		(The Chin custom is to mix blood and water or mud and water and drink it off. Hence to drink an oath)
		Shet sa, pyil = To be disloyal ; ungrateful ; treacherous.
		Shét sa pyil mí = A faithless, treacherous person.

(*a*) NOTE.—The *shet sa* is not an expression in use among Chins. It is more in vogue among the Burmese of the frontier. The Chins themselves use the terms *vóle é*, and *sh'hrí ktlav*, the former adopted on all occasions when it may be necessary to touch for the truthfulness of anything and the latter as a form of ratification of friendship or alliances between tribes, &c. The latter has already been referred to in a former note. The *vóle é*, which means eating mud, consists simply of eating a pinch of earth and at the same time repeating an incantation (called a *ktla chum*), to the effect that what the eater states is true and, if he has not spoken truly, he calls upon the spirit to curse him and his family pretty much after the style of the famous Ingoldsby Abbot, and cause them and him to die and turn into earth like what he has swallowed. Owing to their superstitious notions these forms are not merely forms, but are considered very binding among Chins.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Sheum, <i>v.</i>	... (1) To cultivate. To till. Pām k' sheum <sup>a</sup> lai = I will sow my fields. I will cultivate my fields.
	(2) Sheum suk = To imitate; mimic; play the fool; jest.
Sheum suk, <i>n.</i>	... Foolery. Mimicry. Jest. Joking. Sheum suk, tium = To mimic. To joke. To jest.
Sheung p' rāng, <i>n.</i>	... A king.
Shik, <i>v.</i>	... To quarrel; wrangle; dispute; abuse; fall out; disagree. Shik nāk = A quarrel. A feud. A dispute. Shik nāk byé = Abuse. Reviling. Shik a mung = To be quarrelsome or abusive. Shik len ko = To be quarrelsome. Mí n' shik byik = You are a quarrelsome person. Shik shék = To quarrel; fight; abuse.
Shík, <i>v.</i> (shí)	... (1) To pluck (as flowers). (2) To pinch. To peel. To fasten or tie up. Hri, shí = To tie a string. Zuem zum, shí = To tie a bark rope across a river to hold on by when fording (a).
Shin " pura, <i>n.</i>	... A <i>phoongyi</i> .
Shír, <i>n.</i>	... The side. The flank. Shír rā, it = To lie on the side. Inn shír ra = Side of the house. Shír rā, ktlā = To fall on the side.

(a) NOTE.—This is a common method adopted by Chins for crossing rivers in flood or deep ones with rapid currents. Bridges are rarely or never built. These bark or cane ropes are stretched across the river and tied to trees or boulders at each end and hang just above the water. When crossing the Chins hold on to the rope and wade across the stream.

But for these they would never be able to cross the river during flood-time, as boats or rafts are unknown in Chinland.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Shó, v.	.. To cook. Thí hāng, shó = To cook soup.
Shuak (shuā), v.	... To go out; depart; exude; come out; come out; disperse; abdicate; give up; bring out; get out; fetch out. Combined with other words a variety of meanings is expressed— Thí, shuā = To fill a cup of water. To bring a cup of water. Nup a shuak = To run at the nose. Khlun, a shuak = To perspire. To sweat. Lyk (or zún) a shuak = To have an inclination to stool. Luark a shuak = To feel sick or nauseated. Ní ka, a shuak. Ní, a shuak = To rise, as the sun. Ní, a shuak = To laugh. To smile (a). Kla p'ü, a shuak = To rise, as the moon. Boi, shuā = To abdicate. To cease being a chief. Thaw, shuā = To expire. To exhale. To breathe.
Shuk, v.	... (1) To build. Inn, shuk = To build a house. Inn shuk tium = One who knows how to build a house. Inn shuk thú = A builder. (2) Kwa, shuk (shā) = To get on together. To be under the orders of. To pull together. To chum or agree together. To be sociably inclined.

---

(a) NOTE.—Ní, the gums, and shank, to appear, literally mean to show the gums, or they appear, when one laughs; hence it is used to express a smile, laugh, or broad grin.

CHIN.		ENGLISH.
Shuk—concluded	...	Kan per ní kwa k' shá' lai lo = We will never get on together. (3) Shuk. Shuk lé, <i>adv.</i> Above. Upper quarter. Klang is the opposite of Shuk. These words are used in reference to position on a hillside, as— Iun shuk = The house above. Iun klang = The house below. Shuk úm = The upper quarter of Haka is so called. The upper quarter of any Chin village. Shuk lé pa = The man who lives above. Shuk lé phar = A rhododendron, or the flower that grows at the higher elevations.
Shúk, <i>v.</i>	...	(1) To shake or nod. Lú, shúk = To nod the head. (2) To wash. Pwen, shúk = To wash a cloth. Hní, shúk = To menstruate. Literally to wash the waistcloth. (3) To kick or hit. Méthāl a shúk = The gun kicks. (4) Shúk or súk = To butt or gore.
Shúr, <i>n.</i>	...	(1) A net. Nga shúr = A fishing net. A cast net. Shúr, tché = To cast a net. Shúr in, tché = To fish with a net. Shúr in, bók = To crouch or lie in wait with a net. Shúr in, dón = To catch with a net. Nga shúr kwen = Lead for weighting a net. (2) To wring out. To press out. (3) To rain. To pour. Rwa pí, shúr. Rwa, shúr = To rain. Thí sl-úm = A lower spring.
Shúm, <i>n.</i>	...	



CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Shúth, <i>n</i>	... A post. The main uprights (Thúang shúth) of a Chin house.
Shwe, <i>n</i>	... Gold.
<i>adj.</i>	... Golden. Gilt plated.
	Shwe, húth = To gild or cover with gold.
	Shwe hui = Gold or gilt beads.
	Shwe tunka = A sovereign.
	Shwe mí lam = A watch. Clock or machine of any kind.
	Shwe ngai ngai = Real gold.
	Shwe leim tium (or ngai) = One who knows how to entice or obtain gold from nothing. An alchemist. ( <i>a</i> )
	Shwe a fú = To deposit gold. To collect or settle on anything as in electroplating.
	Shwe leim thú = An alchemist.
Shwél, <i>n</i> .	A fault. Crime. Sin. Offence.
<i>r.</i>	To commit a fault or crime. To be guilty of. To offend.
	N' ze da k' shwé" = What fault have I committed against you?
	Zúng za n'k shwé" len ko = You are constantly giving me offence.
	Mí shwe = A culprit.
	Nú shwé = An immoral person.
	A prostitute.
Shwé, <i>adv.</i>	... } ... } ... }
Shwé in, <i>adv.</i>	
Shwél in, <i>adv.</i>	
	K' káp" shwé = I shot him accidentally.
	Shwé leim = To coax.
	Shwé" ma sa = Culprit. Offender.

(*a*) *NOTE*.—The Chins believe that Burmans possess the power of extracting gold from nothing. They tell stories of Burmans who have visited the hills performing this feat in their presence, and that there was no deception. They adduce the fact that they even handled the gold and found it genuine. Evidently the hillman is no match for the wily Burman in this respect, and is perfectly ignorant of such things as sleight-of-hand. The in this wise guileless Chin could be easily taken in, and there is no doubt the Burmese sharper, playing on his ready credulity, does frequently do so. The trick of gold-extracting from dross is no doubt only one of many practised on the unsuspecting child of the hills.

CHIN.		ENGLISH.
Shwe lí, <i>n.</i>	...	Scales for weighing.
Shwe" mí lam, <i>n.</i>	...	A watch. Clock. Machine. Shwe mí lam a the = To stop. Shwe mí lam a núng = To go. Shwe mí lam a awn = To tick. Shwe mí lam a ring = To strike. Shwe mí lam, mehr thur thwa = To wind a watch, &c.
Shwel lai, <i>adv.</i>	...	An affix, implying— Must. Certainly. N' ka" shwel lai = You must go.
Shwel lo, <i>adv.</i>	...	An affix, meaning— Not at all. By no means. Never. Kan pék shwel lo = I never gave it.
Shwé ri lo, <i>adv.</i>	...	An affix, implying greater em- phasis than <i>shwello</i> .
Shwen, <i>v.</i>	...	To lie in State. Rawk an shwen" leo = The corpse is lying in State.
Shweth <i>v.</i>	...	Rawk shweth = To give presents to the parents of a deceased person when attending the funeral or wake.
Shai rim, Saí rím, <i>n.</i>	...	An otter.
Serú" htí, <i>n.</i>	...	A variety of beads (green).
Sí, <i>n.</i>	...	Medicine. Poison. Venom. (Also Chum). Sí a ngé (aí a ngé) = Venom- ous. Poisonous. Sí lón thé = Consisting entirely of medicines. Sí boi pa = A physician. Sí kaing" pa = A man possessing medicines. Sí, hul = To ask for medicine. To want medicine. Sí, ding = To drink medicine. Sí, né. Sí thú = To apply or rub on medicine. Sí, sher = To treat a patient. To prescribe for. To make medi- cines.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
<b>Sí—continued</b>	...
	Sí, bin = To apply medicine.
	Sí, pék = To give medicine.
	Sí kwok = A lacquer drinking-cup.
	Sí thol = A medicine bottle.
	Sí n' k' ding" thur lai maw? = Will you give me medicine to drink ?
	Will you treat me ?
	Sí pék awk, a sho" lo = It is no use giving medicines. It is not a case for treatment.
	Hmáth nāk sí = Blistering medicine.
	Kúth thāt nāk sí = Worm medicine (a)
	Chún chear (or chún rai) sí = Medicine for colic or pain in the stomach
	Dhór nāk sí = Blistering medicine.
	Dai nāk sí = Soothing or sedative medicine. An anodyne.
	Pyít nāk sí, Chún klik pyí nāk sí = An astringent.
	Chún klik nāk sí = A purgative.
	Áyk shuā nīk sí = A purgative.
	Myit kú uak sí = A sleeping-draught
	Zú rí thāt sí = Medicine for sobering a drunken person.
	Rhik thāt nāk sí = Medicine for killing lice.
	Yú thāt nāk sí = Rat poison.
	Kum sop nāk sí = A gargle. A mouth-wash.
	Ké ní sí = Medicine for sore gums.
	Kú ring" sí = Medicine for asthma.
	Kúk tum sí = Medicine for rheumatism in the knees.

(a) **NOTE.**—Chins are great sufferers from worms. Nearly every man, woman, and child has them. They are always with them, as indeed is the case with lice and other loathsome vermin. Hence worm-medicine is a very popular remedy among them. The fame of *San-tsing* (worm poison) has spread all over the hills; and no Chin, who comes on a visit to Haka from no matter what remote village, but fails to ask for and carry back with him a supply of the remedy sufficient to dose not only himself, but also his family and special friends as well.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
<i>Sí—concluded</i>	<p>... <i>Sum kó nák sí</i> = Hair restorer.  Medicine for making the hair grow.  <i>Mé hmāth sí</i> = Medicine for burns.  <i>Tí a lo sí</i> = Medicine for debility.  <i>Nú thér nák sí</i> = An aphrodisiac.  <i>Muar king sí</i> = Salve for cracked lips.  <i>Rai tun sí</i> = Medicine for ague.  <i>Hré hmā sí</i> = Medicine for an axe wound.</p>
<i>Sí kút, n.</i>	<p>... A salute. <i>Salaam. Shikkoo.</i>  <i>Sí kút, pé. Sí, kút</i> = To salute or <i>shikkoo</i>  <i>Sí kút k'pék" lai. Sí, k' kút" lai</i>  = I will salute</p>
<i>Sí syék, v.</i>	... To whistle
<i>Sí saw, n.</i>	... A domestic cat.
<i>Só, v.</i>	<p>... (1) To inherit. To share property.  <i>Ró só. Ró só saw</i> = Property.  Inheritance. Estate. Heir-  looms.  <i>Ró só mí</i> = An heir.  <i>Ró, só</i> = To inherit or share in  the inheritance.  (2) An adverbial or adjectival  affix.  <i>Só só</i> = Common or garden.  Ordinary. Wild Jungle. Of  no importance.  <i>Mí só só</i> = A common person.  <i>Thing só só</i> = Jungle wood.  <i>Lumb só só</i> = A jungle path.  <i>Leng só só</i> = An ordinary visit.  <i>Hmā só só</i> = An ordinary sore.  <i>A pék só só</i> = He gave it for  nothing.  <i>Um" só só ko</i> = He is so and so,  or much as usual. He is doing  nothing in particular.  <i>Hlān só</i> = Until. Till.  <i>K' kír hlān só, um" ko sí</i> =  Wait till I return.</p>

CHINESE.	ENGLISH.
Só, <i>n.</i>	... (S) Só or chó = An ascent. climb. Acclivity. Só (chó) s thum = Very steep. Só kai (Chó kai) = An ascent. A climb. Só lé sók (chó lé chók) = Ascents and descents.
Soi, <i>v.</i>	... (1) To lift up; carry up; lift on to; take up; bear. N'soi" ko lai maw? = Will you be able to lift this up? (2) To borrow money. (Tunka, soi.) A soi" thú = A creditor. (3) To fine or punish. (4) Kwung. soi = To lift up the kwung, i.e., to give a Chin feast, when the chief's wife is lifted and danced about on a kind of sedan chair.
Soi klang, <i>n.</i>	... A minnow
Soi htí, <i>n.</i>	.. Green glass beads.
Sók, <i>n.</i>	... (Chúk Chúk zuen) = A descent Declivity
Sok, <i>adv.</i>	... Certainly Surely. Of course. Indeed Truly N'nga" sok = You certainly know it N'ngé" sok = Of course you have it.
Sók pórr, <i>n.</i>	... Goitre. (Also, rum pórr.)
Sók pyék, <i>n.</i>	... Wild turmeric.
Sóm, <i>v.</i>	... To excite; stir up; put up to; get up; set up to.
Sóm pai", <i>n.</i>	... A dormouse. A field rat.
Sóm pa thé, <i>n.</i>	... Small frogs.
Sompí, <i>n.</i>	... A kind of small Chin beann.
Sóm pé, <i>n.</i>	... A duck. Sóm pé thí = Duck eggs.
Són thé Són pí, <i>n.</i>	... Names of Haka families. (See under <i>Haka</i> .) The quarters of Haka on the right and left flanks are also so called.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Sóng, n.	... Wrinkles. Crow's feet on the face. Chuar a sòng = Wrinkled skin. Sul a sòng = Wrinkled brow.
Sóng oui, n.	... A Jew's-harp. Sóng oui, thum = To play on a Jew's-harp.
Sóng thé, n.	... A small basket, carried by women when out fishing, and into which the fish is put when caught.
Sop, v.	... To share in. Mun, sop = To share in a dowry.
Soth, v.	... To tie up the mantle across the chest by the four corners, as when Chins go on a journey. Pweu hnú a soth = To wear the mantle tied up behind, as described above.
Sow, n.	... (1) A blacksmith's forge. Sow órr = Blacksmith's bellows. Sow sher = A blacksmith or man that blows the bellows.
adv. and adj.	(2) Broad. Wide. Long. A long time. A sow" pí = A long time. Kwa a sow" sung = A long time. A sow pí k'úm" = I have waited a long time. N' inn a sow" ko = Your house is very long.
n.	(3) A <i>panjie</i> or bamboo spike. Sow, chún (bún) = To spike or <i>panjie</i> a place. Sow né, chún = To get spiked or wounded by a <i>panjie</i> .
Sowm	... (1) A numeral prefix. Sowm thum = 30. Sowm lí = 40. Sowm nga = 50. Sowm rúk = 60. Sowm serí = 70. Sowm ryeth = 80. Sowm kwá = 90. Sowm thuin lé per thum = 33.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Sowm—concluded ...	<p>Zal lé sowm lí lé per lí = 144.          Thowng kat lé sa kat lé sowm          nga lé per nga = 1,155.          Wé sowm thún = 30 times.</p> <p>(2) Sowm, thúk = To celebrate an event, such as a raid or murder of an enemy in a feud by giving a great feast. (See also <i>kuen rwa búu</i>.)</p>
Sowng ló, n ...	<p>A girdle made of white metal, consisting of small rings on a string, 20 or more of which are worn round the waist by Chin women (chiefly wives or daughters of chiefs). These are chiefly worn by the <i>Lais</i> and Southern Chins.</p> <p>(Also called <i>Hri rhoá</i>.)</p> <p>Sowng ló, fin = To wear a girdle round the waist.</p> <p>Sowng ló, wé kat = One string of the metal girdle.</p>
Sowng nāk, <i>adj.</i> ...	<p>Made of silk.</p> <p>Sowng nāk pwen = A Chin silk mantle worn by chiefs.</p> <p>Sowng nāk kórr = A woman's silk jacket.</p> <p>Sowng nāk hní = A woman's silk waistcloth.</p> <p>Sowng nāk biar = A man's silk waistcloth.</p>
Sowng p'lak, n. ...	<p>A spider.</p> <p>Sowng p'lak a bú = Spider's web.</p>
Suh <sup>r</sup> wul, n. ...	A hammer.
Suffe <sup>r</sup> , n. ...	A tick.
Suk, v. ...	<p>(1) Shuk = To build ; make ; compose.</p> <p>Inn, suk = To build a house.</p> <p>Hla suk = To sing a song.</p> <p>Zú suk = To make <i>su</i>.</p> <p>Fa suk = To be angry. To be annoyed.</p>

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
<b>Suk—concluded</b>	... (2) To ask or demand. Klom, suk (how) = To ask for a present from your relations on your marriage.
<b>Suk kul, n.</b>	... Screw for fixing flint of a flint-lock gun.
<b>Súk (sú), v.</b>	... (1) To butt. To gore. To dig. To fight. Méhié an ní sú = The goats are fighting. Súk a hrang = Fierce. Feroci- ous. Hí shear súk a hräng = This is a fierce <i>mythun</i> . (2) To pound. Súm, súk = To pound in a mortar. (3) To kick or hit as a gun = Méthal súk. (4) To soak in water. To wash. Pwen k' súk" lai = I will wash this cloth.
<b>Suk kwel", n.</b>	... A snail with a pointed shell.
<b>Suk" kí, n.</b>	... A deer. A <i>karka</i> . Suk hí, a kók = The deer barks.
<b>Suk kú, n.</b>	... A porcupine. Suk" kú near = Porcupine quills.
<b>Suk" kí tut, n.</b>	... A centipede.
<b>Suk ká", n.</b>	... A kind of wild goat.
<b>Sut thär", n.</b>	... A <i>surao</i> .
<b>Suk sul. Suk sué, n.</b>	... A snail.
<b>Sul</b>	... (1) A masculine affix. Suk" kí sul = A buck. <i>Karka</i> . (2) The brow. The forehead. Sul a sòng = To be wrinkled in the brow. To have crow's feet on the face. Sá a päng = Forehead of an animal. Sul ktläng = Frontal eminences on forehead.



## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Sum, s.

... Hair.

Sum a thum = Hairy.

Sum a sow = Long haired.

Sum a rāng = Gray haired.

Sum hméth = To cut the hair.

Sum kér = Curly-hair. ~~Curl~~

Sum, ryéth = To comb the hair.

Sum the = A comb for wear-  
ing in the hair.

Sum, búth = To pull out the hair.

Sum thúm = Hair done up into  
a knot.To do up the hair into a knot (the  
men wear it on the top of the  
head and the women at the back).Sum, pwé (poé) = To undo the  
hair. To let down the hair.

Sum the, thón = To wear a comb.

Sum a póng = To drop off  
To fall off.

Sum ryé nāk = A comb.

Sum pier = (a) Plaited or curly  
hair. (b) To plait the hair.Sum áyk = Dirt from the head  
(also Lú vāl).Sum kí (rúk kí) = A small  
brass skewer worn by men in  
the top-knot.Sum kí, kí = To wear a skewer  
in the hair.

Súm, s.

... (1) A Chin measure (one hand), for  
measuring girth of animals.

(2) A girth.

Rung dun súm = Saddle-girth.

Súm, hré = To tie or fasten  
a girth. To saddle.(3) A wooden mortar for pounding  
grain in.Súm kúl = A wooden pestle or  
pounder.Súm, súk (pón) = To pound in  
a mortar.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Súm— <i>concluded</i> ...	(4) To pound. To hit. To hammer.
Súm" sul or shul, n. ...	Cymbals.
* ...	Súm sul, thúm = To clang the cymbals.
Súm thón", n. ...	Plume of black feathers, also called Vānzuen mé.
Súmpí, n. ...	A coryza. Cold in the head.
-	Súm pí, a ktlin = To catch a cold.
	Súm pí sí = Medicine for a coryza.
Súm sao," n. ...	A drizzle. Scotch mist.
	A slight shower. A summer shower.
	Súm sao, shúr = To drizzle.
Sun, v. ...	(1) To cut up; slice up.
	Sa, sun = To cut up a carcass.
	To cut up meat.
	(2) To put in; place in; keep in; introduce into.
	N' sé in, hé sun" = Put this into your basket.
n. ...	(3) Length. Size. Height. Equality.
	K' sun" chí o = We are of equal size.
	Mí sun sun a she" = About the size of a man.
adv. ...	(4) Sun or shun = Length or period of time. Duration of time.
	Zé the tik" n' shun" ? = Why are you so late ?
	Zé tik" sun a pek" lai lo = He will never pay it.
Sun kéú, n. ...	A snail.
Sun" kling, n. ...	(1) A bolster. A pillow. Anything for putting under the head.
	(2) Term applied to a cross between a <i>mythun</i> and a <i>lai lurr</i> (which see).

CHIN.		ENGLISH.
Sun lo pwen, ㄣ.	...	A black silk mantle, worn by Chin chiefs.
Sun theung, ㄣ.	...	Barbed arrows.
Sung	...	(1) A verbal affix of tense. Past tense. A ka <sup>n</sup> sung = He is gone. It is also used in an imperative sense, as— Ka <sup>n</sup> sung = Go away. Ding <sup>n</sup> sung = Drink it. Kan <sup>n</sup> pek sung = Pay me. Also of frequent use in the following manner:— Ka <sup>n</sup> sung a she = Let us go. Are we going? Let us be going.
ㄣ.	...	(2) A bund. Dam. Weir. A ridge or furrow. A terrace in a field Sung, kum = To build a dam. Sung, kwe = To dig a furrow.
ㄣ.	...	(3) Sung or chung = To be or become. To turn into. To resume a former condition. Shā a sung <sup>n</sup> sung = He has become a slave again
Sung ai rwa, ㄣ.	...	Dry season rain. April showers. Mango showers.
Sung neā (chung neā), "	...	A jackal or wild dog.
Sung oi, ㄣ.	...	To slander; libel; abuse; insult.
Sun kwé, ㄣ.	...	A bag. A pocket. A receptacle. A pouch. A sack. Sun kwé, kwé kat = One bag (of any thing).
Sung pung, ㄣ.	...	A kind of small millet. Sung pung, kón = To reap millet.
Sup paw, ㄣ adj.	...	Leather. European. Suppaw dun = A leather saddle. Suppaw tyék = Europe matches.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Sup pò", <i>adj.</i>	... False. Lying. Untruthful. Deceitful. Chaffing. Pretending. Joking. Suppó byé = Humbug. Lark. Joke. Jest. Chaff. Banter. Suppó, ohim = To humbug lark ; jest ; chaff ; deceive. Suppó suk, tium = To mimic ; imitate ; jest ; play the fool, &c.
Suppí", <i>n.</i>	... An armadillo.
Sut, <i>v.</i>	... (1) To have none. To possess none. (2) To snap or break like thread,
Suz" za, <i>n.</i>	... A wild goat. An antelope.
Suz súk", <i>n.</i>	... A female sambur.

## T.

Ta, Tath, <i>n.</i> and <i>adj.</i> ...	(1) Goodness. Virtue. Right. Prosperity. Truth. Good. Proper. Correct. True. Mí a ta = A good man. Mí ta" lo = A bad man. A blackguard. A ta" lai maw ? = Will it be all right ? A ta" maw ? = Is this all right ? Is this correct or proper ? Boipa she na, leng a ta" lai maw ? = Will it be proper to visit the officer ? Zúng za shik ling mung, a ta" lai lo = It is very bad form to keep constantly quarrelling. A cheath a tath, n'rel" lo = You don't discriminate between vice and virtue. Good and bad are of no account to you. Ta thé in. Ta ko in = Truly. Really. Properly. Correctly. Ta byík. Ta ohín. Ta kó = Best. Very best. Very good. Extremely good. A ta" ka = Good. Right.
---	--

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Ta, Tath—concluded ...

A ta<sup>o</sup> lo = Bad. Improper. In-  
correct. Wrong. Useless.  
Worthless. Valueless.

Byé ta = A good word. Truth.

Byé ta<sup>o</sup> lo = Improper language.  
Falsehood.A ta<sup>o</sup> lo in = Incorrectly. Im-  
properly. Wrongly. Against  
orders or authority.A ta, as a verb = To become all  
right. To become or get well.A thú a ta<sup>o</sup> sung maw ? = Is he  
all right now ?Ngal léu a ta<sup>o</sup> sung maw ? =  
Has the cholera subsided ?Kwa a ta<sup>o</sup> sung maw ? = Has  
the weather cleared up ?

(2) A brother.

Ta lé furr = Brother and sister.

✓ Ta lón<sup>o</sup>, n.

... A sieve.

Ta lón, vum (ké) = To pass  
through a sieve. To sift.Ta mun<sup>o</sup>

... Dowry paid to bride's brother.

Tai<sup>o</sup> twen, adv.

... Tomorrow.

Tai<sup>o</sup> thorr, n.

... Breakfast.

Tai<sup>o</sup> sín, adv.

... Tomorrow morning.

Tai<sup>o</sup> zin, zinka

... Early tomorrow morning.

Talók, n. and adj.

... Chinese.

Talók pa = A Chinaman.

Talók nú = A Chinawoman.

Talók mí = Chinese people.

Tam, v.

... To be hungry

Rawl tam = To feel hungry.

Tân. Tân thé, adv.

... Again.

Tâng, n.

... (1) The chest.

Tâng rú = The breast-bone. The  
sternum.(2) A male cousin. Any elder  
male relative.

Tâng lam, n.

... Stock of a gun.

Tao

... (1) Masculine affix—

Vok tao = A pig.

(2) Arr tao = A jungle fowl.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Tawk	... (1) Used with numeral adjectives and certain words. Kwon thun <i>tawok kat</i> = One string of red beads. (2) The buttocks.
Tchai, <i>n.</i>	... A pellet bow.
Tchai za, <i>n.</i>	... Bow string.
Tchai peun, <i>n.</i>	... Socket in bow string for pellet.
Tchai kók, <i>n.</i>	... The bow stick.
Tchét, <i>v.</i>	... To be deaf ( <i>Na tohét</i> ).
Tché, <i>v.</i>	... To throw ; shy ; chuck.
Té, <i>n.</i>	... (1) Fin of a fish. (2) Barb of an arrow.
<i>v.</i>	... (3) To tear ( <i>Té</i> is short for <i>tét</i> .) <i>Té ngum lo</i> = It wont tear. (4) To gnaw. To nibble. <i>Zú a té" len ko</i> = The rat gnaws.
Teä, <i>adj.</i>	... A <i>teä thé thé</i> = Thin. Small. Delicate.
Téim, <i>v.</i>	... To tie. To fasten. To bind. To splice. <i>Téim nāk</i> = Anything for tying with. A halter. A rope, &c. <i>Hrí in, téim</i> = To splice. To bind. To tie.
Teal, <i>v.</i>	... (1) To write ; draw ; carve ; engrave. <i>Sa teal nāk</i> = A table. Pen. Pencil. <i>Sa teal nāk hāng</i> = Ink. <i>Sa, teal</i> = To write. To draw. To read. <i>A teal mí</i> = A drawing. An engraving. An engraved article. A carved article. <i>Lé teal</i> = A striped squirrel. <i>Pwen lumb teal</i> = A white Chin cloth with a black stripe at one border, usually worn as a puggree by the men. <i>Lumb, teal</i> = To draw a line. <i>Darr teal</i> = Engraved brass.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Teal—concluded	... (2) Hail. Teal, kila = To hail.
Teo (tyet) v.	... To desert (as a village). To shift or move away. To migrate. To emigrate.
Teo séü, n.	... Ring-worm.
Ter, v.	... To begin.
Ter thé, adv.	... The first. The beginning.
Tét, adj.	... (1) Old. Worn-out. Damaged.
v	... (2) To destroy, pull down; dis- mantle; break up; ruin; wear out; damage; render useless.
Téu, v.	... To tighten. To stiffen. N' bân, téu = Stiffen the mus- cles of your arm.
Thā, n.	... (1) Tendons. Nerves. Arteries. Veins. Sinews. Thā pí = The hamstring. Thā cheath = A spasm. A pain in the muscles or sinews. Thā, p' = To hamstring. Thā a úm' lo = To be pulseless or moribund. To be feeble. A thā, zó A thā thowng. A thā mé = To feel the pulse. A thā a bar' = To be tired or fatigued Thā hri = Veins. Arteries. Nerves. Thā a ngéllo = To be weak or feeble. (2) To measure. N' kút k' thā' lai = I will mea- sure your finger. Kút thā = Measurement of finger. Dóm, thā = To measure in cubits. (3) A peg. Thā, bún = To fix a peg. (4) An adverbial affix, meaning— Also, likewise.

CHIN.		ENGLISH.
<i>Tha—concluded</i>	...	Nang <i>tha</i> , n' dum' maw? Are you also quite well? K' the' ko <i>tha</i> = I also said it. Why, I said it myself.
<i>Thā kú</i> , n.	...	Same as <i>O té</i> .
<i>Tha kóng</i> , n.	...	The buttocks.
<i>Tha lā</i> , n.	...	A rain hat made of bamboos and leaves; generally made by the <i>Torre</i> or people who live at <i>Rawvan</i> .
<i>Thā lém</i> , n.	...	Flat pieces of bamboo used by Chin women in weaving to keep the threads of the warp separate.
<i>Tha lóng</i> (or <i>ta lóng</i> ), n.		A small basket out of which Chins eat grain. A flat, sifting basket.
<i>Thā hmāth</i> , n.	...	A four-anna bit.
<i>Thā ryeth</i> , n.	...	A red dye, obtained from berries of a tree. (See under <i>Bá</i> .)
<i>Thā tché</i> t (or <i>thā cheath</i> ), n.		A spasm.
<i>Thai</i> , v.	...	(1) To conquer; overcome; master; dominate. To be victorious. To win. To gain. To be effectual. To be efficient or effective. To succeed. To wound. A <i>thai</i> ' thú = The conqueror. The winner. A <i>thai</i> ' mí = The conquered. The loser. A <i>thai</i> ' byk, ho da she'? = Who is the most successful? Pai in, Lyen Rwa a <i>thai</i> ' byk nga = In wrestling, Leng Raw was the champion. A <i>thai</i> ' sung maw? = Has it had effect? Has it penetrated or wounded, &c.? N' K'thai' nāk, n' k' the' nāk, n' saw' pyék ko = You throw your favour and words at my face! You vex me by calling to mind the favours you have done me!



## CHINESE.

## ENGLISH.

Thai, *n.*

- ... (2) The bladder.  
 Thai a fak = To have inflammation of the bladder.  
 Thai mén = A belly-bladder. A kummerbund.  
 Thai mén (fin) = To put on a binder.  
 Thai shém *n.* = A belt; anything to wear round the waist.  
 Thai shém, mén (fin) = To wear or bind on a belt or girdle.

(3) A fig.

Mé thai = A peach.

(4) The fermented grain left after the *shé* is drained off is called *thai*, which is used to feed pigs on.

Thí mui, *n.*

... A mulberry.

Thai mún, *n.*

... A raspberry.

Thai văng, *n.*... A scorpion. (*a*)

Thāk (thuk)

... A verbal particle used with the past tense, as—

K'chear thāk = I have put it away.

Thân kúng', *n.*

... Coconut palm.

Thao, *adj.*

... Fat. Plump. Buxom.

Sa thao = Fat. Grease. Lard. Suet.

Vok thao = Pig's fat. Lard.

Thập, *v.*

... To be choked.

K'dung a thập' = I am choked.

Thár, *v.*

... To impale. To fix on. To transfix. To spike.

Thát, *v.*

... (1) To kill; slay; murder.

Also *non*, which is, however, applied only to one Chin killing another.

A thát thú = The murderer.

A thát mí = The murdered person.

(a) *Note*.—The Chinese say that scorpions are very seldom met with in the hills; most of them have never seen one, and many have not even heard the name.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
<b>That—concluded</b>	... Mí thát nàk = A weapon or instrument for killing a man. A place for killing. (2) To sacrifice. Vók" thát; Arr" thát; Vok sa thá"; Arr sa thát"; Rhing" thát; Ko rhing" thát; Rhing Kéng = Various sacrifices or offerings made to the <i>nats</i> in times of sickness and other occasions, which have been referred to elsewhere.
<b>Thaw, n.</b>	... (1) The breath. Respiration.
<b>v.</b>	... Thaw a shuā = To respire. To breathe Thaw a pyit = To have stoppage of the breath. To have dyspnoea. To have shortness of breath. Thaw, dawp = To inhale. To take a breath. Thaw a dí = To be out of breath. To be pumped, as after climbing a hill. Thaw pí a shua = To sigh. Thaw, shéng = To strain.
	(2) To speak. To recite. To say. Hla, hé thaw" = Recite a song. Amma né hé thaw." = He said.
<b>adj.</b>	... (3) Good. Excellent. Delicious. Hí hai a thaw" ko = This mango is delicious.
<b>n.</b>	... (4) The private parts— Thaw a hmā = To have venereal disease.
<b>Thaw bén, n.</b>	... Breast-plate of a gun-stock.
<b>Thaw chum, n.</b>	... Cough. Thaw chum sí = Cough medicine.
<b>The, v.</b>	... (1) To speak; say; declare; perform; undertake; act; behave. Zé an the" da? = What does he say?

## CHIN.

~~The~~—continued

## ENGLISH.

- ... The in, the<sup>h</sup> hla lo, a ta<sup>h</sup> lai lo =  
Don't act like this, it will be  
very improper.  
A the<sup>h</sup> she tha = He also says  
so. Why, he has already said  
so.  
K'the<sup>h</sup> ko tha = We also say the  
same.  
K'the<sup>h</sup> pék thé ó = Why, I have  
already said so.  
K'the<sup>h</sup> thuk thuk = I most cer-  
tainly said so.  
N'the<sup>h</sup>, n'lo lo, n'chim<sup>h</sup> ko =  
You talk about what you  
know nothing of.  
Zé k'the<sup>h</sup> nga da ? = What can  
I do ?

## (2) To die.

- A the<sup>h</sup> lai rwa, k'pāng<sup>h</sup> = I am  
afraid he will die.  
The<sup>h</sup> nāk = A poison. A venom.  
Mí the<sup>h</sup> nāk a she<sup>h</sup> = It is a thing  
which kills people.  
A the<sup>h</sup> mī = The deceased.  
A the<sup>h</sup> dé mung ; A the<sup>h</sup> déng =  
To be dying. To be on the  
point of death. To be mori-  
bund.  
The<sup>h</sup> luk, a véi = He beat him  
till he died.  
Méhó, the<sup>h</sup> luk, an ní sú<sup>h</sup> = The  
goats fought till they died.  
Mí the<sup>h</sup> kwa = Abode of the dead.  
Sār the<sup>h</sup> kwa = Abode where  
those who die violent or un-  
natural deaths go to.  
Pwé the<sup>h</sup> kwa = Abode where  
those who die natural deaths  
go to.  
Sār the<sup>h</sup> khtlan = Graves out-  
side a village where those who  
die violent deaths are buried.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
<i>The—concluded</i>	<p>... Pwé the khtlan = Graves inside a village (in compounds of the houses) where those who die natural deaths are buried. (See a previous note.) .  Sár the" = Violent death.  Pwé the" = Natural death.</p>
<i>adv.</i>	<p>... (3) Like. Similar. Equal.  Nang the yā tha, a she" lai.  Nangma the yā, a she" lai =  He will be about your size.  He is like you.  The in = Like this. Thus.  The hoi chú = In this manner.</p>
<i>prep.</i>	<p>... (4) The yā = With. In company with. Accompanied by.  Ho the yā, n'hún"? Ho the hé, n'hún? = With whom did you come?</p>
<i>v.</i>	<p>... (5) To be.  Pé zé za da nan the"? = How many of you were there?  Inn pé zé za-da an the"? = How many houses are there?  Ní, zé za da a the" sung? = How many days ago? How long ago?  (6) A verbal affix used to add emphasis to the verb.  K'dú" the lo = I don't at all want any.</p>
<i>Thé, v.</i>	<p>... (1) To hear. To know. To understand.  A thé thú = A witness. Evidence. Proof. One who knows.  N' thé" maw? = Do you understand? Have you heard?  K' thié" lo = I don't understand. I don't know.  Kwa a thé lo = To be deaf.  K' thé" ka, k' chim" lai = I will tell you as soon as I hear.</p>

## CHINESE

## KINGDOM.

- Thé, v.—concluded** ... (2) *Thé thé* = To warn; inform; acquaint; give information.  
*Hí byé, amma she na, k' thé thé lai* = I will warn him of this matter.
- The hling, n.** ... Cactus.
- The häng, n.** ... (1) Vegetables. Green food.  
 (2) Vegetable soup used by China with boiled grain and which takes the place of curry.  
*The häng, shó* = To cook vegetable soup.
- The leim, n.** ... Term applied to a cross between a *mythun* and a *mo" lán* (which see).
- The ní, adv.** ... Day before yesterday.  
*The ní ma sa* = Three days ago.  
*The ní ma sa chín* = Four days ago.  
*The in zán* = Night before last.  
*The in sân ma sa* = Three nights ago.
- The ring, n.** ... A large tree cricket.
- The suk, v.** ... To pretend; humbug. To put on. To sham.  
*The a thuk* = Behaviour. Attitude.
- The ther, n.** ... Rites for repose of dead. Celebration of anniversary of the dead.  
*The, ther. Mí the, ther* = To perform rites for repose of dead.
- Theä, v.** ... To invite to a feast.  
*Kwung soi" ä kin, mí k' theä nga lai* = When we give a feast, we will be inviting a lot of people.
- Theim, v.** ... To choose; select; pick out.
- Thák, v.** ... To resist. To struggle. To oppose.
- Thek thák, adv.** ... Very. Much. Greatly.  
*K'paw a puar" thek thák* = My belly is very bloated.
- Them, v.** ... (1) To taste. To sip.  
*Kan them kan thép* = I smack my lips.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Them— <i>concluded</i>	... Muar them = To smack the lips. (2) To plane or shave.
Thén, <i>v.</i>	... To transfix; place between or fix between; insert.
Then" ka mǎth, <i>n.</i>	... A variety of Chin gun.
Theng, <i>v.</i>	... To beat. To thump. (Dén. Chám Lum.) Pwen, theng = To wash a cloth by thumping it.
Théng, <i>v.</i>	... To have a greasy or meaty taste in the mouth. Ka théng, k'fop" lai = My mouth is greasy, I will rinse it out.
Thép, <i>v.</i>	... (1) To taste. (2) To go down; subside; decrease. A thép" thon, a bow" thon = It sometimes subsides and sometimes swells up.
Ther, <i>v.</i>	... (1) To shiver; shake; quiver; tremble. Mí the", ther = To celebrate anniversary of a death. Rai né, ther = To shake with the ague. (2) To cohabit. To cross. To have sexual intercourse with. Nú ther thú = A stallion. Pa lé pa ther = To commit sodomy. Nú ther a ngallo. Nú ther kolo = To be impotent. Nú ther dú pa = A debauchee. A lewd, licentious fellow.
Thér, <i>v.</i>	... To become aged; old; decrepit; worn-out; senile; ancient. N'thér" sung = You are aged. Pa thér" = An old man. Nú thér" = An old woman. Ū thér" sung = Aged. Senile. Thér" sung thāng pa = Expression of abuse. "You disgraceful, disreputable, worn-out fellow.

## CHINESE.

## ENGLISH.

... (1) TUL.

(2) As far as. Until.

Kwa mui theung k' t'm' lai = I  
will stop till dark.Thí mit theung k' ktlak' lai = I  
will see you off as far as the  
river.

v.

... (3) To make clean.

Pwen a theung' ko lo = This  
cloth won't get clean.

Thí, n.

... (1) Water. Fluid.

Thí só só = Plain water.

Thí dóng = Water-leads used in  
Chin villages.Thí dóng, dón (lark) = To lay  
down water-leads.Thí lúm = Hot water. To make  
hot water.Thí sa = Boiling water. To boil  
water (Thí sãth).Thí sa né, a dwa = To scald with  
boiling water.Thí klaw (or klawk) = Boiling  
water. To boil water.

Thí kik = Cold water.

Thí rung = A current.

Thí, pé = To sprinkle or splash  
water.Thí, thoi = To pour or throw  
water on.

Thí, thun = To draw water.

Thí thun nãk = (a) A vessel for  
drawing water. (b) A ford.Thí vãr thun = To ford or cross a  
stream.

Thí vãr thun nãk = A ford.

Thí dórr = A drop of water.

Thí shen = Dysentery.

Thí shen a klík = To have dy-  
sentry.

Thí, dhóí = To swallow water.

Thí dīng = To drink water.

CHINESE.	ENGLISH.
Thí—continued	<p>... Thí thaw' = Good water. Drinking water.</p> <p>Thí noi = Muddy, dirty water. ✓</p> <p>Thí shór. Thí a kta = A waterfall. Cascade. (Nga kái dón.)</p> <p>Thí leo (or lyo) = To swim.</p> <p>Thí leo (or lyo), tium = To know how to swim.</p> <p>Thí luk kã, pyíl = To sink or dive in water.</p> <p>Thí ra = A ford.</p> <p>Thí vãr rã = Banks of a river.</p> <p>Thí a ngun = To rise.</p> <p>Thí a thum = To increase.</p> <p>Thí a kow. Thí a zór. Thí a pim = To fall ; decrease ; lessen.</p> <p>Thí ra a pim. Thí a thun ko = To be fordable.</p> <p>Thí né = Sediment in water.</p> <p>Thí né a kta = To deposit. To settle.</p> <p>Thí chér. Thí na. Thái thí = Upper springs or sources of rivers.</p> <p>Thí shúm = A lower spring.</p> <p>Thí khórr = { (1) A well. (2) Flask used by Chins for carrying tobacco juice.</p> <p>Thí khórr, saw = To dig a well.</p> <p>Thí khórr thí = Tobacco juice largely used by Chins. It is produced by women in their pipes, by letting the nicotine accumulate in a water reservoir. (See previous note.)</p> <p>Thí khórr, ding = To sip tobacco juice.</p> <p>(It is a mark of great politeness when meeting others, to offer them the tobacco bottle to sip.)</p> <p>Thí nã, lark (fin) = To be carried off, or swept off by water.</p>



## CHIN.

Thi—continued

## ENGLISH.

- ... Thi a klik = To have diarrhoea.  
 Thi rung a thuk. Thi ra a rung =  
 To flow with a strong current.  
 Thi kwet = A snipe.  
 Thi kwet a ngun. Thi kwet pi =  
 A woodcock. (a)  
 Thi kér = A whirlpool. A vor-  
 tex. An eddy.  
 - Thi lí = A pool. A pond. A  
 marsh. A swamp.  
 - Thi, tól. Thi, khól = To wash with  
 water.  
 Thi púr, tól = To take water in  
 the hands and wash them.  
 Thi na thi thol" = A bottle.  
 Thi hế, saw (nón) = To mix with  
 water.  
 Thi luk kã, né = To dip in water.  
 Thi luk kã, chear = To put into  
 water  
 Thi luk kã, ktla a the } = To be  
 Thi né, fin } drowned.  
 - Thi tú = An orange.  
 Thi luk kã, ktla = To fall into the  
 water.  
 Thi khórr a ul" lo = The tobacco  
 juice has no flavour or is not  
 strong.  
 Thi zú = A water rat.  
 Thi rúl = A water snake.  
 Thi hra = Force or current of  
 water.  
 Thi luang = Running water.  
 - Thi dhil = Stagnant water.  
 Thi alyen = To be in flood.

(a) Note.—Woodcock are met with all over the hills, but not in any great numbers. About the neighbourhood of Haka, however, they are more plentiful and some very large birds have been bagged, almost up to 2 lbs. in weight. As much as 15 couple have been shot in one season. They come in about November and increase when the Chins begin to burn the jungles. They disappear about March.

A few snipe too are met with in the bogs and morasses, but seldom more than a couple or two at a time. Fan and pin-bills, wood and jack snipe, have been

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Thí—concluded	...
	Thí a pwen thé = To be shallow. To be shoally.
	Thí pwen chúk chow = A flood. A deluge.
	Thí a thúk = To be deep.
	Thí ú = A frog.
	Thí a hul = To be thirsty.
	Thí ding, a wé = To quench the thirst.
	Thí, muar in, chík = To squirt water from the mouth.
	Thí, zoi = To strain water.
	Thí ā, súk = To soak in water.
	Thí, shúr = To wring out water.
	Thí, klé (or kléth) = To spill or pour water.
	Thí, shuā = To fill or fetch a cup of water.
Thí awk, n.	... Dowry paid to bride's elder sister.
Thé fin, n.	... Drowning.
Thí nē, fin, v.	... To be drowned.
Thí hri" káp", n.	... Ceremony of performing certain rites and offering sacrifice to the nat to remove tooth-ache (a).

(a) NOTE.—This ceremony consists of bringing a gourd full of water and emptying it into nine small channels, which the man suffering from tooth-ache makes in his front yard. Tooth-ache is supposed to be due to drinking bad water with worms in it; hence the water is poured out as an oblation to the nat. Nine miniature arrows are made from bits of bamboo and from the feathers of a fowl, which has been previously tied to a stake on the banks of the stream from which the water was drawn, the feathers being fixed to slits in the bamboo pieces representing arrows. The nine arrows are stuck into the nine small channels and the fowl is then brought from the stream and sacrificed. Then the arrows are withdrawn and taken to the stream, and standing on the bank, the patient shoots them into the air looking up to heaven, and at the same time addressing an incantation or supplication to the spirit of the sky (*ko sin*). The Chin incantation when making an oblation to the nat is called the *kia chum*. In the present case the following are the words used:—"Oh! Spirit of the sky, I have unknowingly drunk bad water, which has brought on this tooth-ache, which has caused me intense suffering. I have been unable to eat or sleep for many days. I can bear it no longer and therefore I now make an offering to you of a fowl. I have poured out water, which has caused me all the trouble, and now I beg you will cause the pains to fly away into the heavens, following the direction of the arrows which I now shoot upwards." During this ceremony, the patient has to keep apart from every one else and he may not speak to any one. A day and a night are taken up in offering this sacrifice. Nine is supposed to be a lucky number; hence the reason of nine arrows being shot and nine channels being dug in the ground. This ceremony is extensively performed by China, by nearly all the Southern tribes, as they all suffer from bad teeth.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Thí ka dīng, <i>n.</i>	... The night jar.
Thik, <i>v.</i>	... To make a fire. Mé, thik = To prepare or light a fire.
Thik lo, <i>adj.</i>	... Fragile. Flimsy.
Thil (thēā), <i>n.</i>	... Goods. Property. Chattels. Baggage. Stores. Larcs and Penates. Thil a thum = To be rich ; to possess much property. Thil a klaū = To lose property. Thil, kai thur. Thil, pórr thur = To get up goods or stores. Thil, kweth = To send or despatch goods. Theā dú a fāk = Avaricious. Greedy. Envious. Thil a klóm = Not to possess much worldly goods.
Thil, <i>n.</i>	... (1) The testicles. Thil, dhíth = To castrate. Thil, dhíth mí = A castrated person. A eunuch. (2) To thread. To threadle.
Thí mui (or thú mui), <i>n.</i>	A spade. Thí mui in, saw (wí) = To dig with a spade.
Thí mit. Thí vār, <i>n.</i> ...	A river. A stream. Thí vār thé = A rivulet. Thí vār pí = A big river. Thí vār a luang = To flow. Thí vār ka = Mouth of a river. Thí vār cher. Thí vār na. Thí vār shúm = Sources of a river. Thí vār min ktlang = Banks of a river. Thí vār hlé = Bridge over a river. Thí vār hlé, dón = To erect a bridge. Thí vār thāt pó = Bed of a river. Thí vār chún = The stream itself. The midst of the stream. Thí vār ra = A ford. River bank. Thí vār raí = The banks of a stream.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Thí mít. Thí vār— <i>concluded.</i>	Thí" vār rai k' va" lai = I will cross to the opposite bank. Thí" vār chúk. Thí" vār chúk rón = Down a stream. Thí" vār chúk kâ, kal = To go down a stream. Thí" vār chó. Thí" vār chó rón = Up a stream (or kai). Thí" vār chó â, kal (or kai) = To go up a stream. Thí" vār a dhil = To be stationary or stagnant. Thí" vār a koi = To be tortuous or winding. Thí" vār a dín = To be straight. Thí vār luk kâ, sung, kum = To build a dam across a river. Thí vār thí lí" = A pool in a river. Thí vār, thun = To cross or ford a river. Thí" vār ra a pim = To be ford- able. Thí vār a thun" ko = To be ford- able or passable. Thí" vār ra, thun = To cross or ford to opposite side. Thí vār, a thón = To join another river To fall into another river. Rí lí thón nâk = Mouth or junc- tion with the sea. Thí vār a shuak = To fall into the sea or another river. Thí vār thón nâk = Junction with another stream.
Thin, n.	... A nail (of the finger or toe). A hoof. A claw. Thin, ré = To pare the nails.
Thín ha, n.	... Amber.
Thín nú, len, v.	... To play with mud figures; a pas- time of Chin children. (a)

(a) NOTE.—Chin children, like all children, are fond of games and playthings. The Chin child, however, in respect to toys is very badly off compared with his civilized fellow. The only article of this kind that the young folk of Chinland

**CHIN.**

**ENGLISH.**

**Wood. Firwood.** A ~~stick~~ **faggot. Planks.**  
**Thing só só** = Jungle wood. Common wood.  
**Thing kúng** = A tree.  
**Thing thé** = A fir or pine cone.  
 An acorn.  
**Thing kík** = An oak.  
**Klor thing** = Teak.  
**Thing phar. Thing kyíp** = An orchid.  
**Fahr thing** = A pine. A fir.  
**Thing tít** = Substance of wood; charcoal (*m' kól*).  
**Thing ró** = Dry wood.  
**Thing chin. Thing rhin** = Damp, green wood.  
**Thing a mú** = Pith or core of wood.  
**Thing kúng ngé. Thing kúng chól** = Branch of a tree.  
**Thing kao** = Bark.  
**Thing hrum** = Tree roots.

possess are, bamboo whistles, clay images, and bamboo Jew's-harps. These can scarcely be dignified by the name of toys. Various games, however, are played: such as a sort of blind-man's-buff, hide-and-seek, holding hands and going round in a circle, or a row of children holding hands awing them backwards and forwards to the tune of some song; they play at making mud dolls and building them houses; large beans are strung on a string and made to turn round with great rapidity, causing a loud buzzing sound; beans or round pebbles are clinked up and before they come down the player has to grab a heap of pebbles on the ground and then catch the one that has been thrown up before it falls to the ground. The one that catches the falling stone and grabs the largest number of stones at the same time is the winner. A variety of hop-scotch is also played, the player having to hop about on one leg all the time the game is played. They are fond of mimicking their elders in the capers they cut during their drunken feasts. Marbles are unknown. Model boats, which are such favourites of the boys of other lands, are also unknown to the Chin lad. He however delights to wander about the forests with a hatch of his friends all carrying pellet bows, and they are remarkably good shots, knocking over bird after bird with their mud pellets. The birds they roast and eat. They are also very expert in setting spring traps and birds, squirrels, wild rats, and other denizens of the woods fall victims. At a very early age, therefore, the Chin boy becomes an expert trapper. Going about with his elders he soon learns the ways of the jungle and the habits of the wild creatures that dwell therein. He learns the names of animals and birds and trees; he knows the track of different animals, and he soon learns to read the various phases of nature. Living this open air life he grows up sturdy and healthy. Chin children, however, are very precocious. The Chin discusses every thing in public, and the language he uses is not refined, and thus, the children from their earliest years, are accustomed to hear things talked of which would make even the most hardened of civilized persons to blush.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Thing—continued	...
	Thing hăng = Juice or sap of a tree. Resin. Exudation.
	Thing thú = A fire brand.
	Thing thoi yā, dorr = To take shelter under a tree.
	Thing, ngal = To bring wood. To supply wood.
	Thing, lum = To gather or collect wood.
	Thing, thun = To cut or chop wood.
	Thing, sét (chéu) = To split wood. ✓ To shave.
	Thing né, thúk = To beat or hit ✓ with a bit of wood.
	Thing vai Thing ktlā vai = Wood shavings.
	Thing, dón (ktlak) = To lay down or erect a floor.
	Thing kég = A large, flat wooden dish.
	Thing kúng ā, fú = To perch or sit on a tree.
	Thing kúng ā, kai = To climb up a tree.
	Thing kúng, vān tyék né, a mán dí = The trees are destroyed or struck by lightning.
	Thing kúng, hao pur = To cut or fell a tree.
	Thing thúm = A log. A post. ✓
	Thing kúng ā, zél. Thing kúng ā, ngér = To creep up a tree.
	Thing kúng a sām = To creep on the ground.
	Thing kúng thé thé = Scrub-jun- gle. Under growth.
	Thing thé, chón = To put up a wattle wall.
	Thing kwung = A wooden box (See Kwung).

## OHIN.

## HUELIAN.

<b>Thing--concluded</b>	...	<b>Thing hông</b> = Bark of a tree. <b>Thing măng</b> = Lichen. <b>Thing măng a sil</b> = To be covered with lichen. <b>Thing thung</b> = A sitting balcony outside Ohin houses. <b>Thing thung, dón</b> = To put up a balcony. <b>Thing thung</b> = A stringed musical instrument, fiddle, banjo, &c. <b>Thing thung, thúm</b> = To play on a stringed instrument.
<b>Thing' a la, n.</b>	...	A king-fisher.
<b>Thing bóm chí, n.</b>	...	A wood-pecker.
<b>Thí shur thum, n.</b>	...	A crocodile.
<b>Thíth (thí), v.</b>	...	(1) To lay eggs. To spawn. <b>Arr thí</b> = Fowl eggs. <b>Nga thí</b> = Fish roe. <b>Sompé thí</b> = Duck eggs. <b>Thí a dha</b> = To be addled. <b>Thí a ring</b> = To be bad. (2) <b>Thíth</b> = Flesh. Meat.
<b>Thó, v.</b>	...	To support. To maintain (chóm).
<b>Thó chór, n.</b>	...	Buttock.
<b>Thó kóng, n.</b>	...	The sacrum bone at lower part of back. <b>Thó kóng, awk</b> = To take pity on. To commiserate.
<b>Thó rú, n.</b>	...	The pelvic or buttock bones.
<b>Thó rhól (ké rhól, or pé rhól), n.</b>	...	Trousers.
<b>Thó rú, n.</b>	...	<b>Thó rhól, rhól</b> = To wear trousers.
<b>Thó, v.</b>	...	Pelvic bones.
<b>Thó, v.</b>	...	(1) To throw. To chuck. To pour. <b>Thí k' thóe' lai</b> = I will throw water on. <b>Vólé k' thóe' lai</b> = I will throw up earth. (2) <b>Thóe</b> = To be tossed up. To be disordered. <b>N' sum thóe' héng būng</b> = Your hair is tossed up.

## CHINESE

Thoi, *sêw*,

## ENGLISH.

... (1) Thoi lé = Under. Beneath. Below. The underside.

Inn thoi yâ = Beneath the house.

Inn thoi nún = Refuse or filth from beneath a Chin house.

Thoi lé rón méthâl = A breech-loader.

Méthâl a thoi = Breech of a gun.

(2) To sacrifice. To offer oblation to the *nats*. To kill fowls as offering to the spirits.

A thoi thú = The person who offers a sacrifice.

A thoi mí = The sick person on whose behalf the sacrifice is made.

Thoi is used with various words to signify different kinds of sacrifices, all offered during times of sickness; thus, there are—

Arr kâ thoi; Arr thoi; Vok thoi = Sacrifices of fowls or pigs.

Lo, thoi (ból; bóé; búé) = Sacrifice made to *nats* of the fields for sickness contracted in the fields.Mhún thoi (ból) = Sacrifice made to the spirit of the ground or soil, who is called the Mhún boi, when a site is cleared for building on. On this occasion *mythun*, buffaloes, ordinary cattle, pigs, goats, dogs or fowls, are offered up. This is about the only occasion on which a goat is used as a sacrifice. (a)

(a) NOTE.—Arr mun, Arr thoi, Arr ból, Arr thun, Vok thun, Kó rhing thun, Kó rhing thát, Rhing thun, Rhing thát, Arr thát, Rhing kóng, and Hri ból are various forms of sacrifice offered by Chins.

Thoi, ból, thun, thát, and mun are different words, all meaning to sacrifice.

During times of sickness, the sacrifices mentioned above are made by Chins.

Experience and the help of the village *kia cêng* or fortune-teller, decide which is the most suitable of these offerings for any special occasion. When the sacrifice is made, a form of incantation (*kia chum*) or address to the spirit is always used, which is usually to the following effect: "Oh Spirit of the Universe! I now offer 'yôu a fowl (or whatever the offering may be), which is what you want. I will



## Oxiz.

Thoi, n.

## Hwaxian.

Arr thoi = A sacrificial fowl.

(3) Pattern worked on a Chin cloth.

Thoi hri = Threads used to work in the pattern.

(3) Little. Small.

Tin a thoi = To be easily put out.  
To be short tempered.

Thól (thoé), n.

... A muscle.

Ban thól = The biceps.

Thol, n.

... A bottle.

Thí na thí thol = A bottle.

Thol rú = A cork.

"give you also anything else you want. Look down upon me with kindness, and by some visible sign show that you favour me. You have inflicted me with disease, and I am still young and wish to recover and live longer on this earth. Please to remove the sickness from me, Oh great Spirits, *Mungien* and *Séouchien*, of the heavens! Take away this weakness from my body and make me strong again; give me back my appetite, so that I may again eat my millet, Indian-corn, and re-beans, and the vegetables from my fields; cause my limbs to become strong again, so that I may climb the steep mountain paths without fatigue, and go on long journeys without getting exhausted; cause my strength to return so that I may again carry loads as of old with ease, and keep up with my comrades on the journey; give me back my good looks so that I may not be wanting in sweethearts (if an unmarried person); do not let me die before my time, Oh Spirit! I want to live awhile longer. Cause me to beget sons and daughters (if a married person) to be a support to my old age. Grant me these requests, Great Spirits, who hold our destinies in your keeping, and I will render unto you oblations and sacrifices of all those things that you want, and which are in my power to give." Thus, with slight variations to suit the occasion, is the usual form of incantation or prayer recited.

*Ló bói (thoi).*—This is a sacrifice made to propitiate spirits of the fields, who may have inflicted sickness on the patient when working in the fields.

*Thi hri káp.*—Sacrifice made when suffering from tooth-ache and which is described elsewhere.

*Tsun dóng klák nak.*—Sacrifice made on commencing to weave a cloth.

If illness attacks a Chin just as she has begun a cloth, a fowl is offered up to the spirit who controls these operations. The incantation is slightly varied to suit the occasion, and something to this effect: "Great Spirit! I now offer you this sacrifice of a fowl. Please remove from me this sickness you have brought on me and made me weak, as I now have no power or desire to go on with my weaving. Cause me to get strong again; restore power to my arms and make my fingers resume their former deftness in making the various patterns in the cloth; make my back strong again, so that I may not get weary and exhausted from sitting at the loom; do not let me become worn-out and useless while I am yet young. I want to become an expert weaver and to be able to weave many fine cloths a year. Kind Spirit! Look down upon me with favour and show your kindness by some visible sign, so that I may know you have heard and granted my prayer. Make me vigorous again, and let me finish the cloth I have begun quickly and well, so that others may say: 'What an excellent weaver she is!' Oh *Mungien*! Oh *Pathsin*! Gods of our fathers and forefathers! Grant this request."

*Rháng hng.*—A sacrifice offered to ward off the evil effects of excessive admiration. If a woman is good-looking or has fine long hair or beautiful eyes, or possesses some other special features of beauty according to Chin ideas, and is consequently the recipient of great admiration by her fellow villagers, this is considered

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Thol—concluded

... Si thol = A medicine bottle.  
 Ohí thí thol = An oil vessel.  
 Na thol = A priming flask.  
 Thol, póng = To open a bottle.  
 Thol, pyit = To close a bottle.  
 Thol, rón = To fill a bottle.

very unlucky and is sure to produce some disease which will destroy her beauty or cause her hair to fall off. Hence, Chin women object strongly to being complimented or admired by any one. Some terrible disease is sure to follow. When a beauty is therefore afflicted with illness, she puts it down to the result of this excessive admiration, and the above offering is made: a fowl or pig is sacrificed, and the usual procedure gone through. The *htla chun* or incantation is slightly different, and to this effect "Oh Spirit! You are angry and wrathful because I have been admired and flattered by every one, and you have inflicted me with this sickness as a punishment. But it was not my fault! I was admired against my will. Please, therefore, in consideration of the sacrifice I now make, to take away from me this affliction, give me back my strength and good looks, or cause my hair to grow again, and guard me against the evil-eye and prevent my being the object of excessive admiration. Cause my sickness to take unto itself wings and fly away into the heavens whence it came."

*Mhun ból (thot)*—Sacrifice made to the spirit of the ground or soil who is called *Mhun ból* or the chief of the site. This is done when a new site is cleared to build on.

*Fing & ktlāng kal muth thur*—"Cause me to become fleet in climbing hills and mountains."

*Kal a muth thur*—"Cause me to be fleet in walking."

*Thing lum, thí thun, & pór a muth thur*—"Cause me to become expert in carrying loads, gathering firewood, and drawing water."

The above are forms of incantation (*htla chun*) used when making sacrifices in times of sickness.

*Mungtien lung* is a stone altar some miles south of Haka, where the Hakas offer oblations in times of sickness.

*Lung don*; these are stone altars outside villages, where public sacrifices are made in times of unusual sickness, as during an epidemic.

*Vi lung pa*—Same as a *lung don*.

*Vi mól klāth*.—This is a sacrifice made to the *nat* of the forests, when a Chin is afflicted with sickness, which he believes he contracted in some forest. Chi millet and other grain are taken to the forest and scattered broadcast, some of which the *nat*, in his wanderings, may pick up, and thus satisfying his hunger he will probably remove the sickness he has inflicted.

*Bol, thun, thoi*, and *that* are the expressions used for all other forms of sacrifices or oblations made to the spirits. A beginning is made with a chicken (*arr thá* or *thoi*) and if this fails, a full grown hen or cock is tried, then a pup or dog, and next a pig, and finally a *mythun*. The Chin of course always tries to get off with the smallest item in the scale; but often he finds his *nat* will not be satisfied and then he has to run through the whole gamut and perhaps even then he is met with non-success, when he has to resign himself to the inevitable, and his *kwa vāng* tells him that his *nat* is so offended that he is unappeasable. The flesh of the animal killed during the sacrifice is always eaten by those who take part in the process. Dogs, however, are not eaten, and neither are goats. To prevent an epidemic coming into a village, a dog is cut open and impaled on a stake driven into the roadside, and its entrails are drawn out and stretched across the path. This is said to be most effectual, as no evil spirit (which the epidemic is said to be) would ever attempt to cross the above barrier, but the very sight of it would cause him to fly in the opposite direction.

Other forms of sacrifice during various ceremonies and other occasions are referred to in other notes.

## CHINESE.

Thón, 吞.

## ENGLISH.

- ... (1) To meet. To pass. To overtake.  
To come across. To cross from  
opposite directions.  
Lumb pí ǎ, ho da n' thón? =  
Did you meet any one on the  
road?  
N' pa thón k' dǐ = I want to  
meet your father.  
Byé, thón = To discuss face to  
face. To confront. Also, Byé,  
chul.  
Thón nǎk = Junction. Meet-  
ing.
- (2) To wear. To stick in. To put  
on. To don  
Rúk kwel, thón = To wear a  
brass skewer.  
Rúk pí, thón = To wear a bam-  
boo skewer.  
Tham búl, thón = To wear ear-  
rings.  
Sum the, thón = To wear a  
comb.  
Chón tup, thón = To wear a  
plume of hair.  
Kí lai hiar bók, thón = To wear  
a plume of feathers.  
Ván zuan zik, thón = To wear a  
plume made of parrot's fea-  
thers.  
Vá bók, thón = To wear a plume  
of red feathers.
- (3) To cover. To draw over.  
To place over.  
Pwen thón tha rí = Cover  
me up. Draw the cloth over  
me.

Thon, 吞.

- ... (1) To move up. To shift up. To  
make room. To give place to.  
Hé thon rí shé = Move up a bit.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
<b>Thon, <i>adv.</i></b>	<p>... (2) Previously. Before. On a former occasion. Once upon a time.</p> <p>K'mú thon = I saw him before.</p> <p>K'mú" thon, mí ho da she? = Who was the man I saw previously?</p> <p>(3) Also used to imply <i>place where</i>, as—</p> <p>Rawl é thon = Eating-place.</p> <p>Í thon = Sleeping-place.</p> <p>Rung cher thon = Place where ponies are raced. A race-course.</p>
	<p>(4) As an adverb, meaning sometimes—</p> <p>K'dum thon, k'fāk thon = It sometimes pains and it sometimes is all right.</p> <p>K'bow thon, k'thep thon = It sometimes swells up and it sometimes goes down.</p>
<b>Thóng, <i>v.</i></b>	<p>... To thump.</p> <p>Kút thúm in, k' thóng" lai = I will thump you. I will hit you with my clenched fist.</p>
<b>Thóng kú, <i>n.</i></b>	... Large <i>da</i> or knife.
<b>Thóng lóng, <i>n.</i></b>	... An eating vessel.
<b>Thórr, <i>adj.</i></b>	<p>... (1) Sour. Acid.</p> <p>A thórr mí = Sour things.</p> <p>... (2) A tribe of Chins (Rawvans).</p> <p>... (3) To throb. To pulsate.</p> <p>K' lú a thórr" len ko = My head throbs.</p>
	... (4) To jeer. To taunt.
<b>Thórr zām, <i>n.</i></b>	... Sour leaves used by Chins for cooking and for fixing dyes.
<b>Thow, <i>n.</i></b>	<p>... (1) A fly.</p> <p>Thow lúng = A maggot.</p>
<b><i>v.</i></b>	... (2) To rise; get up; leave off; awake; cease.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Thow— <i>concluded</i> ...	(8) Mě, thow = To warm one's self by the fire. Ni, thow = To warm one's self in the sun.
n. ...	(4) A funeral celebration. Rites for repose of dead. Thow, sher = To perform rites for repose of dead. To celebrate anniversary of a death.
Thow dān, n. ...	Socket in gun for ramrod.
Thow thě, n. or Towthó	The Siyi Chins.
Thowng ...	A thousand. Thowng kat = 1,000.
Thowng, v. ...	To touch. To meddle with. To interfere with. To feel. Thowng in, zām = To shrink from. To be startled. K' thowng in maw, n' zām ? = Do you shrink from me ?
Thowng chún, n. ...	A jail.
Thowng sa, n. ...	Copper. Thowng sa tunka = Copper coin.
Thú, v. ...	(1) To decompose; rot; putrify; stink. Sa thú = Rotten or putrid meat. A thú mí = Rotten things. Nga thú = Rotten fish ( <i>ngapt</i> ). (2) To paint; rub; apply. Sí, thú = To apply medicine or paint. Leung lé ké, thú = To lacquer. (3) To sleep; be drowsy; be fond of sleep. N' myit kú, a thú = You are very fond of sleep.
Thú, <i>adv.</i> ...	(4) A thú = Now. This instant. Thú hnú. Thú hnu ā = Afterwards. By-and-bye. In future. A thú in ā = From now. Henceforth.

CHIN.		ENGLISH.
Thu—concluded	...	Thú kla = This month. Thú kúm = This year. Thú hlan na = Before now. Thú tik ka. Thú tik ka in = About this time. The same time. Thú zán = Tonight. A thú rhuak = Often. Fre- quently.
	(5)	An affix expressing <i>the person who</i> — A thát thú = The person who murders, <i>i.e.</i> , the murderer. A soi thú = The person who lends, <i>i.e.</i> , the creditor. Lé bath thú = The person who borrows, <i>i.e.</i> , the debtor. Rung chíth thú = The rider. A thoi thú = The sacrificer. A chim thú = The go-between. A thúk" thú = The rebel. Ra" káp thú = The soldier. A ktlai" thú = The captor. A thai" thú = The victor. The conqueror. The winner. A nga" thú = A witness. One who knows. A thé" thú = Testimony. Proof. One who has heard or knows. A mú" thú = Proof. One who has seen or witnessed a thing.
n.	...	(6) A grandson or daughter. Grand nephew or niece.
v.	...	(7) To sow seed. To plant. Thú rúng né, saw (koe; wí) = To dig with a pickaxe.
Thung vong, n.	...	Wood from which gun-stocks are made.
Thók ka, n.	...	The anus. Thók ka, sai = To commit sodomy.
Thú chān, n.	...	A cartridge case. Thú chān a ring mí = Cartridge cap.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Thú mui, <i>n.</i> ...	A spade. Thú mui né (saw wí, koe) = To dig with a mamootee.
Thú rúg, <i>n.</i> ...	A pickaxe
Thú rhuak, <i>adv.</i> ...	Often. Frequently.
Thú zú, <i>n.</i> ...	A species of rat.
Thúe, <i>n.</i> ...	Young bamboo shoots used as vegetables.
Thuang, <i>n.</i> ...	The mane of an animal.
Thuen, <i>v.</i> ...	To be cross; angry. Muar pí, thuen. Muar pí, ngal = To be very angry. To be given to fits of bad temper. To have sulky moods.
Thuem thing, <i>n.</i> ...	Black resinous matter from smoke adhering to roof above fire-place.
Thúk, <i>v.</i> ...	(1) To beat; strike; thrust; lunge; deal blows; hammer; thump; kill; wound. Thúg né, thúk = To beat with a stick. Fó in, thúk = To spear. Nám in, thúk = To pierce with a sword. To cut with a sword. Hré klúng m. thúk = To wound or cut with an axe. Thúk bók = A jungle clearing. A patch cleared for cultivation. Thúk bok, dwa = To burn a jungle-clearing. Mé la, thúk = To strike a match. Mé la, k' hún thúk" dwok lai = I will strike a match immediately. (3) The word is also used to mean— "Your enemies will be my enemies and your friends my friends." N' thúk k' she ai = I am your blood brother. Your enemies will be my enemies and your friends my friends.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Thúk—concluded	... (When a Chin marries into another tribe, he takes on the blood feud, &c., of that tribe. The word <i>thúk</i> expresses this relationship.) (4) Thúk. As an adverbial affix, meaning— Very. A thum thúk = Very much. A klom thúk = Very little. A mé thúk = Very small. Bundhúk = Exactly alike. A fāk thúk = Very painful. A klúm thúk = Very sweet. A ka thúk = Very bitter. (5) To revolt ; rebel ; fight ; oppose ; give battle to. A thúk = Rebellion. Revolt. Rising. A thúk thú = A rebel. (6) Deep. Thí a thúk ko = The water is deep.
Thuk, ๐.	... (1) To be itchy ; scratchy. Thuk phír = The itch. Eczema. Any skin eruption. (2) To weave. Tium, thuk (thā). Pwen, thuk (thā) = To weave a cloth. Tium thuk (thā) nāk = A loom. (3) A verbal affix (thuk or thāk). Ka thuk (thāk) = To abandon ; leave behind. Chear thuk = To leave behind ; take off ; undress. (4) Also expresses the past tense. Rawl n' lum thāk maw ? = Have you eaten your food ? Byé n' chim thuk maw ? = Have you spoken about it ?
๙.	... (5) The body. The trunk. N' thuk a rím = Your body is very dirty. K' thuk a sa = I feel very hot.



## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Thák órr <i>n.</i>	...	Nape of the neck.
Thám	...	The sago palm.
Thám ma thel	...	Kind of custard-apple (wild).
Thun luk, <i>adv.</i>	...	The whole cut completely. Pé thun luk k' thun" = I cut off his leg completely.
Thul, <i>n.</i>	...	(1) The back. Thul lä = On the back. Thul lä, ktla = To fall on the back. Thul lä, it. Thul in, it = To lie on the back.
<i>n.</i>	...	(2) An acorn.
Thul chúm, <i>n.</i>	...	An arrow.
Thúm, <i>r.</i>	...	(1) A male. Used also as an affix to express the masculine gen- der in certain animals. Thúm ngun = A large male. Rung thúm = A male pony. M'ho thúm = A he goat. Wí thúm = A he elephant. Ü-í-só thúm = A dog.
Thúm, <i>n.</i> (a)	...	(2) To play on a musical instru- ment of any kind. Purun" thúm = To beat a drum. Mú kow thúm = To blow a bugle. Thing thun, thúm = To play on a stringed instrument. Thung loi, thúm = To play a flute. Dárr kwung, thúm (chúm) = To beat a gong. (2) To comb and do up the hair. To perform one's toilet.

(a) NOTE.—The Chins are not a musical race, and the discordant jumble of sounds they produce are common to all savages. They are fond of singing and have a great store of songs, but their refrains consist of only one note. The instruments of music used by them are the following:—Burmese gongs and brass trumpets *mythun* horns used as a rattle; drums, small and large; Jew's-harps made of bam-boo; bamboo whistles; a sort of bag-pipe, consisting of a gourd with a lot of reeds let into it, producing weird sounds when blown, but no possible tune can be played on it, and it requires a very powerful pair of lungs to produce any sound on it at all. A rude kind of fiddle, but with only one string is sometimes met with. The drum gong, trumpet, and rattle, however, are the instruments of torture in much requisition at all their feasts and shows.

CHIN,	ENGLISH.
<b>Thúm—concluded</b> ...	Sum, thúm = The knot of hair worn on top of head by men and at the back by women. (8) To shut or clench the fist. To flex. Kút thúm = The clenched fist. Kút, thúm = To clench the fist. Bàn, thúm = To flex the arm. Pé thúm = To flex the thigh. Kút thúm in, thóng (chúm) = To strike with the clenched fist. (4) Numeral affix for three and its multiples. Per thúm = 3. Per hlé thúm = 13. Sowm thúm = 30. Sowm thúm lé per thum = 33. Shwé thúm = 300. Wé thúm = Thrice.
<b>Thum, v.</b> ...	(1) To play with; touch; feel; squeeze.
<b>n.</b> ...	(2) Abundance. Plenty. Common. A thum pí. A thum thúk = Great abundance.
<b>Thúm búl (búé), n.</b> ...	Earrings. Thúm búl, thón = To wear earrings.
<b>Thúm ka lón, n.</b> ...	(1) Very large beads. (2) A wooden bell for frightening off birds from a field (See <i>Rit kwung</i> ).
<b>Thúm pyíth, n.</b> ...	A musical instrument. A whistle. Thúm pyíth, thúm = To blow a whistle.
<b>Thúm pú, n.</b> ...	An arum lily.
<b>Thun, v.</b> ...	(1) To cut; amputate; chop off; lop off; sever; divide. Lú, thun = To decapitate. Pé, thun = To amputate the thigh. Thing, thun = To cut wood.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Thun—concluded	... (2) To ford. Thí var, thun = To ford a river. A thú thí alyen, k' thun" ko lo = The river is now in flood and can't be forded. Thí thun nāk. Thí var thun nāk = A ford. Thun ko the lo = To be impass- able.
adj.	... (3) Half. Ré thun = Half a basket. A portion. A broken bit.
v.	(4) To draw water. Thí, thun. Thí, zó da k' thun" lai = Where shall I draw water? Thí thun nāk = A waterpot or vessel. (5) To offer up sacrifice. To pro- piate the evil spirits by obla- tions or offerings. Ko rhing thun; Arr thun; Vok thun; are different forms of sacrifice made to the <i>nats</i> . Sí ka thun" = Celebrating a feast by slaughter of <i>mythun</i> .
Thún	... An adjectival particle used with cer- tain words to express quantity, &c., as— F'sung thún kat = One bag of rice.
Thung bórr, <i>n.</i>	... A plant used by Chins as vegetables.
Thun puk hní, <i>n.</i>	... A cotton waistcloth (woman's).
Thun puk khórr, <i>n.</i>	... A cotton jacket.
Thun pórr, <i>n.</i>	... The calf of the leg.
Thung, <i>n.</i>	... Character. Reputation. Thung a cheath = To lose one's character or reputation. To slander. To libel. To speak ill of. To backbite. Thung a ta (or tath) = To get a good name or reputation. To speak well of.

CHIN.		ENGLISH.
Thúng, <i>n.</i>	...	(1) Length. A thúng a sow = Long in length. A thúng a bí = Narrow in length. A thúng a kow = Very long. (2) A post. A beam. A log. Thúng, bún = To erect or put up a post. Thúng khórr = A hole for a post. Thúng khórr, saw = To dig a hole for a post. Thúng shúth } = A post of a house. Thúm shúth }
Thung. Thung lé, <i>adv. and adj.</i>	...	Beneath. Below. Under. The bottom side Thung lé ha = The lower teeth. Thung lé muar = The lower lip. Thung lé myit chuar = Lower eyelid
<i>n.</i>	...	Chúng neng thung neng = A see-saw. Something that rocks up and down.
Thuin, <i>v.</i>	...	To spin as thread. Lai thuin = A spindle.
Thung loi, <i>n.</i>	...	A flute or flageolet.
	...	Thóng loi, thúm = To play on a flute.
Thuor, <i>v.</i>	...	To bear ; sustain ; endure. Hí fāk k' thuor" kó lo = I cannot bear this pain.
Thúp (Thú), <i>v.</i>	...	To conceal. To hide. To make secret, confidential, or clandestine.
Thup kléng, <i>n.</i>	...	Battens supporting a fire-place in a Chin house. Posts round a fire-place.
Thup pí, <i>n.</i>	...	The chief fire-place in a Chin house. Inn leng thup pí = The fire-place in the verandah. Fit twung thup pí = The fire-place in the back room of a Chin house.
Thup ra van pung, <i>n.</i>		Partition wall between main fire-place and back room of a Chin house.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
<b>Thur, adj.</b>	... New. Recent. Pwen <i>thur</i> = A new cloth. Ko <i>thur</i> = A new place. One of the Haka villages is so called. Arr <i>thí thur</i> = A fresh egg.
<b>Thur. Thur thwa</b>	... Causative verbal affix.
<i>v.</i>	... Kai = To come up
<i>c.v.</i>	... Kai <i>thur</i> = To cause to come up. To get up To bring up
<i>v.</i>	... Pórr = To carry
<i>c.v.</i>	... Pórr <i>thur</i> = To cause to be carried up To bring up
<i>v.</i>	... Lám = To dance.
<i>c.v.</i>	... Lám <i>thur</i> = To amuse. To dance about (as a child)
<i>v.</i>	... Sher = To do
<i>c.v.</i>	... Sher <i>thur thwa</i> = To cause to do. To have a thing done.
<i>v.</i>	... Chím = To say To speak.
<i>c.v.</i>	... Chím <i>thur</i> = To explain. To cause it to be known.
<i>v.</i>	... Lark = To take or bring
<i>c.v.</i>	... Lark <i>thír</i> = To send for. To cause to bring
<i>v.</i>	... Mú Múth = To be fleet ; quick ; sharp ; smart.
<i>c.v.</i>	... Múth <i>thur</i> = To cause to become quick To make smart. To make agile, active or vigorous Ktlāng ló fíng kai múth <i>thur</i> = "Cause me to become or make me an expert hill climber." A form of incantation used by Chins when addressing their <i>nats</i> or spirits in time of sickness and known as <i>kíla chum</i> .
<b>Thwā, v.</b>	... (1) To do Zé da n' thwā ? = What are you doing ? (2) An imperative affix— Ding <i>thwa</i> = Drink. Ka <i>thur thwa</i> = Cause him to go.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Thwé, <i>v.</i>	... To prevaricate. To lie. To quibble. Byé thwé lan hla = Don't go on prevaricating.
Thwel, <i>adv.</i>	... Outside. The yard. Inn thwella = The compound of a house.
Thyék, <i>v.</i>	... (1) To burn. To smart. Thyék, chúk mak. Thyék chúk = To smart severely. Thyék lúng = A flint. Tíhr lé thyék lúng = Flint and steel. Thyék lúng, thúk = To strike a flint to produce fire. Thyék fún = Steel holder in a flint-lock gun. Ní thyék or tryék = A burning glass. Thyék rwol = Tinder.
n.	... (2) A thyék = A burning. A smarting. A scalding. Suppaw thyék = Matches. (See also under Tyék; the words being also pronounced with the hard <i>t</i> .)
Tí, <i>v.</i>	... (1) To fear; dread; be afraid; be alarmed; be frightened. Tí awk = Fear. Dread. Apprehension. Zé "tí awk a she! = What a terrible thing this is! Tí awk, a she" lo = There is nothing to be alarmed about. Ning a tí = To be alarmed. To be afraid. To be in a funk.
<i>prep.</i>	... (2) Tí yā = For fear of. On account of. Nangma tí yā, a kal = He went away on account of you.
Tí" a lo, <i>adj.</i>	... Weak. Debilitated. Worn-out from sickness. Mí tí" a lo = A patient. An invalid. A convalescent.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Tí a lo—concluded ...	Tí" a lo sí = Medicine for debility.
Tí a lo, tum lo, n. ...	Debility. Weakness. Exhaustion. Feebleness.
	K' tí" a lo, k' tum" lo in, k' ka" ko lo = In my state of weakness I was not able to go.
Tí tét", n. ...	A cane.
Tiem tium, n. ...	} A kind of caterpillar of the myriapoda family.
Tiem thuk, n. ...	
Tíhr, n. ...	Iron. Steel. Wire. A nail. A machine for twisting thread. Tíhr hí = Wire. The telegraph. Tíhr hí thú = A signaller. Tíhr hí bok = Telegraph office. Tíhr hí, thúk (thú) = To send a telegram. Tíhr hí, klúng = To receive a telegram. Tíhr fúng = A nail. Tíhr fúng thú = A tack. Tíhr fúng, ken = To hammer a nail. Tíhr mehr lúng = A screw. Tíhr hí sa = A telegram. Tíhr lúng = A steel used in a flint lock. Tíhr bung = Wiry. Like wire.
Tik, adr. ...	Time. Zé tik" da = When ? Zé tik ka = Never. Zé tik" ka da = When ? Thú tik ká in = About this time. The same time. Zé the tik n' shun" ? = Why are you so late ? Zé the tik n' ktlai ? = Why have you delayed so long ? Zé tik sun sé, a zā" rí lai lo = It will never be sufficient. It will never do however long the time may be. Zé da, the tik n' rao ? = Why are you so late as this ? A thú tik hlan na = A little before this time.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
<b>Tik—concluded</b>	... A thú tik hủ a = A little after this time.
<b>Til, n.</b>	... Substance. Thing til = Charcoal.
<b>Tim, n.</b>	... (1) A needle. Tim howng = Eye of a needle
<b>v.</b>	... Tim, thil = To thread a needle. Tim in, tít = To sew. To stitch.
<b>adj.</b>	... (2) Half. Some.
<b>Tin, n.</b>	... The liver. The disposition. Temper. Feelings. Temperament. Combined with other words to express various meanings, as— Tin a fak = To have pain in the liver. Tin a pâng = To be alarmed. To be uneasy. To be apprehensive. Tin rai = Dyspepsia. Tin a ta = To be good-tempered. To be pleasant; agreeable, mild in disposition. Tin a ta" lo = The opposite of <i>Tin a ta</i> . Tin a hún = To be angry, annoyed; cross. Tin a chear = To be sad; cross; melancholy; cranky; put out. Tin a rung = To be hasty. To be in a hurry. To be quick-tempered. To be impatient. Tin a ném. Tin a rim. Tin a dai = To be pacified. To be calmed down. To be quieted. Tin a hún chín = To make one more angry. To irritate one greatly. Tin a măn = To make very angry. Tin a thoi = To be easily put out or annoyed. Tin a fốe = To be good natured.
<b>Tin mui, n.</b>	... A leper.
<b>Tin ngún ktlai năk, n.</b>	... Silver coins made into ornaments for the neck.
<b>Tin' na, n.</b>	... The dewlap.



CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Tip táp, <i>adv.</i>	... An adverbial affix, meaning— Very, much, &c.
Tit, <i>v.</i>	... (1) To meet. To join. Boi pa tit awk, k' kal' lai = I will go to meet the officer. (2) To marry. (Nu pí tít) (3) To sew; mend; stitch. (Pwen, tit.)
Tium, <i>v.</i>	... (1) To be able. To know To be acquainted with. To be master of. To understand Literally means, to have or possess power over anything: from <i>tí</i> =power, ability; and <i>um</i> =to be. Ka, tium = To be able to walk. Byé chin, tium = To be able to talk. Byé chim, tium lo = To be dumb. Lai hól, tium = To know the Chin language. Thí leo (or lyeo), tium = To be able to swim And similarly combined with other words. (2) As an affix to nouns, compound nouns are formed, meaning— "One who understands or knows" Inn shuk tium = One who knows the building of houses. A builder. Úm tium = One who knows about pottery, <i>i.e.</i> , a potter. Hnum tium = One who knows about witchcraft, <i>i.e.</i> , a witch or wizard. Ê tium = Same as above (a).

(a) NOTE.—Ê tium are enchantments or spells resulting from eating or drinking bewitched food or drink, while Hnum tium is bewitchery produced by the evil-eye, or by spells, or other-evil machinations of wizards and witches, or of the *nats* themselves.

Surrounded as he is by all these dangers, the Chin finds his life cast in a very tempestuous sea and his only sheet anchor, but one in which he has implicit confidence are his various sacrifices, as I have already fully explained.

CHIN.		ENGLISH.
<b>Tium—concluded</b>	...	A tium thú = One who knows or understands. A skilled person. Zuen tium = One skilled in everything. An expert. A craftsman.
		(2) Weaving.
		Tium, thuk (thā) = To weave.
		Tium thā nāk = A loom.
		Tium fon = Small round bits of bamboo for tightening the threads of the warp.
		Tium bún = (a) The warp. (b) To fix the warp in the loom.
		Tium pé = The woof.
		Tium thā = The shuttle to which the woof is attached.
		Tium a dór = To be loose as the threads of the warp.
<b>Tium dóng ktlāk nāk,</b> <i>n.</i>		Sacrifice offered up by a woman to the <i>nat</i> , on beginning weaving a cloth, to make everything go smoothly and keep the weaver from sickness while the weaving is going on.
<b>Tium chín, adv.</b>	...	Five days after.
<b>Tium fon, adv.</b>	...	Four days after.
<b>Tium thú, adv.</b>	...	Three days after.
<b>Tiung twón, n.</b>	...	A walking-stick.
		Tiung twón, pút = To take or bring a walking stick.
<b>Tkluā kăn, n.</b>	...	A cobra.
<b>Tó, adv.</b>	...	Still.
		A fāk" tó ko = It still pains.
		K' chim" tó lai = I will still say so.
<b>Tól (Tóé), -v.</b>	...	(1) To drive off; frighten away. N' ú-í-só, hé tól" lo = Drive off your dog.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Tòl (Tòé)— <i>concluded</i> ...	Mí v' tól' lo = Keep back those people. (2) To pluck. To gather. Pung phar, tól' hla lo = Don't pluck the flowers Dim teal phar, tól, a chear = It is unlucky to pluck the tiger-lily. (3) To wash. To clean. K kút k' tol' lai = I will wash my hands. Thí púr k' tol' lai = I will take water in my hands and wash them.
Tou, <i>r</i>	... To be paralysed, helpless. A ké a tou = He is palsied.
Tóng, <i>adj.</i>	... (1) Hard. Rigid. Stiff. Mí the, a tóng' dí = The man is dead and <i>rigor mortis</i> has set in. ... (2) To be knotted. To be entangled. Hí hí a tóng' dí ai = This thread is all knotted.
Tow hú, <i>n.</i>	... Nettle. Tow hú an shé = To be stung by nettles.
Tsa, <i>adj.</i>	... Thick.
Tuó, <i>n.</i>	... Young bamboo shoots
Tu'm, <i>v.</i>	... To take a handful To grasp a fistful
Tuem thing, <i>n.</i>	... Black resinous substance from smoke that adheres to the roof. Soot. Smut
Túm, <i>v.</i>	... (1) To put down To set down. ... (2) To descend; come down; get down; sit down; go down; dismount. Rung, túm = To dismount from a pony. Hlé túm nàk = A ladder or steps leading up to a Chin house. Kózin a túm = The God will descend from the sky.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
<b>Tum, v.</b>	... To eat; gnaw off; bite off. Mó hé né a tum" dí = The goats have eaten all up. Zú k'pwen a tum" dí ai = The rat has gnawed my cloth. Tum awk = For eating. Rawl a tum (tam) = To be hungry.
<b>Tum awk, n.</b>	... The back.
<b>Tum awk rú, n.</b>	... The back-bone.
<b>Tum awk a fák</b>	... Lumbago.
<b>Túm búth, n.</b>	... Ladder or steps leading up a Chin house.
<b>Tum shúth, n.</b>	... Posts round a fire-place to which the fire-screen (mé chun) is attached.
<b>Tung, v.</b>	... (1) To grow. To increase in size. To develop. To gain stature. Ma sa k' mú nāk, a thum pí n' tung" sung = You have grown a lot since I last saw you. A tung" rí lai = It will grow still more. A tung mí a she" = This is a growing thing. (2) To become dry (Ró). Thing a tung = The wood is dry.
<b>Túng, v.</b>	... Affix denoting the present participle. Zé a pék" tung lo = He will be giving us nothing.
<b>Tunka, n.</b>	... A coin. A rupee. Silver. Tunka per kat = One rupee. Suppó tunka = A counterfeit coin. Tunka ngai ngai = A real rupee. Tunka bóm = A money-bag. Tunka kwung = A money-box. Cash-chest. Tunka lai fung = Centre of a coin. Tunka teal = Engraving on a coin.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
<b>Tunka—concluded</b> ...	<b>Tunka ktlān</b> (a king) = <b>Rim of a rupee.</b>
	<b>Tunka, hul</b> = <b>To ask or demand money.</b>
	<b>Tunka, soi</b> = (1) <b>To borrow money.</b> (2) <b>To fine.</b>
	<b>Tunka, hlān</b> = <b>To lend money.</b>
	<b>Tunka, chum</b> = <b>To repay a debt.</b>
	<b>Tunka, mǎ</b> = <b>To earn money.</b> <b>To get money.</b>
	<b>Tunka púm</b> (kwún) = <b>To save money.</b>
	<b>Tunka, lo</b> = <b>To squander or waste money.</b>
	<b>Tunka, klau</b> = <b>To lose money.</b>
	<b>Tunka, thai</b> = <b>To win money.</b>
	<b>Tunka, kum</b> = <b>To give money, as a security.</b>
	<b>Tunka</b> (ngún; mun) <b>kyók</b> or <b>kwé</b> = <b>To share in the proceeds. To collect one's dues. To take one's share.</b>
	<b>Tunka, pán</b> = <b>To squander, waste, or lose money.</b>
	<b>Tunka, fear</b> = <b>To rob or steal money</b>
	<b>Tunka, pék</b> = <b>To pay money.</b>
	<b>Tunka, leim</b> (pék tǎn) = <b>To return money. To defraud one of money</b>
	<b>Tunka, pé</b> (ktlé) = <b>To toss a coin.</b>
	<b>Shwe tunka</b> = <b>A sovereign.</b>
	<b>Thowng sa tunka</b> = <b>A copper coin.</b>
	<b>Ngún tunka</b> = <b>A silver coin.</b>
<b>Tunkling, n.</b> ...	<b>Sugar. Goor.</b>
	<b>Tunkling rāng</b> = <b>White sugar.</b>
	<b>Tunkling klang</b> = <b>Lump of sugar.</b>
	<b>Tunkling chegón</b> = <b>Stick tobacco.</b>

## CHIN.

Tap (Tā), *v.*

## ENGLISH.

... To cry; weep; mourn; bewail;  
lament.A tā" shék ko = She keeps on  
crying. (*a*)

(*a*) NOTE.—Mourning for the dead holds a very important position among Chin customs. When the husband dies the widow mourns for him from one to three years, according to the affection she bore him. The period of mourning is always publicly notified by the widow to her relatives and friends, so that she may not be prematurely troubled by the attentions of suitors to her hand.

During the period of mourning she does not wash, nor does she comb or oil her hair, which soon becomes a knotted untidy mass, swarming with vermin, and the odour from her person is quite sufficient of itself to protect her from the premature attentions of even would-be suitors. She lives in a small shed that is erected over the grave of her husband. Mothers similarly mourn over the grave of some special favourite son or daughter, though in these cases the time of mourning is much shorter.

Every sunset the disconsolate widow or bereaved mother bewails her loss, recalling the virtues and reciting the various brave deeds of the departed one, and using various endearing terms in speaking of him. This public howling is considered quite an art among Chins. It is quite common to hear the women discussing the capacities of one another in this respect. The crying is done in a series of loud, long drawn, sobbing gasps drawn into the chest, as it were, with sudden inspiratory jerks, the intervals being filled in with a droning, dirgy sort of wail, in which the deceased one is referred to lovingly. The following gives the substance of these mourning songs:—"My dear husband! You were mighty in the hunt! "You took part in raids! Your defeated your enemies! You made your name feared and you became a great chief in the land of your fathers! You worthily maintained the name of your family for brave deeds and hospitality! Your *zi* was always the best and it flowed like water! The guest was never sent away from your door! You had flocks and herds of *mythun*, buffaloes, goats, and cattle! "Your fields produced abundance and supplied all our wants. Your bee-cliffs provided you with regular supplies of wax which you traded with the Burmese for cloth and gongs and other things! Your house was the largest and best in the village, and you had slaves to do your every behest. In truth you were a great and mighty chief! Ah! my beloved one! Why did you die when in the midst of all this prosperity? You loved your children, whom you always delighted to fondle and play with! You made toys for them and when you went on journeys you always brought back something to amuse them. They were always in your thoughts! You loved me, your wife, too, and you called me your moon-faced beauty! You admired my hair and you praised my skill at weaving! You supplied all our wants, so that we never needed for anything! Why have you left us now? Where are you now? What are you doing? Does your spirit watch over and protect us from the many prowling evil demons who surround us on all sides trying to do us harm? You see I never cease day and night to mourn for you! I am utterly disconsolate! I am alone! There is no happiness for me now in this world, and I wait day and night for the summons to join you in the land of spirits, where we shall dwell together in eternal peace and bliss!"

A mother's wail would dwell on the various incidents in the life of her offspring. In the spirit of the well-known Latin adage, the Chin woman repeats nothing but what is to the credit of the lost one, anything at all unfavourable being left in oblivion.

In this way then a wife mourns the loss of her partner, and a mother that of her child. After the period of mourning is over, according to the time previously fixed, the widow is available as a marriageable commodity. Suitors may now come forward and should she be at all young and presentable, there will be no lack of such. Some widows marry much earlier than others. Such is the case if the previous

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Túr row, <i>n.</i>	...	A dove.
<i>v.</i>	...	Túg row a awn = The dove coos.
Tur rung, <i>n.</i>	...	A spade.
Twa tung, <i>n.</i>	...	Mud pellets, for a pollet bow.
Twen Twen the, <i>adv.</i>		Early.
		Twen thé ra" lo = Come early.
Twen hyé, <i>n.</i>	...	A story. Tradition. A saying. Folklore Fairy tales.
Twet, <i>v.</i>	.	To beat To flog.
Twok, <i>n.</i>	...	(1) Anything. Concern Matter. Business Affair.
		Zé twok a úm" lo = It does not matter It is of no conse- quence Never mind. Let it be.
		Twok thun = Bunkum Hum- bug Twaddle. Piffles.

marriage had not been a particular happy one and there was not much love lost between the couple. However desirable a match she may be, no suitor, however much he wished to secure the prize, would venture to woo her during her time of mourning. During that period she is left quite alone. She goes to no feast or ceremonies of any kind, takes no part in any festivities, nor joins in any *zu-drinking* gatherings. She visits no one except her immediate relations and no one visits her. Indeed, the period of mourning is really a sad, miserable time for the lonely widow, the chilly night winds alone bearing her company and wafting the sad notes of her son's of mourning across the mountains into the cold night air, while the twinkling stars and cold silvery moon alone look down with silent sympathy, as it were, on the solitary occupant of the little hut of sorrow.

Nightly the widow prepares and sets aside the usual evening meal to the spirit of her dead husband. The basket containing the meal is placed in a corner of the hut and left there for some time to allow of the spirit satisfying his hunger. Then the basket is removed and the wife eats the food contained in it. She may not and, indeed, would not attempt to eat before the meal was first offered to the deceased. If the spirit was not given food and drink daily in this way, the Chin believes that it would wander about and haunt the place and frighten every one with its dismal cries and wails. Chins are therefore very careful to provide food for all deceased persons during the period of mourning. Once the spirits of the deceased have entered the *Poo the kwan*, or abode of the free spirits, they require no further attention, as there they are at rest and will no longer have cause to trouble their loved ones in this world.

Husbands, however, do not mourn in this manner for their wives. Their mourning is of short duration and is over with the burial of the corpse. They may marry as soon as they wish. And they often do so as soon as they can succeed in making a suitable choice. Mourning is considered to be specially within the domain of the woman. It forms no part of a man's business. So men take little or no part in the matter. They share, indeed, ends with attending the funeral, getting drunk, and helping to bury the corpse in the family vault (amongst the Hakas every family has its own burial vault in the compound of the house) and subsequently in helping to erect *lung dans*

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Twók—concluded	... (2) To fit. Jan kâ, a ping" dî, a twok" lai lo= The door has swollen and will not close or fit.
Twung rwa, n.	... Early rains.
Twun twin, n.	... White ants. Twun twin a zuat thú = Queen ant. Twun twin vór = White ants nest or hill.
Tyé, n.	... Vān tyék = A thunderbolt. Vān tyék a ktlā" = A thunder- bolt falls Tyék lúng = A flint. Tihl lé tyék lúng = A flint and steel Tyék lúng, thúk = To strike a flint and steel, to produce fire. Tyék fún = Flint holder in a flint-lock gun. Ní tyék or tryék = A burning glass. A magnifying glass. Sup paw tyék = Matches. Tyék rwol = Tinder. Vān tyék né a mām dī" = To be destroyed by a thunder storm.
Tyéu, v.	... To change; shift; move, alter one's position. To emigrate. To be migratory. To migrate. Kwé tyéu = Migratory bees. K' thil n' tyéu" sung maw? Have you moved or shifted my kit?

## U.

Ū, n.	... (1) An elder brother or sister : All seniors are also addressed by juniors as k' ū. Ū lé nao = Relations. Friends. Ū pa = An old man. Ū pa n' she" ai = You have grown old.
-------	---



CHIN.	ENGLISH.
U,—concluded	... Ū pa she" ai sung = He has become old.
	Ū pa fa = The eldest or first born.
	Ū pa byſk = The eldest. The oldest.
	Ū pa déū = The elder. The older.
	Ū is often prefixed to the name when addressing elders by name, as—
	Ū thórr = Brother, <i>Thorr</i> .
	Friend, <i>Thorr</i> .
	Ū kórr = Sister, <i>Korr</i> .
	N' ú lé nao k' she" = I am your friend.
adj.	... (2) Ū thér = Old. Aged. Ancient.
	Ū thér" sung = He has grown old.
n.	... (3) A frog.
	Thí ú = A frog. Toad.
	Ū pí = A big frog.
Ū how", n.	... A black haired monkey of the Gibbon tribe The holuk.
Ū-í-só (Ū-í), n.	... A dog.
	Ū-í só, mé = Dog's tail.
	Ū-í só mé, a ngér = To wag its tail.
	Ū-í só, shé a mung. Ū-í só, shé a hräng = A savage or fierce dog.
	Ū-í só a ngum = A quiet dog.
	Ū-í só, a shé = To bite. To snap.
	Ū-í só, ráth = A mad dog.
	Ū-í só, a rai = To be in pup.
	Ū-í só né, a doi = To be chased by a dog.
	Ū-í só, a pól (poé) = To be on heat.
	Ū-í só, fa a rhing = To pup.
	Ū-í só, tól (dón) = To check or drive off or call off a dog.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Ū-í-só— <i>concluded</i>	... Ū-í só, ból (lúé) = To sacrifice a dog. Ū-í só, a ther = To cross. Ū-í fa = A pup. Kalla ú-í = A foreign dog. Lai ú-í = A Chin dog. Ū-í só múl = Dog's hair. Ū-í só, núk = Dog's tits. Ū-í só, zuat = To breed or keep dogs. Rum luk ú-í só = A wild dog. Mí rāng ú-í = A European dog.
Ūk, v.	... To conquer. To vanquish. Vān thoi úk = A conqueror of the world.
Ūl, v.	... (1) To burn. Mé a ul" lo = The fire is not burning. Mé a ul" dwa mak ko = The fire burns brilliantly. (2) To be impregnated with. To flavour. To affect. Kalla chegón, thí khórr a ul" lo = Foreign tobacco does not produce good tobacco juice or impart a good flavour to tobacco juice.
Ūl.	... To diet one's self. To be careful in one's diet. Zé zé k' 'il" lai? = What things am I to avoid in my diet? Shall I diet myself?
Ūm, n.	... (1) Earthenware. Pottery. Ūm sher thú. Ūm sher tium = A potter. Ū sher mí = (a) Earthenware. Pottery. (b) Anything made of clay. Ūm = An earthen pot or vessel. Ūm pú = A large zu-jar. Ūm pú pí = A very large jar. Ūm pú lai = A medium sized jar.

CHIN,  
Ūm—continued

ENGLISH.

- ... Ūm pú mǎ = A small jar.  
Ūm pú pú, kát = One jar.  
Ūm chwen nāk = A fire-place.  
(2) To be. To exist. To live. To  
be present. To reside.

NOTE — Ūm is very apt to be con-  
founded with *she*

The following sentences will show  
the difference in the two verbs;

Boi pa a ūm" maw ? = Is the  
chief present ? Is the chief  
living ?

Boi pa a she" maw ? = Is he a  
chief ?

Kem t k' ūm lo = I was not  
there or present.

Ke k' she" lo = It was not me.

Thi thū a ūm" maw ? = Are there  
any oranges ?

Thi thū a she" maw ? = Are these  
oranges ?

- (3) Ūm lo = To be absent. To be  
away. To have none. To pos-  
sess none

- (4) Ūm rí = To wait. To have  
patience. To stop.

Ūm ko shó — Let it be. It does not  
matter. Don't trouble about it.  
Never mind. All right.

- (5) Ūm nāk = An abode. A house.  
A residence.

Ūm nāk kwa = Village one lives  
in.

K' ūm nāk kwa a she" lo = This  
is not my village.

Ūm awk, a she" lo = This is not a  
fit place to live in. An unsuit-  
able place.

- e. ... (6) Ūm a harr = To be lonely. To  
feel lonely. To feel dull. To  
be dull.

- a. ... (7) Ūm saw = Things for ordinary  
or common household use.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Ūm— <i>concluded</i>	... Ūm saw den awk = For common or ordinary use. For every day use or wear.
Ūm só só, <i>n</i>	... Ordinary or every day existence. As an adverb— The same as usual; so and so; fairly well.
Ūm rú, <i>n</i> .	... A wild plum.
Un, <i>n</i> .	... Vegetables. Un ktlng = A kind of plant (spinach) used by Chins as food. Mai un (M' un) = Leaves of the pumpkin plant used as vegetables by Chins.
Ū powng, <i>n</i> .	Ūn, bú = To cook vegetables. ... A large white puggree worn by Chins especially on ceremonial occasions or when visiting other villages. Ū powng, mén = To wear or put on a puggree.
	V.
V', <i>v</i> .	... Imperative prefix. V' kal"lo. V' ka" sung = Go away. Also occasionally used prefixed to verbs with other moods as— Rawl n' v' lum thāk maw? = Have you eaten your food?
V' zún" bú, <i>n</i> .	... A stretcher or dhooly; a temporary structure to carry sick people in.
Vā. Vāt, <i>v</i> .	... To go; depart; leave; set out; start. Vāt nāk = A path. A road. A track.
Va	... A particle often used with verbs to emphasise the meaning— A va dīng" ko = He drank it off.
Va hai, <i>n</i> .	... A carved board, put up across posts to celebrate a raid Va hai thung = Posts to which the va hai is fixed.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
<b>Va hai- -concluded</b> ...	<b>Va hai, thuk (bún ; ché ; chéu ; hín)</b> = To erect or put up a <i>va hai</i> . <b>Va hai lyem lip</b> = Little figures of wood attached to the end of raid trophies.
<b>Và hlan an khlór, v.</b> ...	To go in procession beating gongs and shouting, which Chins do on feasts and other occasions, such as when bringing in the carcass of an animal shot in the jungle ; bringing in carved palisades for fence of a house ; escorting a bride to her husband's village ; and so on.
<b>Vai, n.</b> ...	Husk. Shavings. Refuse. F' sung vai = Paddy husk. Thing vai = Wood shavings.
<b>Vāk, v.</b> ...	To crawl To creep. To wander. To swim as fish.
<b>Và órr, n.</b> ...	Fence round a house of carved pali- sades.
<b>Và reā, ktla, v.</b> ...	To hunt birds as they escape in numbers from a jungle fire.
<b>Vān, n.</b> ...	(1) The sky. Firmament. Welkin. Atmosphere. Vān rāng = Clouds. Vān rāng, a púm = To gather. To be overcast. To lower. Vān rāng a túm. Vān rāng a zé = To settle on. To be closed. To be capped. Vān rāng a zām. Vān rāng a ka = To disperse. To clear away. Vān a hok. Vān a feim. Vān rāng a hok. Vān a ta. Vān a king = To clear up, as the sky. Ko za vān thé = The universe. Vān thoi = Every one under the heavens. Vān thoi yā = Everywhere. Vān thoi mí = Every one under the heavens.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
<i>Vân—continued</i> ...	<p>Ko za vân thoi mí = All people or nations.</p> <p>Ko za vân thoi sa = All animal creation.</p> <p>Vân thoi úk = Conquerors of the world.</p> <p>Vân tyók = A thunderbolt.</p> <p>Vân tyók a kfa = To fall, as a thunderbolt.</p> <p>(2) Luck. Fortune. Fate. Destiny.</p> <p>Vân a ta = To be lucky. To be fortunate. To have good luck. To have the fates propitious.</p> <p>Vân a chear. Ván a ta"lo = To be unlucky. To be unfortunate.</p> <p>Vân a shan (sân) = To be sad. To be in distress. To be troubled. To be unfortunate or ill-fated.</p> <p>Vân sân = Misfortune; distress; trouble; calamity; ill-luck; or bad fate.</p> <p>Vân dun nak = A remedy for bad luck or misfortune.</p> <p>Vân ní = God</p> <p>Vân ní n' kwé" ko = You are lucky.</p> <p>(3) Breadth. Width. The side. Flank. Lap.</p> <p>A vân a bí = Narrow in width.</p> <p>A vân a kow = Broad in width.</p> <p>Vân pung = Walls of a house.</p> <p>Thup ra vân pung = Walls between main fire-place and back room of a Chin house.</p> <p>Hmai lé vân pung = Front wall of a Chin house.</p> <p>Hnú lé vân pung = Back wall.</p> <p>Vân, kâr = To open the lap or thighs, <i>i.e.</i>, by closing the flanks.</p>

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
<b>Vân--concluded</b>	... <b>Vân, chip</b> = To close the lap or thighs. <b>Vân, soi</b> = To lift up the thigh. To flex the thigh. <b>(4) To light; set fire to.</b> To make a fire. <b>Mé vân nāk</b> = A lamp. <b>Mé fahr vân nāk</b> = A lamp. <b>Fahr, vân</b> = To light a torch. <b>Mé, vân</b> = To light a fire. <b>Mé vân nāk, vân</b> = To light a lamp. Name of a Chin song.
<b>Vân da hla, n.</b>	...
<b>Vâng, v.</b>	... <b>(1) Chún a vâng</b> = To be hungry. <b>(2) Kwa vâng</b> = A witch. Wizard. Fortuneteller. One possessed of supernatural powers. <b>Lúlpí</b> = The spirit that is said to inhabit the bodies of these <i>kwa vangs</i> , and gives them their supernatural powers.
<b>Vâng hū", n.</b>	... A tragopan pheasant.
<b>Vân mé, n.</b>	... A stag beetle.
<b>Vân vā, n.</b>	... A swallow.
<b>Vân zúk, n.</b>	... A green tree snake.
<b>Vân zuan, n.</b>	... A parrot. <b>Vân zuan zík</b> = A plume made of parrot's feathers and worn on the head by Chin chiefs. <b>Vân zuan zík, thón</b> = To wear a plume.
<b>Vār, n.</b>	... <b>(1) A husband.</b> <b>Vāth</b> = To marry. To take a husband. <b>Nú lé vār</b> = Husband and wife. <b>Vār, ngó</b> = To be married. To have a husband. <b>(2) A bird.</b> Usually pronounced short as <i>Vā</i> or <i>V'</i> . <b>Vār ktla</b> = Bird's wing. <b>Vār ka</b> = Bird's beak. <b>Vār mé</b> = Bird's tail. <b>Vār bú</b> = Bird's nest.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Vār—continued	...
	Vār a búth Vār bú a sher = To build a nest.
	Vār a fāth. Vār bú, a thíth = To lay eggs or breed in a nest.
	Vār a zuan = To fly.
	Vār a fú = To sit on a branch.
	Vār a ryék = To roost.
	Vār, káp = To shoot birds.
	Vā king"; V' king" = Hill partridge.
	Vā ta"; V' ta" = Bamboo partridge.
	Vā kók"; V' kók" = A toucan.
	Vā pwel"; V' pwel" = A hornbill.
	Vār foi nāk = A snare for catching birds.
	Vār rup = Noose for snaring birds.
	Vā ka" nāk : V' ka" nak = Shot.
	Vā kar"; V' kar" = A partridge. (Francolin.)
	Vā sa"; V'sa" = A heron.
	Vā rāng"; V' rāng" = A goose.
	Vā la"; V' la" = Small birds.
	Vā ríth; V' ríth = A pheasant.
	Vā" thí = Bird's eggs.
	Vār a thí = To lay eggs.
	Vār múl = Feathers.
	Vār dhai = Bird-lime, made of gum of certain trees.
	Vār bóm = A bird's cage.
	Vār bók; Vā bók = A plume of red feathers.
	Vā zuen = Name of a bird.
	Vā zuen mé = Plume, made of feathers of <i>Va zuen</i> .
	Vā" lumb (Vā" ka nāk) = A very bad road, <i>i e.</i> , one only fit for birds to walk on.
	(3) To be ripe.
	Fāng a vār" sung = The millet is ripe.



CHIN.		ENGLISH.
Var— <i>concluded</i>	...	Văt nāk to A path. A road. A track.
Văth (Văth chóp), <i>v.</i>	...	To clear away jungle. To make a clearing for a field.
Văth cham, <i>n.</i>	...	Ashes. Cinders.
Văth díp, <i>n.</i>	...	Dust. Cinders. (Va díp.)
Vé. Vé yā, <i>adv.</i>	...	Also Likewise. Too.
Vé, <i>v.</i>	...	(1) To be ripe applied to grain). Fung vé, a vé sung maw? = Is the Indian-corn ripe?
<i>adv.</i>	...	(2) Years are counted by the harvests; hence— Kóm vé = Next year or next ripening of the crops. Vé fon = Two years after. Vé chin = Three years after.
V' vé, <i>adj.</i>	...	Each. Each one. One another. Each other. Each one separately.
Vék vék, <i>adv.</i>	...	Really. Truly.
Vól (vé), <i>v.</i>	...	To fight; quarrel; beat; flog. An ní vél = They are fighting.
Vì, <i>adj.</i>	...	Foreign. Vi mí = Foreigners. Vi lé; Ví rón = Foreign country. Vi pung phar = Marigold. Vi kwa = Foreign country or village.
Vi lúng pa, <i>n.</i>	...	Stones erected by Chins near villages to commemorate some event.
Vi mól klaith, <i>n.</i>	...	Sacrifice made to a <i>nat</i> during sickness supposed to be contracted in a forest. Rice and <i>ohí</i> millet are taken to the forest where the spirit is supposed to live, and scattered broadcast while an incantation is repeated to the effect that, as food is given to satisfy the demands of the spirit, he will now remove the illness he has inflicted.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Vl ngum chún, n. ...	Name of one of the Haka families.
Voăk, v. ...	To wash by beating. Pwen, voăk. Pwen lúng ā, voăk = To wash a cloth by beating on a stone.
Vó how (Burmese), n. ...	A screw.
Vok, n. ...	A swine. A pig. Vok tao = A pig. A boar. Vok pí = A sow. Vok" sa thā. Vok arr = Pig or other animal killed during a feast. Vok, thā = To kill a pig. To give a feast. To give a feed or dinner. Vok, ból (b'é) = To sacrifice a pig. Vok rawl = Pig's food. Vok sa = Pork. Vok thao = Lard. Vok ktlai = The part of the leg above the ankle.
Vó lók, n. ...	Name of a bird.
Vól (Vóé) v. ...	To abuse ; blackguard ; run down.
Vó lé", n. ...	The earth. Ground. Soil. Sand. Mud. Land. Vólé a ta = Fertile soil. Vólé min = A landslip. A crack or split in the ground. Vólé klang = A clod of earth. Vólé, é = To eat mud, <i>i.e.</i> , to take an oath (a Chin method of swearing). Vólé rāng = Sand. River sand. Vólé, saw = To mine. To excavate. To dig the earth. Vólé, púm (wí) = To bury. To inter. Vólé chún úm mí = A thing that lives underground. A subterranean inhabitant. Vólé in, sher = To build of mud. Vólé, rú = To collect into a heap.

CHIN.	ENGLISH
Vó lē— <i>concluded</i>	... Vólé (or sung), kum = To build a bund. Vólé a kāk (séü) = To crack or split as mud or clay.
Vór, <i>v.</i>	... (1) To cover up. To wrap round. To draw over. Pwen, vór, = To draw on the bed-clothes. To cover up with a blanket Vór nāk = A coverlet. A blanket. (2) To sow broadcast Vór in, k' vór = In sowing, I sow broadcast. (3) To swing; sway; oscillate; wave; rock; dangle; swirl round; whirl round. Pi" pun, vór = To rock or swing a cradle
Vó vók, <i>n.</i>	... A mole.
Vow ā, <i>prep.</i>	... Instead of. In the place of.
Vú hú, <i>n.</i>	... A pheasant.
Vú hú hí, <i>n.</i>	... A wild pigeon. A green pigeon. Vú hú hí, a awn = To coo or call.
Vum, <i>n.</i>	... A bear. Vum kwé. Vum mól = Bear's bristles. Vum thao = Bear's grease. Vum thúm = A he bear. Vum pi = A she bear. Vum fa = A cub. Vum a kéü = To claw. Vum thin = Bear's claws. Vum né = Bear's tracks. Vum né, zuél (or ngal) = To track a bear; or follow up its track.
Vum	... Vum ké = Pugs of a bear. Vum rāng = A Polar bear.
<i>n.</i>	... (2) A precipice. A cliff.
<i>adj.</i>	... (3) Precipitous. Steep. Vum" tha léng = Precipitous.
<i>v.</i>	... (4) To sift. To winnow.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Vún	<p>... (1) An imperative prefix—  Vún kow = Open it.  Vún rwath thwa = Imagine it.  Picture it to yourself. Consider it. Realize it. Think over it.</p> <p>(2) It is also sometimes prefixed to verbs of other moods to express emphasis.  K' vún chim" dwok lai = I will tell him quickly.  K' vún chear" thuk lai = I will place it down.</p>
Vúng, v.	<p>... To go ; depart ; set out ; start.  Vúng" sung a she ? = Is it time to go ? Let us be going. It is time to go.  K' vúng" sung lai maw ? = Shall I be going ? (An expression used when you are terminating a visit, or call. Equivalent to our good-bye, adieu, by-bye, &amp;c.)  Kla pa vúng chuk = The waning moon.</p>

## W.

Wari how, .	... A peacock.
Wé, v.	<p>... (1) To be satisfied. To be quenched. To be slaked.  K' wé" lo = I am not satisfied.  I have not had sufficient.  K' wé" ai = I am full to repletion.  I have had enough.  K' órr a wé" lo = My throat is not satisfied, <i>i.e.</i>, I have not had enough to drink.</p> <p>(2) To suit. To agree. To be satisfied with.  N' wé" lo achúm. N' wé" lo kúm chí kaw = If this does not suit you.</p>

CHIN.		ENGLISH.
<i>Wé—concluded</i>	...	(3) Occasion. Time. Trip, &c. <i>Wé kat</i> = Once. One time. One trip. <i>Wé ní</i> = Twice. And similarly with other numbers. <i>Wé zé za da ?</i> = How often ? <i>Wé kat chí o.</i> <i>Wé kat vé vé</i> = For each trip. For every separate event.
<i>Wet klung, adj.</i>	...	Woollen.
<i>Wet klung rung dun, n.</i>	...	A Burmese saddle.
<i>Whé ling, n.</i>	...	A trap for catching small animals.
<i>Whét, v.</i>	...	To hate; abhor; detest; dislike. To bear enmity against <i>Whét nak</i> = A quarrel. A dispute. A falling out. <i>Whét nāk byé</i> = Abuse. Foul language. <i>Whet puar byé</i> = Insulting language. Impudent language. <i>Mí whét</i> = To hate or despise people.
<i>Whitluk (or withluk) n.</i>	...	A large frog. <i>Whitluk rəə ko</i> = A tree frog.
<i>Whú-um, v.</i>	...	To be strong. To be capable of doing. To be able to do. To be fit to work. <i>K' whú-um" lo</i> = I am not able to do it. I am quite done up. <i>Byé chim, k' whú um" lo</i> = I am too done up and cannot speak. <i>Hrien twen, k' whú um" lo</i> = I am not up to work.
<i>Wí, n.</i>	...	(1) An elephant. <i>Wí how</i> = Elephant's tusks. <i>Wí nórr</i> = Elephant's trunk.
<i>v.</i>	...	(2) To dig. To bore. To make holes. To pierce. To penetrate. To bury. <i>A' na k' wí" lai</i> = I will bore his ears.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Wí— <i>concluded</i>	... Rawk an wí" sung = They have buried the corpse. Wí khtlan = A grave. A wí = A hole. Wí nāk. Thing wí nāk = A thing for boring holes. An auger. An awl.
v.	... (3) To till the soil. Lo, thú mui in, k' wí lai = I will till my field.
Wí htí, <i>n.</i>	... Red beads.
Wí hlai hlé, <i>n.</i>	... Name of a small bird. Honey-sucker.
Wí shul, <i>n.</i>	... Kind of yam.
Wúan, <i>v.</i>	... To float.
Wúl, <i>n.</i>	... A pear. Wúl kúng = A pear tree.

## Y.

There are very few words under this letter. What words there are are also pronounced with a Z; some villages using the Y and some the Z, the Ilakas usually pronouncing the Z.

Yā	... (1) An adverbial particle of place, or time, as— Koi ya da? = Where? Koi ya da ka? = Where? Whence? Zé tik yā da? = When? Zé the yā da? = Why? Wherefore? Koi zé yā ka? Where or Whence? Zé yā dā? Why?
	(2) Yā or ā ( <i>preposition</i> ), the <i>y</i> being usually prefixed for euphony after words ending in a vowel.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
<b>Yā—concluded</b>	... Lumb pí yā (ā) = On the journey. Inn thoi yā (ā) = Beneath the house.
<b>Yāth, v.</b>	... Same as zāth = To be ripe, as grain.
<b>Yawn, v.</b>	... Same as zawn = To carry or lift. Lān, yawn = To carry on a pole.
<b>Yél, n.</b>	... Zél = A plank. A board.
<b>Yén, n.</b>	... Zén = Gunpowder. Yén ching = Saltpetre. (Zén ching.)
<b>Yín ka, adv.</b>	... Zín ka = The early morning. Tai yín (Tai zín) = Tomorrow. Tomorrow morning.
<b>Yín lé zān, adv.</b>	... (Zín lé zān) = Morning and evening.

## Z.

<b>Zā (Zāth), r.</b>	... (1) To be enough. To be sufficient. A zā" sung = It is enough. It is sufficient.
	(2) To be shy. To be ashamed. To be abashed To feel shy. N' k' zā" ko = I feel shy before you. Zā pí = Bashful. Ashamed. ✓
	(3) To tickle. To feel ticklish. Kling a zā = To be ticklish. K' kling, zāth" hla = Don't tickle me.
	(4) To plot or conspire.
<b>adj.</b>	... (5) The whole. All. Entire. Complete. K' za thé, k' kal" lai = We will all go.
<b>adv.</b>	... (6) Everywhere. All over. A zā" thé yā = Everywhere. Ko zā" thé yā = Everywhere. All over. A zā", a zā". Ko zā", ko zā" = Here and there.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
<b>Ză—concluded</b>	... A ză" thé yā, a fāk" ko = It pains all over. A ko ză" úm kún kaw (or kún chí kaw) = Wherever. Ko ză" vān thoi = The universe. Ko ză" vān thoi mí = All nations. Ko ză vān thoi sa = All animals.
<b>Za, adj.</b>	... A hundred (also chwé; shwé). Za kat" = 100. Za ní" = 200 And so on with the rest. Zal lé per kúl lé per ní = 122. Zal lé sown nga = 150. (The l is added in above cases for euphony.)
<b>Za bók, n.</b>	... A measure. The four fingers. A measure of four fingers' breadth, used in measuring weaving.
<b>Za bóm" byé. Ză pí</b>	Common talk. Scandal. Gossip.
<b>byé, n.</b>	Report. Rumour.
<b>Ză" how, n.</b>	... Name of a tribe of Chins (Yahows), west of the Tashons.
<b>Zai, v.</b>	... To grumble. To mutter. To murmur. To complain. To growl.
<b>Zai púk puk, v.</b>	... To be angry. To be annoyed. K'zai" púk puk ko = I am angry.
<b>Zāk, n.</b>	... A bridle. Rung zāk (chāk).
<b>Zāl, n.</b>	... A bag. A pocket. Pouch. Case. Zāl num = A strap for hanging a bag by. Sown nāk zāl = A silk bag or haversack.
<b>Zām, v.</b>	... (1) To run away. To bolt. A zām" thuk = He has bolted. (2) To creep, as a plant. Mai rhuang a zām" = The pumpkin plant creeps. (3) To pass or spend the time. Klang lé, ní ra k' zām" lai = I will spend 10 days below.



CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Zān, <i>n.</i> and <i>adv.</i>	... (1) Night. Darkness. Zān lé = Evening. Zān mui = (a) Darkness of night. (b) To set in as the darkness. Zān tim = Midnight. Zā hun = Last night. Ní zān = Yesterday. Thú zān = To night. Thung zān = Tomorrow night. Zān fa. Zān fa thó. Zān fath in = Every night. Nightly. Night by night. Zān ko dé = All night long. Zān thó ko dé = Throughout the night. The in zān = Three nights ago. The in zān ma sa = Four nights ago. Zān ryeā = Supper. Dinner. Zān ryeā, é = To eat supper. Zān, ryék = To spend the night. To pass the night at. Zān, a rúk = To be sleepy. Zān nā = At night. Klúng zān nā = The night he arrived. Kal zān nā = The night he left.
<i>n.</i>	... (2) Pity. Feeling. Sympathy. Commiseration. Zān fak = Pity. Sympathy. Zān fak, ngal = To have pity To be kind hearted. Zān a fak = To have pity, commiseration, or sympathy. N'zān a fak" lo maw ? = Have you no pity ? Zān fak n'ngé" rí lo = You have no pity. You have a hard heart. Zān fak on = By way of pity or commiseration.

## CHIN.

## ✓ ENGLISH.

- Zân fāk**—(*continued*) .... (3) **Zân**. **Zāng** = Strength. Constitution. Physique.  
**Zāng a ta** = To be strong. To be of good constitution.  
**Zāng zéth** = Weariness. Fatigue. Debility.  
**A mar a tzan** = To be active; agile; athletic.
- adj.** ... (4) **Light**. Not heavy.  
**A zân ko** = It is very light.
- Zân fāk, n.** ... See under Zan.  
**Zāng (zân), n.** ... Constitution. Strength. Physique.  
**A mar a zāng (or zân)** = To be active; agile.
- Zāng lo, n.** ... Name of a small fish. (*Becuna*)?  
**Zāng zéth, n.** ... Debility; exhaustion; fatigue; weariness.
- Zao, adj.** ... (1) **Sloping**. Slanting.  
**Thing zao a she** = That plank is sloping.
- adv.** ... (2) **Fast**. Quickly. Immediately.  
**V'ka zao** = Go at once.  
 (Zao is always used after the verbal root.)
- Zāp, v.** ... (1) **To fan**.  
 (2) **To row a boat**. (Hlowng, zap.)  
**A zāp thú** = A rower.  
**Zāp nāk** = (a) A fan. Anything for fanning with. (b) An oar.
- Zap" pé, n.** ... The palm of the hand.  
**Zap pé, bēng** = To clap the hands. To slap.
- Zā pí, n.** ... Everyone. Everybody.
- Zār, v.** ... To spread out; suspend; hang up.  
**Pwen k'zār lai** = I will hang up this cloth.  
**Chól k' zār lai** = I will suspend branches of trees.
- Zat, v.** ... To be ripe as crops.

CHEN.	ENGLISH.
<b>Zaw (zawth), v.</b>	... To be sick; ill; in bad health; out of sorts; seedy. A zaw. A zawth = Sickness. Illness. A zaw mí = A patient. K'zaw" dik lai mau? = I think I am going to be ill. I'll probably be ill. I wonder whether I am going to be ill? Zawth dum nak = Remedy. Cure for sickness. A zawth klom pa a dum déu = To be a little better. To be improving. A zawth" chin lai = It will increase his illness. It will make him worse. Mí ngun zawth nak = An unhealthy place. Fák pí m, zawth = To be very ill. Klom thé in, zawth = To be slightly ill or out of sorts.
<b>Zaw, n</b>	... (Saw) = A bullock. Zaw pí = A cow. Zaw thúm = A bull. Zaw fa = A calf. Zaw (saw) sa = beef.
<b>Zawk, v.</b>	... To buy. To purchase. Zawk a rung = To be eager to sell. To be in a hurry to sell. A zawk mí = Purchased things. A zawk awk = The wherewithal for purchasing. Money. Zawk, dú = To want to sell.
<b>Zawn, v.</b>	... To carry. To bear. Lân, zawn = To carry suspended on a pole.
<b>Zé</b>	... (1) Interrogative prefix. Zé mí da she" ? = What people are these? Zé da ? = What? Zé n' the" da ? = What do you say? Zé hein ? = What is it? Why?

CHIN.  
Zé—continued

ENGLISH.

... Zé hen ha ? = Why ? What is it ?  
 Zé dik = Possibly. I cannot tell. Probably. Likely.  
 (For uses of *Dik* see under that word.)  
 Zé tsk" da ? = When.  
 Zé tsk" ka = Never.  
 Zé tsk" ka da ? = When ? What time ?  
 Zé za" da ? = Why ? Wherefore ?  
 Zé"zat ? = How much ?  
 Zé kóng" a da ? = Why. For what reason ?  
 Zé lumb da ? = Why ? For what reason ?  
 Zé kara da ? = Why ?  
 Zé ya" ka ? = Where ?  
 Zé the ya da ? = Why ? Wherefore ?  
 Ze kúm, she ai, kún kaw. Zé kúm, she ai, kún chí kaw = Somehow or other By some means or other. As far as possible.  
 A zé tik kúm, she ai, kún kaw (or kún chí kaw) = Whenever.  
 Zé tin" da ? = How ? In what manner ?  
 Zé the" da ? = What is it ? What does he say ?  
 (2) Something. Nothing. Anything. Things. Articles.  
 Zé lo, zé lo, n' pék" lai maw ? = Will you give me something or other ?  
 Zé lo, zé lo a úm" lo = There is nothing.  
 Zé zóng, zé zóng. Zé mun, zé mun = Something. Anything. Everything.  
 Zé mun, n' tin" lai lo maw ? = Won't you give me anything ?

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
<b>Zé—concluded</b>	<p>... A zé a pék<sup>h</sup> túng lo = He will not give anything.  A zé! = An exclamation of pity.  Zé a dú<sup>h</sup> lo = To want nothing.  Zé a rweth<sup>h</sup> lo = Not to care.  To be unconcerned.  Zé pwé<sup>h</sup> lo. Zé twok a úm<sup>h</sup> lo = It does not matter. Never mind. It is no concern of mine.</p>
	<p>(3) Zé is used to express relationship as —  N' zé<sup>h</sup> da k'she! = What are you to me! You are no relation of mine!  A' zé<sup>h</sup> da she? = What relation is he?  K' zé<sup>h</sup> a she<sup>h</sup> lo = He is no relation of mine.  N' zé<sup>h</sup> da a she<sup>h</sup>? What relation of yours is he?</p>
<b>Zeā, n</b>	<p>... (1) Temper. Disposition. Character. Attitude. Attributes.  N' zéā a ta ló = You have a very bad disposition.</p>
<b>v. Zé ting, n.</b>	<p>... (2) To scrape or grate.  ... Dried millet.  Zé ting bú = Cooked millet.</p>
<b>Zé twung n.</b>	<p>... Floor.  Boarded floors of a house.  Zé twung, ktlak = To lay down a plank floor.</p>
<b>Zél, n.</b>	<p>... (1) A plank.  Fahr zél = Pine planks.  Zél a dín = A straight plank.  Zél a koi = A crooked plank.  Zél a pun = A thin plank.  Zél a tea = A thick plank.  Zél, thém (sai) = To plane a plank.  Zél, ktlak = To put down or lay down a floor.</p>

Chin.  
~~Not concluded~~

English.

...	Zél, obé (Obé. Sé. Sé) = To split a plank. (a)
	Zél a húm dí = To be worm-eaten.
	Zél a tét dí = To be old or rotten.
	Zél pyil = Plank on which a corpse is carried.
	Zé real = Cracks in wood or floor.
v.	... (2) To collect. To gather or settle
	Vân iâng a zél = The clouds settle
	(3) Zél. Zé = To play To gambol
	Len théa zé = To play as children.
Zén, n.	... Gunpowder.
	Zén ching = Saltpetre (b)

(a) NOTE —All planks and boards are made by splitting. The only implement a Chin possesses is an axe, and with this he has to make his planks as well as anything else he requires. He does not possess such a thing as a saw. But he is very clever in cleaving planks out of huge logs. Great trees are felled and allowed to dry, then wedges of strong hard wood are driven into the trunk at intervals and it is split into segments. Three planks are usually obtained from one trunk and two from smaller trees. The pieces are then separated and planed with the axe, but the surface is never made very smooth. The planks are then pegged to the ground to straighten them and left there till a large number are ready, when two or three, according to size, are tied to bark ropes into bundles and dragged to the village by slaves. A hole is generally cut in the plank for fixing on the rope. This method of making planks is a very laborious and slow one, and it takes years before a sufficient number of them are prepared to build a house. For this reason it takes a Chin many years before he can build himself a house. A big chief, however, who had many slaves and many villages who supplied him with contingents of labour, would be in a position to get his house finished more expeditiously than a man who had to do all the work himself or had only a few slaves to help him.

(b) NOTE —Zén ching or saltpetre is prepared by Chins by a process of boiling and evaporating out the crystals. Some parts of the hills are rich in this salt, so that it is easily obtained. In most places, however, it is difficult to get and the process is a long and laborious one. The soil under a Chin house becomes highly charged with nitrates owing to the uses to which it is put. Not only does all the urine and excreta of the house pass into it, but the cattle-pen is always under the house and here goats, cows, pigs, poultry, *mythun*, and other animals are kept, and their droppings also add to its richness, so that after a year or two the soil under the house becomes saturated with nitrate. The soil is dug up and collected in long cylindrical baskets, which are suspended to posts and hot-water poured through. The water dissolves out the salt and the solution is poured into large non-vascular vessels and boiled till it gets thick, when it is set aside to crystallize. The crude saltpetre crystallizes out in coarse dirty-coloured, long, crystalline masses, which is the article the Chin uses in the preparation of his gunpowder. The saltpetre is apparently also rich in sulphur, as combined alone with charcoal it makes gunpowder, which, though slow in igniting, is quite powerful enough to answer all the purposes for which he requires it. Though when he can get sulphur he gladly uses it, as he says it makes his powder much quicker in action. The preparation of saltpetre as given above occupies three or four days, during which period he generally makes enough stuff to last him a long while, as the amount of labour involved in the operation is so great that he undertakes it only when absolutely necessary.

CHIN.		EXPLAN.
Zén— <i>concluded</i>	...	Zén, dén = To pound or make gunpowder. Lai zén = Chin gunpowder. Kalla zén = Foreign gun- powder. Zén, rón = To load with powder. Zén ók = Chamber of a gun.
Zér. Zér thé, <i>adj.</i>	...	(1) Little. Small quantity. (2) To decrease To become less Thí a zér" lui = The water will fall.
Zéth, <i>v.</i>	...	To be tired ; weary ; fatigued K' zāng a zéth" ko = I am tired. Zāng zéth = Fatigue. Weari- ness.
Zil, <i>r.</i>	...	(1) To roll into a ball. To spin. To wrap round. To swaddle. To shroud. A zió (zil) nak ? (kí hlúm) = A spinning wheel. (2) A cucumber. Zil mú = Cucumber pips.
Zík zék"		Adverbial affix implying— Very ; much. A dai zík zek" ko = It has stopped altogether
Zín Zin ka, <i>adv.</i>	...	The early morning. Early. Tai zin = To-morrow morning. Zin le zān = Morning and evening. Zin fa = Every morning
Zín vók, <i>n.</i>		A sacrificial offering made by a Chin after his marriage to pro- pitiate the <i>nat</i> and bring him good luck. For description of the ceremony see a previous note.
Zír zér"	...	Adverbial affix, meaning— Very ; much, &c. A zur zír zér" ko = He is exceed- ingly sly.
Zó, <i>n.</i>	...	(1) Name of an independent tribe of Chins, south of the Hakas. Zó thúm = Another tribe of Chins, a branch of the <i>Zoes</i> . Zó mí (or Zó fa) = Zo Chins.

CHINESE.	ENGLISH.
<b>Zó—concluded</b>	... Zó dí pwen = Black cotton cloth made by <i>Zoes</i> . Zó kwa = <i>Zo</i> village. Zó hól = Language of the <i>Zoes</i> .
<b>v.</b>	... (2) To see; look; behold; examine. Zó" len ko = To stare at. Myit pí zó = To glare at. (3) To look after; be responsible for; be answerable for. (4) To watch; guard; take care of. (5) To support. To maintain. Zó lé ken. Zó lé rhām = To take care of; support; maintain; look after. (6) Kút, zó = To beckon; make signs; signal.
<b>Zó lo, n.</b>	... Fields in the jungles.
<b>Zoi, v.</b>	... (1) To strain. Thí, zoi = To strain water. (2) Zoi (soi) { (1) To lift up. (2) To borrow. (3) To fine.
<b>Zoi thé, n.</b>	... Small bits of bamboo used to keep threads of warp apart.
<b>Zók zók or (Zowk zowk), adv.</b>	Quickly. Speedily. Soon. K' ra" zók zók lai = I will come at once. Zók zók ding" = Drink it quickly.
<b>Zon, v.</b>	... (1) To spread out. To cover up. Í pa, zon = To spread out the bed. (2) Zon. Chon = To speak or answer. (3) Adverbial affix, meaning—When. Rai a fún zon, n' ding" lai = You will drink it, when you get fever. Lú a fák zon, n' thú" lai = You will apply this when you get the headache.



## CHINA.

## HONGKONG.

Zon—concluded

- ... (4) To like. To approve of.  
N' byé b'óng, k'ósin né an s'ón<sup>\*</sup>  
ko = The spirit approves of  
your omen, i.e., you are fortun-  
ate or lucky.

Zon"chín, n.

- ... Name of one of the *Ko zins* or spir-  
its, whom the Chins call on in  
time of sickness or trouble, and  
to whom sacrifices are offered.  
Munglien and Zonohin are al-  
ways associated together.

Zóng, n.

- Anything. Something.  
Zé zóng = Anything.  
Zé zóng k' pít' lo = I have  
brought nothing.

Zór, v.

- .. To fall; become less; decrease.  
Thí a zór" sung = The water has  
become less or has fallen.  
Myit pí zó — To glare at.  
N' zó' n' ró ró = You speak of  
what you have not seen.

Zowng, n

- .. A monkey.  
Zow'ng rim num = Phrase of abuse :  
Stinking like a monkey.  
Zow'ng lú k'óng = Phrase of abuse :  
Bald like a monkey (a)

Zú, n

- ... (1) A fermented liquor made by  
Chins from grain. (b)

(a) NOTE.—This expression is applied by Chins to Europeans and Natives of India, who shave their heads. It is a term of contempt, a bald head among Chins being looked upon as a great disgrace. Men, indeed, take just as much, if not more, pride in their hair than the women do. The most insulting language one Chin can use to another, is to call him a bald-headed monkey. (Zow'ng lu kong pa).

(b) NOTE.—Zú, needless to say, is the national drink of the Chins from north to south and from east to west. Of the drinking capacity of the Chin, reference has already been made. The *zú* made by different tribes is pretty much the same, though varying in flavour and strength. Some tribes make it very sweet, others sour, and some again brew it very strong, so strong, that a glass of it will produce intoxication. The liquor that comes out of the jar first, of course, is much more potent than what is obtained subsequently; for, as the *zú* is sucked up from the jar, more and more water is added, till eventually the contents become pure water, when the jar is set aside and another broached. Some kinds of *zú* have a bitter flavour. Sometimes honey is mixed with the liquor, making a kind of mead, which the women are especially fond of. In the front of every *zú*-pot is always kept a vessel of water and a small wooden platter, containing a kind of chutney made of cod's roe, chillies, ginger, and garlic. Before the old toper sits down to his booze, he generally takes a pinch of the chutney on the tip of his fingers and rubs it on his

## CHINESE.

~~Zú = 釀酒~~

## ENGLISH.

.. **Lai sá** = Chin beer.**Zú, shuk (suk)** = To make *sá*.**Zú, sher** = To invite people to drink. To drink together at a feast.**Zú, thón** = To invite people to drink. To make people drink at a feast.**Zú, dāp (dā)**. **Zú, lyem** = To give a drink. To give a feast. To celebrate an event by a drink.**Zú, kók** = To suck *zú* out of the jar through a syphon.**Zú, ding** = To drink *zú*.**Zú, pear** = To buy *sá*.**Zú, pear nāk** = The price of *sá*.

tongue to stimulate his taste for the drink, which he now proceeds to imbibe with great relish. As soon as a man has had his drink, which is about a pint or so at each sitting, he ladles into the jar an equal amount of water from the water vessel in front, so that the *sá*-pot always remains full, but of course it becomes weaker and weaker after each addition of water. One to as much as a hundred pots of *sá* are consumed at these feasts. The price of a jar of *sá* varies according to the grain from which it is manufactured, and that obtained from outlying villages also being cheaper than that brewed from Hakkā itself.

*Zú* is always brewed in large earthenware jars from a foot to 2 feet in height and holding from 1 to 5 gallons of fluid. The jars are thick solid affairs, the larger ones being covered with wickerwork. They are very heavy and form a man's load empty, and quite two or three men's load when full of fluid.

The jars are not sold with the *sá*. But after the contents are drunk they are returned to the owners. The *sá*-jar is called a *sá ūm pā* and *mé* (small), *pā* (large), and *lai* (medium), according to their sizes. A small pot of *sá* cost about one rupee and a large one from five to ten.

*Zú* is made from rice, millet of different kinds, cholum, and Indian-corn. Rice *sá* is the best, the liquor being sweet and very strong, and it is the most expensive variety. *Zú* from *mum* millet comes next in the estimation of the Chin, while Indian-corn *sá* is the cheapest of the lot, and is mostly used on all ordinary occasions. The rice *sá* is reserved for more special feasts and ceremonies. Being very intoxicating stuff, rice *sá* is held in great request by the Chins. After the harvest is gathered in the Chins begin to make their beer for the season. It takes one to three weeks to prepare a jar. The Chin begins the process by offering a sacrifice of a fowl to the household *nat* to render the brewing a success. This is done during the night with closed doors, those only engaged in the brewing taking part in the ceremony. After this is done the rest of the proceedings is public. The grain is first boiled, then roughly pounded and mixed with a little ferment or yeast, it is filled in the jar and covered over with green leaves, and the mouth of the jar is sealed up and it is set aside in a cool place in the house and left there for a week or more to ferment, after which it is ready for use. Every house prepares several jars. When required for use the mouth is opened, fresh leaves are put in, an incantation (*Kīla chum*) being repeated to the *nat* as this is being done, something to the following effect:—"Oh Spirit! be pleased to make this pot of *sá* a pleasant and agreeable drink, so that it may produce a pleasant intoxication without doing us any harm, or injury, or causing us any illness. Make it

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Zú—continued

...

Zú, rí (rith) = To be drunk.  
To be intoxicated.Zú ai a hgé = To be under the  
influence of liquor. To be  
quickly affected by drink.Zú a ríth a mung = Intoxicating  
sú.Zú kók nāk = A gourd for draw-  
ing off sú.

Zú réü = Spirit. Rum.

Kalla zú réü = Foreign spirits.  
Rum.

Lai, zú réü = Chin spirits.

Zú, réü = To distil spirits.

Zú réü nāk = A still.

Zú hué = Fermented grain.

Zú hué fa = A strong, sweet  
liquor made from fermented  
grain and is drunk without the  
addition of water.

"to retain its flavour and strength as long as possible so that we may all get enjoyment from it and we will be all pleased and offer you a sacrifice the next time we make sú again." This may be considered a sort of grace. This ceremony is generally performed by one of the household slaves. After this, a tube is passed through the leaves to the bottom of the pot and at the mouth of the jar a small, flat piece of bamboo is inserted, measuring about an inch in length, or rather that is the length of the bamboo that projects above the leaves. The depth of fluid indicated by this piece of bamboo is the amount that each guest has to drink or suck up through the tube. This amount of fluid is called a *lap*, and is generally about a pint. As soon as the liquor falls to the bottom of the stick, the guest refills the pot with water to the top again and he then makes room for the next drinker, and so the game goes on. The guests are not particular where they expectorate. The wicker covering of the sú-pot itself is perhaps used more often to spit on, being so handy, than any other place. If the guest is pretty drunk and full up with sú, he may just as likely regurgitate the stuff all over the sú-pot or into the water vessel in front! And no one seems to mind! So that for disgusting filthiness, a Chin feast would be difficult to beat anywhere.

In a big feast or important ceremony, a start is made with 10 to 20 jars, which are ranged in a circle round the fire-place in the big guest-room of the house. During the day a few pots are also brought outside and ranged along the side of the yard, the yard itself being used for dancing, wrestling, and other antics of that kind, which the Chin delights in.

Good sú is not unlike cider in taste and it is a very refreshing drink after a long tiresome march. Deputations of China, who come out to meet columns, always bring out with them gourds full of sú, and the weary, toil-stained warriors have been only too glad to refresh themselves with the foaming beverage. That sú is a good, wholesome drink is testified to by the fact that, although it is so universally drunk by every one—men, women, and children—yet rarely are any ill-effects observable. Had it been a pernicious drink, the whole Chin race must long ago have disappeared from off the face of the hills.

## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Zú—continued

- ... (2) To melt. To thaw.  
 Real a zú" ai = The hail has thawed.  
 Hó rha" a zú" = The ice has thawed.
- (3) A rat.  
 Zú a té = To gnaw, as a rat.  
 Zú bóm = (1) A rat trap. (2)  
 To catch rats in trap.  
 Zú the" nāk sí = Rat poison.  
 Zú lai" = A grey squirrel.  
 Zú hú = A rat's hole or nest.  
 Zú ka = Rat's hole or burrow.  
 Zú bói = A field vole.  
 Zú boi vór = A mole-hill.  
 Zú chow. Zú ra. Zú théa. Zú  
 hlín. Zú pai = Names of  
 wild rats or allied species.  
 Zú vór ka = Entrance to rat's  
 hole.

Drink, the Chin considers, the main spring of life. Under its vivifying effects everything can be done. It, as it were, greases the wheels of conversation and makes the tongue wag smoothly. Without drink there can be no hospitality they consider. Not to offer drink to visitors they consider the height of rudeness. A chief visiting another village and not being given drink would consider himself grossly insulted and he would shake the dust of that village off his feet. Indeed, no chief would risk to lose his name by treating another in this way and drink, therefore, is the most important item in Chin social amenities; so also is it in all their business relations with one another, and still more so in all their religious ceremonies (if they may be called such), and in the many feasts and functions which make the sum total of a Chin's life. Without his drink the Chin would find life a dreary business. How or when this habit of universal drinking came to be introduced into the Chin hills it is probably not possible to answer satisfactorily, but the fact remains that drink is universal, and it is the cause of most trouble that occurs in the hills. In his cups the Chin becomes as bold as a lion, and he is then ready to face any danger and he then does things which, in his sober and quiet moments, he would never think of doing. If a chief visits you and you omitted to give him a glass of rum he would go away much disgusted and with a very low opinion of you. But, on the other hand, if he has had his inside warmed up with a stiff tot of rum he would go away highly pleased and he would say you were the best of *Boipas*, and by humouring him in this way, it is always much easier to get anything one wanted done. While, on the other hand, during their feasts, when everybody almost in the village is drunk, it is quite hopeless to expect to get any work done by them.

Chins also distil a sort of spirit resembling rum, which they call *sú réu*, i.e., distilled *sú*. This, however, is so troublesome to make, and the result is so incommensurate with the labour involved, that Chins very rarely make it. A small quantity is prepared for any special occasion. But the Chin, as a rule, prefers his *sú*. The grain left in the *sú*-jars after the liquor has been drunk off is called *hái* and is often eaten by the guests after the night's debauch; but the greater part of it is used to feed pigs and poultry, &c.

CHIN.		ENGLISH.
<i>Zù—concluded</i>	...	Zú ka nāk    Zú lumb = A very bad road, <i>i.e.</i> , fit only for rats to walk on.
Zú thú, <i>n.</i>	...	A trap for catching birds.
✓ Zuar, <i>v.</i>	...	To sell ; barter ; trade. A zuar mí = Purchased articles. Zuar nāk = A bazaar. Zuar thú = A seller. Zuar a rung = To be eager to sell. To be in haste to sell. Zuar a dú" lo = Not to be willing to sell.
Zuat, <i>v.</i>	...	To breed To bring up. To keep. To domesticate. To rear. To tame. Zuat sa = Domestic animals. Zuat mí = Bred or brought up in the house. Zuat lé chom = To bring up ; maintain ; keep. A zuat thú = Progenitor. One who breeds. One who keeps pets, &c.
ZuéI, <i>v.</i>	...	(1) To follow. To go after. To accompany. To roll. To wrap up. To swaddle. Nangma k' zuéI" lai = I will follow you. Puk luk k' zuéI" lai = I will roll a cigar. ZuéI nāk = A wrapper. An envelope. Anything for wrapping or rolling in. A zúé thú = A follower. A zúéI mí = A pursuer.
<i>adj. and adv.</i>	...	(2) ZúéI lé = Second. Following. Next.
<i>v.</i>		(3) To be restless. To be uneasy. To toss about. A zawth pí, a zúéI" len ko = He is very ill and restless. A zúéI" líng mung = He is very restless. ZúéI" a hma = To be insensible.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Zuem, <i>v.</i>	... (1) To work. To do. Hrien a zuem <sup>7</sup> lo = He does not work. (2) To have a match. To test. To try. To parade. To practise. To rehearse. Same as <i>cher</i> . Mui ken, zuem. Mui kâp, zuem. = To have a shooting match. Rung sai, zuem. Rung sai, <i>cher</i> . = To have a pony match.
Zuen, <i>v.</i>	... (1) To reap by pulling out. To pull out. F <sup>7</sup> sung, zuen = To reap rice. Rhik zuen = To pull out lice. (2) To fall.
Zuen tium, <i>n.</i>	... A skilled person or workman. An expert. A handicraftsman. A jack of all trades.
Zuen zum, <i>n.</i>	... A cane rope stretched across a river, by which Chins hold on and cross during time of floods. Zuen zum, shí = To tie or stretch a rope across a river. Zuen zum, hók = To hang on by a river rope. Zuen zum, ka (or kal) = To cross a river by a rope.
Zúk, <i>v.</i>	... (1) To thrust; lunge; draw, Zúk lé zuar = To thrust and withdraw. (2) To smoke. Kwok, zúk = To smoke a pipe.
Zuk, <i>n.</i>	... (1) The armpit. Axilla. Zuk ké = Perspiration from arm-pits. Zuk ké, ngé = To sweat in the arm-pits. Zuk ké a num = To stink in the arm-pits. Zuk kling = The chest below the arm-pits.

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
<b>Zuk—concluded</b>	... (2) Same as zāth = To be shy. Ning a zuk = To be bashful. Zuk <sup>h</sup> hla, zé an the <sup>h</sup> lai lo = Don't be shy, he won't do any- thing to you.
<b>Zul (za) v.</b>	... To attempt; essay; try. Ka nik a zul <sup>h</sup> = He attempted to go.
<b>Zum, n.</b>	... (1) Point. Tip.
<b>v.</b>	... Zúm harr = A sharp point. (2) To sharpen to a point.
<b>Zúm, v.</b>	... To believe; credit; rely on; place confidence in; give credit to; trust; entrust. Zúm nāk byé = Reliable or trust- worthy information.
<b>Zún, v.</b>	... To pass water. To defæcate. Zún, áyk = To answer the calls of nature. Zún k' áyk <sup>h</sup> ko lo = I cannot stool. Zún a shuak = To have a desire or inclination to defæcate. K' zún a ta in a shuak <sup>h</sup> ko = I am regular in my bowels. Zún pí = Defæcation. Ordure. A stool. A motion. Fæces. Fæcal matter. Zún thé = Urine. Zún nāk. Zún púth = A latrine. The back part of a Chin house is used for this purpose. Zún nāk = A jerry; a chamber-pot.
<b>Zun<sup>h</sup> kóng méla</b>	... Matches.
<b>Zún púth, n.</b>	... Latrine in a Chin house.
<b>Zún thú, n.</b>	... Little berries which Chin women chew to blacken their teeth, which is a sign of beauty. (It is also said to preserve the teeth and to cure scorbutic gums, the berries being very astringent).

CHIN.	ENGLISH.
Zún thúm, <i>n.</i>	... Three fingers' breadth (a measure for weaving).
Zung, <i>n.</i>	... The penis. The sting of an insect. Trigger of a gun. Zung phar. = Glans penis. Zung chuar = Prepuce. Foreskin. Zung ka = Urethra. Zung baw = Semen. Zung baw a shuak = To have an emission or wet dream. Zung baw thí = Semen. Zung fok = An erection. Zung, hlai = To mutilate. Zung thí = Urine. Méthai zung, pél = To pull the trigger. N' zung lú ( <i>lút</i> ); N' zung pí; N' zung shé; N' chú lú; N' chú shé; N' nú chú; N' chú pí = These are the commonest forms of abuse among Chins, one or other of these phrases being interpolated after every half a dozen sentences or so. Pung phar zung = Stamens of flowers.
Zúng za, <i>adv.</i> and <i>adj.</i>	Always. Permanently. <i>Pucca</i> . Permanent. Perpetual. Eternal. Everlasting. Zúng lé za = Permanently. Zúng za é mí = Staple food. A zúng za úm mí = Permanent residents.
Zung haw, <i>n.</i>	... The semen.
Zung bé, <i>n.</i>	... A kind of river weed.
Zur, <i>v.</i>	... (1) To be sly; cunning; deceitful; underhand. Zur <sup>h</sup> hla = Expression of abuse: "None of your sly tricks!" Zur byé = Confidential matter. Improper conversation. Erotic talk.



## CHIN.

## ENGLISH.

Zur—concluded	...	(2) Zur ngé = Spite. A grudge. Ill-will. Ill-feeling. Zur, ngé = To be spiteful. To bear a grudge or ill-will against. Zur mí = A sly fellow. A cunning fellow. Lascivious, lewd, or immoral fellow. A spy. A back-biter.
v.	...	(3) To observe. To keep holy. To consecrate.
Ní zur	...	(1) A holiday. A sacred day. A day set apart for celebration of any event. (2) To observe or celebrate a day. Also 'Ní chear.' (a.) Kwa zur = Observing a day by the whole village.
Z'íth, v.	...	To leak. To drop. To fall.
Zuth, v.	...	To break as a thread. To snap.

(a) NOTE.—All days, such as when public sacrifices are made to the village or tribal *nats*, celebrating the anniversary of the death of a great chief, and other events that affect the whole village or tribe, have to be observed by the whole village or tribe. No work can be done on such days. Every one has to remain in their houses and no strangers are allowed to enter the village.

Such days are notified to the whole village by a public cryer, who, standing on some prominent or commanding spot, shouts out to the villagers whatever the notification may be, to the effect that, on account of such and such an event having occurred on that day, it has been decided by the elders to observe it as a sacred day, and every one is requested to refrain from work. The cryer is known as the *kwa how*.

When only one house is sacrificing to its *nat*, a green branch is hung up in front of the house to give notice of the fact to the rest of the village. The inmates have to keep within the house from one sunrise to the next. No strangers may enter the house, nor may they even speak to any of the inmates. Any disregard of this rule would be attended with very serious consequences to the sacrificers.

*Ní zur* is applied to the day observed by the whole village, and *Inn chear* to that kept by a single household, while *Kwa zur* is the expression to indicate observance by the whole village of the event. During these occasions it is always advisable not to attempt to enter a Chin village, nor to speak to people of a house before which a branch is seen hanging.

During the minor sacred days, such as anniversaries of deaths of chiefs and so on, visiting is allowed. But during sacred days set apart for tribal sacrifices to the presiding village spirit, no visiting is allowed. No one is allowed to leave or enter the village. This is expressed in Chin as—

Byé chim; noknú leng; tium thá; hrien twen a chear = Conversation, visiting, weaving, and work are unlawful or not permitted.